




74  
This book belongs to  
**THE CAMPBELL COLLECTION**  
purchased with the aid of  
**The MacDonald-Stewart Foundation**  
and  
**The Canada Council**



CAMPBELL  
COLLECTION





Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH  
PART II

*MORRIS AND SKEAT*

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

London    Edinburgh    Glasgow    Copenhagen

New York    Toronto    Melbourne    Cape Town

Bombay    Calcutta    Madras    Shanghai

HUMPHREY MILFORD

Publisher to the University

# SPECIMENS OF EARLY ENGLISH

*WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARIAL INDEX*

BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.

AND THE

REV. WALTER W. SKEAT, LITT.D.

Part II, from ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER to GOWER

A.D. 1298 — A.D. 1393

FOURTH EDITION

OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS



*Impression of 1922*

*First edition, 1872*

Printed in England

# CONTENTS OF PART II.

	PAGE
Preface . . . . .	ix
Introduction . . . . .	xiii
I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.	
(A) Reign of William the Conqueror . . . . .	i
(B) Life of St. Dunstan . . . . .	19
II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.	
Psalm viii . . . . .	23
Psalm xiv (xv) . . . . .	24
Psalm xvii (xviii) . . . . .	25
Psalm xxiii (xxiv) . . . . .	29
Psalm cii (cii) . . . . .	29
Psalm ciii (civ) . . . . .	31
III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG . . . . .	35
IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.	
(A) Alysoun . . . . .	43
(B) A Plea for Pity . . . . .	44
(C) Parable of the Labourers . . . . .	46
(D) Spring-time . . . . .	48
V. ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.	
Handlyng Synne: The Tale of Pers the Usurer . . . . .	57

VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.	PAGE
De Baptismo . . . . .	63
VII. CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.	
The Visit of the Magi, and the Flight into Egypt	69
VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.	
(A) From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent . . . . .	83
(B) Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany . . . . .	89
IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.	
Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43 . . . . .	98
Pater-noster, Ave Maria, and Credo . . . . .	105
X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.	
Extracts from 'The Pricke of Conscience' . . . . .	107
XI. LAURENCE MINOT.	
(A) Edward's Expedition to Brabant . . . . .	126
(B) The same, continued . . . . .	131
(C) The Landing of Edward at La Hogue . . . . .	134
XII. WILLIAM OF PALERNE, OR WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF . . . . .	138
XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.	
The Deluge . . . . .	151
The Destruction of Sodom . . . . .	161
XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.	
(A) Prologue to the Voiage . . . . .	164
(B) The Begynnyng of Machomete . . . . .	168
(C) The Contrees beyonde Cathay . . . . .	170



XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY. PAGE

Piers the Plowman (Earliest Version, or A-text):	
Prologus . . . . .	176
The same: Passus I . . . . .	180
The same: part of Passus II . . . . .	186
The same: part of Passus III . . . . .	188
The same: Passus V . . . . .	193

XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The Bruce: Extracts from Book VII . . . . .	203
---	-----

XVII. JOHN WYCLIF, AND NICHOLAS HEREFORD.

(A) Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel:	
cap. i-vi . . . . .	215
(B) Hereford's Translation of Psalms xiv, xxiii,	
and cii . . . . .	231

XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

(A) Description of Britain . . . . .	235
(B) The Norman Invasion . . . . .	243

XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

From 'The Man of Lawes Tale' . . . . .	249
--	-----

XX. JOHN GOWER.

Confessio Amantis: The Tale of the Three	
Coffers . . . . .	270
Confessio Amantis: Aeson regains his Youth . . . . .	274

Notes . . . . .	283
-----------------	-----

Glossarial Index . . . . .	355
----------------------------	-----



## PREFACE

### TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

AN intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are not always wholly trustworthy; the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the latest periods of the English language there is no lack of materials, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far otherwise; the printed editions of old authors are, in many cases, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

Within the last few years this defect has been in some measure remedied by the Early English Text Society, who have issued many new editions and reprints at a comparatively moderate cost; and it may be as well to state here, that the student may find amongst their publications the complete texts from which the extracts quoted in Sections IX, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI are taken; and amongst the



publications of the Philological Society the complete text of Hampole's 'Pricke of Conscience' (Sect. X).

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the Early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and so enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The 'Specimens,' which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken during the fourteenth century. Not long previously, the language had undergone many changes, owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, and was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts have been chosen so as, in most cases, to present continuous narratives of considerable length, and they embrace a variety of topics, amongst which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching, proverbs, history, and romance.

No knowledge of the oldest English (Anglo-Saxon) is required before commencing the following pages, as the Introduction, Notes, and Glossary contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult speci-

mens with pleasure and profit. If the language of the earlier Sections seem to be too unfamiliar to the beginner, the later Sections may be read *first*.

In preparing a new edition in 1872, several modifications and alterations were made. Four sections at the beginning of Dr. Morris's edition of 1867, containing extracts from the English Version of Genesis and Exodus, the Owl and the Nightingale, the Lay of Havelok the Dane, and the Romance of King Alexander, were omitted, as belonging to a period earlier than the fourteenth century, and being more suitable for a volume containing Specimens of the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. The Section containing an extract from 'Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyght' was replaced by a portion of Barbour's 'Bruce'; and the extracts from the 'Cursor Mundi' and Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel were shortened. The Chaucer section, in the edition of 1867, contained 'The Pardoner's Tale' and 'The Prioress's Tale,' from the Harleian MS. In preparing the edition of 1872, advantage was taken of the recent publications of the Chaucer Society, to produce a new edition of the first part of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the various readings were considered, and the scansion of the lines carefully marked.

The Notes also were carefully revised. Several of the remarks on etymology were transferred from the Notes to the Glossarial Index for the sake of greater facility of reference, and considerable additions, made to the Notes themselves.

The Glossarial Index was entirely rewritten, in order to insert the references to the passages in which the harder words occur. At the same time, the various parts of the verbs were exactly described, cross-references added to account for variations of spelling, and some hints as to the derivations of the words (partly taken from the Notes

to the edition of 1867) were given, in as concise a form as possible.

The above remarks apply, as has been said, to the edition published in 1872. Since then, a new edition has been called for, and advantage has been taken of the opportunity to revise the whole work yet once more in the most careful manner. Several additions have been made to the Notes, but it is chiefly upon the Glossarial Index that most pains have been bestowed. Every one of the very numerous references has been *verified*, and more than six hundred new references added. The explanations of a few words have been amended or more clearly expressed, and every precaution has been taken to secure critical accuracy.

Wherever a form is quoted as Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Swedish, &c., the spelling of it will be found to agree with that given in the Dictionaries, a list of which is given at p. 355. For this purpose, the use of pocket-dictionaries has often been preferred, with the express object of avoiding the citation of other than sufficiently common words. The student will do well to refer to the authorities indicated, before rejecting any of the results here given in favour of plausible guesses of his own.

The result of the labour thus bestowed upon the Glossary will, we hope, prove useful, as supplying, within a small compass, a ready means of ascertaining the meanings and modes of use of all such words as are of most common occurrence in the literature of the Fourteenth Century.

Our thanks are due to Professor Mayor, of St. John's College, Cambridge, for several useful notes upon the Glossary.



# INTRODUCTION.

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

§ 1. *The Alphabet.* The letters employed are the same as those employed now, with two additions, and with some variations in significance. The additional letters are þ and ȝ; the capitals of which are printed Þ and Ȝ. Both of these are of frequent occurrence in early MSS. The former (þ) signifies *th*. In our modern pronunciation, we make a distinction between the initial sounds of *thine* and *thin*, a distinction which in the earliest times possibly did not exist, the *th* in both cases being sounded *soft*, as in *thine*; and it is remarkable that we still preserve this sound in all our oldest and commonest words, such as *thou, the, that, there, then*, and the like<sup>1</sup>. But we often find a distinction made in the fourteenth century. Some scribes used þ at the beginning of *þe, þat* (the, that), and the letters *th* at the beginning of *thin, thikke* (thin, thick). In the fifteenth century, this distinction was less regarded, and the symbol þ was gradually disused.

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix I to 'Gregory's Pastoral Care,' edited for the Early English Text Society by H. Sweet, Esq.

The character *ȝ* has various powers. At the *beginning* of a word it is to be sounded as *y*, so that *ȝard* is our modern *yard*; in the middle of a word it had a guttural sound, still represented in our *spelling* by *gh*, as in *liȝt* for *light*; at the end of a word it either had the same sound, or stood for *z*. In fact, the character for *z* was commonly made precisely like it, although sparingly employed; yet we find *marchauntȝ* for *marchauntz*, where the *z*, by the way, must necessarily have been sounded as *s*. This use of the character is French, and appears chiefly in French words. In early French MSS. it is very common, and denotes *z* only.

The characters *v* and *u* require particular attention. The latter is freely used to denote *both* the modern sounds, and the reader must be prepared at any moment to treat it as a consonant. Thus the words *haue*, *leue*, *diuerse* are to be read *have*, *leve*, *diverse*; where it will be observed that the symbol appears between two vowels. The former is used sparingly (except when written in place of *f* in Southern MSS.), but sometimes denotes the modern *u*, chiefly at the beginning of a word. The following are some of the commoner examples of it, and may as well be learnt at once; viz. *vce* or *vse* (use), *vtter* (utter), *vp* (up), *vpon* (upon), *vs* (us), *vr* or *vre* (our), *vche* (each), *vuel* (for *uvel*, evil), and the prefixes *vm-* (around), *vn-* (un-), *vnder-* (under-), and *vt-* (out-). It is common to find, even in well-edited editions of old authors, that the *v*'s and *u*'s are altered so as to suit the modern taste; but a very little attention will overcome the difficulty occasioned by the old usage.

The letter *J* is very rare. It is generally denoted by a capital *I*; as in *Iape*, *Ieoperdie*, *Iourney*, for *jape*, *jeopardy*,

*journey*. The combination *quh* is common in the Lowland Scottish dialect, and answers to the modern English *wh* and the Anglo-Saxon *hw*; as in *quhy* for *why*, A.S. *hwí*.

§ 2. *Abbreviations*. The most usual marks of contraction employed in early books and MSS. are so few that they may soon be learnt. The commonest are these following, their expansions being denoted throughout this volume by the use of italic letters.

A stroke over a vowel signifies *m* or *n*; as in *sū*, *hū*, *houūd*, meaning *sum*, *him*, *hound*.

An upward curl, above the line, signifies *er*; as in *man<sup>o</sup>*, *s<sup>o</sup>ue*, for *maner*, *serue* (serve). But if this symbol follows the letter *p*, it means *re*; as in *p<sup>o</sup>che* for *preche*. It arose from a roughly written *e*, the letter *r* being *understood*.

A small undotted *i* above the line means *ri*, the letter *r* being *understood*, as before; hence *p<sup>i</sup>nce*, *c<sup>i</sup>st*, for *prince*, *crist* (Christ).

A roughly written *a* (*ω*) in like manner stands for *ra*; as in *g<sup>w</sup>ce*, *p<sup>w</sup>y*, for *grace*, *pray*.

A curl, of a form which arose from a roughly written *v* (for *u*), signifies *ur*; as in *īne*, *ō*, for *turne*, *our*.

The reason for the upward curl after *p* being used for *re*, arose from the fact that there was already a way of writing *per*, viz. by drawing a stroke through the tail of the *p*; as in *pil*, for *peril*. Sometimes this sign stood for *par*; as in *pty* for *party*.

A similar stroke, but curling, enabled the scribe to abbreviate *pro*. Thus we have *p<sup>o</sup>file*, *p<sup>o</sup>ue*, for *profite*, *proue*.

At the end of a word, the mark *ꝑ* signifies *es* or *is*;

and the mark <sup>9</sup> signifies *us*; as in *word<sup>9</sup>* for *wordes* or *wordis*, and *þ<sup>9</sup>* for *þus* (thus).

A not very common mark of contraction is *œ* for *com* or *con*; as in *œfort*, *œseil*, *comfort*, *conseil*.

Other examples of contraction are *q* or *qd* for *quod* or *quod*, i. e. *quoth*; *þ<sup>t</sup>* for *þat*; *þ<sup>u</sup>* for *þou*; and *iĥc*, *iĥm*, for *iesus*, *iesum* (Jesus, Jesum), where the *h* came from the Greek *Η* (long *e*), and the *c* from the Greek *Ϛ* (*s*).

§ 3. *Pronunciation.* On this subject the student may consult 'Early English Pronunciation,' by A. J. Ellis. There is reason to believe that very considerable changes have taken place since the fourteenth century, and that the vowels were at that time pronounced much more like those which are heard in continental languages, as e.g. in German, than is the case at present.

§ 4. *Punctuation.* As no marks of punctuation occur in the early MSS., the editors are responsible for the various stops introduced into the text; and the reader may, if he pleases, disregard or alter them.

§ 5. *Metre.* The favourite metre in the fourteenth century was that which was made up of riming couplets, each line containing *four* accents. When perfectly regular, it consisted of eight syllables, as,

Of mouȝth | of chil | der ánd | soukánd ||

(Sect. II. Ps. viii. 5);

but the first syllable was often omitted, as in the line immediately following, viz.

Máde | þou lóf | in íl | ka lánd ||



Less regular lines admitted additional unaccented syllables. In this metre are written the poems illustrated in Sections II, V, VII, VIII, X, XVI, and XX. The occasional introduction of shorter lines having only *three* accents, especially in the third and sixth lines of a stanza, produced a metre which was well suited for lines of a lyrical cast. See Sections III, IV, and XI for examples of this. Not very dissimilar is the metre in Section VI. The long lines in Robert of Gloucester may be compared with the Common Metre in Hymn-books, as explained in the note at p. 283. The scansion of Section XIX has been carefully marked, and some of the less regular lines are pointed out in the Notes. In Sections XII, XIII, and XV we have examples of Alliterative Metre, which prevailed in the Western part of England during a long period, and was indeed the only metre used in England previously to the eleventh century. Here no rimes are employed at all, but each line is divisible into two sections, as indicated by the inverted full-stop. In lines of the most regular type, three emphatic syllables occur, two in the former, and one in the latter section, which commence with the same letter; as in

& briddes ful brémely · on þe bōwes sīnge. (XII. 23.)

Here the three first emphatic or *loud* syllables commence with the letter *b*, whilst the last loud syllable begins with another letter, viz. *s*.

Sometimes the number of loud syllables is increased, as in

þe sāuor of þe swēte sēsoun · & sōng of þe briddes

(*Id.* 29),

in which *three* loud syllables commencing with *s* occur in the first section.

This metre is regulated chiefly by accent and emphasis, the number of syllables being not much regarded<sup>1</sup>.

## § 6. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

From historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects<sup>2</sup>.

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables

<sup>1</sup> Various peculiarities of this metre are discussed, and a complete list given of all extant English poems composed in it since the beginning of the thirteenth century, in an *Essay on Alliterative Poetry*, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, prefixed to vol. iii. of *The Percy Folio MS.* ed. Hales and Furnivall.

<sup>2</sup> See Higden's account of these dialects, pp. 240 and 343.

us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our Early English MSS.

§ 7. These dialects<sup>1</sup> are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood.

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative<sup>2</sup>.

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.
1st pers.	hop- <i>es</i> <sup>3</sup> ,	hop- <i>en</i> <sup>4</sup> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , we hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , ye hope.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb, in the singular number and present tense, almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hope,	hopes <sup>3</sup> .
2nd „	hopes,	hopes.
3rd „	hopes,	hopes.

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular indicative.

<sup>1</sup> The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

<sup>2</sup> The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person.

<sup>3</sup> This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

<sup>4</sup> The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

1st pers. hope,  
2nd „ hopest,  
3rd „ hopeth.

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable riming with nouns plur. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of regular verbs. We also find, in the West-Midland, the terminations *-us*, *-ud*, in place of *-es*, *-ed*.

§ 8. The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

#### I. GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1. <i>-es</i> in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. and	<i>-eth</i> in the same.
2. <i>-es</i> in all persons of the sing. pres. indic.	<i>-e</i> , <i>-est</i> , <i>-eth</i> ( <i>-th</i> ) in the same.
3. No inflexion of <i>person</i> in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs in <i>-ed</i> ; as 1st <i>loved</i> , 2nd <i>loved</i> , 3rd <i>loved</i> (sing. and plural).	Retention of the inflexions <i>-ede</i> , <i>-edest</i> , <i>-ede</i> , sing.; as 1st <i>lovede</i> , 2nd <i>lovedest</i> 3rd <i>lovede</i> ; <i>-en</i> (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd <i>loveden</i> .



## NORTHERN.

4. Dropping of final *e* in the pt. t. 2nd person of strong or irregular verbs, as *spak*, spakest; *segh*, sawest.
5. Infinitives drop the final *-en* (*-e*), as *sing*, to sing.
6. *At* for *to*, as sign of the infinitive; e. g. *at fight*, to fight.
7. *Sal*, *suld*, shall, should.
8. Present or imperfect participles end in *-and* (or *-ande*).
9. Omission of the prefix *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *broken*.
10. The final *-en* in past participles is never dropped.
11. No infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*.
12. No plurals in *-en*, except *eghen*, *hosen*, *oxen*, *schoon*.
13. The plurals *childer*, *brether*, *kuy* (*ky*, cows), *hend*.
14. The genitive of nouns feminine in *-es*.

## SOUTHERN.

- 2nd person, pt. t., of strong verbs ends in *-e*, as *spek-e*, spakest; *se3-e*, sawest.
- Infinitives retain the final *-en* or *-e*, as *sing-en*, *sing-e*, to sing.
- At* as a sign of the infinitive is wholly unknown in this dialect.
- Schal*, *scholde* (*schulde*).
- Present or imperfect participles end in *-inde* (*-ing*).
- Retention of *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *y-broke*, *y-broken* (*i-broke*, *i-broken*).
- The final *-en* is often represented by *-e*, e. g. *y-broke* = *y-broken*; *i-fare* = *i-faren* (gone).
- Numerous infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*, as *hatie*, *lovie*, *ponky*, &c.
- A large number of nouns form their plurals in *-en*.  
*Children*, *brethren* (*brothren*), *ken* (*kun*), *honden* (*honde*).
- The genitive of nouns feminine in *-e*.

## NORTHERN.

15. No genitive plural in *-ene*.
16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except *aller*, *alther*, *alder*, of all; *bather*, of both.
17. Definite article uninflected: *þat* a demonstrative adjective.
18. *þer*, *þir* (these).
19. *Ic*, *ik*, *I*.
20. *Sco*, *sho* (she).
21. *Thai*, *thair* (*thar*), *thaim* (*tham*) = they, their, them.
22. *Urs*, *zoures* (*yhoures*), *hirs*, *thairs* = ours, yours, hers, theirs.
23. Absence of the pronouns *ha*, or *a* = he; *hine* = him (acc.); *wan* = whom, which (acc.); *his* (*hise*, *is*) = them; *his* (*is*) = her.
24. Use of *hethen* = hence; *thethen* = thence; *whethen* = whence.
25. *Sum* = as.
26. *At* = to; *fra* = from; *til* = to.
27. Conj. *at* = that.

## SOUTHERN.

- Genitive plural in *-ene* retained as late as A.D. 1387.
- Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.
- Definite article inflected; *þat* (*þet*) the *neuter* of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.
- þise*, *þes*.
- Ich* (*uch*).
- Heo* (*hi*, *hue*, *ho*).
- Hii* (*hi*, *heo*, *hue*), *here* (*hire*, *heore*), *hem* (*heom*, *huem*).
- Ure* (*vr*), *eowere* (*zoure*, *ore*, *or*), *hire*, *here* (*heore*).
- Use of the pronouns *ha* (*a*), *hine*, *wan*, *his* (*hise*, *is*), *his* (*is*).
- Unknown in Southern dialect.
- Unknown in Southern dialect.
- Unknown in Southern dialect.
- Unknown in Southern dialect.

## § 9. II. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

## NORTHERN.

## SOUTHERN.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. <i>ā</i> ; as in <i>ban</i> (bone), <i>laf</i> (loaf).   | <i>ō</i> ; as in <i>bon</i> , <i>lof</i> , <i>loof</i> .  |
| 2. <i>i</i> ; as in <i>kin</i> , <i>hil</i> (hill), <i>pit</i> .  | <i>u</i> ; as in <i>kun</i> <sup>1</sup> , <i>hul</i> , <i>put</i> .  |
| 3. <i>k</i> ; as in <i>bink</i> ; so<br><i>cloke</i> (clutch),<br><i>kirke</i> (church),<br><i>croke</i> (cross),<br><i>rike</i> (kingdom),<br><i>skrike</i> (screech, shriek),<br><i>sek</i> (sack). | <i>ch</i> ; as in <i>bench</i> ; so<br><i>clouche</i> .<br><i>chirche</i> .<br><i>crouche</i> .<br><i>riche</i> .<br><i>schriche</i> ( <i>schirche</i> ).<br><i>zech</i> ( <i>sech</i> ). |
| <i>sk</i> ; as in <i>aske</i> (to ask).   | <i>ss</i> ; as in <i>esse</i> (to ask).   |
| 4. Absence of compound vowels.  | Use of the compound vowels<br><i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> ( <i>ie</i> , <i>ue</i> ) <sup>2</sup> .  |
| 5. <i>qu</i> ( <i>qw</i> ); as in <i>quat</i> (what).   | <i>hw</i> ( <i>wh</i> ); as in <i>hwat</i> .  |
| 6. <i>f</i> ; as in <i>fel</i> (fell), <i>fa</i> (foe).   | <i>v</i> ; as in <i>vel</i> , <i>vo</i> <sup>3</sup> .  |

<sup>1</sup> The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *hel* (hill), *pet* (pit).

<sup>2</sup> The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *yea*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

<sup>3</sup> The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zing*, to sing; *zay*, say; *zede*, said.

## OUTLINE OF GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

### § 10. SUBSTANTIVES.

#### I. Formation of Plurals:—

1. The suffix *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*) is for the most part the ordinary plural, especially in the Northern dialects.

*-us* is a West-Midland variety of *-es*.

Romance words form their plurals in *s* (or *z*).

In the middle of the fourteenth century, words ending in a liquid—mostly words of more than one syllable—take *-s* as the plural inflexion.

2. In the Northumbrian dialect no plurals in *-en* (*-n*) are met with, except *eghen*, *oxen*, *hosen*, *shoon*, and *fan* (foes). In the Southern dialect *-en* is very common side by side with *-es*.

The suffix *-en* (*-n*) represents (1) the oldest English *-an* (*-n*), as *aschen*, *ben* (bees), *chirchen*, *eyen*, *sterren*, *ton* (toes), &c.; (2) *-u*, as *heveden* (heads), *tren*, *sustren*, *doztren*, *brethren*, &c.; (3) *-a*, as *honden*, *benen*, &c.; (4) *-y*, as *ken*, *kin* (= *cý*, pl. of *cú*, cow).

3. *-e* sometimes occurs (1) for *-en*, as *myle*, *tyme*, *bene*, *blosme*, &c.; (2) for *-u*, as *brethre*, *childre*, &c.

4. For *childre*, *brethre*, we find *childer* and *brether* in the Northern dialect: *deẏter* = *dehtren* = *dohtru*, daughters.

5. Plurals formed by vowel change:—*men*, *fet*, *teþ*, *ges*, *ky* (*kíe*); modern English, men, feet, teeth, geese, cows, &c.

6. Some few old neuters are flexionless in the plural, as *hors*, *schep*, *der*, *folk*, *swin*, *þing*, *ẏer* (years), *hous*, *pund*, &c.



II. **Case-endings.** The genuine case singular is commonly *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*, *-us*). *Father*, *brother*, *moder*, *daughter* are found without the genitive sign, as in the oldest English.

In the Southern dialect (as in Robert of Gloucester) we find many feminine substantives forming the genitive in *-e*, as '*quene fader*,' '*empresse sone*,' &c.

The genitive plural is *-es* (*-s*), but the old genitive suffix *-ene* (oldest English *-ena*) of the *n* declension is often met with in the Southern dialect, as *clerkene*, of clerks; *kyngene*, of kings; *childrene*, of children.

The dative suffix (singular and plural) is sometimes denoted by a final *-e*, but for the most part the nominative and dative have the same form.

## § II. ADJECTIVES.

There are two forms of the adjective, (1) Definite (or Weak), (2) Indefinite (or Strong).

The definite form is denoted by a final *e*, as 'the *godē* man.' The plural is also denoted by a final *e*, as '*godē* frendes.' This *e* is often dropped towards the end of the fourteenth century. In Chaucer it disappears in words of more than one syllable, as '*mortal* batailles.'

The vocative case is denoted by the final *e*, as '*3e 3ongē* men,' 'O *strongē* God.'

The Norman-French plural *-es* (*-s*) is not uncommon, mostly when the adjective follows the noun it qualifies, as '*wateres principales*,' '*cosins germains*,' &c.

A few instances of the genitive singular in *-es* occurs in *alles*, *nones*, when united to *kyn*; as *alleskynnes* = of every kind, *noskynnes* = of no kind.

In the Northern dialect the genitive ending is dropped; hence the following forms, *nakin*, *alkin*, *sumkin*, *whatkin*, &c.

This *-kyn* once belonged to the following noun as suffix, not to the adjective.

The genitive plural suffix *-re* or *-er* (= *-ra*) occurs in (1) *alre, aller, alder, alther*, genitive plural of *al*, (2) *beire*, genitive plural of *bo* = both.

**Comparison.** The comparative is formed by adding *-ere, -er* to the positive. In some writers of the earlier part of the fourteenth century we find *-or, -ur* for *-er*.

The superlative ends in *-este, -est*; sometimes in *-ost*.

Adjectives and adverbs in *-lich* form their comparative and superlative in *-loker* (*-liker, -laker, -luker*), *-lokest* (*-likest, -lukest*); though *-lyer, -lyest* are more common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

*Eldre, lengre, strengre* have vowel-change as well as the inflexion of comparison: *older, longer, stronger*, are also found (as in Chaucer).

*Bet, leng, streng* (comparatives), are mostly used adverbially.

### Irregular Comparisons:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
god,	{ betre, betur, better, bet,	{ best.
bad,	badder (Chaucer).	
vuel, uvel, yvel,	{ wers, wors, werse, worse, werre, war,	{ werst, worst.
muchel, mochel,	{ mare, more, mor,	{ mest, most.
much,	{ mo, ma,	
lutel, lytel, litel,	{	
lyte,	lasse, lesse, les,	lest, leest.

Shortened forms of the comparative and superlative are—*fer* (*ferre*) = farther; *ner* (*nerre*) = nigher, nearer; *nest, next* = nighest, nearest; *herre* = higher; *hest, hext* = highest.

*More* and *most* make their appearance in the formation of comparison, as *mest gentyl* (Robert of Gloucester), *more hy* (Robert of Brunne).

## § 12. PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.
Nom.	Ic, ik, ich, uch,	we.
Gen.	min ( <i>rare</i> ) <sup>1</sup> ,	ure, ur, our.
Dat.	} me,	us, ous.
Acc.		
Nom.	þu, þou,	ʒe, ye, yhe.
Gen.	þin <sup>1</sup> ,	ʒure, your, yhour, ower.
Dat.	} þe,	you, yhou, ʒow, ow, ou.
Acc.		

SINGULAR.			
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>	
Nom.	he, ha, a,	{ hi, ho, hue, heo, he; scho, sco, sche,	hit, it.
Gen.	his <sup>1</sup> ,	hire, hir,	his, hit.
Dat.	him,	hire, hir,	him, hit, it.
Acc.	hine, him,	hire, hir; is, hise, his,	hit, it.

## PLURAL.

*Masc. Fem. and Neut.*

Nom.	hi, hii, heo, hue, hy; þei, þai.
Gen.	here, hare, hire, heore, hor, her, hir.
Dat.	hem, ham, hom, heom, huem; þaim, þam, þeim, þem.
Acc.	hi, hem, ham, hom, huem; þam, þeim, þem; hise, his, is.

<sup>1</sup> *Min*, *þin*, and *his*, are used as genitives with the prep. *maugre*; in most instances they are merely possessive pronouns; *ure*, *ʒure*, *here*, are genitives when used with an indefinite pronoun; as *ure non*, none of us.

*Uch, ich* (I), are Southern forms; *ich*, Midland; *ic, ik*, Northern. *I* is used in the Southern dialect before *n*, as *I nere = I ne were*, I were not.

*Ha* (he); *his, is* (her, them) are peculiar to the Southern dialect.

*Sco, scho, bai, baim, bam* are Northern forms; *sche, bei* are Midland varieties.

*Ho, hit* (gen.) are West-Midland forms.

*Hine* is only found in the Southern dialect.

The pronouns are often agglutinated to the verbs, as *Ichot = Ich wot*, I know; *Icholle = Ich wolle*, I will; *nuly = ne + wule + i*, I will not, &c.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

*Self* is added (1) to the personal pronouns in the nominative—*pou self*; (2) after the dative, as *Ich me self, pou be self, he him self*. But the genitive form often replaces the dative, as *I mi self, pou bi self, we ure self*, &c.

Chaucer uses the lengthened form *seluen*, as *I myseluen*.

*His self* rarely occurs in Old English.

*Self* when used as a demonstrative = same, very.

#### ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

*Min, bin, his, hire (hir), our (ure, vr), zure (yhour, your, ore, or), her (hir, here, hare, hor), or pair (beir)*.

*Min* and *bin* are mostly shortened to *mi* and *bi*. The longer forms remain (1) before vowels and *h*, (2) when used after a noun, as *handes mine*, (3) in the plural and oblique cases.

*Hise* is often used as the plural of *his*.

In addition to the ordinary possessives we find forms (1) in *-s*, especially in the Northern dialect; as *urs, zoures, pairs*, &c.; (2) in *-n*, as *ouren, youren, haren*, &c.



## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. *þe* (Definite Article).—The definite article *þe* is used without inflexion in all cases, singular and plural.

In the Southern dialect we often find *þane*, *þen* (acc. sing.).

The plural *þa*, *þo* is also in use in the fourteenth century; *þo* often signifies *those*.

The article is often agglutinated to substantives, as *þopynioun*, the opinion; *þeir*, the air.

*The ton* and *the toper*, = ‘*thet* on’ and ‘*thet* oper,’ contain the old neuter (*thæt*) of the definite article.

2. **This**.—*This* is properly a neuter form: the masculine *þes*, feminine *þues* (*þeos*), are rarely met with.

The accusative *þesne*, *þisne* (*þerne*, Kentish) is sometimes found in the Southern dialect.

*This* has for its plural *thes*, *these*, *theose*, *thuse*, *thise*, *this*.

3. **Compounds of -like** (O. E. *lic*).—(1) *ilk*, *ylk* = same<sup>1</sup>; (2) *thylke*, *thulke* (Kentish *þelliche*) = the-like, such; (3) *swilk*, *swuch*, *swich*, as also *sli*, *slik*, *sic*, *silk* = so-like, such.

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

*Masculine and Feminine.*

Nom. who, wo, wha, ho, huo, hua, qua, quha.

Gen. whos, wos, quas, huas, quhas.

Dat. }  
Acc. } whom, wham, wom, quam, huam, wam, quham.

*Neuter.*

Nom. and Acc. what, wat, huet, quat, quhat.

Gen. and Dat. like the Masculine.

<sup>1</sup> *Ilk* = *i-lik*, that-like, where *i* is the instrumental case of the base *a*, he, that; different from *ilk* when put for *eche*, which is from *ælc* = *a-lik*, aye-like.

*Wheper, queper, quheper* = which of two.

*Whilk, which, wuch, wich, woch* = which.

#### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

*That* is the ordinary relative. The genitive, dative, and accusative of *who* are used as relatives. *The who* and *the which* are common towards the end of the fourteenth century; but *who* is not used as a relative (in the nom. case) unless *the* precedes it.

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Sum, som* = some; plural *some, sume, summe, somme*.  
*Som . . . som* = one . . . other.

2. *Ouht, ozt* = ought, aught; *nouzt, nozt, nouht, naut* = nought, naught. *Ouht = a wiht*; *a* is a particle which has the force of *any, every*; cf. O. E. *d* = ever, *aye*; *wiht* = creature, thing.

3. *Man, men, me* = one (like Germ. *man*); as *me seilh* = one saith. See *Me* in the Glossarial Index.

4. *Wha, who, who-so* = one, any one; *whaswa, who-so, whose* = whosoever; *eiper, ayper, ouper, owper, oper* = either; *neiper, nouper, nofer* = neither<sup>1</sup>.

5. *Ech, uch, ich, ilk* = each; *ever-ilk, everech, everich* = every. To be distinguished from *ilk*, same; see note on p. xxix.

### § 13. VERBS.

#### I. REGULAR, OR WEAK VERBS.

Weak verbs form their preterite tense by adding *-ede* (*-de, -te*) to the verb. The passive particle ends in *-ed* (*-d, -t*). The final *e* sometimes drops off in the preterite, leaving the suffix *-ed* (sometimes *-id* or *-ud*) as the tense-sign.

<sup>1</sup> The conjunctions *or* and *nor* are contracted from *oper* and *nofer*.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

	Sing.	Plural.
1. lovie,	love,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, love <sup>1</sup> .
2. lovest,	loves,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, loves.
3. loveth,	loves,	lovieth, loveth ; loven, love ; loves.

## PRETERITE.

1. loved,	loved,	loveden, loved ; loved.
2. lovedest,	loved,	loveden, loved ; loved.
3. loved,	loved,	loveden, loved ; loved.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## PRESENT.

Sing.	lovie, love.
Plur.	lovien, loven, love.

## PRETERITE.

Sing.	lovede, loved.
Plur.	loveden, loved, loved.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing.	love.
Plur.	{ lovieth, loveth ; loves. love, lovie (followed by the pronoun).

## SIMPLE INFINITIVE.

lovien, lovie, loven, love.

## GERUNDIAL (OR DATIVE) INFINITIVE.

to loviene, lovie, lovene, loven, love.

<sup>1</sup> See remarks on the Dialects, p. xxi.

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

lovinde, loving ; lovende ; lovande, lovand.

## PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.

iloved, yloved ; loved.

The simple infinitive occurs after auxiliary verbs without the preposition *to*. It may be used as the subject or object of a verb.

The gerundial infinitive is the dative of the simple infinitive, and always has *to* before it. It is equivalent to Latin supines and gerunds. The gerundial infinitive is used in English where a supine, or *ut* with the subjunctive, is employed in Latin.

*On the Formation of the Preterite of Weak Verbs.*

Properly speaking, the preterite is formed only by the suffix *-de*, *e* in *-ede* being the connecting vowel which joins the tense-suffix to the base.

1. In verbs with a long radical vowel this connecting vowel disappears, and *-de* only is added to the base, as in the following :—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PAST PART.
dele,	del-de,	deled, deld.
deme,	dem-de,	dem-d.
lede,	led-de, lad-de,	led, lad, &c.

2. When the base ends in *ld*, *nd*, *rt*, *st*, *ht*, *tt*, &c., then *-de* or *-te* represents *d-de* or *t-te*, as in the following :—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PAST PART.
bulden,	bulde,	ibuld.
sende,	sende,	isend.
resten,	reste,	irest, &c.



*t* often replaces *d* in the fourteenth century, as in—

sende,	sent(e),	sent.
wende,	went(e),	went.

- (a) The suffix *-d* is changed to *-t* after a sharp mute (*p, f, ch, ss, t, &c.*).  
 (b) *ch* becomes *ȝ* (*gh*) before *t*.  
 (c) *nch* becomes *yn* or *in* (rarely *ng*) before *t*.  
 (d) *ng* becomes *yn* or *in* before *d* or *t*.

Examples:—

(a)	kepen,	kepte,	ikept.
	lefen,	lefte,	ileft, &c.
(b)	cacchen,	cauȝte,	icauȝt.
	techen,	tauȝte,	itauȝt, &c.
(c)	drenchen,	dreynte,	idreynt, &c.
(d)	mengen,	meynte,	imeynt, &c.

## II. IRREGULAR, OR STRONG VERBS.

1. Strong verbs differ from weak ones in not *adding* any tense-suffix, the preterite being formed by vowel-change. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en* (and by loss of *n, -e*), as

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
holde,	heold, held,	iholden, iholde.

2. Many verbs have a distinct vowel-change for the preterite plural, identical with the vowel of the passive participle, as

PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PLUR.	PAST PART.
binde,	band (bond),	bunden,	ibunden.
write,	wrat (wrot),	writen,	iwriten.

The 2nd person singular of these verbs has also this vowel-change, as *thou bunde, &c.*

3. The 1st and 3rd person of strong verbs have no personal suffixes. That of the 2nd person was originally *-e*, but *-est* often replaces it in words of the fourteenth century.

Hence the conjugation of the preterite is as follows:—

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1. heold, held (I held),	heold-en, held-en (we held).
2. heolde, helde (thou heldest),	heold-en, held-en (ye held).
3. heold, held (he held),	heold-en, held-en (they held).

4. Both strong and weak verbs (when the stem ends in *-t*, *-d*, *-nd*, *-s*) have in the 3rd person singular present indicative *-t* for *-teþ* or *-deþ*, or even *-eþ*, as *halt* = *holdeþ*, *rit* = *rideþ*, *sent* = *sendeþ*, *rist* = *riseþ*.

5. The 2nd and 3rd person-endings are often shortened, as *lixt* = *lizest* (tellest lies); *telþ* = *telleþ*.

6. The present or active participles of all verbs end in (1) *-inde*, *-ing* (Southern dialect); (2) *-ende*, *-end* (Midland dialect); (3) *-ande*, *-and* (Northern dialect, and Midland dialect with Northern tendencies).

7. Passive Participles in the Southern and Midland dialects take the prefix *i* or *y*, as *i-kept*, *y-ronnen*.

All preterites formed by vowel-change, and anomalous forms occurring in the text, will be found in the Glossary. Observe particularly *Habben*, to have; *Ben*, to be; *Worþe*, to become; *Scholle* (*sal*), *Scholde* (*suld*), shall, should; *Wol*, *Wolde*, will, would; *Con*, *Coupe*, can, could; *Mowe*, *Mizte*, may, might; *Most*, *Moste*, must. Note also that the pres. tense, 1st and 3rd persons sing. of *Wite*, to wit or know, is *Wot*, and the past tense *Wiste*, or *Wuste*.

## § 14. ADVERBS.

## I. COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the suffixes *-er* or *-re* (comparative) and *-est* (superlative). *Bet*, *leng*, *streng*, *ma* (*mo*) are shortened forms of the comparatives *betre*, *lengre*, *strengre*, *mare* (*more*).

## II. ADVERBIAL PREFIXES.

*A* (before a consonant), *an* (before a vowel) most commonly = on, in; as in *anihte* (by night), *a3er* (yearly), *an-ende* (lastly), *anon* (in one, at once), *anunder* (under).

*On*; as in *on-rounde* (around).

*In*; as in *in-idel* (in vain).

*Umbe* (about); as in *umbe-stunde* (at intervals), *umqwile* (whilom, formerly).

*Bi*, *be* (by); as in *besides*, *bilife* (quickly).

*To*; as in *to-daie*, *to-gedere*, &c.

*For*; as in *forsooþe* (forsooth).

*At*; as in *at erst* (at first), *ate* or *atte laste* (lastly), *atten ende* (lastly); where *atte* = *at þe*, *atten* = *at þen*.

Occasionally we find *a* equivalent to the oldest English *of*, as *of buve*, above; *of newe*, newly; *adown* = *of dune*, downwards.

In fact, the prefix *a-* may have twelve, or even thirteen, interpretations. We have (1) *a-* = *of*, as in *adown*, A.S. *of dune*: (2) *a-* = *on*, as in *around* for *on-rounde*: (3) *a-* = A.S. *and-*, G. *ent-*, as in *along*, A.S. *andlang*, G. *entlang*: (4) *a-* = G. *er-*, Mæso-Goth *us-*, *ur-*, as in *arise*, Mæso-Goth. *ur-reisan*: (5) *a-* = O. Fr. *es-*, as in *abash*, from O. Fr. *esbahir*<sup>1</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> Some make this O. Fr. *es-* the same as the Lat. *ex-*; at any rate, the Lat. *ex-* is preserved in *amend*, from Lat. *emendare*, and in *afraid*, from Lat. *exfrigidare*.

(6) *a-* = Fr. *à* (from Lat. *ad*), as in *avalanche*, from Fr. *à val*, Lat. *ad vallem*: (7) *a-* = Fr. *a-* (from Lat. *ab*), as in *abridge*, Fr. *abrégér*, Lat. *abbreviare*<sup>1</sup>: (8) *a-* = Lat. *ad*, as in *astrigent*, from *ad* and *stringere*: (9) *a-* = Lat. *ab*, as in *avert*, from *ab* and *vertere*: (10) *a-*, shortened from Gk. *an* (cf. *an-odyne*), as in *abyss*, from Gk. *a*, not, and *βύσσος*, depth, bottom: (11) *a-*, used (like *ah!*) as an interjection, as in *alas*, French *hélas*: (12) *a-* = *at*, as in *ado* from *at do*, Mätzner's Eng. Gram. ii. 2. 58: whilst (13) *aware* answers to O. E. *iwar*, G. *gewahr*, making *a-* a substitute for *ge-*.

The adverb *ne*, not, is sometimes agglutinated to the verb following; as *nis* = *ne is*, is not; *nab* = *ne hab*, hath not; *not* = *ne wot*, know not, &c. We also find *nif* = *ne if*, if not.

### III. TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche* (*-like*). (The adjectival affix singular is *-lich*, *-lic*.)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*, as *soth*, *sooth*, true; *sothe*, *soothe*, truly<sup>2</sup>.

3. Many adverbs are cases of nouns, adjectives, &c., e. g. *-es* (genitive); *alles*, altogether, of necessity, needs; *aʒenes*, against; *amiddes*, amidst; *amonges*, amongst; *bisides*, besides; *deathes*, at death, dead; *dazes*, by day; *lives*, alive; *nedes*, of necessity; *newes*, anew; *niztes*, by night; *togederes*, together. *Enes*, *ones*, once; *hennes*, hence; *neodes*, needs; *twies*, twice; *thries*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*, *henn-e* (*hennen*, *heonan*), *neod-e*, *twie* (*twien*, A. S. *twíwá*), *thrie* (*thrien*, A. S. *þrýwa*). Also *-um* (dative), as *whilom*, *seldum*, &c.

<sup>1</sup> Curiously corrupted into *ad-* in the word *advance*, O. Eng. *avance*, which is from the Lat. *ab ante*.

<sup>2</sup> The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* (for *righte*) = rightly; *long* (for *longe*) = a long (time).



4. Other endings are *-linge*, as *allinge*, altogether; *hedlinge*, headlong; *grovinge*, on the face, prone; *flatlinge*, flatly.

5. *-en* (*-e*), *abouten*, about; *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before; *buven*, *buve*, above; *binnen*, *binne*, within; *with-uten*, without.

6. *-en* (*-e*), motion from; *hennen*, *henne*, hence; *thennen*, *thanen*, *thenne*, thence; *whennen*, *wenen*, *whenne*, whence; which gave rise to the later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *hennes*, *thennes*, *whennes*.

7. *-der*, motion to; as in *hider*, *thider*, *whider*, hither, thither, whither.

#### Dialectical varieties :—

1. The Scandinavian forms *helthen*, hence; *quethen* (*whethen*), whence; *thethen*, thence; *sum*, as—are not used in the Southern dialect.

2. The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*; as *on-slepe*, asleep; *o-bak*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

3. In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blande*, together, mixedly; *in-lyche*, alike; *in-mydde*, *inmyddes*, amidst; *in-monge*, *in-monges*, amongst. Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

4. The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc. *-lins*) in the Northern dialect, as *grovelinges*, on the face, prone; *handlinges*, hand to hand; *hedlinges*, headlong.

5. The Northern dialect employs *-gate* or *-gat* (way) as a suffix, as *al-gate*, always; *how-gate*, how-so; *thus-gate*, thus wise; *swa-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

6. *In-with*, within; *ut-with*, without; *forwit*, before—are peculiar to the Northern dialect.

## § 15. PREPOSITIONS.

The Northern dialect employs *fra* for the Southern *fram* (*vram*), Midland *fro*, from; *at*, *til*, before the infinitive, for the Southern *to*; *amel*, *emel*, for the Southern *amiddes*, amid. *Mide*, *mid*, with, and *toppe* (= *at-oppe*; *oppe* = *uppe* = up; cf. O. E. *at-above*) above, are unknown to the Northern dialect.

## § 16. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. *If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *nif* = if not.

2. *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*.

3. *Warn*, *warne* = unless; and *thofquether* = *thohquether* (Barbour has *the quhethir*), nevertheless—are unknown to the Southern dialect.

4. *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.

## § 17. CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

	DATE
I. (A) <i>Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle</i> . . . . .	1298
I. (B) <i>Lives of Saints</i> ; see Furnivall's edition (Phil. Soc.); Lives of SS. Brandan and Beket (Percy Soc.); Popular Science, ed. T. Wright . . . . .	about 1300
II. <i>Metrical English Psalter</i> . . . . .	about 1300
III. <i>The Proverbs of Hendyng</i> . . . . .	about 1300
IV. <i>Lyric Poems</i> ; MS. Harl. 2253 . . . . .	about 1300
V. <i>Handlyng Synne</i> ; by Robert Manning, of Brunne . . . . .	1303
Accession of Edward II . . . . .	1307
VI. <i>Religious Poems</i> ; by William of Shoreham . . . . .	about 1320
VII. <i>Cursor Mundi</i> ; or, <i>Cursor o Werld</i> . . . . .	about 1320
Pieces in Digby MS. 86 (Maximian, Dame Siriz, Vox and Wolf, &c.) . . . . .	about 1320?
Poem on the Times of Edward II (Percy Soc.) . . . . .	about 1320?
Romances, &c. in the Auchinleck MS. (Bevis of Hamptoun; • Guy of Warwick; Sir Tristram; Seven Sages, &c.) . . . . .	1320-1330?
Accession of Edward III . . . . .	1327
VIII. <i>Metrical Homilies</i> . . . . .	about 1330
Birth of William Langland . . . . .	1332
Alisaunder; a fragment, by the author of 'William of Palerne' . . . . .	about 1340
Birth of Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	about 1340
IX. <i>Ayenbite of Inwyte</i> ; by Dan Michel of Northgate . . . . .	1340
X. <i>Pricke of Conscience</i> ; by Richard Rolle of Hampole . . . . .	about 1340
The Polychronicon (in Latin); by Ralph Higden . . . . .	1352
XI. <i>Poems concerning Edward III</i> ; by Lawrence Minot . . . . .	1352
XII. <i>William of Palerne</i> ; or, <i>William and the Werwolf</i> . . . . .	about 1355
XIII. <i>Alliterative Poems</i> ; in MS. Cotton, Nero A. x . . . . .	before 1360
XIV. <i>Voiage and Travaile</i> ; by Sir John Maundeville . . . . .	1356
Morte Arthure; in Alliterative Verse . . . . .	about 1360
The Gest Historyale of the Destruction of Troy; by the same author . . . . .	about 1360
Sir Gawayne and the Grene Knight . . . . .	about 1360
XV. <i>Piers the Plowman (A-text)</i> ; by William Langland . . . . .	1362
Romaunt of the Rose; by Geoffrey Chaucer . . . . .	about 1366?

	DATE
Boke of the Duchesse; by Geoffrey Chaucer . . . .	1369
XVI. <i>The Bruce</i> ; by John Barbour . . . .	1375
Accession of Richard II . . . .	1377
Piers the Plowman (B-text); by William Langland . .	1377
XVII. <i>Translation of the Bible</i> ; by John Wyclif and others .	1370-1380
Death of Wyclif . . . .	1384
XVIII. <i>Translation of Higden's Polychronicon</i> ; by John of Trevisa . . . .	1387
XIX. <i>The Canterbury Tales</i> ; by Geoffrey Chaucer . .	about 1387
XX. <i>Confessio Amantis</i> ; by John Gower . . . .	1393
Piers the Plowman (C-text); by William Langland . .	1393-1394
Peres the Ploughman's Crede . . . .	about 1394
The Complaint of the Ploughman, or the Plowman's Tale; by the author of the 'Crede' . . . .	about 1395
Richard the Redeles; by William Langland . . . .	1399
Accession of Henry IV . . . .	1399
Death of Chaucer . . . .	1400



# I.

## ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

A.D. 1298.

ROBERT of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle of England from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III (1272).

The contemporary MS. in the British Museum has furnished the present specimen of the chronicler's language, which represents the Southern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester is supposed to have been also the author of a metrical version of the Lives of the Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St. Dunstan) have been printed in 'Early English Poems,' edited for the Philological Society by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

The letters printed in italics are denoted in the MS. only by marks of abbreviation. E.g. the *er* in 'maisters' in l. 7 is denoted by an upward curl; see the Introduction. The raised full-stops shew where the metrical pauses occur in each line; they are written like ordinary full-stops in the MS.

### (A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

From Cotton MS. Caligula A. xi. leaves 107-114.

Mvche aþ þe sorwe ibe · ofte in Engelonde,  
As 3e mowe her & er · ihure & vnderstonde,  
Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe · & þat men þat lond nome.  
Verst, as 3e abbeþ ihurd · þe emperours of Rome,

Suppe Saxons & Englisse · mid batayles stronge, 5  
 & suppe hii of Denemarch · þat hulde it al so longe ;  
 Atte laste hii of Normandie · þat maisters bep 3ut here,  
 Wonne hit & holdep 3ut · icholle telle in wuch manere.  
 Þo Willam bastard hurde telle · of Haraldes suikelhede,  
 Hou he adde ymad him king · & mid such falshede— 10  
 Vor þat lond him was bitake · as he wel [hit] wuste,  
 To wite hit to him wel · & he wel to him truste—  
 As þe hende he dude verst · & messagers him sende,  
 þat he vnderstode him bet · is dede vor to amende,  
 & þo3te on þe grete oþ · þat he him adde er ydo, 15  
 To wite him wel Engeland · & to spousi is do3ter also ;  
 & hulde him þer-of vorewarde · as he bihet ek þe kinge,  
 & bote he dude bi-time he wolde · sende him oþer tidinge,  
 & seche him out ar tuelf monþe · & is ri3tes winne,  
 þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engeland · an herne to wite him  
 inne. 20

Harald him sende word · ‘ þat folie it was to truste  
 To such oþ, as was ido · mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;  
 Vor 3if a maide treuþe ipl3t · to do an fole dede  
 Al one priueliche · wiþoute hire frendes rede,  
 þulke vorewarde were uor no3t · & watloker it a3te her, 25  
 þat ich suor an oþ, þat was · [þo]<sup>1</sup> al in þi poer,  
 Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond · of þing þat min no3t nas.  
 þer-uore nede oþ isuore · nede ibroke was.  
 & 3if þou me wolt seche in Engeland · ne be þou no3t so  
 sturne,

Siker þou be, þou ne ssalt me · finde in none hurne.’ 30  
 Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is tricherie,  
 He let of-sende is kni3tes · of al Normandie,  
 To consaili him in þis cas · & to helpe him in such nede ;

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne's edition.

& he gan of hor porchas · largeliche hom bede,  
 As hii founde suppe in Engelond · þo it iwonne was, 35  
 þe betere was toward him · hor herte uor þis cas.  
 þe duc Willam is wille · among hom alle sede,  
 þat four þinges him made mest · bi-ginne þulke dede.  
 þat Godwine, Haraldes fader · to depe let do  
 So villiche Alfred, is cosin · & is felawes al-so, 40  
 & uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke · þat he suor mid is riȝt  
 hond,  
 þat he wolde to is bioſpe · witie Engelond,  
 & uor Seint Edward him ȝef · Engelond al-so,  
 & vor he was next of is blod · & best wurpe þer-to,  
 & uor Harald nadde no riȝt · bote in falshede. 45  
 þes þinges him made mest · biginne þulke dede.  
 & uor he wolde þat alle men · iseye is trewehede,  
 To þe pope Alisandre he sende · in such cas him to rede.  
 Haraldes falshede · þo þe pope ysey þere,  
 & parauntre me him tolde · more þan soþ were, 50  
 þe pope asoilede & blessedede · Willam, & alle his  
 þat into þis bataile · mid him ssolde iwis,  
 & halwede is baner · þat me at-uore him bere.  
 þo was he & alle his · gladdore þan hii er were.  
 So þat þis duc adde · aȝen heruest al ȝare 55  
 His barons & kniȝtes · mid him uorto fare.  
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri · þe duc wende þo  
 Mid þe men þat he adde · & abide mo.  
 After heruest þo hor ssipes · & hii al preste were,  
 & [wynd]<sup>1</sup> hom com after wille · hor seiles hii gonne arere,  
 & hiderward in þe se · wel glad þen wei nome, 61  
 So þat bi-side Hastinge · to Engelond hii come ;  
 Hom þoȝte þo hii come alond · þat al was in hor hond.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne's edition.

As sone as þe duc Willam · is fot sette alond,  
 On of is kniȝtes gradde · ‘hold vaste Willam nou 65  
 Engelond, uor þer nis · no king bote þou,  
 Vor siker þou be, Engelond · is nou þin, iwis.’  
 Þe duc Willam anon · uor-bed alle his,  
 Þat non nere so wod to robby · ne no maner harm·do þere,  
 Vpe þe lond, þat is<sup>1</sup> was · bote hom þat aȝen him were. 70  
 Al an fourtene niȝt · hii bileuede þer aboute,  
 & conseilede of batayle · & ordeinede hor route.  
 King Harald sat glad ynou · at Euerwik atte mete,  
 So þat þer com a messenger · ar he adde iȝete,  
 & sede, þat duc Willam · to Hastings was icome, 75  
 & is baner adde arerd · & þe contreie al inome.  
 Harald anon, mid grete herte · corageus ynou,  
 As he of nomon ne tolde · þuderward uaste he drou.  
 He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc · so willesfol he was,  
 & al for in þe oþer bataile · him vel so vair cas. 80  
 Þo duc Willam wuste · þat he was icome so nei,  
 A monek he sende him in message · & dude as þe sley,  
 Þat lond, þat him was iȝiue · þat he ssolde him vp-ȝelde,  
 Oþer come, & dereyni þe riȝte · mid suerd in þe velde.  
 ȝif he sede, þat he nadde · none riȝte þer-to, 85  
 Þat vpe þe popes lokinge · of Rome he ssolde it do,  
 & he wolde þer-to stonde · al<sup>2</sup> wiþoute fiȝte,  
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf · & wer he adde þer-to riȝte.  
 Harald sende him word aȝen · þat he nolde him take no lond,  
 Ne no lokinge of Rome · bote suerd & riȝt hond. 90  
 Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be · eiþer in is side  
 Conseilede & ȝarkedede hom · bataile uor to abide.  
 Þe Englisse al þe niȝt bi-uore · uaste bigonne to singe,  
 & spende al þe niȝt in glotonie · & in drinkinge.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘it’; Hearne has ‘hys.’

<sup>2</sup> After ‘al’ Hearne inserts ‘clene.’

þe Normans ne dude noȝt so · ac criede on God uaste, 95  
 & ssriue hom, ech after oþer · þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,  
 & amorwe hom let hoseli · mid milde herte ynou.

& supþe þe duc wiþ is ost · toward þe bataile drou,  
 An stounde he gan abide · & is kniȝtes rede:—  
 ‘ȝe kniȝtes,’ he sede, ‘þat beþ · of so noble dede, 100  
 þat nere neuere ouercome · ne ȝoure elderne naþemo,  
 Vnder-stondeþ of þe kynge<sup>1</sup> of France · þat ȝoure elderne  
 dude so wo,

Hou mi fader in Paris · amidde is kinedom,  
 Mid prowesse of ȝoure faderes · mid strengþe him ouercom.

Vnderstondeþ hou ȝoure elderne · þe king nome also, 105  
 & held him uorte he adde amended · þat he adde misdo,

& Richard, þat was þo a child · iȝolde Normandie,  
 þat was duc herbiuore · & þat to such maistrie,  
 þat at eche parlement · þat he in France were,  
 þat he were igurd wiþ suerd · þe wule he were þere, 110

Ne þat þe king of France · ne his so hardi nere,  
 Ne non atte parlement · þat knif ne suerd bere.

Vnder-stondeþ ek þe dedes · þat þulke Richard dude al-so,  
 þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone · ac wel more þer-to,  
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel · & adoun him caste, 115

To-gadere as hii wrastlede · & bond is honden vaste  
 Bihinde at is rugge · of such prowesse ȝe þenche,  
 Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þat Harald · þat euere was of luper  
 wrenche,

& bi-uore ȝou was uorsuore · þat he wolde mid is taile  
 Turne is wombe toward vs · & is face in bataile. 120

Vnderstondeþ þe suikedom · þat is fader & he wroȝte,  
 & hii þat mid him here beþ · þo hii to deþe broȝte  
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin · & my kunesmen al-so.

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; the MS. has ‘kunde.’



Hou miȝte in eny wise · more ssame be ido?  
 Monie, þat dude þulke dede · ȝe mowe her [to day]<sup>1</sup> ise. 125  
 Hou longe ssolle hor luper heued · aboue hor ssoldren be?  
 Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes · & lōke wo may do best,  
 þat me ise ȝoure prowessse · fram est to þe west,  
 Vor to awreke þat gentil blod · þat so villiche was inome  
 Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel · vr time is nou icome.  
 Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised · þat mid earnest gret 131  
 His folc quicliche<sup>2</sup> · to þe bataile sscet.  
 A suein, þat het Taylefer · smot uorþ bi-uore þer,  
 & slou anon an Engliss mon · þat a baner ber,  
 & ef-sone anoper baneur · & þe þridde almost also, 135  
 Ac him-sulf<sup>3</sup> he was aslawe · ar þe dede were ydo.  
 Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore · Harald mid such ginne  
 So þikke<sup>4</sup> sette, þat nomon · ne miȝte come wiþinne,  
 Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore · þat archers ne dude hom  
 noȝt,  
 So þat Normans were · nei to grounde ibroȝt. 140  
 Willam biȝoȝte an quointise · & bi-gan to fle uaste,  
 & is folc uorþ mid him · as hii were agaste,  
 & flowe ouer an longe dale · & so vp anhey.  
 Þe Engliss ost was prout ynou · þo he þis isey,  
 & bigonne him to sprede · & after þen wey nome. 145  
 Þe Normans were aboue þe hul · þe opere vpward come,  
 & bi-turnde hom aboue al eseliche · as it wolde be donward,  
 & þe opere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt · so quicliche vpward,  
 & hii were biuore al tosprad · þat me miȝte bitwene hom  
 wende.  
 Þe Normans were þo wel porueid · aboute in eche ende, 150  
 & stoness adonward slonge · vpe hom ynowe,  
 & mid speres & mid flon · vaste of hom slowe,

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.<sup>2</sup> Hearne has 'Al ys folc wel atyled.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'hom sulf.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'þilke'; Hearne 'þycke.'

& mid suerd & mid ax · uor hii þat vpward nome  
 Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt · as hii þat donward come,  
 & hor vantwarde was to-broke · þat me miȝte wiþinne hom  
 wende, 155

So þat þe Normans uaste · slowe in ech ende  
 Of þe Englisse, al uor noȝt · þat þe valeie was nei  
 As heie ifuld mid dede men · as þe doune an-hei.  
 Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt · vaste slowe to gronde,  
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie · issote was deþes wounde. 160  
 & a kniȝt þat isei · þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,  
 & smot him, as he lay bineþe · & slou him as uor noȝt.  
 Fram þat it was amorwe · þe bataile ilaste strong,  
 Vor-te it was hei midouernon · & þat was somdel long.  
 Moni was þe gode dunt · þat duc Willam ȝef aday; 165  
 Vor þre stedes he slou · vnder him, as me say,  
 Vorpriked, & uor-arnd aboute · & uor-wounded also,  
 & debrused aȝen dedemen · ar þe bataile were ido.  
 & ȝut was Willames grace · þulke day so god,  
 þat he nadde no wounde war-þoru · he ssedde an drope  
 blod. 170

þus, lo! þe Englisse folc · vor noȝt to gronde com  
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt · to þe kinedom,  
 & come to a nywe louerd · þat more in riȝte was.  
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise · in pur riȝte nas.  
 & þus was in Normannes hond · þat lond ibroȝt iwis, 175  
 þat anaunter ȝif euermo · keueringe þer-of is.  
 Of þe Normans beþ heyemen · þat beþ of Engelonde,  
 & þe lowemen of Saxons · as ich vnderstonde,  
 So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side · wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;  
 Ac ich vnderstonde, þat it was · þoru Godes wille ydo. 180  
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond · pur heþene were,  
 No lond, ne no folc · aȝen hom in armes nere;  
 Ac nou supþe þat þet folc · auenge cristendom,

& wel lute wule hulde · þe biheste þat he nom,  
 & turnde to sleuþe & to prute · & to lecherie, 185  
 To glotonie, & heye men · mucche to robberie;  
 As þe gostes in auision · to Seint Edward sede,  
 Wu *þer* ssolde in Engelond · come such wrecchede;  
 Vor robberie of heiemen · vor clerken hordom,  
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende · in þis kinedom. 190  
 Bituene Misselmasse & Sein Luc · a Sein Calixtes day,  
 As vel in þulke 3ere · in a Saterdag,  
 In þe 3er of grace · as it vel al-so,  
 A þousend & sixe & sixti · þis bataile was ido.  
 Duc Willam was þo old · nyne & þritti 3er, 195  
 & on & þritti 3er he was · of Normandie duc er.  
 Þo þis bataile was ydo · duc Willam let bringe  
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe · an erþe þoru alle þinge.  
 Alle þat wolde, leue he 3ef · þat is fon anerþe bro3te.  
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone · wel 3erne him biso3te 200  
 Bi messagers, & largeliche · him bed of ire þinge,  
 To *granti* hire hire sones bodi · anerþe vor to bringe.  
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou · wiþoute eny þing ware-  
 uore:

So þat it was þoru hire · wiþ gret honour ybore  
 To þe hous of Waltham · & ibro3t anerþe þere, 205  
 In þe holi rode chirche · þat he let him-sulf rere,  
 An hous of religion · of canons ywis.  
 Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibro3t · as it 3ut is.  
 Willam þis noble duc · þo he adde ido al þis,  
 Þen wey he nom to Londone · he & alle his, 210  
 As king & prince of londe · wiþ nobleye ynou.  
 A3en him wiþ uair *pro*cession · þat folc of toune drou,  
 & vnderueng him vaire inou · as king of þis lond.  
 Þus com, lo! Engelond · in-to Normandies hond.  
 & þe Normans ne couþe speke þo · bote hor owe speche,

& speke French as hii dude atom · & hor children dude  
also teche. 216

So þat heiemen of þis lond · þat of hor blod come,  
Holdeþ alle þulke speche · þat hii of hom nome.  
Vor bote a man conne Frenss · me telþ of him lute;  
Ac lowe men holdeþ to Engliss · & to hor owe speche 3ute.  
Ich wene *þer* ne beþ in al þe world · contreyes none, 221  
þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche · bote Engeland one.

Ac wel me wot uor to conne · boþe wel it is,  
Vor þe more þat a mon can · þe more wurþe he is.  
þis noble duc Willam · him let crouny king 225

At Londone a midwinter-day · nobliche þoru alle þing,  
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik · Aldred was is name;  
*þer* nas prince in al þe world · of so noble fame.

Of þe heyemen of þe lond · þat hii ne ssolde aȝen biturne,  
He esste ostage strong inou · & hii ne ssolde noȝt wurne,  
Ac toke him ostage god · at is owe wille, 231

So þat ȝif eny aȝen him was · huld him þo stille:  
ȝif toward Edgar Aþeling · eni is herte drou,  
þat was kunde eir of þis lond · him huld þo stille ynou.

So þat þo þis Edgar · wuste al hou it was, 235  
þat him nas no þing so god · as to [fle þe]<sup>1</sup> cas,

His moder & is sostren tuo · mid him sone he nom,  
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.

A wind *þer* com þo in þe se · & drof hom to Scotlonde,  
So þat after betere wind · hii moste þere at-stonde. 240

Macolom king of þe lond · to him sone hom drou,  
& vor þe kunnne fram wan hii come · honoured hom ynou.

So þat þe gode Margarete · as is wille to [him] com,  
þe eldore soster of þe tuo · in spoushod he nom.

Bi hire he adde an doȝter supþe · þe gode quene Mold, 245

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'feyk.'

þat quene was of Engelond · as me aþ er ytold,  
 þat goderhele al Engelond · was heo euere ybore.  
 Vor þoru hire com suppe Engelond · into kunde more.  
 In þe 3er of grace a þousend · & sixti þer-to  
 King Macolom spousede · Margarete so. 250  
 Ac<sup>1</sup> king Willam þer-biuore · aboute an tuo 3er  
 Wende a3en to Normandie · fram wan he com er,  
 As in þe verste 3ere · þat he ueng is kinedom.  
 Ac sone a3en to Engelond · a Sein Nicolas day he com,  
 & kni3tes of bi3onde se · & oþer men al-so, 255  
 He 3ef londes in Engelond · þat li3tliche come þerto,  
 þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ · alonde monion;  
 & deseritede moni kundemen · þat he huld is fon.  
 So þat þe mestedel of heyemen · þat in Engelond beþ,  
 Beþ icome of þe Normans · as 3e nou iseþ. 260  
 & men of religion · of Normandie al-so  
 He feffede here mid londes · & mid rentes al-so.  
 So þat vewe contreies · beþ in Engelonde,  
 þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie · somwat in hor honde.  
 King Willam bi-po3te him ek · of þe folc þat was uorlore, 265  
 & aslawe ek þoru him · in þe bataile biuore.  
 & þere as þe bataile was · an abbeye he let rere  
 Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen · þat þere aslawe were,  
 & þe monekes wel inou · feffede, wiþoute fayle,  
 þat is icluped in Engelond · abbey of þe batayle. 270  
 þe abbeye al-so of Cam · he rerde in Normandie  
 Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou · ich wene, a nonnerye.  
 He bro3te vp moni oþer hous · of religion also,  
 To bete þulke robberie · þat him po3te he adde ydo.  
 & erles eke & barons · þat he made here also, 275  
 po3te þat hii ne come no3t · mid gode ri3te þer-to,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'At.'



Hii rerde abbeis & priories · vor hor sunnes þo,  
 As Teoskesburi & Oseneye · & aboute oþer mo.  
 King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,  
 Ac to men þat him wiþ-sede · to alle sturnhede he drou. 280  
 In chirche he was deuout inou · vor him ne ssolde no day  
 abide,

þat he ne hurde masse & matines · & euesong & ech tide.  
 So varþ monye of þis heyemen · in chirche me may yse  
 Knely to God, as hii wolde · al quic to him fle,  
 Ac be hii arise, & abbeþ iturnd · fram þe weued hor wombe,  
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ · þat er dude as lombe. 286  
 Hii todraweþ þe sely bondemen · as hii wolde hom hulde,  
 ywis ;

þey me wepe & crie on hom · no mercy þer nis.  
 Vnneþe was þer eni hous · in al Normandie  
 Of religion, as abbey · oþer priorie, 290

þat king Willam ne feffede · here in Engelonde ·  
 Mid londes, oþer mid rentes · þat hii abbeþ here an honde,  
 As me may wide aboute · in moni contreye ise,  
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot · þe pouerore be.  
 King Willam adde ispoused · as God 3ef þat cas, 295  
 Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres · Mold hire name was.

Sones hii adde to-gadere · & doȝtren boþe tuo,  
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, & Willam · þe rede king al-so,  
 Henry þe gode king · was ȝongost of echon.

Doȝtren he adde al-so · Cecile het þat on 300  
 Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam · nonne & abbesse.

Constance þe oþer was · of Brutayne contesse,  
 Þe erles wif Alein · Adele ȝongost was,  
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused · as God 3ef þat cas,  
 & bi him adde ek an sone · Steuene was is name, 305  
 þat suppe was king of Engelond · & endede mid ssame.  
 Macolom king of Scotlond · & Edgar Aþeling,

þat best kunde in Engeland · adde to be king,  
 Hulde hom euere in Scotland · & poer to hom nome,  
 To worri vpe king Willam · wanne god time come. 310  
 & gret compainie of heyemen · here in Engelande  
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam · were þo in Scotlonde,  
 Vor king Macolom [alle]<sup>1</sup> vnderueng · þat aȝen king Willam  
 were,

& drou hom to him in Scotland · & susteinede hom þere:  
 Vor Edgar, is wiues broþer · was kunde eir of þis londe, 315  
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes · gret poeir sone an honde.  
 Ar king Willam adde ibe king · volliche þre ȝer,  
 þat folc of Denemarch · þat þis lond worrede er,  
 Greiþede hom mid gret poer · as hii dude er ilome,  
 & mid þre hondred ssipuol men · to Engeland hii come. 320  
 Hii ariuede in þe norþcontreye · & Edgar Aþeling  
 & king Macolom were þo · glade þoru alle þing.  
 To hom hii come at Homber · mid poer of Scotland,  
 & were alle at o conseil · to worri Engeland.  
 Hii worrede al Norphomberlond · & uorþ euere, as hii come,  
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik · & þe castel ek hii nome, 326  
 & monye heyemen al-so · of þe contreie aboute,  
 So þat þet folc binorþe · ne dorste nour at-route.  
 & þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer bi-side,  
 Hii ne come no uer souþward · ac þer hii gonne abide 330  
 Bi-tuene þe water of Trente · & of Ouse al-so.  
 þere hii leuede<sup>2</sup> in hor poer · vorte winter were ido.  
 þe king Willam abod is time · vorte winter was al oute,  
 & þo com he mid gret poer · & mid so gret route,  
 þat hii nadde no poer · aȝen him uor to stonde, 335  
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie · & flowe to Scotlonde,  
 & hom to hor owe lond · þe Deneis flowe aȝé.

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.

<sup>2</sup> bi-leuede? Hearne has 'byleuede.'

þe king destruede þe contreie · al aboute þe se,  
 Of frut & of corne · þat þer ne bileuede noȝt  
 Sixti mile fram þe se · þat nas to grounde ibroȝt. 340  
 & al þat þe Deneis · no mete ne founde þere  
 Wanne hii come to worri · & so þe feblore were.  
 So þat ȝute to þis day · muche lond þer is  
 As al wast & vntuled · so it was þo destrued ywis.  
 King Willam adauntede · þat folc of Walis, 345  
 & made hom bere him truage · & bihote him & his.  
 þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom · an alle soule day,  
 þe quene Mold is wif deide · þat er longe sik lay,  
 In þe ȝer of grace a þousend · & seuenti & þre.  
 Anon in þulke sulue ȝere · as it wolde be, 350  
 þe king Willam, uorto wite · þe wurþ of is londe,  
 Let enqueri streitliche · þoru al Engelonde,  
 Hou moni plou-lond · & hou moni hiden al-so,  
 Were in euerich ssire · & wat hii were wurþ þer-to;  
 & þe rentes of ech toun · & of þe wateres echone 355  
 þet worþ, & of wodes ek · þat þer ne bileuede none,  
 þat he nuste wat hii were worþ · of al Engelonde,  
 & wite al clene þat worþ · þer-of, ich vnder-stonde,  
 & let it write clene ynou · & þat scrit dude iwis  
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre · þere [as]<sup>1</sup> it ȝut is; 360  
 So þat vre kinges supþe · wanne hii raunson toke,  
 Iredy wat folc miȝte ȝiue · hii founde þere in hor boke.  
 þer was bi king Willames daye · worre & sorwe inou,  
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþsegge · he wroȝte muche  
 w[iþ] wou.  
 To hom, þat wolde is wille do · debonere he was & milde,  
 & to hom þat him wiþ-sede<sup>2</sup> · strong tirant & wilde. 366  
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt · of eni trespas,

<sup>1</sup> Supplied from Hearne.<sup>2</sup> MS. 'wiþ him sede'; *him* being expuncted.

Bote he payde him þe bet · þe wors is ende was,  
 & þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do · ac among oþere napeles  
 þoru-out al Engeland · he huld wel god pes; 370  
 Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye · & lede hardelicne  
 Tresour aboute & oþer god · oueral aperteliche,  
 In wodes & in oþer studes · so þat no time nas  
 þet pes bet isustained · þan bi his time was.  
 Game of houndes he louede inou · & of wilde best, 375  
 & is forest & is wodes · & mest þe niwe forest,  
 þat is in Souþhamtessire · vor þulke he louede inou,  
 & astorede wel mid bestes · & lese, mid gret wou.  
 Vor he caste out of house & hom · of men a gret route,  
 & bi-nom hor lond, ȝe, þritti mile · & more þer-about, 380  
 & made it al forest & lese · þe bestes uor to fede.  
 Of pouere me[n] deserited · he nom lutel hede.  
 þer-uore þer-inne vel<sup>1</sup> · mony mis-cheuing,  
 & is sone was þer-inne issote · Willam, þe rede king;  
 & is o sone, þat het Richard · caȝte þer is deþ al-so. 385  
 & Richard, is o neuu · brec þere is nekke þer-to,  
 As he rod an hontþ · & par-auntre is hors spurnde.  
 þe vnriȝt ido to poueremen · to such mesaunture turnde.  
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye · slou hert oþer hind,  
 Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye · & makye him pur blind.  
 Heyemen ne dorste bi is day · wilde best nime noȝt, 391  
 Hare ne wilde swin · þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.  
 þer nas so heymon non · þat him enes wiþ-sede,  
 þat me ne ssolde him take anon · & to prison lede.  
 Monye heyemen of þe lond · in prison he huld strong, 395  
 So þat muchedel Engeland · þoȝte is lif to long.  
 Bissopes & abbodes were · to is wille echon,  
 & ȝif þat eni him wrappede · adoun he was anon.

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'wel.'

Pre siþe he ber croune aȝer · to Midewinter at Gloucestre,  
 To Witesonetid at Westminstre · to Ester at Wincestre. 400  
 Pulke festes he wolde · holde so nobliche,  
 Wiþ so gret prute & wast · & so richeliche,  
 þat wonder it was wenene it com · ac, to susteini such  
 nobleȝe,

He destruede þat pouere folc · & nom of hom is preȝe,  
 So þat he was riche him-sulf · & þat lond pouere al out. 405  
 Sturne he was þoru-out al · & heiul & prout.

Suiþe pikke<sup>1</sup> mon he was · & of grete strengþe,  
 Gret-wombede & ballede · & bote of euene lengþe.  
 So stif mon he was in armes · in ssoldren, & in lende,  
 þat vnneþe eni mon · miȝte is bowe bende, 410  
 þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot · ridinge wel vaste,  
 Liȝtliche, & ssete also · mid bowe & arblaste.

So hol he was of body ek · þat he ne lay neuere uaste  
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel · bote in is dep-vuel atte laste.  
 As he wolde some-time · to Normandie wende, 415  
 Al þat aȝt was in Engeland · he let somony in ech ende  
 To Salesburi to-uore him · þat hii suore him alle þere  
 To be him triwe & holde · þe wule he of londe were.  
 þer-to he nom gret peine of hom · & fram Salesburi to Wiȝt  
 He wende, & fram þanene · to Normandie riȝt. 420

& þe wule he was out of Engeland · Edgar Apeling  
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engeland · & kunde to be king)<sup>2</sup>  
 Made is ȝonge soster · as God ȝef þat cas,  
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye · Cristine hire name was.  
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch · to Engeland sone, 425  
 & robbede & destruede · as hii were iwoned to done.  
 þat word in-to Normandie · to king Willam com.  
 So gret poer of pulke lond · & of France he nom

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'pilke'; Hearne, 'pycke.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. transposes the latter parts of lines 421 and 422.



Mid him in-to Engelond · of kniȝtes & squiers,  
 Speremen auote & bowemen · & al-so arblast<sup>ers</sup>, 430  
 Þat hom þoȝte in Engelond · so muche folc neuere nas,  
 Þat it was wonder ware-þoru · isousteined it was.  
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone · vor hii nadde no poer,  
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se · bileuede alle her,  
 Þat vnneþe al þat lond · sustenance hom vond. 435  
 & þe king hom sende her & þer · aboute in Engelond  
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete · more þan hor poer  
 was,

So þat in ech manere · þat lond destrued was :  
 Frut & corn þer failede · tempestes þer come,  
 Þondringe & liȝtinge ek · þat slou men ilome. 440  
 Manne orf deide al agrounde · so gret qualm þer com þo.  
 Orf failede & eke corn · hou miȝte be more wo?  
 Seknesse com ek among men · þat aboute wide,  
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo · men deide in ech side,  
 So þat sorwes in Engelond · were wel mony-volde. 445  
 Þe king & oþer richemen · wel lute þer-of tolde,  
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe ynou · wanne þe pouere adde wo.  
 Sein Poules chirche of Londone · was ek vor-barnd þo.  
 King Willam to Normandie · þoȝte supþe atte laste,  
 He sette is tounes & is londes · to ferme wel vaste, 450  
 Wo-so mest bode þeruore · & þei a lond igranted were  
 To a man to bere þeruore · a certein rente bi ȝere,  
 & anoþer come & bode more · he were inne anon,  
 So þat hii þat bode mest · broȝte out monion.  
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong · me boȝte is out wiþ wou,  
 So þat þe king in such manere · suluer wan ynou. 456  
 Þo he adde iset is londes so · mid such tricherye  
 So heye, & al is oþer þing · he wende to Normandie,  
 & þere he dude wowe ynou · mid slaȝt & robberye,  
 & nameliche vpe þe king of France · & vpe is compainie,

So þat in þe toun of Reins · king Willam atte laste, 461  
 Vor eld & uor *trauail* · bigan to febli vaste.  
 Þe king Phelip of France · þe lasse þo of him tolde,  
 & drof him to busemare · as me ofte deþ þan olde.  
 ‘Þe king,’ he sede, ‘of Engelond · halt him to is bedde, 465  
 & liþ mid is grete wombe · at Reins, a child-bedde.’  
 Þo king Willam hurde þis · he made him *somdel* wroþ,  
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe · & suor anon þis oþ:  
 ‘Bi þe vprisinge of Ihesu Crist · ȝif God me wole *grace*  
 sende,  
 Vorto make mi chirchegong · & bringe me of þis bende, 470  
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede · & such liȝt atten ende,  
 Þat an hondred þousend candlen · & mō icholle him tende  
 Amidde is lond of France · & is prute ssende,  
 Þat a sori chirgegong ichholle him make · ar ich þanne  
 we[nde].’  
 Vorewarde he huld him wel inou · vor to *heruest* anon, 475  
 Þo he sey þat feldes were · vol of corne echon,  
 Al þe contreie vol of frut · wanne he miȝte mest harm do,  
 He let gadery is kniȝtes · & is squiers al-so,  
 & þat were is wiues · þat he wiþ him ladde.  
 He wende him in-to France · & þe contreie ouer-spradde,  
 & robbede & destruede · him ne miȝte noȝing lette. 481  
 Þe grete cité of Medes · suppe afure he sette,  
 Vor me ne miȝte no chirchegong · wiþoute liȝte do.  
 Þe cité he barnde al clene · & an chirche al-so  
 Of vr leuedi, þat þer-inne was · & an auncre, Godes spouse,  
 Þat nolde vor no þing · fle out of hire house. 486  
 & monimon & womman ek · þer vel in meschaunce,  
 So þat a sori chirchegong · hit was to þe king of France.  
 King Willam wende aȝen · þo al þis was ido,  
 & bigan sone to grony · & to febli al-so, 490  
 Vor *trauail* of þe voul asaut · & vor he was feble er,

& parauntre vor wreche al-so · vor he dude so vuele *per*.  
 þo he com to Reins aȝen · sik he lay sone,  
 His leches lokede is stat · as hor riȝt was to done,  
 & iseye & sede also · þat he ne miȝte ofscapie noȝt. 495  
*Þere* was sone sorwe ynou · among is men ybroȝt,  
 & he him-sulf deol inou · & sorwe made al-so,  
 & nameliche uor þe muche wo · þat he adde anerþe ydo.  
 He wep on God vaste ynou · & criede him milce & ore,  
 & bihet, ȝif he moste libbe · þat he nolde misdo nammore.  
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo · vor it was þo late ynou. 501  
 Atte laste, þo he isei · þat toward is ende he drou,  
 His biquide in þis manere · he made biuore is deþ.  
 Willam, þe rede, al Engeland · is sone he bi-queþ,  
 Þe ȝongore, al is porchas · ac, as lawe was & wone, 505  
 Normandie, is eritage · he ȝef is eldoste sone,  
 Roberd þe Courtehesse · & Henry þe ȝongoste þo  
 He biqueþ is tresour · vor he nadde sones nammo.  
 He het dele ek poueremen · muche of is tresorie,  
 Vor he adde so muche of hom · inome in robberye. 510  
 Chirchen he let rere al-so · & tresour he ȝef ynou,  
 To rere vp þe chirche of France · þat he barnde wiþ wou.  
 Þe prisons he let of Engeland · deliuary echone,  
 & of Normandie al-so · þat *per* ne leuede none.  
 Þo deide he in þe ȝer of grace · a þousend, as it was, 515  
 & four score & seuene · as God ȝef þat cas.  
 He was king of Engeland · four & tuenti ȝer al-so,  
 & duc ek<sup>1</sup> of Normandie · vifty ȝer & tuo.  
 Of elde he was nyne & fifty ȝer · þo God him ȝef such cas.  
 Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day · þe later, ded he was. 520  
 In þe abbey of Cam · iburred was þis king;  
 & Henry is ȝonge sone · was at is buriing,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hearne; MS. 'er.'

Ac noþer of is oþer sones · vor in France þo  
 Roberd Courtehesse was · in worre & in wo;  
 & Willam anon so is fader · Engeland him bi-queþ, 525  
 He nolde noȝt abide · vorte is fader dep,  
 Ac wende him out of Normandie · anon to Engelande,  
 Vorto nime hastiliche · seisine of is londe,  
 Þat was him þo leuere · þan is fader were,  
 So þat þer nas of is sones · bote þe ȝonge Henry þere. 530

(B) *From the 'Life of St. Dunstan.'*

The following legend of St. Dunstan's adventure with the Devil is in the same dialect as the 'Reign of William the Conqueror'; see p. 1.

Harleian MS. 2277, leaf 51.

SEINT Dunstan was of Engeland · icome of gode more; *it more, m*  
 Miracle oure Louerd dude for him · er he were ibore.  
 For þo he was in his moder wombe · a Candelmasse day,  
 Þer folc was at churche ynouȝ · as to þe tyme lay,  
 As hi stode mid here liȝt · as me doþ ȝut nou, 5  
 Here liȝt aqueynte oueral · here non nuste hou;  
 Her riȝt hit brende suyþe wel · & her riȝt hit was oute.  
 Þat folc stod in gret wonder · & also in grete doute,  
 And hi speke ech to oþer · in whiche manere hit were,  
 Hou hit queynte so sodeynliche · þe liȝt þat hi bere. 10  
 As hi stode & speke þerof · in gret wounder echon,  
 Seint Dunstanes moder taper · afure worþ anon,  
 Þat heo huld on hire hond · heo nuste whannes hit com.  
 Þat folc stod & bihuld · & gret wonder þerof nom;  
 Ne non nuste wannes hit com · bote þurþ oure Louerdes grace.  
 Þer-of hi tende here liȝt · alle in þe place. 16



What was þat oure Louerd Crist · þe list fram heuene sende,  
 & þat folc þat stod aboute · here taperes þerof tende,  
 Bote of þat holi child · þat was in hire wombe þere,  
 Al Engelonde scholde þe bet beo ilizt · þat hit ibore were? 20  
 Þis child was ibore ne<sup>o</sup>3e hondred 3er · & fyue & tuenti arizt,  
 After þat oure suete Louerd · in his moder was alizt,  
 Þe furste 3er of þe crouning · of þe king Adelston;  
 His moder het Kenedride · his fader Herston.  
 Þo þis child was an vrþe ibore · his freond nomie þerto hede,  
 Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury · to norischi & to fede<sup>1</sup>, 26  
 To teche him eke his bileue · pater-noster & crede.  
 Þe child wax & wel iþe3 · for hit moste nede.  
 Lute 3eme he nom to þe wordle · to alle godnisse he drou3;  
 Ech man þat hurde of him speke · hadde of him ioie ynou3.  
 Þo he was of manes wit · to his vncle he gan go, 31  
 Þe archebischop of Canterbury · seint Aldelm þat was þo,  
 þat makede wiþ him ioie ynou3 · & euere þe lengere þe  
 more,  
 Þo he sez of his godnisse · & of his wyse lore.  
 For deynté þat he hadde of him · he let him sone bringe 35  
 Bifore þe prince of Engelond · Adelstan þe kyng.  
 Þe kyng him makede ioie ynou3 · & grantede al his bone,  
 Of what þinge so he wolde bidde · if hit were to done.  
 Þo bad he him an abbei · þat he was forþ on ibro3t,  
 In þe toun of Glastnebure · þat he ne wornde him no3t. 40  
 Þe king grantede his bone · & after him also,  
 Edmund his broþer, þat was king · in his poer ido.  
 To Glastnebury wende sone · þis gode man, seint Dunstan,  
 Þo beye þe kynges him 3eue leue · Edmund & Adelstan.  
 Of þe hous of Glastnebure · a gret ordeynour he was, 45  
 & makede moche of gode reule · þat neuer er among hem  
 nas.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fete.'



Ac þat hous was<sup>1</sup> furst bigonne · four hondred 3er bifore,  
& eke þreo & vyfti · er seint Dunstan were ibore.

For þer was ordre of monekes · er seint Patrik com,  
& er seint Austyn to Engelonde · brou3te Cristendom ; 50  
& seint Patrik deide, tuo hondred · & tuo & vyfti 3er,  
After þat oure suete Leuedi · oure Louerd here ber.

Ac none monekes þer nere furst · bote as in hudinge echon,  
& as men þat drowe to wyldernisse · for drede of Godes fon.  
Seint Dunstan & seint Adelwold · as oure Louerd hit bisay,  
I-ordeyned to preostes were · al in one day. 56

þer-after sone to Glastnebury · seint Dunstan anon wende,  
He was abbod þer ymaked · his lyf to amende.

& for he nolde bi his wille · no tyme idel beo,  
A priuei smyþþe bi his celle · he gan him biseo. 60

For whan he moste of oreisouns · reste for werinisse,  
To worke he wolde his honden do · to fleo idelnisse.

Serui he wolde poure men · þe wyle he mi3te deore, *or hurer*  
Al þe dai for þe loue of God · he ne kipte of hem non hure.

& whan he sat at his worc þer · his honden at his dede, 65  
& his hurte mid Ihesu crist · his mouþ his bedes bede;

So þat al at one tyme · he was at þreo stedes,  
His honden þer, his hurte at God · his mouþ to bidde his bedes ;  
þerfore þe deucl hadde of him · gret enuye & onde.

O tyme he cam to his smyþþe · alone him to fonde, 70  
Ri3t as þe sonne wende adoun · ri3t as he womman were,

& spac wiþ him of his worc · wiþ [a] la3inge chere,  
& seide þat heo hadde wiþ him · gret worc to done ; *or truffler vb, f*  
Treoflinge heo smot her & þer · in anoper tale sone. *truffle, noun.*

þat holi man hadde gret wonder · þat heo was, & þere 75  
He sat longe & biþo3te him · longe hou hit were.

He biþo3te him ho hit was · he dro3 forþ his tonge,  
& leide in þe hote fur · & spac faire longe,

<sup>1</sup> MS. þat; but 'was' makes better sense.

Forte þe tonge was al afure · & sippe, stille ynouȝ,  
 þe deuel he hente bi þe nose · & wel faste drouȝ; 80  
 He tuengde & schok hire bi þe nose · þat þe fur out-blaste;  
 þe deuel wrickede her & þer · & he huld euere faste.  
 He ȝal & hupte & drouȝ aȝe · & makede grislich bere,  
 He nolde for al his bizete · þat he hadde icome þere.  
 Mid his tonge he snytte hire nose · & tuengde hire sore, 85  
 For hit was wiȝ-inne þe nyȝte · he ne miȝte iseo nomore.  
 þe schrewe was glad & bliȝe ynouȝ · þo he was out of his  
 honde,  
 He fleȝ & gradde bi þe lifte · þat me hurde in-to al þe londe:  
 'Out! what hap þe calewe ido · what hap þe calewe ido!'  
 In þe contrai me hurde wide · hou þe schrewe gradde so. 90  
 As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo · atom, ysnyt his nose,  
 He ne hiȝede no more þiderward · to hele him of þe pose.

twengam.  
 forms from

snytan from  
 m of snit.  
 tony ME  
 id Scand.  
 borrowing?

t means  
 d Wycl.  
 meaning  
 1580  
 in 'inflected'

ough that meaning  
 recorded 1604

OE screawa, only of the animal. A wicked person first in  
 O & N. Occ in (14-16 of evil dispositions of things: Shoel II/204,  
 Cor Eccles 31/12. Of woman first March Tale (C) Ep 10.

OE gefos, or catarth from Gyn pas, Welsh pas, ult  
 from it \*Kwes-, whence OE wheene, pos last found 1825.

## II.

### METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

THE following extracts are from the Northumbrian Psalter in the Cotton MS. Vespasian D. vii, which was written about the middle of the reign of Edward II. The language, however, is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect in the latter half of the thirteenth century. This Psalter was published by the Surtees Society in 1843-7, together with an Anglo-Saxon one.

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms; but it was evidently made from the Latin Vulgate.

The numbers of the Psalms and verses are the same as in the Vulgate. A later version of Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii. will be found in Section XVII.

#### PSALM VIII.

- |   |   |    |
|---|---|----|
| 2 | LAUERD, oure Lauerd, hou selkouth is<br>Name pine in alle land þis.<br>For vpehouen es þi mykelhede<br>Ouer heuens þat ere brade.   |    |
| 3 | Of mouth of childer and soukand<br>Made þou lof in ilka land,<br>For þi faes; þat þou fordo<br>þe faa, þe wreker him vnto.          | 5  |
| 4 | For I sal se pine heuenes hegh,<br>And werkes of pine fingres slegh;<br>þe mone and sternes mani ma,<br>þat þou grounded to be swa. | 10 |

- 5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?  
 Or sone of man, for þou sekess him?  
 6 Þou liteled him a litel wight 15  
 Lesse fra þine aungeles bright;  
 With blisse and mensk þou crowned him yet,  
 7 And ouer werkes of þi hend him set.  
 8 Þou vnderlaide alle þinges  
 Vnder his fete þat ought forthbringes, 20  
 Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,  
 Inouer and beestes of þe felde,  
 9 Fogheles of heuen and fissesches of se,  
 Þat forthgone stihs of þe se.  
 10 Lauerd, our Lauerd, hou selkouth is 25  
 Name þine in alle land þis.

## PSALM XIV (xv).

- 1 LAUERE, in þi telde wha sal wone?  
 In þi hali hille or wha reste mone?  
 2 Whilke þat incomes wemles,  
 And ai wirkes rightwisenes;  
 3 Þat spekes sothnes in hert his, 5  
 And noght dide swikeldome in tung his,  
 Ne dide to his neghburgh iuel ne gram;  
 Ne ogaines his neghburgh vpbraiding nam.  
 4 To noght es lede lither in his sight;  
 And dredand Lauerd he glades right. 10  
 He þat to his neghburgh sweres,  
 And noght biswikes him ne deres.  
 5 Ne his siluer til okir noght es giuand;  
 Ne giftes toke ouer vnderand.  
 Þat does þese night and dai, 15  
 Noght sal he be stired in ai.

## PSALM XVII (XVIII).

- 2 I SAL loue þe, Lauerd, in stalworthhede ;  
 3 Lauerd, mi festnes ai in nede,  
 And mi toflight þat es swa,  
 And mi leser out of wa,  
 Lauerd, mi helper þat es alle, 5  
 And in him ai hope I salle.  
 Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,  
 And mi fonger ai þer-forne.
- 4 Louand Lauerd calle sal I,  
 And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi. 10  
 5 Vmgaf me sorwes of dede ;  
 Vmgriped me weeles of quede.
- 6 Soreghes vmgaf me of helle ;  
 Bisied me snares of dede ful felle.
- 7 In mi drouing Lauerd called I, 15  
 And to mi God cried I witerli ;  
 And he herd fra his hali kirke mi steuen,  
 And mi crie in his sight in eres yhode euen.
- 8 Stired and quoke þe erthe þare,  
 Groundes of hilles todreued are ; 20  
 And þai ere stired [þ]of þaim be lath,  
 For þat he es with þaim wrath.
- 9 Vpstegh reke in his ire,  
 And of face of him brent þe fire ;  
 Koles þat ware dounfalland 25  
 Kindled ere of him glouand.
- 10 He helded heuens, and doune come he ;  
 And dimnes vnder his fete to be.
- 11 And he stegh ouer Cherubin, and flegh þare ;  
 He flegh ouer fetheres of windes ware. 30  
 12 And he set mirkenes his lurking lang,



- His telde to be in his vmgang ;  
 Mirke watres þat ware of hewe,  
 In þe kloudes of þe skewe.
- 13 For leuening in his sight cloudes schire 35  
 Forthyheden, haile, and koles of fire.
- 14 And Lauerd thonered fra heuen, and heghest sire  
 . Gaf his steuen ; haile, coles of fire.
- 15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa ;  
 Felefalded leuening, and dreued þam swa. 40
- 16 And schewed welles of watres ware,  
 And groundes of ertheli werlde vnhiled are,  
 For þi snibbing, Lauerd myne ;  
 For onesprute of gast of wreth þine.
- 17 He sent fra hegh, and vptoke me ; 45  
 Fra many watres me nam he.
- 18 He outtoke me þare amang  
 Fra mi faas þat war sa strang,  
 And fra þa me þat hated ai ;  
 For samen strenghþed ouer me war þai. 50
- 19 Þai forcome me in daie of twinging ;  
 And made es Lauerd mi forhiling.
- 20 And he led me in brede to be ;  
 Sauf made he me, for he wald me.
- 21 And foryhelde to me Lauerd sal 55  
 After mi righ[t]wisenes al ;  
 And after clensing of mi hende  
 Sal he yhelde to me at ende.
- 22 For waies of Lauerd yemed I,  
 Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly. 60
- 23 For al his domes in mi sight ere þa,  
 And his rightwisenes noght put I me fra.
- 24 And I sal be with him wemmeles,  
 And loke me fra mi wickednes.

- 25 And Lauerd to me foryhelde he sal 65  
 After mi rightwisnes al,  
 And after clennes of mi hend swa  
 In sight of eghen his twa.
- 26 With hali halgh bes of þe ;  
 With man vnderand, vnderand be. 70
- 27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal ;  
 With il-torned, and il-tornest al.
- 28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou ;  
 And eghen of proude meke sal-tou.
- 29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright, 75  
 Mi God, mi mirkenes light.
- 30 For in þe be I outtane fra fanding al,  
 And in mi God sal I ouerfare þe wal.
- 31 Mi God vnfiled es his wai ;  
 Speche of Lauerd with fire es ai 80  
 Fraisted ; forhiler es he  
 Of al þat in him hopand be.
- 32 For wha God bot Lauerd we calle ;  
 Or wha God bot our God of alle ?
- 33 Lauerd, þat girde me with might, 85  
 And set vnwemmed mi wai right ;
- 34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,  
 And ouer heghnes settand me swa ;
- 35 Þat leres mi hend at fight nou,  
 And mine armes als brasen bow set þou. 90
- 36 And þou gaf me forhiling of hele of þe,  
 And þi right hand onfanged me ;  
 And þi lare in ende me rightid al,  
 And þi lare it me lere sal.
- 37 Þou tobreddest mi gainges vnder me, 95  
 And mi steppes noght vnfest þai be.
- 38 I sal filghe mi faas, and vmlap þa ;

- And noght ogaintorne to þai wane swa.
- 39 I sal þam breke, ne stand þai might;  
 þai sal falle vnder mi fete dounright, 100
- 40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land,  
 And vnderlaide vnder me in me riseand,
- 41 And mi faas obak þou gaf me nou;  
 And hatand me forlesed þou.
- 42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought, 105  
 To Lauerd, and he herde þam noght.
- 43 And I sal gnide [þam] als dust bi-for winde likam;  
 Als fen of gates owai do þam.
- 44 Outtake fra ogainsaghes of folk þou sal;  
 In heued of genge me set with al. 110
- 45 Folk whilk I ne knewe serued to me;  
 In hering of ere me boghed he.
- 46 Outen sones to me lighed þai,  
 Outen sones elded er þai;  
 And þai halted þare þai yhode 115  
 Fra þine sties þat ere gode.
- 47 Lauerd liues, and mi God blissed be;  
 And God of mi hele vphouen be he.
- 48 God þat giues wrekes me to,  
 And vnders folk vnder me so, 120  
 Mi leser artou, night and dai,  
 Fra mi faes ben wrathful ai,
- 49 And fra in me risand vpheue sal-tou me;  
 Fra wicke man outtake me to fle.
- 50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryue, 125  
 Lauerd, and to þi name salm sai mi liue.
- 51 Heles of his king mikeland,  
 And als swa mercy doand  
 To his crist, þat es Dauid,  
 And to his sede til in werld þar wid. 130

## PSALM XXIII (XXIV).

- 1 OF Lauerd es land and fulhed his;  
 Erpeli werld, and alle þar-in is.  
 2 For ouer sees it grounded he,  
 And ouer stremes graipd it to be.  
 3 Wha sal stegh in hille of Lauerd winli, 5  
 Or wha sal stand in his stede hali?  
 4 Vnderand of hend bidene,  
 And þat of his hert es clene;  
 In vnnait þat his saule noght nam,  
 Ne sware to his neghburgh in swikedam. 10  
 5 He sal fang of Lauerd blissing,  
 And mercy of God his heling.  
 6 Þis es þe strend of him sekand,  
 Þe face of God Iacob laitand.  
 7 Oppenes your yates wide, 15  
 Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
 And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
 And king of blisse income sal he.  
 8 Wha es he, king of blisse? Lauerd strang  
 And mightand in fight, Lauerd mightand lang. 20  
 9 Oppenes your yates wide,  
 Yhe þat princes ere in pride;  
 And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,  
 And king of blisse income sal he.  
 10 Wha es he þe king of blisse þat isse? 25  
 Lauerd of mightes es king of blisse.

## PSALM CII (CIII).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, to Lauerd ai isse,  
 And alle þat with-in me ere to hali name hisse.  
 2 Blisse, mi saule, to Lauerd of alle thinges,

- And nil forgete alle his foryheldinges.
- 3 þat winsom es to alle þine wickenesses, 5  
þat heles alle þine sekenesses.
- 4 þat bies fra steruing þi lif derli,  
þat crounes þe with rewþes and with *merci*.
- 5 þat filles in godes þi yherninges al,  
Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal. 10
- 6 Doand *mercies* Lauerd<sup>1</sup> in land,  
And dome til alle vnright tholand.
- 7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,  
His willes til sones of I[s]rael.
- 8 Rewful and mildeherted Lauerd gode, 15  
And mildeherted and langmode.
- 9 Noght wreth he sal in euermore,  
Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore.
- 10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til vs,  
Ne after our wickenes foryheld vs þus. 20
- 11 For after heghnes of heuen fra land,  
Strengþed he his *merci ouer* him dredand.
- 12 Hou mikle estdel stand westdel fra,  
Fer made he fra vs oure wickenes swa.
- 13 Als rewed es fadre of sones, 25  
Rewed es Lauerd, þare he wones,  
Of þa þat him dredand be;
- 14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,  
Mined es he wele in thoght  
þat dust ere we and worth noght. 30
- 15 Man his daies ere als hai,  
Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai.
- 16 For gaste thurghfare in him it sal,  
And noght vndrestand he sal with-al;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Larued.'



- And knawe namare sal he 35  
 His stede, whare þat it sal be.
- 17 And Lauerd *merci* eure dwelland,  
 And til ai our him dredeand;  
 And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,
- 18 To þas þat yhemes witeword his; 40  
 And mined sal þai be, night and dai,  
 Of his bodes to do þam ai.
- 19 Lauerd in heuen graipet sete his,  
 And his rike til alle sal Lauerd in blis.
- 20 Blisses to Lauerd with alle your might, 45  
 Alle his aungels, þat ere bright;  
 Mightand of thew, doand his worde swa,  
 To here steuen of his saghs ma.
- 21 Blisses to Lauerd, alle mightes his,  
 His hine, þat does þat his wille is. 50
- 22 Blisses Lauerd, with wille and thoght,  
 Alle þe werkes þat he wrought.  
 In alle stedes of his lauerdschipe ma,  
 Blisse, mi saʒle, ai Lauerd swa.

## PSALM CIII (CIV).

- 1 BLISSE, mi saule, Lauerd nou;  
 Lauerd, mi God, swith mikel ertou.  
 Schrift and fairehed schred þou right;
- 2 Vmlapped als kleping with light, 5  
 Strekand heuen als fel with blis;
- 3 þat hiles with watres ouerestes his;  
 þat settes þin vpsteghing kloude,  
 þat gaas ouer fetheres of wyndes loude;
- 4 þat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,  
 And þin hine fire brinnand; 10
- 5 þat groundes land ouer stapelnes his,

- Noght helde sal in werld of werld þis.
- 6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle,  
Ouer hilles his watres stand salle.
- 7 Fra þi snibbing sal þai fle, 15  
For steuen of þi thoner fered be ;
- 8 Vpsteghes hilles and feldes doungas,  
In stede whilk þou grounded to þas.
- 9 Mere set þou whilk ouerga þai ne sal,  
Ne *turne* to hile þe land with-al. 20
- 10 Þat outsendes welles in dales ma,  
Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga.
- 11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide,  
Wilde asses in þar thrist sal abide.
- 12 Ouer þa wone sal foghles of heuen, 25  
Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steuen.
- 13 Fra his ouermastes hilles watrand,  
Of fruite of his werkes filled bes þe land.
- 14 Forthledand hai to meres ma,  
And gresse to hinehede of men swa, 30  
Þat þou outelede fra erthe brede.
- 15 And hert of man faines wyne rede,  
Þat he glade likam in oyele best,  
And brede þe hert of man sal fest.
- 16 Be fullefilled sal trees of felde ilkan. 35  
And þe cedres of Yban,  
Whilk he planted with his hand.
- 17 Þare sal sparwes be nestland,  
Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa.
- 18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma, 40  
And þe stane, bi dai and night,  
Vntil irchones es toflight.
- 19 He made þe mone in times lang ;  
Þe sunne, it knew his setelgang.

- 20 þou set mirkenesses, and made es night gode; 45  
In it sal forthfare alle bestes of wode;
- 21 Lyoun whelpes romiand þat þai reue swa,  
And seke fra God mete vnto þa.
- 22 Sprungen es sunne and samened ere þai,  
And in þar dennes bilouked sal be al dai. 50
- 23 Oute sal man ga vnto his werke,  
And til his wirkeing til euen merke.
- 24 Hou mikelled ere, Lauerd, þine werkes ma;  
Alle in wisdomede made þou þa:  
Ilka land fulfilled es it 55  
With þine aght thurgh þi wit.
- 25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,  
Þar wormes, of whilk es nan ende;  
Bestes smaller with þe mare.
- 26 Þider schippes sal ouerfare; 60  
Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,  
For to plaie with him in skorn.
- 27 Alle fra þe þai abide,  
Þat þou gif þam mete in tide.
- 28 Giueand þe to þam, gedre þai sal; 65  
Þe oppenand þi hand with-al,  
Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,  
Be fulfilled with þi godenesse.
- 29 Þe sothlik turnand þi likam,  
Þai sal be dreued; þe gast of þam 70  
Þou salt outbere, and wane sal þai,  
And in þair duste sal turne for ai.
- 30 Outsend þi gaste and made þai sal bene,  
And new saltou þe face of erthe bidene.
- 31 Be blis of Lauerd in werld þis, 75  
And faine sal Lauerd in werkes his,
- 32 Þat bihaldes land, and to quake makes it;

- þat neghes hilles, and þai smoke yhit.  
 33 I sal sing to Lauerd in mi lif for-þi,  
 I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I. 80  
 34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,  
 I sothlik in Lauerd like sal.  
 35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse,  
 Swa þat þai noght be : mi saule, Lauerd blisse.

### III.

#### THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

A.D. 1272-1307.

THE following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS. Harleian 2253. They are printed in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ' (ed. Wright and Halliwell), vol. i. pp. 109-116, and in J. M. Kemble's appendix to 'The Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn' (Ælfric Society), 1848. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities. A few readings are added from MS. Camb. Gg. i. 1.

[MS. Harl. 2253; leaves 125-127.]

- 1 Mon þat wol of wysdam heren,  
At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,  
    þat wes Marcolues sone;  
Gode þonkes & monie þewes  
Forte teche fele shrewes, 5  
    For þat wes euer is wone.
- 2 Iesu Crist, al folkes red,  
    þat for vs alle þolede ded  
    Vpon þe rode-tre,  
Leue vs alle to ben wys, 10  
Ant to ende in his seruys!  
    Amen, *par* charité!  
'God beginning makeþ god endyng';  
    Quoþ Hendyng.



- 3 Wyt & wysdom lurneþ ʒerne, 15  
 Ant loke þat non oþer werne  
 To be wys & hende;  
 For betere were to bue wis  
 þen forte were<sup>1</sup> foh & grys,  
 Wher-so mon shal ende. 20

‘Wyt & wysdom is god warysoun;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

- 4 Ne may no mon þat is in londe,  
 For noþyng þat he con fonde,  
 Wonen at home, & spede 25  
 So fele þewes for te leorne,  
 Ase he þat hap ysoht<sup>2</sup> ʒeorne  
 In wel fele þeode.

‘Ase fele þede, ase fele þewes;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 30

- 5 Ne bue þi child neuer so duere,  
 Ant hit wolle vnþewes lerne,  
 Bet hit oþer-whyle;  
 Mote hit al habben is wille,  
 Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille, 35  
 Ant bicom a fule.

‘Luef child lore byhoueþ;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

- 6 Such lores ase þou lernest,  
 After þat þou sist & herest, 40  
 Mon, in þyne ʒoupe,  
 Shule þe on elde folewe,  
 Boþe an eue & amorewe,  
 & bue þe fol coupe.

<sup>1</sup> ‘where’ in MS.; Camb. ‘weri.’

<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘ysobt’; Camb. ‘isowt.’

'Whose ȝong lerneþ, olt he ne leseþ;'  
 Quoþ Hendyng 45

9 Me may lere a sely fode,  
 þat is euer toward gode,  
 Wip a lutel lore; 65  
 ȝef me nul him forþer teche,  
 þenne is herte wol areche  
 Forte lerne more.

'Sely chyld is sone ylered;'  
 Quoþ Hendyng. 70

10 ȝef þou wolt fleyshe lust ouercome,  
 þou most fiht<sup>1</sup> & fle ylome,  
 Wip eye & wip huerte;  
 Of fleyshlust comeþ shame;  
 þah<sup>2</sup> hit þunche þe body game, 75  
 Hit doþ þe soule smerte.

'Wel fyht<sup>3</sup>, þat wel flyþ;'  
 Quoþ Hendyng.

11 Wis mon halt is wordes ynne;  
 For he nul no gle bygynne, 80  
 Er he haue tempred is pype.  
 Sot is sot, & þat is sene;  
 For he wol speke wordes grene,  
 Er þen hue buen rype.

'Sottes bolt is sone shote;'  
 Quoþ Hendyng. 85

12 Tel þou neuer þy fomon  
 Shome ne teone þat þe is on,  
 þi care ne þy wo;

<sup>1</sup> MS. has 'fist.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. has 'þaþ'; Camb. 'þowh.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. has 'fyþt'

- For he wol fonde, ȝef he may, 90  
 Boȝe by nyhtes & by day,  
 Of on to make two.  
 ‘Tel þou neuer þy fo þat þy fot akeþ;’  
Quoþ Hendyng.
- 13 ȝef þou hauest bred & ale, 95  
 Ne put þou nout al in þy male,  
 þou del hit sum aboute.  
 Be þou fre of þy meeles,  
 Wher-so me eny mete deles,  
 Gest þou nout wiþ-oute. 100  
 ‘Betere is appel yȝeue þen y-ete;’  
Quoþ Hendyng.
- 14 Alle whyle ich wes on erþe,  
 Neuer lykede me my werþe,  
 For none wynes fylle; 105  
 Bote myn & myn owen won,  
 Wyn & water, stoke & ston,  
 Al goþ to my wille.  
 ‘Este bueþ oune brondes;’  
Quoþ Hendyng. 110
- 15 ȝef þe lackeþ mete oþer cloþ<sup>1</sup>,  
 Ne make þe nout for-þy to wroþ<sup>1</sup>,  
 þah<sup>2</sup> þou byde borewe;  
 For he þat haueþ is god ploþ<sup>3</sup>,  
 Ant of worldes wele ynoh, 115  
 Ne wot he of no sorewe.  
 ‘Gredy is þe godles;’  
-Q[u]oþ Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ‘cloþt’, ‘wroþt’; Camb. ‘cloþe,’ ‘wrothe.’<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘þah.’<sup>3</sup> MS. has ‘ploþ’; Camb. ‘plouh.’

- 16 3ef þou art riche & wel ytold,  
 Ne be þou noht<sup>1</sup> þarefore to bold, 120  
 Ne wax þou nout to wilde;  
 Ah ber þe feyre in al þyng,  
 & þou miht habbe blessing,  
 & be meke & mylde.  
 ‘When þe coppe is follest, þenne ber hire feyrest;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 126
- . . . . .
- 19 Þah þou muche þenche, ne spek þou nout al; 140  
 Bynd þine tonge wiþ bonene wal;  
 Let hit don synke, þer hit vp swal;  
 Þenne myht<sup>2</sup> þou fynde frend oueral.  
 ‘Tonge brekeþ bon, & nad hire-selue non;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 145
- 20 Hit is mony gedelyng,  
 When me him 3eueþ a lutel þyng,  
 Waxen wol vn-saht<sup>3</sup>.  
 Hy telle he deþ wel by me,  
 Þat me 3eueþ a lutel fe, 150  
 Ant oweþ me riht naht.  
 ‘Þat me lutel 3eueþ, he my lyt ys on;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 21 Mon þat is luef don ylle,  
 When þe world goþ after is wille, 155  
 Sore may him drede;  
 For 3ef hit tyde so þat he falle,  
 Men shal of is owen galle  
 Shenchen him at nede.  
 ‘Þe bet þe be, þe bet þe byse;’ 160  
 Quop Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has ‘noht.’<sup>2</sup> MS. has ‘myht.’<sup>3</sup> MS. has ‘vn saht.’

- 22 þah þe wolde wel bycome  
 Forte make houses roume,  
 þou most nede abyde,  
 Ant in a lutel hous wone, 165  
 Forte þou fele þat þou mone<sup>1</sup>  
 Wiþ-outen euel pryde.  
 ‘Vnder boske shal men weder abide;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 23 Holde ich nomon for vnsele, 170  
 Operwhyle þah he fele  
 Sumþyng þat him smerte:  
 For when mon is in treye & tene,  
 þenne hereþ God ys bene  
 þat he byd myd herte. 175  
 ‘When þe bale is hest, þenne is þe bote nest;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 24 Drah<sup>2</sup> þyn hond sone aʒeyn,  
 ʒef men þe doþ a wycke þeyn,  
 þer þyn ahte ys lend; 180  
 So þat child wiþ-draweþ is hond  
 From þe fur & þe brond,  
 þat haþ byfore bue brend.  
 ‘Brend child fur dredeþ;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 185
- 25 Such mon haue ich land my cloþ,  
 þat haþ maked me fol wroþ,  
 Er hit come aʒeyn.  
 Ah he þat me ene serueþ so,  
 Ant he eft bidde mo, 190  
 He shal me fynde vnfeyn.  
 ‘Selde comeþ lone lahynde hom;’  
 Quop Hendyng.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘mowe.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘Drah’; Camb. ‘drawe.’



- 26 3ef þou trost to borewyng,  
 Þe shal fayle mony þyng, 195  
 Loþ when þe ware;  
 3ef þou haue þin oune won,  
 Þenne is þy treye ouergon,  
 Al wyþ-oute care.  
 ‘Owen ys owen, & oþer mennes edneþ;’ 200  
 Quop Hendyng.
- 27 Þis worldes loue ys a wrecche,  
 Whose hit here, me ne recche,  
 Þah y speke heye;  
 For y se þat on broþer 205  
 Lutel recche of þat oþer,  
 Be he out of ys e3e.  
 ‘Fer from e3e, fer from herte;’  
 Quop Hendyng.
- . . . . .
- 29 Moni mon seiþ, were he ryche,  
 Ne shulde non be me ylyche  
 To be god & fre; 220  
 For when he haþ oht bygeten,  
 Al þe fredome is for3eten  
 Ant leyd vnder kne.  
 ‘He is fre of hors þat ner nade non;’  
 Quop Hendyng. 225
- . . . . .
- 32 Mon, þat munteþ ouer flod,  
 Whiles þat þe wynd ys wod  
 Abyde fayre & stille;  
 Abyd stille, 3ef þat þou may, 245  
 & þou shalt haue an oþer day  
 Weder after wille.

‘Wel abit þat wel may þolye;’

[Quoþ Hendyng.]

- 33 þat y telle an euel lype, 250  
 Mon þat doþ him in-to shype  
 Whil þe weder is wod;  
 For be he come to þe depe,  
 He mai wrynge hond & wepe,  
 Ant be of drery mod. 255  
 ‘Ofte rap reweþ;’

Quoþ Hendyng.

- 39 Riche & pore, 3onge & olde,  
 Whil 3e habbeþ wyt at wolde,  
 Secheþ ore soule bote; 300  
 For when 3e wenep alrebest  
 Forte haue ro & rest,  
 þe ax ys at þe rote.  
 ‘Hope of long lyf gyleþ mony god wyf;’  
 Quoþ Hendyng. 305

- 40 Hendyng seiþ soþ of mony þyng:  
 Iesu crist, heuenne kyng,  
 Vs to blisse brynge:  
 For his sweet moder loue,  
 þat sit in heuene vs aboue, 310  
 3eue vs god endynge. Amen.

## IV.

### SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

ABOUT A.D. 1300.

THE following short poems are from the same MS. and in the same dialect as the 'Proverbs of Hendyng.' They have been printed in 'Specimens of Lyric Poetry,' edited by T. Wright, M.A., for the Percy Society; London, 1842.

[From Harl. MS. 2253; leaf 63, *back*.]

#### (A) ALYSOUN.

Bytuene Mershe & Aueril  
When spray biginneþ to springe,  
þe lutel foul hap hire wyl  
On hyre lud to synge;  
Ich libbe in louelonginge 5  
For semlokest of alle þynge,  
He may me blisse bringe,  
Icham in hire baundoun.  
An hendy hap ichabbe yhent,  
Ichot from heuene it is me sent, 10  
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent  
& lyht on Alysoun.

On heu hire her is fayr ynoh,  
Hire browe broune, hire eze blake,  
Wiþ lossum chere he on me loh; 15

Wiþ middel smal & wel ymake;  
 Bote he me wolle to hire take  
 Forte buen hire owen make,  
 Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,  
 & feye fallen adoun. 20  
 An hendy hap, &c.

Nihtes when y wende & wake, 25  
 For-þi myn wonges waxeþ won;  
 Leuedi, al for þine sake  
 Longinge is ylent me on.  
 In world nis non so wyter mon  
 þat al hire bounté telle con; 30  
 Hire swyre is whittore þen þe swon,  
 & feyrest may in toune.  
 An hende, &c.

Icham for wowyng al forwake,  
 Wery so water in wore;  
 Lest eny reue me my make,  
 Ychabbe y-þyrned þore. 40  
 Betere is þolien whyle sore  
 þen mournen euermore.  
 Geynest vnder gore,  
 Herkne to my roun.  
 An hendi, &c. 45

(B) A PLEA FOR PITY.

Wiþ longyng y am lad,  
 On molde y waxe mad,  
 A maide marreþ me;  
 Y grede, y grone, vn-glad,  
 For selden y am sad 5

þat semly forte se ;  
 Leuedi, þou rewe me !  
 To rouþe þou hauest me rad ;  
 Be bote of þat y bad,  
 My lyf is long on þe.

10

Leuedy of alle londe,  
 Les me out of bonde,  
 Broht icham in wo ;  
 Haue resting on honde,  
 & sent þou me þi sonde,  
 Sone, er þou me slo ;  
 My reste is wiþ þe ro :  
 þah men to me han onde,  
 To loue nuly noht wonde,  
 Ne lete for non of þo.

15

20

Leuedi, wiþ al my miht  
 My loue is on þe liht,  
 To menske when y may ;  
 þou rew & red me ryht,  
 To deþe þou hauest me diht,  
 Y deþe longe er my day ;  
 þou leue vpon mi lay.  
 Treuþe ichaue þe plyht,  
 To don þat ich haue hyht,  
 Whil mi lif leste may.

25

30

Lylie-whyte hue is,  
 Hire rode so rose on rys,  
 þat reueþ me mi rest.  
 Wymmon war & wys,  
 Of prude hue bereþ þe pris,

35



Burde on of þe best ;  
 Þis wommon woneþ by west,  
 Brihtest vnder bys :  
 Heuene y tolde al his  
 þat o nyht were hire gest.

40

(C) PARABLE OF THE LABOURERS.

Of a mon Matheu þohte,  
 þo he þe wynȝord whrohte,  
 Ant wrot hit on ys boc ;  
 In marewe men he sohte,  
 At vnder mo he brohte,  
 Ant nom ant non forsoc ;  
 At mydday ant at non  
 He sende hem þider fol son,  
 To helpen hem wiþ hoc ;  
 Huere foreward wes to fon  
 So þe furmest heuede ydon,  
 Ase þe erst vndertoc.

5

10

At euesong euen neh,  
 Ydel men ȝet he seh  
 Lomen habbe an honde ;  
 To hem he sayde an heh,  
 þat suyþe he wes vndreh  
 So ydel forte stonde.  
 So hit wes bistad,  
 þat nomon hem ne bad,  
 Huere lomes to fonde ;  
 Anon he was by-rad,  
 To werk þat he hem lad,  
 For nyht nolde he nout wonde.

15

20

Huere hure a nyht hue nome, 25  
 He þat furst ant last come,  
     A peny brod & bryht;  
 Þis oper swore alle & some,  
 Þat er were come wiþ lome,  
     Þat so nes hit nout ryht; 30  
 Ant swore somme vnsaht,  
 Þat hem wes werk by-taht  
     Longe er hit were lyht;  
 For ryht were þat me raht  
 Þe mon þat al day wraht 35  
     Þe more mede a nyht.

Þenne seiþ he ywis,  
 ‘Why, naþ nout vch mon his?  
     Holdeþ nou or pees;  
 A-way! þou art vnwis, 40  
 Tak al þat þin ys,  
     Ant fare ase foreward wees,  
 3ef y may betere beode  
 To mi latere leode,  
     To leue nam y nout lees; 45  
 To alle þat euer hider eode  
 To do to day my neode,  
     Ichulle be wrappe-lees.’

Þis world me wurchep wo,  
 Rooles ase þe roo, 50  
     Y sike for vn-sete;  
 Ant mourne ase men dop<sup>1</sup> mo,  
 For doute of foule fo,  
     Hou y my sunne may bete.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘doh.’

Þis mon þat Matheu 3ef 55  
 A peny þat wes so bref,  
 Þis frely folk vnfete;  
 3et he 3yrnden more,  
 Ant saide he come wel 3ore,  
 Ant gonne is loue for-lete. 60

## (D) SPRING-TIME.

Lenten ys come wiþ loue to toune,  
 Wiþ blosmen & wiþ briddes rounne,  
 Þat al þis blisse bryngeþ;  
 Dayes-e3es in þis dales,  
 Notes suete of nyhtegales, 5  
 Vch foul song singeþ.  
 Þe þrestelcoc him þreteþ oo,  
 Away is huere wynter wo,  
 When woderoue springeþ;  
 Þis foules singeþ ferly fele, 10  
 Ant wlyteþ on huere wynter wele,  
 Þat al þe wode ryngeþ.  
 Þe rose rayleþ hire rode,  
 Þe leues on þe lyhte wode  
 Waxen al wiþ wille; 15  
 Þe mone mandeþ hire bleo,  
 Þe lilie is lossom to seo,  
 Þe fenyl & þe fille;  
 Woves þis wilde drakes,  
 Miles murgeþ huere makes; 20  
 Ase strem þat strikeþ stille,  
 Mody meneþ, so dop<sup>1</sup> mo,  
 Ichot ycham on of þo,  
 For loue þat likes ille.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'doh.'

þe mone mandeþ hire lyht, 25  
So doþ þe semly sonne bryht,  
    When briddes singeþ breme;  
Deawes donkeþ þe dounes,  
Deores wiþ huere derne rounes,  
    Domes forte deme; 30  
Wormes woweþ vnder cloude,  
Wymmen waxeþ wounder proude,  
    So wel hit wol hem seme,  
þef me shal wonte wille of on:  
þis wunne weole y wole forgon, 35  
    Ant wyht in wode be fleme.

## V.

### ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.

A.D. 1303.

ROBERT MANNYNG, commonly called Robert of Brunne (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping), was born about A.D. 1260, and died about 1340. In the year A.D. 1303 he translated William of Waddington's 'Le Manuel des Pechiez' into English, under the title of 'Handlyng Synne.'

Between the years 1327 and 1338, Mannyng also translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse, at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order, of which Mannyng was a canon.

The following tale, from 'Roberd of Brunne's Handlyng Synne,' which was edited for the Roxburghe Club by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. (London, 1862), is here printed from the manuscript.

#### *The Tale of Pers the Usurer.*

[Harleian MS. 1701, leaf 37, back.]

Seynt Ione, þe aumenere,	5575
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,	
And was swyþe coueytous,	
And a nygun and auarous,	
And gadred pens vnto store,	
As okerers done aywhore.	5580



Befyl hyt so vp-on a day  
 þat pore men sate yn þe way,  
 And spred here hatren on here barme  
 Aȝens þe sonne þat was warme,  
 And rekened þe custome houses echone, 5585  
 At whych þey had gode, and at whyche none;  
 þere þey hadde gode, þey preysed weyl,  
 And þere þey hadde noght, neuer a deyl.  
 As þey spak of many what,  
 Come Pers forþ yn þar gat, 5590  
 þan seyde echone þat sate and stode,  
 'Here comþ Pers þat neuer dyd gode.'  
 Echone seyde to oþer jangland,  
 þey toke neuer gode at Pers hand;  
 Ne none pore man neuer shal haue, 5595  
 Coude he neuer so weyl craue.  
 One of hem began to sey,  
 'A waiour dar y wyþ ȝow ley  
 þat y shal haue sum gode at hym,  
 Be he neuer so gryl ne grym.' 5600  
 To þat waiour þey graunted alle,  
 To ȝyue hym a ȝyft, ȝyf so myȝt befall.  
 þys man vp-sterde and toke þe gate  
 Tyl he com at Pers ȝate;  
 As he stode styлле and bode þe quede, 5605  
 One com *with* an asse charged *with* brede;  
 þat yche brede Pers had boght,  
 And to hys hous shuld hyt be broght.  
 He sagh Pers come þer-*with*-alle,  
 þe pore þoght, now aske y shal. 5610  
 'Y aske þe sum gode, pur charyte,  
 Pers, ȝyf þy wyl be.'  
 Pers stode, and loked on hym

Felunlyche *with* yȝen grym.  
 He stouped down to seke a stone, 5615  
 But, as hap was, þan fonde he none.  
 For þe stone he toke a lofe,  
 And at þe pore man hyt drofe.  
 Þe pore man hente hyt vp belyue,  
 And was þerof ful ferly blyþe. 5620  
 To hys felaws faste he ran  
*With* þe lofe, þys pore man.  
 ‘Lo,’ he seyde, ‘what y haue  
 Of Pers ȝyft, so God me saue!’  
 ‘Nay,’ þey swore by here þryft, 5625  
 ‘Pers ȝaue neuer swych a ȝyft.’  
 He seyde, ‘ȝe shul weyl vndyrstonde  
 Þat y hyt had at Pers honde;  
 Þat dar y swere on þe halydom  
 Here before ȝow echone.’ 5630  
 Grete merueyle had þey alle  
 Þat swych a chaunce myȝt hym befallē.  
 Þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,  
 Pers fyl yn a grete syknes;  
 And as he lay yn hys bedde, 5635  
 Hym þoghte weyl þat he was ledde  
*With* one þat aftyr hym was sent  
 To come vn-to hys Iugement.  
 Before þe Iuge was he broght  
 To ȝelde acounte how he hadde wrought; 5640  
 Pers stode ful sore adrad,  
 And was a-bashed as [a] mad,  
 He sagh a fende on þe to party  
 Bewreyng hym ful felunly;  
 Alle hyt was shewed hym before, 5645  
 How he had lyued syn he was bore;

And namely euery wykked dede  
 Syn fyrst he coude hym-self lede;  
 Why he hem dyd, and for what chesun,  
 Of alle behouep hym to ȝelde a resoun. 5650  
 On þe touþer party stode men ful bryȝt,  
 Þat wulde haue saued hym at here myȝt,  
 But þey myghte no gode fynde  
 Þat myȝt hym saue or vnbynde.  
 Þe feyre men seyð, 'what ys to rede?' 5655  
 Of hym fynde we no gode dede  
 Þat God ys payd of,—but of a lofe  
 Þe whych Pers a[t] þe pore man drofe;  
 ȝyt ȝaue he hyt wíth no gode wylle,  
 But kast hyt aftyr hym wíth ylle; 5660  
 For Goddys loue ȝaue he hyt noȝt,  
 Ne for almes-dede he hyt had þoght.  
 Noþeles, þe pore man  
 Had þe lofe of Pers þan.'  
 Þe fende had leyð yn balaunce 5665  
 Hys wykked dedes and hys myschaunce;  
 Þey leyð þe lofe aȝens hys dedys,  
 Þey had noȝt elles, þey mote nedys.  
 Þe holy man telleþ vs and seys  
 Þat þe lofe made euen peys. 5670  
 Þan seyð þese feyre men to Pers,  
 'ȝyf þou be wys, now þou leres  
 How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede  
 To tylle þy soule wíth almes-dede.'  
 Pers of hys slepe gan blynke, 5675  
 And gretly on hys dreame gan þynke,  
 Syghyng wíth mornyng chere,  
 As man þat was yn grete werē,  
 How þat he acouped was

With fendes fele for hys trespass, 5680  
 And how þey wulde haue dampned hym þere,  
 Ȝyf mercy of Iesu Cryst ne were.  
 Alle þys yn hys herte he kast,—  
 And to hym-self he spak at þe laste,—  
 ‘ þat, for a lofe, yn eueyl wylle, 5685  
 Halpe me yn so grete perel,  
 Moche wlde hyt helpe at nede  
 With gode wyl do almes-dede.’  
 Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers  
 A man of so feyre maners, 5690  
 þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde  
 But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde;  
 A mylder man ne myȝt nat be,  
 Ne to þe pore more of almes fre;  
 And reuful of herte also he was, 5695  
 þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas.  
 Pers mette vp-on a day  
 A pore man by þe way,  
 As naked as he was bore,  
 þat yn þe see had alle lore. 5700  
 He come to Pers þere he stode,  
 And asked hym sum of hys gode,  
 Sumwhat of hys cloþyng,  
 For þe loue of heuene kyng.  
 Pers was of reuful herte, 5705  
 He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smert,  
 And ded hyt on þe man aboue,  
 And bad hym were hyt for hys loue:  
 þe man hyt toke and was ful blyþe;  
 He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe. 5710  
 Pers stode and dyd beholde  
 How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,

And was þarwith ferly wroþe  
 Þat he solde so sone hys cloþe;  
 He myȝt no lenger for sorow stande,  
 5715 But ȝede home ful sore gretand;  
 And seyde, 'hyt was an euyl sygne,  
 And þat hym-self was nat dygne  
 For to be yn hys preyere,  
 Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were.'  
 5720 Whan he hadde ful long grete,  
 And a party þerof began lete;—  
 For comunlych aftyr wepe  
 Fal men sone on slepe,—  
 As Pers lay yn hys slepyng,  
 5725 Hym þoght a feyre sweuenyng.  
 Hym þoght he was yn heuene lyȝt,  
 And of God he had a syght  
 Syttyng yn hys kyrtyl clad,  
 Þat þe pore man of hym had,  
 5730 And spak to hym ful myldely:—  
 'Why wepest þou, and art sory?  
 Lo, Pers,' he seyde, 'þys ys þy cloth.  
 For he solde hyt, were þou wroth;  
 Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan,  
 5735 For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man;  
 Þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,  
 Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me.'  
 Pers of slepe oute-breyde,  
 And þoght grete wunder, & seþen seyde,  
 5740 'Blessyd be alle pore men,  
 For God almyȝty loueþ hem;  
 And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,  
 Þey are with God boþe lefe and dere,  
 And y shal fonde, by nyȝt and day,  
 5745



To be pore, ȝyf þat y may.  
 Hastly he toke hys kateyl,  
 And ȝaue hyt to pore men echedeyl.  
 Pers kalled to hym hys clerk  
 Þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herk:— 5750  
 ‘ Y shal þe shewe a pryuyté,  
 A þyng þat þou shalt do to me;  
 Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle;  
 My body y take þe here to selle  
 To *sum* man as yn bondage, 5755  
 To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage;  
 But þou do þus, y wyl be wroth,  
 And þou and þyne shal be me loth.  
 ȝyf þou do hyt, y shal þe ȝyue  
 Ten pownd of gold wel *wit* to lyue; 5760  
 Þo ten pownd y take þe here,  
 And me to selle on bonde manere;  
 Y ne recche [not] vn-to whom,  
 But onlych he haue þe crystendom;  
 Þe raunsun þat þou shalt for me take, 5765  
 Þarfore þou shalt sykernes make  
 For to ȝyue hyt bleþely and weyl  
 To pore men euery dey, l  
 And *wit*holde þerof no þyng,  
 Þe mountouns of a ferþyng.’ 5770  
 Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,  
 But only for manas and for drede.  
<sup>1</sup>[For drede Pers made hym hyt do,  
 And dede hym plyghte his trouthe þer-to.  
 Whan hys clerk had made hys othe, 5775  
 Pers dede on hym a foule clothe;

<sup>1</sup> Lines 199–204, being omitted by the Harleian MS., are supplied from Mr. Furnivall's edition.

Vnto a cherche boþe þey ȝede  
 For to fulfyllen hys wyl yn dede.]  
 Whan þat þey to þe cherche com,  
 'Lorde!' þoght þe clerk, 'now whom 5780  
 Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele,  
 To whom y myȝt selle Pers wele?'  
 Þe clerk lokede euery where,  
 And at þe last he knew where  
 A ryche man [was] þat er had be 5785  
 Specyally knowlych euer betwe,  
 But þurgh myschaunce at a kas  
 Alle hys gode y-lore was;  
 'ȝole' þus þat man hyghte,  
 And knew þe clerk wel be syghte. 5790  
 Þey spak of olde a-queyntaunce,  
 And ȝole tolde hym of hys chaunce.  
 'ȝe,' seyde þe clerk, 'y rede þou bye  
 A man to do þy marchaundyng,  
 Þat þou mayst holde yn seruage 5795  
 To restore weyl þyn dammage.'  
 Þan seyde ȝole, 'on swych chaffare  
 Wolde y feyn my syluer ware.'  
 Þe clerke seyde, 'lo one here,  
 A trewe man an a dubonure, 5800  
 Þat wyl serue þe to pay,  
 Peyneble, al þat he may.  
 'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,  
 For hym shalt þou haue moche frame.  
 He ys a man ful gracyous 5805  
 Gode to wyne vn-to þyn hous,  
 And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessing.  
 And foyssyn, yn alle þyng.'  
 Þe clerk ȝaue alle hys rauensun

To þe pore men of þe toun,— 5810  
 Plenerly, alle þat he toke,  
 Wyphelde he nat a ferþyng noke.  
 Þe emperoure sent hys messageres  
 Alle aboute for to seke Pers,  
 But þey ne myȝt neuer here 5815  
 Of ryche Pers, þe tollere,  
 Yn what stede he was nome,  
 No whydyrward he was become;  
 No þe clerk wuld telle to none  
 Whydyrward þat Pers was gone. 5820  
 Now ys Pers bycome bryche,  
 þat er was boþe stoute and ryche.  
 Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,  
 Pers dyd hyt wíth hert glad.  
 He wax so mylde and so meke, 5825  
 A mylder man þurt no man seke;  
 For he meked hym-self ouer skyle  
 Pottes and dysshes for to swele.  
 To grete penaunce he gan hym take,  
 And moche for to fast and wake, 5830  
 And moche he loued þolmodnesse  
 To ryche, to pore, to more, to lesse.  
 Of alle men he wuld haue doute,  
 And to here byddyng mekly loute;  
 Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande, 5835  
 Euer he wulde be bowande;  
 And for he bare hym so meke and softe,  
 Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,  
 And helde hym folted or wode  
 For he was so mylde of mode. 5840  
 And þey þat were hys felaus  
 Mysseyd hym most yn here sawes;

And alle he suffred here vpbreyd,  
 And neuer naght azens hem seyde.  
 3ole, hys lorde, wel vndyrstode 5845  
 þat al hys grace and hys gode  
 Com for þe loue of Pers  
 þat was of so holy maners;  
 And whan he wyst of hys bounté,  
 He kalled Pers yn pryuyté: 5850  
 ‘Pers,’ he seyde, ‘þou were wurþy  
 For to be wursched more þan y,  
 For þou art weyl *with* Iesu,  
 He sheweþ for þe grete vertu;  
 þarfor y shal make þe fre, 5855  
 Y wyl þat my felaw þou be.’  
 þar-to Pers granted noght  
 To be freman as he besoght;  
 He wolde be, as he was ore,  
 Yn þat seruage for euermore. 5860  
 He þanked þe lorde myldely  
 For hys grete curteysy.  
 Syþþen Iesu, þurgh hys myzt,  
 Shewed hym to Pers syȝe,  
 For to be stalworþe yn hys fondyng 5865  
 And to hym haue loue-longyng.  
 ‘Be nat sorowful to do penaunce;  
 Y am *with* þe yn euery chaunce;  
 Pers, y haue mynde of þe,  
 Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou ȝaue for me; 5870  
 þerfor grace y shal þe sende  
 Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende.’  
 Byfyl þat seriauntes and squyers  
 þat were wunt to serue Pers,  
 Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas, 5875

To þat cuntré þere Pers was.  
 3ole ful feyre gan hem kalle,  
 And preyd hem home to hys halle.  
 Pers was þere, þat yche sele,  
 And eue~~ry~~chone he knew hem wele. 5880  
 Alle he serued hem as a knaue,  
 Þat was wunt here seruise to haue.  
 But Pers nat 3yt þey knew,  
 For penaunce chaunged was hys hew;  
 Nat forþy þey behelde hym fast, 5885  
 And oftyn to hym here y3en þey kast,  
 And seyð, 'he þat stonte here  
 Ys lyche to Pers tollere.'  
 He hydde hys vysege al þat he my3t  
 Out of knowlych of here sy3t; 5890  
 Nopeles þey behelde hym more  
 And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,  
 And seyð, '3ole, ys 3one þy page?  
 A ryche man ys yn þy seruage.  
 Þe emperoure boþe fer and nere 5895  
 Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here.'  
 Pers lestned, and herd hem spekyng,  
 And þat þey had of hym knowyng;  
 And pryuyly a-wey he nam  
 Tyl he to þe porter cam. 5900  
 Þe porter had hys speche lore,  
 And heryng also, syn he was bore;  
 But þurgh þe grace of swete Iesu  
 Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu.  
 Pers seyð, 'late me furþ go.' 5905  
 Þe porter spak, and seyð '3o.'  
 He þat was def, and doumbe also,  
 Spak whan Pers spak hym to.



Pers oute at þe ȝate wente,  
 And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente. 5910  
 Þe porter ȝede vp to þe halle,  
 And þys merueyle tolde hem alle;  
 'How þe squyler of þe kechyn,  
 Pers, þat haþ woned here-yn,  
 He asked leue, ryȝt now late, 5915  
 And went furþ out at þe ȝate.  
 Y rede ȝow alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,  
 Whederward þat Pers ys went.  
 With Iesu Cryst he ys pryué,  
 And þat ys shewed weyl on me. 5920  
 For what tyme he to me spak,  
 Out of hys mouþ me þoght[e] brak  
 A flamme of fyre bryght and clere,  
 Þe flaumme made me boþe speke and here;  
 Speke and here now boþe y may, 5925  
 Blessed be God and Pers to day!  
 Ne lorde and þe gester alle,  
 One and oþer þat were yn halle,  
 Had merueyle þat hyt was so,  
 Þat he myȝte swych myracle do. 5930  
 Þan asswyþe Pers þey soght,  
 But al here sekyng was for noȝt;  
 Neuer Pers þey ne founde,  
 Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde;  
 For he þat toke Ennok and Ely, 5935  
 He toke Pers, þurgh hys mercy,  
 To reste withoutyn ende to lede,  
 For hys meknes and hys gode dede.  
 Take ensample here of Pers,  
 And partep with þe pore, ȝe okerers, 5940  
 For ȝow shal neuer come Ioye with-ynne,

But ȝe leue fyrst þat synne ;  
And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng  
þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng.  
Now *witþ* God leue we Pers ;  
God ȝyue vs grace to do hys maners !

## VI.

### WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

A.D. 1307—1327.

WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM, so called from Shoreham, near Otford (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks), was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, in Kent, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1320. He translated the entire Psalter into English prose about the year 1327. His short poem 'De Baptismo' (a copy of which is contained in 'The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham,' edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London 1849) is here copied from the Additional MS. 17,376 in the British Museum. The dialect of course is Southern.

#### *De Baptismo.*

- 1 CRISTENDOM his þat sacrement  
 þat men her ferst fongeþ;  
 Hit openeþ ous to þe heuene blisse  
 þat many man after longeþ

Wel sore;

5

For who þat entreþ þer,  
 He his sauff euere-more.

- 2 Nou ferst ich wille telle þou  
 Wet may be þe materie,  
 Wer-inne cristning may be made,  
 þat bringeþ ous so merie

10

To honoure.

Hizt mozt be do ine kende water.  
 And non oþer licour.



- 7 Ac 3yf þer were y-mengd licour  
Oþer wid kende watere,  
Ich woʒt wel þrinne to cristnye  
Hit nere nefur þe betere ;  
Ac wonde ;  
For bote þat water his kende haue,  
þat cristnyng may nauʒt stonde.
- 8 In water ich wel þe cristny her  
As Gode him-self hyt diʒte ;  
For mide to wessche nis noþynge  
þat man comeþ to so liʒte,  
In londe ;  
Nis non þat hebben hit ne may  
þat habbe hit wile founde.
- 9 Þis beþe þe wordes of cristning  
Bi þyse Englissche costes :  
‘ Ich cristni þe ine þe Uader name,  
And Sone and Holy Gostes’—  
And more,  
‘ Amen !’ wane hit his ised þertoe,  
Confermeþ þet þer-to-fore.
- 10 Þe wordes scholle be ised  
Wiþe-oute wane and eche ;  
And onderstand, hi moʒe<sup>1</sup> bi sed  
In alle manere speche  
Ine lede ;  
þat euerich man hi sigge moʒe<sup>1</sup>  
And cristny for nede.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'more.'



- 11 Ac ȝif man scholde i-cristnid be  
 þat neþ none deaþes signe,  
 þe pope forte cristny hyne  
 So nere nauȝt te digne  
 þe leste ; 75  
 þer-fore hi beþ in cherche brouȝt,  
 To cristny of þe preste.
- 12 Ac he þat ȝif so large water  
 þe fend fram ous te reaue,  
 In nede for to cristny men, 80  
 ȝef alle men ileaue  
 At felle ;  
 Olepi me mot hym depe ine þe water,  
 And eke þe wordes telle.
- 13 And wanne hi cristneþ ine þe founȝt, 85  
 þe prestes so þries duppeþ,  
 In þe honur of þe Trinité,  
 Ac gode ȝeme kepeþ  
 þe ned,  
 On time a cloþe þat water ikest, 90  
 Ac ope þe heuede te bede.
- 14 Ac water ikest an oþer loue<sup>1</sup>  
 Cristneþ þe man alyue,  
 Ac hit his sikerest in þe heeued  
 þer beþ þe wittes fyue ; 95  
 Wel, broþer,  
 Ne non ne may icristned be,  
 Ar ȝe his boren of moder.

<sup>1</sup> halve?

- 15 3et gret peryl hy vndergoþe  
 þat cristneþ twyes enne, 100  
 Oper<sup>1</sup> to 3eue asent þer-to,  
 Oper for loue of kenne  
 For-hedeþ,  
 Wanne child ari3t cristnyng heþ,  
 And þat oper nau3t for-bedeþ. 105
- 16 Bote hi þis conne, hit his peril  
 To þise medewyues;  
 For ofte children scheawip quike,  
 I-bore to schorte lyues,  
 And deyeþ; 110  
 Bote hi-ari3t i-cristned be,  
 Fram heuene euere hi weyeþ.
- 17 Ac 3if þat child icristned his,  
 Ac<sup>2</sup> me fot, as<sup>3</sup> me hit wenep,  
 Þise habbeþ forme þer-of 115  
 A Latin þat ham geineþ<sup>4</sup>  
 Te depe;  
 And ich schel seggen hit an Englisch,  
 Nou þer-of neme 3e kepe;
- 18 Þe prest takeþ þat ilke child 120  
 In his honden by-thuixte,  
 And seiþ, 'ich ne cristni þei nau3t,  
 3ef þou ert icristned,  
 Eft-sone;  
 Ac 3yf þou nart, ich cristni þe;' 125  
 And deþ þat his to donne.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Orer.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'At.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'at.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'genieþ.'

- 19 Ac<sup>1</sup> ȝet þer beþ cristnynges mo,  
 Ac no man ne may diȝtti ;  
 For hi beþ Godes grace self,  
 Men of gode wil to riȝti<sup>2</sup> 130  
 And wyne,  
 Wanne hi wolde icristned be,  
 And moȝe<sup>3</sup> mid none ginne.
- 20 Þat on his cleped cristning of blode,  
 Wanne suche bledeþ for Criste ; 135  
 Þat oþer of þe Holi Gost,  
 Þat moȝe mid none liste  
 Be icristned ;  
 And deyeþ so, wanne hi beþ deede,  
 In heuene hi beþ igistned. 140
- 21 Þe children atte cherche dore  
 So beþ yprimisined ;  
 And þat<sup>4</sup> hi beepe eke atte fount  
 Mid oylle and creyme alyned,  
 Al faylleþ ; 145  
 Hiȝt worþeþ<sup>5</sup> cristnyng,  
 And þat child þer-to hit auailleþ.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'At.'<sup>2</sup> At the end of the line is written the word 'ine.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'more.'<sup>4</sup> For 'þat' we perhaps ought to read 'but.'<sup>5</sup> 'worcheþ' is written at the side in the MS.

## VII.

### CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.

ABOUT A.D. 1320.

THE 'Cursor Mundi' is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history, interspersed with numerous mediæval legends. It is of great length, and has never yet been printed. It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS. has the following rubric:—

' This is the best book of all,  
The Course of the World men do it call.'

There are several MSS. of this work, but the Cottonian MS. Vespasian A. iii., in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extract.

#### *The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt.*

FRA he (*Christ*) was born þe dai thritteind,  
þai offerd him, þaa kinges heind,  
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght.  
þat<sup>1</sup> he was born bot þat yeire noght,  
And *sum* sais bot þe nest yeire  
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere  
Sais, [tua] yere efter þai com.  
Iohn Gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,  
þat he fand in an ald bok,  
þis kinges thre þar wai þai tok

5

10

<sup>1</sup> We should perhaps read 'Yet.'

A tuelmo[n]th ar þe natiuité,  
 For elles moght not kinges thre  
 Haf raght to ride sa ferr ewai,  
 And com to Crist þat ilk dai.  
 He sais þat in þe bok he fand 15  
 Of a prophet of Estrinland,  
 Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,  
 And mikel of a stern he tald,  
 A sterne to cum þat suld be sene,  
 Was neuer nan suilk be-for sua scene. 20  
 Vs telles alsua Iohn Gildenmoth  
 Of a folk ferr and first vncuth,  
 Wommand be þe est occean,  
 Þat bi-yond þam ar wommand nan.  
 Amang squilk was broght a writte, 25  
 O Seth þe name was laid on it;  
 O suilk a stern þe writt it spak,  
 And of þir offerands to mak.  
 Þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,  
 Þat best it cuth to haf in min, 30  
 Þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelue,  
 Þe thoghtfulest amang þam selue,  
 And did þam in a montain dern,  
 [Biseli] to wait þe stern.  
 Quen ani deid o þat dozein, 35  
 His sun for him was sett again,  
 Or his neist þat was fere.  
 Sua þat euer þan ilk yere  
 Quen þair corns war in don,  
 Þai went in-to þat montaine son, 40  
 Þar þai offerd, praid, and suank,  
 Thre dais noþer ete ne dranc;  
 Þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,



Til at þe last þis stern it kyd.  
 Þis ilk stern þam come to warn, 45  
 Apon þat mont in forme o barn,  
 And bar on it liknes of croice,  
 And said to þaim wit man[ne]s woice,  
 Þat þai suld wend to Iuen land.  
 Þai went, and tua yeir war wakand. 50  
 Þe stern went forth-wit, þat þam ledd,  
 And ferlilic þan war þai fedd,  
 Þair scrippes, *quer* þai rade or yode,  
 Þam failed neuer o drinc ne fode.  
 Þir kinges rides forth þair rade, 55  
 Þe stern alwais þam forwit glade.  
 Þai said, 'far we nu to yond king,  
 Þat sal in erth haf nan ending<sup>1</sup>;  
 Þis king we sal be offrand nu,  
 And honour him wit truthes tru; 60  
 Al þe kinges o þis werld  
 For him sal be quakand *an* ferd.'  
 Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,  
 Til þai come in-to Ierusalem;  
 Bot fra þai come þar als-suith, 65  
 Þe stern it hid and can vnkyth,  
 Thoru þe might of sant Drighatin,  
 For Herods<sup>2</sup> sak his wiþerwin.  
 Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges noght,  
 Bot wend haf funden þat þai soght. 70  
 Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,  
 And spird him efter vp and dun;  
 Bot þe burgeses o þe cité  
 Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'na nending.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Horods.'

Þai asked *quat* þai soght, and þai 75  
 Said, 'a blisful child, par fai,  
 He sal be king of kinges alle,  
 To hend and fete we sal him falle;  
 Sagh we an <sup>1</sup> stern þat ledd us hidir.'  
 Þan þai gedir þam to-gedir, 80  
 And spak hir-of wit gret wondring;  
 And word *cum* til Herod þe kyng,  
 Þat þar was suilk kynges *cummun*,  
 And in þat tun gestening had *nummun*.  
*Quen* he þis tipand vndir-stod, 85  
 Him thocht it noþer fair na god,  
 For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,  
 To be put vte of his kingrike;  
 And did he suith to-samen call  
 Þe maisters of his kingrik all, 90  
 And fraind at þaim if þai wist,  
*Quar* suld he be born, þat Crist,  
 Þat suld þe king of Iues be.  
 Þai said, 'in Bethleem Iude.'  
 For þe prophet had written sua, 95  
 And said 'þou Bethleem Iuda,  
 Þof þou be noght þe mast cité,  
 Þou es noght lest of dignité;  
 O þe sal he be born and bred,  
 Mi folk of Israel sal lede.' 100  
 Herod þaa kings cald in dern,  
 And spird þam *quen* þai sagh þe stern;  
 'Gais,' he said, 'and spirs well gern,  
 And *quen* yee funden haf þe barn,  
*Cums* again and tels me, 105  
 For wit wirscip I will him se.'

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'na.'

‘Sir,’ þai said, ‘þat sal be yare.’  
 Quen þai went in þair wai to far,  
 And left Herod, þat fals felun,  
 Þe stern þai sagh be-for þam bon; 110  
 And herbi semis, sua thinc me,  
 Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre;  
 Bituix þe lift *an* þe erth it glade,  
 Sua fair a stern was neuer made;  
 Right fra þe tun of Ierusalem 115  
 It ledd þam in-to Bethleem;  
 Vte ouer þat hus þan stode þe stern,  
 Þar *Iesus* and his moder wern.  
 Þai kneld dun and broght *in* hand,  
 Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand. 120  
 Þe first o þam þat *Iasper* hight,  
 He gaf him gold wit *resun* right,  
 And þat was for to sceu takning  
 O kynges all þat he was kyng.  
 Melchior him com þair neist— 125  
 Heid he was, bath Godd and prist—  
 Wit recles forwit him he fell,  
 Þat agh be brint *in* kirc to smell;  
 It es a gum<sup>1</sup> þat cums o firr.  
 Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir, 130  
 A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,  
 Þat dedman cors wit smerld es,  
 For roting es na better rede;  
 In taken he man was suld be dede.  
 O þir thre giftes, sais sum bok, 135  
 At ans all thre he tok,  
 Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,  
 Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘gun.’

Ioseph and Maria his spuse,  
 Ful fair þai cald þam til huse, 140  
 Fair þai<sup>1</sup> did þair conrai dight;  
 Wit þe child war þai þat night  
 Wit-vten pride; þe soth to tell,  
 Had þai na bedd was spred wit pell;  
 Bot þat þai faand, wit-vten wand, 145  
 Þai tok and thanked Godd his sand;  
 Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd.  
 Þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,  
 Thre weri kinges o þair wai,  
 Þe feirth a child, wel mare þan þai; 150  
 Þat wist þai wel and kyd wit dede,  
 Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede.  
 Þai had in wil þat ilk night,  
 To torn be Herods als þai hight,  
 Bot quilts þai slepand lai in bedd, 155  
 An angel com þat þam for-bedd  
 To wend þam bi him ani wai,  
 (For he was traitur, fals in fai),  
 A-noþer wai þat þai suld fare.  
 Þe morun quen þai risen ware, 160  
 And þai had honurd þar þe child,  
 Þai tok þair leue at Mari mild,  
 And thanked Ioseph curtaisli  
 O þair calling and herbergeri;  
 Þaa kinges ferd a-noþer wai. 165  
 Quen þat Herods herd þer-of sai,  
 Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,  
 And herd<sup>2</sup> him driuen al til heþing.  
 He sett his waites bi þe stret,  
 If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett, 170

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þai.'<sup>2</sup> Read 'held,' as in three other MSS.

He commandid son þai suld be slan,  
 If þai moght oþer be ouer-tan.  
 Bot Godd wald not þai mett þam wit;  
 Þai ferd al sauf in-to þair kyth.  
 Quen Herods sagh he moght not sped, 175  
 Sua wa was him þat he wald wede;  
 For þat his wil sua moght not rise,  
 He thocht him wenge on oþer wise.  
 He made a purueance in hi,  
 Þat mani saccles suld it bij; 180  
 For he moght find nan wit sak,  
 On þe sakles he suld ta wrake.  
 Qua herd euer ani slik  
 Purueance sa ful o suike,  
 Þat for þe chesun of a barn 185  
 Sua mani wald þat war for-farn?  
 He commandid til his knyghtes kene  
 To sla þe childer al be-dene,  
 Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem;  
 And vtewit mani barntem 190  
 Did he sacclesli o lijf,  
 Ful waful made he mani wijf.  
 Wit-in þe land left he noght an  
 O tua yeir eild, þat he ne was slan;  
 Tua yeir or less, I tel it yow, 195  
 For sua he wend to sla Iesu;  
 All for noght can he to striue,  
 Moght he noght Iesu bring o liue  
 Ar he self wald, þat mighti kíng;  
 To ded it moght naman him bring, 200  
 And not yeitt þan þat he ne suld rise,  
 Al at his aun deuse.  
 It was a mikel sume o quain



O þaa childer þat war slain ;  
 An hundret fourti four thusand 205  
 Thoru Iesu com to lijf lastand.  
 Bot seuen dais for-wit, we rede,  
 Ar Herod had gert do þis dede,  
 Þar Ioseph on his sleping lai,  
 An angel þus til him can sai : 210  
 ‘ Rise vp, Iosep, and busk and ga,  
 Maria and þi child al-sua,  
 For yow be-houes nu all thre  
 In land of Egyp[t] for to fle ;  
 Rise vp ar it be dai, 215  
 And folus forth þe wildrin wai ;  
 Herod, þat es þe child<sup>1</sup> fa,  
 Fra nu wil sek him for to sla ;  
 Þare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,  
 Til þat I eft cum yow to warn.’ 220  
 Son was Ioseph redi bun,  
 Wit naghtertale he went o tun,  
 Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,  
 A maiden and þair suanis thre,  
 Þat seruid þam in þair seruis ; 225  
 Wit þaim was nan bot war and wis ;  
 For[þ] sco rad, þat moder mild,  
 And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,  
 Til þai come at a coue was depe<sup>2</sup>.  
 Þar þai þam thoght to rest and slepe ; 230  
 Þar did þai Mari for to light,  
 Bot son þai sagh an vgli sight.  
 Als þai loked þam biside,  
 Vte o þis coue þan sagh þai glide  
 Mani dragons, wel sodanli ; 235

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘child.’ So also ‘childer’ in l. 188.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘dipe.’

þe suanis þan bi-gan to cri.

*Quen Iesus* sagh þam glopnid be,

He lighted of his moder kne,

And stod a-pon þaa bestes grim,

And þai þam luted vnder him.

240

þan com þe *propheci* al cler

To dede, þat said es in Sauter :

‘ þe dragons, wonand in þair coue,

þe Lauerd agh yee worthli to lofe <sup>1</sup>.’

*Iesus* he went be-for þam þan,

245

Forbed þam harm do ani man.

Maria and Ioseph ne-for-þi

For þe child war ful dreri ;

Bot *Iesus* ansuard þaim onan :

‘ For me drednes haf nu yee nan,

250

Ne haf yee for me na barn-site,

For I am self man al *parfite*,

And al þe bestes þat ar wild

For me most be tame and mild.’

Leon yode þam als imid,

255

And pardes, als þe dragons did,

Bifor Maria and Ioseph yede,

In right wai þam for to lede.

*Quen* Maria sagh þaa bestes lute <sup>2</sup>,

First sco was gretli in dute,

260

Til *Iesus* loked on hir blith,

And dridnes bad hir nan to kith.

‘ Moder,’ he said, ‘ haf þou na ward,

Noþer o leon ne o lepard,

For þai com noght vs harm to do,

265

Bot þair seruiss at serue vs to.’

Bath ass and ox [þ]at wit þam war,

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ lufe ’; see l. 332.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘ dute ’; see l. 240.

And bestes þat þair harnais bar  
 Vte o Ierusalem, þair kyth,  
 Þe leons mekli yod þam wit, 270  
 Wit-vten harm of<sup>1</sup> ox or ass,  
 Or ani best þat wit þam was.  
 Þan was fulfild þe propheci,  
 Þat said was thoru Ieremi,  
 'Wolf and weþer, leon and ox, 275  
 Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox.'  
 A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,  
 Þat draun was wit oxen tuin.  
 Forth þair wai þai went fra þan,  
 Wit-vten kithing of ani man. 280  
 Maria forth þam foluand rade,  
 Gret hete in wildernes it made;  
 O gret *trauail* sco was weri,  
 A palme-tre sco sagh hir bi;  
 Ioseph sco said, 'fain wald I rest, 285  
 Vnder þis tre, me thinc wer best.'  
 'Gladli,' said he, 'þat wil resun ;'  
 Son he stert and tok hir dun.  
*Quen* sco had sitten þar a wei,  
 Sco bihild a tre was hei, 290  
 And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,  
 Man clepes palmes in þat land.  
 'Ioseph,' sco said, 'fain wald I ete  
 O þis frut, if I moght gete ;'  
 'Maria, me thinc ferli o þe 295  
 Þat se þe gret heght o þis tre ;  
 Þe frut hu suld man reche vnto,  
 Þat man his hand mai to nan do ?  
 Bot I site for an oþer thing,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'or.'

þat we o water has nu wanting ; 300  
 Vr water purueance es gan,  
 And in þis wildernes es nan,  
 Naper for vs, ne for vr fee,  
 Ne for nan of vr meiné.  
 Iesus satt on his moder kne, 305  
 Wit a ful blith cher said he,  
 ‘Bogh þou til vs suith, þou tre,  
 And of þi frut þou giue vs plenté.’  
 Vnnethe had he said þe sune,  
 Quen þe tre it boghed dune, 310  
 Right to Maria, his moder, fote,  
 þe crop was euening to þe rote.  
 Quen all had eten frut i-nogh,  
 Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,  
 Til he wald comand it to rise, 315  
 þat gert it lute in his seruis.  
 To þat tre þan spak Iesu :  
 ‘Rise vp,’ he said, ‘and right þe nu.  
 I wil þou, fra nu forward,  
 Be planted in min orcherd, 320  
 Amang mi tres o paradise,  
 þat þou and þai be of a prise ;  
 Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,  
 I wil þat vte þe water wring ;  
 Mak vs a well, for mine sake, 325  
 þat all mai plenté o water take.’  
 Wit þis stert vp þe tre stedfast ;  
 Vnder þe rote a well vte-brast,  
 Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald ;  
 All dranc i-nogh, ilkan þat wald, 330  
 Wit all þe bestes in þat place,  
 þai loued ai Drightin of his grace.

Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,  
 And þai ware busked to þair wai,  
 Iesus him turnd to þe tre, 335  
 And said, 'þou palme, I comand þe.  
 Þat o þi branches an be scorn,  
 And wit mine angel hepen born,  
 To planted be in paradise,  
 Þar mi fader mirthes es.' 340  
 Vnnethes he had þis word spoken,  
 An angel com, a bogh was broken,  
 And born awai it was alson;  
 His comanment was noght vndon,  
 Þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar. 345  
 Þai fell in suun, al þat þar war,  
 For angel sight þai fell dun mad;  
 Iesus þan said, 'qui er yee rade?  
 Quer it es sua, yee wat it noght  
 Þat handes mine þis tre has wrought?' 350  
 And I wil nu þis ilk tre  
 Stand in paradis, to be  
 To mi santes in sted of fode,  
 Als in þis wai to yow it stode.'  
 Sipen forth þai ferd þair wai, 355  
 And Ioseph can to Iesu sai,  
 'Lauerd, þis es a mikel hete,  
 It greues vs, it es sua grete;  
 If þou redes þat it sua be,  
 We wil þe wai ga be þe se, 360  
 For þar es tuns in for to rest,  
 Þat we[i] to ga me thinc it best.'  
 'Ioseph, nu dred þe noght I sai,  
 For I sal mak þe scort þi wai,  
 Þat þou on thritté dais long 365



Iornés sal haf bot a dai-gang.  
 Als þai togedir talked sua,  
 Þai loked þam on ferrum fra,  
 And sun began þai for to see  
 O land of Egypt sum cité. 370  
 Þan [þ]ai wex ful glad and blith,  
 And come þam till a cité suith;  
 Þar þai fand nan o þair knaing,  
 Þat þai cuth ask at þair gesting.  
 In þat siquar þai come to tun, 375  
 Was preistes at þair temple bun  
 To do þe folk, als þai war sete,  
 Ma sacrifices to þair maumet.  
 Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,  
 To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar; 380  
 Quen sco was cummen þat kirck wit-in,  
 Man moght a selcuth se to min,  
 Þat al þair idels, in a stund,  
 Grouelings fel vnto þe grund,  
 Dun at þe erth alle war þai laid. 385  
 Þan come þe propheci was said,—  
 ‘Quen he,’ it sais, ‘þe Lauerd sal  
 Cum til Egypt<sup>1</sup>, þair idels all  
 Sal fall dun, als þai war noght,  
 Þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght.’ 390  
 O þat tun was a lauering,  
 Quen him was tald o þis tiping,  
 He gadir[d] folk and duelled noght,  
 And to þe temple he þam broght;  
 For to wreke þam was he bun, 395  
 Þat þus did cast þair goddes dun.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘egypti.’

Quen he þam sagh in temple lij,  
 Hijs godds and his maumentri,  
 He com to Maria wit-vten harme,  
 Þar sco hir child bar in hir arme ; 400  
 Honurand for-wit him he fell,  
 And til his folk þus he can tell :  
 ‘ Þis child, if he ne war Godd Almighty,  
 Vr godds had standen al vpright ;  
 Bot for he es Godd mighti sene, 405  
 Vres ar fallen don be-dene ;  
 Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,  
 Bot we ne wark<sup>1</sup> þe wisliker ;  
 Þe wrick<sup>2</sup> of him sua mai we dred,  
 Als wittnes on vr eldres dede, 410  
 Hu it be-tide to Pharaon,  
 Wit al his folk he was for-don ;  
 For þai wald noght apon him tru,  
 Sua ful o might and o vertu,  
 Al þai drund in þe se ; 415  
 I tru on him, alsua do yee.’  
 Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,  
 Þat þar ne fel sum idel dun.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ wrick.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘ wark.’

## VIII.

### SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

ABOUT A.D. 1330.

THE following portions of some curious Homilies and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediæval preaching, are taken from 'English Metrical Homilies,' edited by John Small, M.A., Edinburgh, 1862, from a MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians at Edinburgh. The extracts have been compared with MS. Gg. 5. 31 in the Cambridge University Library.

(A) *From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

[*The Signs of the Doom.*]

Pages 25-33.

Bot for Crist spekes of takeninge,	
That tithand of this dom sal bringe,	100
Forthi es god that I you telle	
Sum thing of thir takeninges snelle <sup>1</sup> :	
Sain Jerom telles that fifteen	
Ferli takeninges sal be sen	
Bifor the day of dom, and sal	105
Ilkan of thaim on ser dai fal.	
The first dai, sal al the se	
Boln and ris and heyer be	

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'felle.'

Than ani fel of al the land,  
 And als a felle<sup>1</sup> up sal it stand ; 110  
 The heyt thar-of sal passe the felles  
 Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles ;  
 And als mikel, the tother day,  
 Sal it sattel and wit away,  
 And be lauer than it nou esse, 115  
 For water sal it haf wel lesse.  
 The thride dai, mersuine and qualle  
 And other gret fises alle<sup>2</sup>  
 Sal yel, and mak sa reuful ber  
 That soru sal it be to her. 120  
 The ferthe day, freis water and se  
 Sal bren als fir and glouand be.  
 The fift day, sal greses and tres  
 Suet blodi deu, that grisli bes.  
 The sexte day, sal doun falle 125  
 Werdes werks, bathe tours and halle.  
 The seuend day, sal stanes gret  
 Togider smit and bremlly bete.  
 And al the erthe, the achtande day,  
 Sal stir and quac and al folc flay<sup>3</sup>. 130  
 The neynd day, the fels alle  
 Be mad al euin wit erthe sallie.  
 The tend day, sal folc up crep,  
 Als wod men, of pittes dep.  
 The elleft day, sal banes rise 135  
 And stand on graues thar men nou lies.  
 The tuelft day, sal sternes falle.  
 The thretend day, sal quek<sup>4</sup> men dey alle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'hylle.'<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'othir fys, gret and small.'<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'flay'; printed text 'slay.'<sup>4</sup> Camb. omits 'quek.'

Wit other ded men to rise,  
And com wit thaim to gret asise. 140  
The faurtend day, at a schift  
Sal bathe brin, bathe erthe and lift.  
The fifetende day, thai bathe  
Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe;  
And al ded men sal vp rise<sup>1</sup>, 145  
And cum bifer Crist our iustise.

Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis,  
And ger the sinful sare grise;  
Sa grisli sal he to thaim be,  
That thaim war leuer that thai moht fle 150  
Fra that dom that he sal dem  
Than al this werd; sa bes he brem  
Till thaim that sinful cumes thar,  
And forthi sal thai gret full<sup>1</sup> sar,  
And say, 'allas, that we war born ! 155  
Shamlic haf we us self forlorn.'  
Than salle thair wike dedes alle  
Stand and igaines thaim kalle,  
And with thair takingen ber witnes  
Of thair sin and thair wiknes. 160  
Of mikel soru sal thai telle,  
For Satenas wit feres felle,  
To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,  
And bremli draw thaim till helle,  
Thar thai sal euermare duelle, 165  
And wafullic in pines welle,  
And endeles of soru telle.

This bes thair dom that her in sin  
Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin ;

<sup>1</sup> 'vp' in l. 145, and 'full' in l. 154 are supplied from Camb.



Bot wald thai think on domes dai, 170  
 Thaim bird lef thair plihtful play.  
 Allas! allas! quat sal thai say  
 Bifor him, that miht-ful may<sup>1</sup>,  
 Quen al the men that was and esse  
 Sal se thair sines mare and lesse, 175  
 And al the angeles of the heuin,  
 And ma fendes than man mai nefen?  
 Igain-sawe may thar nan be,  
 Of thing that alle men may se.  
 Of this openlic schauing 180  
 Hais Godd schawed many tak[n]ing,  
 Of a tak[n]ing<sup>2</sup> that I haf herd telle,  
 That falles wel til our godspelle.

*Narracio. [Tale of a Monk.]*

A blak munk of an abbaye  
 Was enformer of all, I herd say<sup>3</sup>, 185  
 He was halden an hali man  
 Imange his felaus euerilkan;  
 An cloyster monk loued him ful wel,  
 And was til him ful speciel,  
 For riuelic togider drawes 190  
 Faithe lufreden god felawes<sup>4</sup>.  
 Fel auntour that this enformer  
 Was sek, and he that was til him der  
 Com to mak him glad and blithe,  
 And his lufredene til him to kithe; 195  
 He asked him hou he him felid,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'that alle myghtes may.'

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'takynng'; but 'takyng' in the previous line.

<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'Was in a farmory, als I hard say.'

<sup>4</sup> Camb. 'Faythefulle frendes & felaus.'

And he his stat alle til him telld,  
 And said, 'ful hard fel I me,  
 To dede I drawe, als ye mai se.'  
 His felau was for him sary, 200  
 And praied him ful gern forthie,  
 That yef Godd did of him his wille,  
 That he suld scheu his stat him tille.  
 This seke monk hiht to com him to,  
 Yef he moht get lef thar-to: 205  
 'I sal,' he said, 'yef I may,  
 Com to the, my stat to say.'  
 Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,  
 And his felau asked his bon,  
 And prayed Godd, for his mercye, 210  
 That he suld schew him openly,  
 Other wakand or slepand,  
 Of his felaw state<sup>1</sup> sum tithand.  
 And als he lay apon a niht,  
 His felaw com wit lemes liht, 215  
 And tald him bathe of heuin and helle.  
 And he prayed he suld him telle  
 His state, and he said, 'wel far I  
 Thoru the help of our Lefdi,  
 War scho ne hafd ben, I hauid gan 220  
 To won in helle wit Satan.'  
 His felau thoht herof ferly,  
 And asked him quarfor and qui,  
 And sayd, 'we wend alle wel that thou  
 Haued ben an hali man til nou: 225  
 Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,  
 That in sin and foli ly[f]es,  
 Quen thou, that led sa hali life,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. omits 'state.'

Was demed tille hell for to drife?'  
 Quen this was said, the ded ansuerd, 230  
 And tald his felaw hou he ferd,  
 And said, 'son, quen I gaf the gaste,  
 Till my dom was I led in haste,  
 And als I stod my dom to her  
 Bifor Jesus, wit dreri cher, 235  
 Of fendes herd Ic mani upbrayd,  
 And a boc was bifor me layd,  
 That was the reuel of sain Benet,  
 That Ic hiht to hald and get.  
 This reul thai gert me rapli rede, 240  
 And als I red, sar gan I drede,  
 For ouerlop moht I mac nan;  
 Bot of the clauses euerilkan  
 Yald Ic account, hou I thaim held,  
 And my consciens gan me meld; 245  
 It schawed thar ful openlye  
 That I led mi lif wrangwislie,  
 For in the reul es mani pas,  
 That than igain me casten was,  
 Quar-thoru almast haued I thare 250  
 Ben demid til helle for to fare.  
 Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye  
 Quil I lifd, Ic hafd forthie  
 Ful god help thar, thoru hir mercy.  
 For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie 255  
 That I moht in purgatorie  
 Clens mi sin and mi folye.  
 Forthi hop I to far ful welle,  
 For mi soru sal son kele;  
 Forthi, my frend, I prai the, 260  
 That thou ger felaus prai for me.'

Quen this was said, awai he went,  
 And his felawe ful mikel him ment,  
 And efter this siht mani a dai  
 Gert he for his sawell prai. 265

(B) *A Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of  
 Epiphany.*

[*The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee.*]

Pages 134—144.

Sain Matheu the wangeliste  
 Telles us todai, hou Crist  
 Schipped into the se a time,  
 And his decipelis al wit him.  
 And quen thair schip com on dep, 5  
 Jesu seluen fel on slep,  
 And gret tempest bigan to rise,  
 That gert the schipmen sar grise.  
 Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,  
 ‘ Help us, Lauerd, for we forfare <sup>1</sup>.’ 10  
 And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd  
 And said, ‘ foles, qui er ye fered?’  
 Als qua sai[d], ‘ Godd es in this schip,  
 That mai wel saue this felauschip.’  
 And Crist comanded wind and se 15  
 To lethe, and fair weder [to] <sup>2</sup> be.  
 An sa fair weder was in hie,  
 That al his felaues thoht ferlie,  
 And said, ‘ quatkin man mai this be?  
 Til him bues bathe winde and se.’ 20

<sup>1</sup> Printed ‘sofare’; Camb. ‘fore fare.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘to’ supplied from Camb.

This es the strenthe of our godspelle,  
Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle.

Al hali kirc, als thinc me,  
Mai bi this schippe takened be,  
That Crist rad in and his felawes, 25  
Imang dintes of gret quawes.

For schip fletes on the flode,  
And hali kirc, wit costes<sup>1</sup> gode,  
Fletes abouen this werldes se,  
Flouand wit sin and caitifté; 30

God cresten men er hali kirc,  
That Goddes wil wille gladli werc.  
This schip ful gret wawes kepes;  
And Crist tharin gasteli slepes,  
Quen he tholes god men and lele, 35  
Wit wic men and fals dele<sup>2</sup>,

That betes thaim wit dede and word  
Als se-bare betes on schip-bord.

For wit ensampel, mai we se  
That al this werld es bot a se, 40  
That breimli bares on banc wit bale,  
And gret fisches etes the smale.

For riche men of this werd etes  
That pouer wit thair trauail getes.  
For wit pouer men fares the king 45

Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe<sup>3</sup>,  
And riht als sturioun etes merling,  
And lobbekeling etes sperling,  
Sua stroies mare men the lesse,  
Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes; 50  
And schathe, that lesse tholes of mare

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'gostes.'

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'Wyth wyked men and fals to dell

<sup>3</sup> Camb. 'herynge.'



Smites als storm of se ful sare.  
 And forthi that Crist tholes this,  
 Ite sembeles that he slepand is;  
 Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres, 55  
 Thai waken Crist and askes socoures  
 Wit orisoun, that es prayer,  
 That wakenes Crist, and gers him her  
 Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,  
 And wit his miht he geres it slake. 60  
 For rihtwis cristen man praier  
 Es til Jesus sa lef and dere,  
 That quat-sa-euer we ask tharin,  
 And we be out of dedeli sin,  
 Our Lauerd grauntes<sup>1</sup> it us son, 65  
 Yef sawel hel be in our bon.  
 For yef we prai God that he  
 Grant that igain our sawel be,  
 Us au to thinc na ferlye  
 Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye. 70  
 For bi ensampel mai we se  
 That praier mai unschilful be;  
 Als ef thou prai Godd that he  
 Apon thi fais venge the;  
 Thi praier es igain his wille, 75  
 Forthi wil he it noht fulfille;  
 Or yef thou prai efter catele,  
 That es igain thi sawel hele;  
 Or efter werdes mensc and miht,  
 That geres foles fal in pliht; 80  
 Or ef thou praye him that he lethe<sup>2</sup>  
 Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe,

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'granntes.'<sup>2</sup> Printed 'leche'; Camb. 'leth.'

That dos in-to the sawel gode,  
 Yef thou it thol wit milde mode,  
 Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite, 85  
 Yef he the silc askinges nite;  
 For yef he graunt the thi schathe,  
 Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe.  
 Forthi es godd that we him praye  
 Thing that our sawel hele mai; 90  
 For ar we bigin our prayer,  
 Wat he quarof we haf mister.

Bot for our godspel spekes of se,  
 Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,  
 Forthi wil I schaw other thinges, 95  
 That er apert biseninges  
 Bituixe this wlanc<sup>1</sup> werld and se,  
 This werldes welth to do fle.  
 Bi salte water of the se  
 Ful gratheli mai bisend be 100  
 This werldes welth, auht, and catel,  
 That werdes men lufes ful wel;  
 For salte water geres men threst,  
 And werdes catel geres men brest.  
 The mar thou drinkes of the se, 105  
 The mare and mar threstes the<sup>2</sup>;  
 And ai the richer that man esse,  
 The mar him langes efter riches.  
 And in se dronkenes folc ful fele,  
 And sua dos men<sup>3</sup> in werdes catele; 110  
 For water drunkenes the bodie,  
 And catel the sawel gastelie;  
 For catel drawes man til helle,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'wankyll.'<sup>2</sup> Printed 'ye.'<sup>3</sup> 'men' supplied from Camb.

Thar wattri wormes er ful felle,  
 And of thir wormes wil I telle 115  
 A tal, yef ye wil her mi spelle.

*Narracio.* [*Tale of a Usurer.*]

An hali man biyond the<sup>1</sup> se  
 Was bischop of a gret cité;  
 God man he was, and Pers he hiht,  
 And thar bisyd woned a kniht, 120  
 That thoru kind was bond and thralle,  
 Bot knihthed gat he wit catalle<sup>2</sup>.  
 This catel gat he wit okering,  
 And led al his lif in corsing;  
 For he haunted bathe dai and niht 125  
 His okering, sine he was kniht,  
 Als fast as he did bifore,  
 And tharwit gat he gret tresore.  
 Bot Crist, that boht us der wit pine,  
 Wald noht this mannes sawel tine, 130  
 Bot gaf him graz himself to know,  
 And his sin to the bischop schaw.  
 Quen he him schraf at this bischop,  
 This bischop bad him haf god hop,  
 And asked him, yef he walde tac 135  
 Riht penanz, for his sinful sac.  
 'Ful gladli wil I tac,' he said,  
 The penanz that bes on me laid;  
 And the bischop said, 'thou sal mete  
 A beggar gangand by the strete; 140  
 And quat-als-euer he askes the,  
 Gif him; this sal thi penanz be.'

<sup>1</sup> 'the' supplied from Camb.

<sup>2</sup> Camb. 'catalle'; printed copy 'catelle.'

And ful wel paid was this kniht,  
 For him thoht his penanz ful liht.  
 And als he for hamward, he mette 145  
 A beggar that him cumly grette,  
 And said, 'lef sir, par charité,  
 Wit sum almous thou help me.'  
 This kniht asked quat he wald haf;  
 'Lauerd,' he said, 'sum quet I craue.' 150  
 'Hou mikel,' he said, 'askes thou me?'  
 'A quarter, lauerd, par charité.'  
 This kniht granted him his bone,  
 And gert met him his corn sone.  
 This pouer man was will of wan, 155  
 For poc no sek no hauid he nan,  
 Quarin he moht this quete do;  
 And forthi this kniht said him to,  
 'This quete I rede thou selle me,  
 For ful pouer me thinc the.' 160  
 The pouer said, 'layth thinc me  
 To selle Goddes charité,  
 Bot len me sum fetel<sup>1</sup> tharto,  
 Quarin I mai thin almous do.'  
 And he ansuered and said, 'nai,' 165  
 For al that this beggar moht sai,  
 And said, 'this corn<sup>2</sup> thou selle me,  
 For fetil wil I nan len the.'  
 The beggar moht na better do,  
 Bot sald this corn igain him to, 170  
 And toc thar-for fif schilling,  
 And went him forthe on his begging.  
 Quen this corn to the kniht was sald,

<sup>1</sup> Camb. 'vessel.'<sup>2</sup> 'corn' supplied from Camb.

He did it in an arc to hald,  
 And opened this arc the thrid daye, 175  
 And fand tharin, selcouthe to saye,  
 Snakes and nederes thar he fand,  
 And gret blac tades gangand,  
 And arskes, and other wormes felle,  
 That I kan noht on Inglis telle. 180  
 Thai lep upward til his visage,  
 And gert him almost fal in rage,  
 Sa was he for thir wormes ferde ;  
 Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,  
 And to the bischope in a ras 185  
 He ran, and tald him al<sup>1</sup> his cas.

The bischop sau that Godd wald tak  
 Of this man sin wrethful wrac.  
 And said, ' yef thou wil folfille  
 Wit worthi penanz Goddes wille, 190  
 And clens wit penanz riht worthi  
 Al thi sinnes and thi foli,  
 I red that thou self the falle  
 Nakid imang tha wormes alle,  
 No gif thou of the self na tale, 195  
 Bot bring thi sawel out of bale.  
 Thoh tha wormes thi caroin gnawe,  
 Thi pyne lastes bot a thrawe ;  
 And than sal thi sawel wende  
 To lif of blis, witouten ende.' 200  
 This okerer was selli radde  
 To do that this bischop him badde,  
 Bot of mercy haft he god hop,  
 And gern he prayd the bischop,

<sup>1</sup> 'al' supplied from Camb.



And said, 'lef fader, I prai the, 205  
 That thou prai inwardli for me,  
 That God gif me his graz to fang,  
 One my bodi, this penanz strang.'  
 The bischop hiht this man lelye,  
 To prai for him riht inwardlye. 210  
 This man went ham, thoh he war rad,  
 And did als his bischop him badde ;  
 For imang al thir wormes snelle,  
 Als nakid als he was born, he felle.  
 Thir wormes ete that wreche<sup>1</sup> manne, 215  
 And left nathing of him bot ban.  
 The bischop went in-to that toun,  
 Wit clerkes in processioun,  
 And come into this knihtes wanes,  
 And soht ful gern his hali banes, 220  
 And til this forsaïd arc he yod,  
 And opened it wit joiful mod,  
 And riped imang tha wormes lathe,  
 Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,  
 And forthe he gan tha banes draw, 225  
 And thai war als quite als snaw.  
 Quen al tha banes out tan ware  
 Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,  
 And bar thir bannes menskelye,  
 And fertered thaim at a nunrye ; 230  
 Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,  
 And gifes blind men thar siht ;  
 And croked men thar geres he ga,  
 And leches seke men of wa,  
 And schewes wel, wit fair ferlikes, 235

<sup>1</sup> Printed 'wrethe'; Camb. 'wreched.'

That thas banes er god relikes.

    This tal haf I nou tald here,

To ger you se on quat maner

That the mar catel that man haues,

The mar and mare his hert craues ; 240

And namlic thir okerers,

That er cursed for thair aferes ;

Bot yef thai her thair lif amend,

Thai wend til wormes witouten end,

That sal thaim reuli rif and rend 245

In helle pine witouten end.

That wist this bischop witerlye,

And forthi did he quaintelye,

Quen he gert wormes ete this man,

To yem his sawel fra Satan. 250

For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,

Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended,

Yef he no haid wel ben scriuen,

And his caroin til wormes giuen.

Bot for his fleis was pined here, 255

His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,

Thar it wones in plai and gamen,

Godd bring us thider alle samen. Amen !

## IX.

### DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

A.D. 1340.

IN the year 1340, Dan Michel of Northgate (Kent), 'a brother of the cloister of St. Austin of Canterbury,' translated into English the French treatise 'Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Frère Lorens (A.D. 1279), under the title of 'The Ayenbite of Inwyt' (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in the Arundel MS. 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably turned into the Kentish dialect by the same writer.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century. They were edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris in 1866, with the title, 'Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience.'

The following Sermon was known in English long before Dan Michel's time. A thirteenth-century version of it, entitled 'Sawles Warde,' is printed in 'Early English Homilies' (ed. Morris, Early English Text Society, 1867), at p. 245.

#### *Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.*

[See Morris's edition, p. 263.]

UOR to sseawy þe lokinge of man wyþ-inne. þellyche  
ane uorbysne / oure lhord iesu crist zayþ. 'Þis uorzoþe  
ywyteþ. þet yef þe uader of þe house wyste huyche time  
þe þyef were comynde: uor-zoþe he wolde waky / and nolde

naȝt polye þæt me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house 5  
 me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele. to huam be-longeþ  
 moche mayné. Þoȝtes. and his besteriinge. wyt. and dedes /  
 ase wel wyþ-oute: ase wyþ-inne. þæt is to zigge / huych  
 mayné / to moche slac / and wylles-uol ssel by: bote yef  
 þe ilke uaderes stefhede hise strayny / and ordayny. Vor 10  
 zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ: huo  
 may zigge / hou þoȝtes. eȝen. earen. tonge. and alle oþre  
 wyttes: becomeþ wylde. Hous. is inwyt / in huychen þe  
 uader of house woneþ. þe hord of uirtues gadereþ. Vor  
 huych hord: þæt ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heȝlyche 15  
 he wakeþ. Þer ne is naȝt on þyef: ac uele. ac to eche  
 uirtue: ech vice wayteþ. Þaȝles heȝlyche by þe þyeue: is  
 onderstonde þe dyeuel. a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe  
 ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti: his  
 hous mid *greate* strengþe wolde loky. Þe uader of þe house / 20  
 ate uerste guoinge in: he zette sleȝþe / to by doreward.  
 þæt y-knauþ huet is to uorlete: and huet ys to wylny. huet  
 uor to bessette out of þe house. huet uor to onderuonge  
 into þe house. Nixt þan: ha zette strengþe. þæt þe vyendes /  
 þæt sleȝþe zent to zygge / to keste out: strengþe wyþdroȝe. þæt 25  
 his uoule lostes wyþ-droȝe: and wyþ-zede. Riȝtnesse uorzoþe  
 ssel zitte amydde / þæt eche his oȝen yefþ. Hueruore:  
 huyche time þe þyef is comynde / me not. ac eche tyme  
 me ssel drede. Þise zuo y-diȝt: naȝt longe to þe wakynde  
 þe slep of zenne benymþ. Vor al þæt lyf is to waky. Zome 30  
 messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in. þæt zome þinges moȝe telle /  
 þæt me may a-waki myde. Þus þe messagyer of dyafþe acseþ  
 inguoynge: he is onderuonge. Me him acseþ huo he ys.  
 huannes he comp. huet he heþ ysoȝe. He ansuereþ. he  
 ne may naȝt zigge: bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huych 35  
 y-graunted: þus he begynþ. 'Ich am drede / and be-  
 þenchinge of dyafþe. and dyafþ [is] comy[n]de: ich do you to

wytene.' Sleȝþe speçþ uor alle. and acseþ. 'And huer is  
nou þe ilke dyap. and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayþ.  
40 'Ich wot wel þet he ne abytt naȝt to comene / and nyeȝ  
he is. ac þane day / oþer þane tyme of his comynge: ich  
not.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huo ssel come myd hyre?' Drede  
zayþ. 'A þouzend dyeulen ssolle come mid hire. and  
brenge mid ham / greate bokes / and bernynde hokes /  
45 and chaynen auere.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet wylleþ hy do  
mid alle þan?' Drede zayþ. 'Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write  
alle þe zennen of men. and hise brengeþ / þet be ham hi  
moȝe ouercome men. of huychen þe zennes þerinne byeþ  
ywryte. þet byeþ to hare riȝte. Hokes hi brengeþ / þet þo  
50 þet byeþ to hare riȝte ouercomeþ: hire zaulen be strengþe:  
of þe bodye draȝeþ out. and hise byndeþ mid þe chaines /  
and in to helle hise draȝeþ.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Huannes  
comste?' Drede zayþ. 'Vram helle.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And  
huet is helle. and huet yseȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayþ.  
55 'Helle is wyd / wyþ-oute metinge. dyep / wyþ-oute botme.  
Vol of brene on-þolyinde. Vol of stencche / wy[þ]oute com-  
parisoun. Þer is zorȝe. þer is þyesternesse. þer ne is non  
ordre. þer is groniynge wyþ-oute ende. þer ne is non  
hope of guode. non wantrokiynge of kueade. Ech þet  
60 þerinne is: hateþ him zelue: and alle oþren. Þer ich yzeȝ  
alle manyere tormens. þe leste of alle / is more þanne alle  
þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop.  
and grindinge of tep. þer me geþ uram chele in to greate  
hete of uere. and buoþe onþolyinde. Þere alle be uere /  
65 ssolle by uorbernd. and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted /  
and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes / ne ssolle naȝt  
sterue. and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenct. No rearde  
ne ssel þer by y-hyerd / bote. wo: wo. wo hy habbeþ:  
and wo hy gredeþ. Þe dyeules tormentors pyneþ. and to-  
70 gydere hy byeþ y-pyned. ne neure ne ssel by ende of pyne:



oþer reste. þellich is helle / an a þousend zyþe worse.  
 And þis ich yzeþ ine helle / and a þousandzyþe more worse.  
 Þis ich com uor to zygge you.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'God wet ssolle  
 we do. Nou broþren and zostren y-hyreþ my red. and yueþ  
 youre. Byeþ sleþe. an wakeþ ine youre bedes / porueynde 75  
 guodes. naȝt onlyche beuore gode: ac be-uore alle men.'  
 þolemodness zayþ. 'Do we to worke godes nebsseft / ine  
 ssrifte / and ine zalmes: gleden we hym. byeþ sobre / and  
 wakyþ / uor youre uo þe dyuel / ase þe lyoun brayinde  
 geþ aboute þan: þet he wyle uor-zuelþe.' Strengþe zayþ. 80  
 'Wyþstondeþ hym: stronge ine byleaue. Byeþ gleden ine  
 god. Cloþeþ you mid godes armes. þe hauberk of ryȝt. þane  
 sseld of beleaue. nymeþ þane helm of helþe. and þe holy  
 gostes zuord: þet is godes word.' Ryȝ[t]nesse zayþ.  
 'Lybbe we sobreliche. ryȝ[t]uolliche an bonayrelyche. So- 85  
 brelyche: ine ous zelue. ryȝtuolliche: to oure emcristen.  
 bonayrelyche: to god. þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous  
 zelue: ne do we hyt naȝt to oþren. and þet we wylleþ þet  
 me do to ous zellue: do we hit to oþre men. and uor zoþe þet  
 is ryȝt.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'þer is anoþer wyþ-oute þe gates uayr. 90  
 and gled. hit þingþ þe[t] he bre[n]gþ gledenesse.' Ryȝ[t]-  
 nesse zayþ. 'onderuongeþ hym. be cas he ous ssel gledye.  
 uor þes ilke uerste: gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret.'  
 Sleþþe zayþ to þe messagere. 'Guo in. and huo þou art.  
 and huannes þou comst. and huet þou hest yzoþe: zay 95  
 ous.' þe messagyr zayþ. 'Ich am loue of lyue eurelest-  
 ynde. an wylnyng of þe contraye of heuene. Yef ye me  
 wylleþ y-here: habbeþ amang you. clom / and reste. Naȝt  
 uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses: ych ne may by  
 yherd.' Riȝ[t]uolnesse zayþ. 'Yef we longe godes drede / 100  
 and be-þenching of dyape were stille: ryȝt hit is / þet þe  
 spekinde / wel more we by stille.' Wylningge of þe lyue  
 wyþ-oute ende / zayþ. 'þeruore byeþ stille / and yhereþ

myd wylle. Ich come uram heuene. and þelliche þinges  
 105 ich y-ze3 þer. þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge.  
 Þazles zompyng ich wylle zigge: ase ich may. Ich yze3  
 god. ac be ane sseawere ine ssede.

Ich yze3 þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todelinde magesté  
 of þe holy trinyté. be-gynnyng / ne ende ne heþ. Ac and  
 110 lyzt þer-inne woneþ / þet me ne may na3t come to. Vram  
 þo lyzte byeþ y-þorsse mine e3en / and þe zy3þe þyester.  
 Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zy3þes. þe ilke  
 bry3[t]nesse. and þe ilke uolnesse. Þazles a lytel ich yze3  
 oure lhord iesu crist / ine ri3t half zittinde. þet is to zygge:  
 115 ine þe lyue wyþ-oute ende regnynde. Þaz he ouer alle  
 sseppes by zuo uayr: þet ine him wylneþ þe angles to  
 zyenne. Yet nou þe wunden and þe toknen of þe pas-  
 sion he heþ ine his bodye. huermyde he ous bo3te. be-uore  
 þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde. Ich y-ze3 nyxt iesu  
 120 crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ilke zodes<sup>1</sup> /  
 and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþssipe and  
 reuerence / y-nemned marie / ine þe wonderuolle trone  
 zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of  
 men: an-he3ed. hire zone iesus uor ous byddinde. and to  
 125 huam hi is uol of merci. Ac þe ilke wonderuolle magesté /  
 and þe bri3tnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone: ich ne  
 my3te na3t longe þolye / ich wente myne zi3þe uor to yzi /  
 þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes: þet stondeþ beuore god.  
 of huichen þe eureiestinde holynesse of þe zi3þe of god /  
 130 an of þe loue. ne hit ne ssel lessi: ne hit ne ssel endi /  
 ac eure wexe and bleþ. Ac na3t þe ilke degrez / and  
 dingnetes / herynges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy  
 bereþ no man<sup>2</sup> uollyche þenche / ne na3t ne may by yno3  
 to telle. Þerefter þe profetes ich y-ze3. and þe patriarkes  
 135 wonderlyche glediynde ine blisse. uor þet hy yze3en ine

<sup>1</sup> 'godes' or 'zones'?

<sup>2</sup> Probably 'may' should be supplied here.

1  
 goste: uolued hy yzeþ. þet ine longe anoy onderuynge /  
 þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeþ  
 þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. þe tribz / and þe tongen /  
 alle preste. and of poure / and of zyke: zuo blisuolle and  
 holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo heþe / ynoþ 140  
 alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeþ / ac uolliche ich  
 ne my[3]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelaþrede of þe holy  
 martires / mid blisse and worþssipe / y-corouned. þet be þe  
 pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes  
 ysseawed ine ham: hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse / and 145  
 hyre blysse: long time ich me lykede. Ich yzeþ to þe  
 blyssede heape of *confessours*. amang huam / men apostles /  
 and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden.  
 and alsuo uram alle heresy / wy[þ]-oute wem habbeþ  
 yclenzed: sseaweþ. and hy uele habbeþ y-taþt. ssyneþ ase 150  
 sterren / ine euelestynde wy[þ]-oute ende. Þer byeþ  
 Monekes þet uor claustres / and uor strayte cellen. wel  
 moche / an clyerer þanne þe zonne: habbeþ wonynges.  
 Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter þane þe snaw.  
 and of alle zofthede / and nesshede / cloþinge habbeþ an. 155  
 Vram hare eþen / god wyþeþ alle tyeres. and þane kyng  
 hy ssolle ysy ine hys uayrhede. Alast / to þe uelaþrede of  
 maydynes ich lokede. of huychen / blysse / sseppe / agray-  
 þinge / and melodya. huyche none mannes speche: dingne-  
 lyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang: þet non oþer 160  
 ne may zynge. Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon /  
 zuo zuete ys: þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomþ.  
 And to hare benes: oure lhord arist. to alle oþren:  
 zittinde he lhest.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst.  
 Ac uor of echen of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest 165  
 y-zed: we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huert is hare dede  
 in menesse / and huert is þe *conuers*[ac]ion of uelaþrede:  
 zay ous.' Þe wynny[n]gge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende zayþ.

‘Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge. þe dede of alle ine mennesses /  
 170 ys zeueuold. Hy lybbeþ. hy smackeþ. hy loueþ. hy byeþ  
 glede. hy heryeþ. hy byeþ zuyste. hy byeþ zikere.’ Sleþe  
 zayþ. ‘þaþ ich zomdel þis onderstonde: uor ham þet  
 lhestep / of echen zay.’ Wynynge of þe lyue wy[þ]-oute ende  
 zayþ. ‘Zuo by hyt. Hy lybbeþ be lyue wyþ-oute ende.  
 175 wyþ-oute enye tyene. wy[þ]-oute enye lessinge. wyþ-oute enye  
 wyþstondynge. Hyre lyf is þe zyþe and þe knaulechyng  
 of þe holy trinity. ase zayþ oure lhord iesus. þis is þet lyf  
 wyþ-oute ende / þet hy knawe þe zoþe god / and huam þe  
 zentest iesu crist. and þeruore ylyche hy byeþ / uor hy  
 180 y-zyeþ: ase he is. Hy smackeþ þe redes and þe domes of  
 god. Hy smackeþ þe kendes / and þe causes / and þe  
 begynny[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy loueþ god wyþ-oute enye  
 comparisoun. uor þet hy wyteþ huerto god his heþ y-brozt  
 uorþ. hy loueþ ech oþren: ase ham zelue. Hy byeþ glede  
 185 of god onzyginde. hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare  
 oþene holynesse: and uor þet ech loueþ oþren ase him  
 zelue. ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guode: ase of  
 his oþene. þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele  
 blyssen: ase he heþ uelages. and aseuele blissen to echen:  
 190 ase his oþene of alle. and þeruore eureich more loueþ  
 wyþoute comparisoun god: þet hym and oþre made /  
 þanne him zelue / and alle oþre. More hy byeþ glede  
 wyþ-oute gessynge of godes holynesse: þanne of his oþene /  
 and of alle oþre myd hym. Yef þanne on onneape nymþ  
 195 al his blisse. hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye  
 blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed. guo into þe blysse of  
 þyne lhorde. naþt þe blisse of þine lhorde / guo in to þe.  
 uor hy ne may. þerefter / hy herieþ god wyþ-oute ende /  
 wyþ-oute werynesse. ase hyt is y-wryte. Lhord / y-blyssed  
 200 by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house / in wordles of wordles:  
 ssolle [hy] herye þe. Zuyste hy byeþ. uor huer þet þe gost



wyle by: uorzoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ my[3]t-  
uolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue. of zuo moche  
wysdome. of zuo moche loue. of zuo moche blysse. of  
zuyche herynge. of zuyche holynesse. þet non ende. non 205  
lessynge. non uallynge doun ssolle habbe. Lo alyte ich  
habbe yzed to you. of þan þet ich yzeþ ine heuene. Naht  
uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeþ / ne naht ase hy  
byeþ: ne myzte ysy.' Sleþþe zayþ. 'Vorzoþe ine heuene  
we onderstondeþ þet þou were. and zoþ þing þer þou yseþe. 210  
and zoþ þou hest y-zed.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Huo ssel ous  
todele uram cristes loue? tribulacion. oþer zorþe. and oþre.  
zykere byeþ. uor noþer dyaþ / ne lyf. and oþre.' Ryht zayþ.  
'Doþ out þane uerste messagyer. hyt ne is naht riht þet he  
bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryhtuolle. Vor ryht[ti]uolle 215  
loue: deþ out drede.' Strengþe zayþ. 'guo out drede. þou  
ne sselt naht by ine oure stedes.' Drede zayþ. 'Huet  
habbe ich mis-do<sup>1</sup>. ich uor guode zede.' Temperancia  
zayþ. 'Broþ[r]en and zostren / ich zigge to you. nammore  
smacky / þanne be-houeþ. ac smacke to sobreté. þou drede / 220  
guo out myd guode wylle. þole þane dom / þet riht heþ  
y-demd. be auenture þe myht eft by onderuonge. yef  
wylnyng of lyf wyþ-oute ende / oþerhuyl let of.' þe  
makyere zayþ. þus / þus / nou ssel eurich hys heuynesse /  
ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe heuenelyche 225  
contraye him-zelue wende. Zuo by hit.

[The following interesting extracts are from the same work;  
see Morris's edition of the 'Ayenbite of Inwyt,' p. 262.]

*Pater Noster.*

Vader oure þet art ine heuenes / y-halþed by þi name.  
cominde þi riche. y-worþe þi wil / as ine heuene: and ine

<sup>1</sup> MS. repeats 'do' thrice, with a point after it each time.



erþe. bread oure echedayes : yef ous to day. and uorlet ous  
 oure yeldinges : ase and we uor-leteþ oure yelderes. and ne  
 230 ous led naȝt : in-to uondinge. ac vri ous vram queade. zuo  
 by hit.

*Aue Maria.*

Hayl Marie / of þonke uol. lhord by mid þe. y-blissed  
 þou ine wymmen. and y-blissed þet ouet of þine wombe.  
 235 zuo by hit.

*Credo.*

Ich leue ine god / uader almiȝti. makere of heuene / and  
 of erþe. And ine iesu crist / his zone on-lepi / oure lhord.  
 þet y-kend is / of þe holy gost. y-bore\* of Marie Mayde.  
 y-pyned onder pouns pilate. y-nayled a rode. dyad. and  
 240 be-bered. yede doun to helle. þane þridde day a-ros uram þe  
 dyade. Steaȝ to heuenes. zit aþe riȝt half of god þe uader  
 al-miȝti. þannes to comene he is / to deme þe quike / and þe  
 dyade. Ich y-leue ine þe holy gost. holy cherche general-  
 liche. Meȝnesse of halȝen. Lesnesse of zennes. of ulesse  
 245 arizinge. and lyf eurelestinde. zuo by hyt.

# X,

## RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1340.

RICHARD ROLLE de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was (according to some) an Augustine monk of the Priory of Hampole, about four miles from Doncaster; but he seems merely to have lived in that neighbourhood as a hermit. He died in the year A.D. 1349. He was the author of a prose version of the Psalms, with a Commentary, portions of the Book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet inedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called 'The Pricke of Conscience.' The English version of this poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS. in the British Museum, by Dr. Morris, for the Philological Society, London 1863. The following selections are taken from the Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.

### *The Pricke of Conscience.*

[*The Wretchedness of Man's Birth.*]

[Lines 432—439.]

ALLE mans lyfe casten may be,  
 Principaly, in pis partes thre,  
 þat er thir to our vndirstandyng,  
 Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng.  
 Þer thre partes er thre spaces talde  
 Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde.

Bygynnyng of mans lif, þat first es,  
 Contenes mykel wrechednes;

[Lines 464—509.]

And [*when man*] was born til þis werldys light,  
 He ne had nouthre strenthe ne myght, 465  
 Nouthre to ga ne yhit to stand,  
 Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand.  
 Þan has a man les myght þan a beste  
 When he es born, and es sene leste;  
 For a best, when it es born, may ga 470  
 Als-tite aftir, and ryn to and fra;  
 Bot a man has na myght þar-to,  
 When he es born, swa to do;  
 For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,  
 Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry & wepe. 475  
 For vnnethes es a child born fully  
 Þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry;  
 And by þat cry men may knaw þan  
 Whether it be man or weman,  
 For when it es born it cryes swa; 480  
 If it be man, it says ‘a, a,’  
 Þat þe first letter es of þe nam  
 Of our forme-fader Adam.  
 And if þe child a woman be,  
 When it es born, it says ‘e, e.’ 485  
 E es þe first letter and þe hede  
 Of þe name of Eue þat bygan our dede.  
 Þarfor a clerk made on þis manere  
 Þis vers of metre þat es wreten here:  
*Dicentes E uel A quotquot nascuntur ab Eua.* 490  
 ‘Alle þas,’ he says, ‘þat comes of Eue,  
 Þat es al men þat here byhoues leue,

When þai er born, what-swa þai be,  
 Þai say outhur "a, a," or "e, e."  
 Þus es here þe bygynnyng 495  
 Of our lyfe sorow and gretynge,  
 Til whilk our wrechednes stirres vs,  
 And þarfor Innocent says þus:  
*Omnes nascimur eiulantes, vt nature nostre miseriam*  
*exprimamus.*

He says, 'al er we born gretand,  
 And makand a sorowful sembland,  
 For to shew þe grete wrechednes  
 Of our kynd þat in vs es.' 505  
 Þus when þe tyme come of our birthe,  
 Al made sorow and na mirthe;  
 Naked we come hider, and bare,  
 And pure, swa sal we hethen fare.

[Lines 528—555.]

Þus es a man, als we may se,  
 In wrechednes borne and caytefté,  
 And for to life here a fon dayse, 530  
 Þarfor Iob þus openly sayse:  
*Homo natus de muliere, breui uiuens tempore, repletur*  
*multis miserijs.*

He says, 'Man þat born es of woman,  
 Lyfand short time, to ful fild es þan 535  
 Of many maners of wrechednes.'  
 Þus says Iob, and swa it es.  
 Alswa man es borne til noght elles  
 Bot to trauayle, als Iob yhit telles:  
*Homo nascitur ad laborem, sicut auis ad uolatum.*  
 He says, 'Man es born to trauaile right  
 Als a fowl es to þe flight.'

For littel rest in þis lyf es,  
 Bot gret trauayle and bysynes; 545  
 Yhit a man es, when he es born,  
 þe fendes son, & fra God es lorn,  
 Ay til he thurgh grace may com  
 Til baptem and til cristendom;  
 þus may a man his bygynnyng se 550  
 Ful of wrechednes and of caytisté.

[*The Middle of Man's Life.*]

þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles  
 þe mydward, aftir þat it falles,  
 þe wilk reches fra þe bygynnyng  
 Of mans lyfe vn-til þe endyng. 555

[*Man is like a Tree.*]

[Lines 662—707.]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght hard,  
 Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,  
 And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,  
 Als says þe grete clerk Innocent. 665  
*Quid est homo, secundum formam, nisi quedam arbor  
 euersa, cuius radices sunt crines; truncus est  
 capul cum collo; stipes est pectus cum aluo, rami  
 sunt ulne cum tibiis; frondes sunt digiti cum  
 articulis; hoc est folium quod a uento rapitur, et  
 stipula [que] a sole siccatur.*

He says, 'What es man in shap bot a tre  
 Turned vp þat es down, als men may se?  
 Of whilk þe rotes, þat of it springes,  
 Er þe hares þat on þe heued hynges; 675  
 þe stok, nest þe rot growand,  
 Es þe heued with nek folowand;



Þe body of þat tre þarby  
 Es þe brest with þe bely ;  
 Þe bughes er þe armes with þe handes, 680  
 And þe legges, with þe fete þat standes ;  
 Þe braunches men may by skille calle  
 Þe tas and þe fyngers alle ;  
 Þis es þe leef þat hanges noght faste,  
 Þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd-blaste, 685  
 And þe body alswa of þe tre,  
 Þat thurgh þe son may dried be.  
 A man þat es yhung and light,  
 Be he neuier swa stalworth and wyght,  
 And comly of shap, lufly and fayre, 690  
 Angers and yuels may hym appayre,  
 And his beuté and his streng[t]h abate,  
 And mak hym in ful wayk state,  
 And chaunge alle [his] fayre colour,  
 Þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour. 695  
 For a flour þat semes fayre & bright  
 Thurgh stormes fades, & tynes þe myght.  
 Many yuels, angers, and mescheefes,  
 Oft comes til man þat here lyues,  
 Als feuyr, dropsy and launys, 700  
 Tysyk, goute and other maladyes,  
 Þat hym mas streng[t]h & fayrnes tyne,  
 Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne ;  
 Þarfor a man may likend be  
 Til a flour þat es fayre to se, 705  
 Þan, son aftir þat it es forth broght,  
 Welkes and dwynes til it be noght.

[*Length of Man's Life.*]

[Lines 728—829.]

In þe first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man,  
 Neghen hundreth wynter man lyfed þan,  
 Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes; 730  
 Bot sythen by-com mans lyf les,  
 And swa wald God at it suld be;  
 For-whi he sayd þus til Noe:  
*Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in eternum,*  
*quia caro est, erunt dies illius centum viginti*  
*annorum.*

‘My gast,’ he says, ‘sal noght ay dwelle  
 In man, for he es flesshe and felle;  
 Hys days sal be for to life here 740  
 An hundreth and twenti yhere.’  
 Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,  
 For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,  
 For-whi þe complection of ilk man  
 Was sythen febler þan it was þan; 745  
 Now es it alther-feblest to se,  
 Þarfor mans life short byhoues be;  
 For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,  
 Þe mare his lyfe sal hym now grieve,  
 And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete, 750  
 Als in a psalme says þe prophete:  
*Si autem in potentatibus octoginta anni, et amplius*  
*eorum labor et dolor.’*

‘If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,  
 Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle.’ 755  
 For seldom a man þat has þat held  
 Hele has, and him-self may weld;  
 Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,

Als Iob, þe haly man, þus says :

*Nunc paucitas dierum meorum finietur breui.*

760

‘Now,’ he says, ‘my fon days sere

Sal enden with a short tym here.’

[*Old Age.*]

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,

And foner fifty, als in somtym was ;

765

Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde,

þan waxes his kynde wayke & calde,

þan chaunges his complexcion

And his maners & his condicion ;

þan waxes his hert hard and heuy,

770

And his heued feble and dysy ;

þan waxes his gast seke and sare,

And his face rouncles, ay mare & mare ;

His mynde es short when he oght thynkes,

His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes,

775

His sight wax[es] dym þat he has,

His bak waxes croked, stoupand he gas ;

Fyngers and taes, fote & hande,

And alle his touches er tremblande.

His werkes forworthes þat he bygynnes ;

780

His hare moutes, his eghen rynnes ;

His eres waxes deaf, and hard to here,

His tung fayles, his speche es noght clere ;

His mouthe slauers, his tethe rotates,

His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes ;

785

He es lyghtly wrath, and waxes fraward,

Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard ;

He souches & trowes sone a thyng,

Bot ful late he turnes fra þat trowyng ;

He es couatous and hard haldand, 790  
 His chere es drery and his sembland ;  
 He es swyft to spek on his manere,  
 And latsom and slaw forto here ;  
 He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,  
 And yhung men list him oft despyse ; 795  
 He loues men þat in ald tyme has bene,  
 He lakes þa men þat now er sene ;  
 He es ofte seke and ay granand,  
 And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand ;  
 Alle þir, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles, 800  
 Þat clerkes properetes of eld calles.  
 Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,  
 Þat falles to a man þat es alde.  
 Þus may men se, wha-so can,  
 What þe condicions er of an ald man. 805

[*The End of Man's Life.*]

Þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard,  
 Þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward.  
 For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,  
 And swa feble þat he may noght rys,  
 Þan er men in dout and noght certayn 810  
 Wethir he sal euer couer agayn.  
 Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghe,  
 Witte if he sal of þat yuel deghe  
 By certayn takens, als yhe sal here,  
 Þat byfalles when þe ded es nere ; 815  
 Þan bygynnes his frount downward falle,  
 And his browes heldes down wyth-alle ;  
 Þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les  
 And narower þan þe right eghe es ;  
 His nese, at þe poynt, es sharp & smalle, 820

þan bygynnes his chyn to falle ;  
 His pounce es stille, with-uten styrynges,  
 His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges.  
 And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,  
 He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan ; 825  
 And an alde man to dede drawand  
 May noght wake, bot es ay slepand ;  
 Men says, al þir takens sere  
 Er of a man þat þe dede es nere.

[*The World.* Lines 1211—1292.]

Þe world here who-so wille  
 Vn-to four thinges may liken by skille.  
 First þe world may lykend be,  
 Mast properly, vn-to þe se ;  
 For þe se, aftir þe tydes certayn, 1215  
 Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,  
 And waxes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes,  
 And castes vp and doun many gret wawes ;  
 Swa castes þe world, thurgh fauour,  
 A man to riches and honour ; 1220  
 And fra þat agayn he castes hym doun  
 Til pouert and to tribulacioun.  
 And þa er þe grete stormes kene,  
 And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene.  
 Yhit may þe world here, þat wyde es, 1225  
 Be likend to a wildernes,  
 Þat ful of wild bestes es <sup>1</sup> sene;  
 Als lyons, libardes, & wolwes kene,  
 Þat wald worow men bylyue,  
 And rogg þam in sonder and ryue ; 1230

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'er.'



Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers,  
 And of tyrauntes þat men ofte ders,  
 Þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,  
 To nuye men in alle þat þai may.  
 Þe world alswa may lykend be 1235  
 Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,  
 Þat es ful of thefs and outlawes,  
 Þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,  
 Þat haldes passes, & robbes and reues  
 Men of þat þai haue, & noght þam leues; 1240  
 Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,  
 Ful of thefs, þat er deuels of helle,  
 Þat ay vs waytes, and er bysy  
 To robbe vs of our gudes gastly.  
 Þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here, 1245  
 Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,  
 To a feld ful of batailles  
 Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles.  
 For-why here we er, on many wyse,  
 Alle vmset with sere enmys, 1250  
 And, speciali, with enmys thre,  
 Agaynes wham vs by-houes armed<sup>1</sup> be :  
 Þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,  
 Þat, to assayle vs here, er ay freshe ;  
 And þarfor byhoues vs, day and nyght, 1255  
 Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight.  
 Þe world, als clerkes vnderstandes,  
 Agayn vs fightes with twa handes,  
 With þe right hand & þe left ; þere twa  
 May be-taken bathe wele and wa ; 1260  
 Þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,  
 And þe left hand es angre calde ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'armeud.'

For þe world assayles *sum* men awhile  
 With þe right hand, þam to bygile,  
 þat es welth, als I sayde before, 1265  
 Of worldly riches and tresore ;  
 And assayles men, nyght and day,  
 With þe left hand, þam to flay,  
 þat es, with angre and tribulacion,  
 And pouert *and persecucion*, 1270  
 Þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles  
 Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles.  
 Bot with þe world comes dam fortune,  
 þat ayther hand may chaung sone ;  
 For sho turnes about ay hir whele, 1275  
 Vp and doune, als many may fele ;  
 When sho hir whele lates about-ga,  
 Sho turnes *sum* doune fra wele to wa,  
 And, eft agaynward, fra wa to wele ;  
 Þus *turnes* sho about oft hir whele, 1280  
 Þe whilk þir clerkes noght elles calles,  
 Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles,  
 And þat men haldes here noght elles,  
 Bot welthe and angre *in* whilk men dwelles.  
 Þarfor worldly happe es ay in dout, 1285  
 Whilles dam fortune *turnes* hir whele about.  
 Angre men dredes *and* walde it fle,  
 And in welthe men wald ay be ;  
 Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,  
 Welthe of þe worlde ay flese and dredes ; 1290  
 For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way  
 þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay.

[Lines 1412—1473.]

Þe life of þis world es ful vnstable,  
 And ful variand and chaungeable,  
 Als es sene in contrarius manere,  
 By þe tymes and vedirs *and* sesons here. 1415  
 For þe world & worldis life to-gider  
 Chaunges and turnes oft hider & þider,  
 And in a state duelles ful short while,  
 Vnnethes þe space of a myle.  
 And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa vnstable, 1420  
 Alle þat men sese þar-in es chaungeable;  
 For God ordayns here, als es his wille,  
 Sere variaunce, for certayn skille,  
 Of þe tymes, and wedirs, and sesons,  
 In taken of þe worldes condicions, 1425  
 þat swa vnstable er and variande,  
 þat ful short while may in a state stande.  
 For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,  
 How vn-stable þis world es here,  
 Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste 1430  
 Ouer-mykel in þe world here to trayste.  
 Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wele wate,  
 Als þus; now es arly, now es late;  
 Now es day, now es nyght,  
 Now es mȳrk, now es light; 1435  
 And þe wedirs chaunges *and* þe sesons,  
 þus aftir þe worldes condicions;  
 For now es cald, now es hete,  
 Now es dry, and now es wete;  
 Now es snaw, hail, or rayn, 1440  
 And now es fair wedir agayn;

Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,  
 And now waxes it alle domland;  
 Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,  
 Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre. 1445  
 Alle þer variance to vnderstande,  
 May be takens of þis world swa wariande;  
 And yhit er þar other ma takens sere  
 Of þe vnstabilenes of þis lif here.  
 For now es mirthe, now is murnyng, 1450  
 Now es laghter, and now es gretyng;  
 Now er men wele, now er men wa,  
 Now es a man frende, now es he faa;  
 Now es a man light, now es [he] heuy,  
 Now es he blithe, now es he drery; 1455  
 Now haf we ioy, now haf we pyn,  
 Now we wyn, & now we tyn;  
 Now er we ryche, now er we pur,  
 Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur;  
 Now er we bigg, now er we bare, 1460  
 Now er we hale, now seke and sare;  
 Now haf we rest & now traũail,  
 Now we fande our force, now we fail;  
 Now er we smert, now er we slawe,  
 Now er we hegh, now er we lawe; 1465  
 Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght,  
 Now er we a-bouen, & now doun broght;  
 Now haf we pees, now haf we were,  
 Now eese vs a thyng, now fele we it dere;  
 Now lofe we, now hate; now saghtel, now strife. 1470  
 Þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe,  
 Þe whilk er takens of vnstabilenes  
 Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es.

[*Death.* Lines 1818—1829.]

Four skilles I fynd writen *in* som stede,  
 Why men suld specialy drede þe dede;  
 An es for þe dede-stoure swa felle 1820  
 Þat es mare payne þan man can telle,  
 Þe whilk ilk man sal fele with-in,  
 When þe body and þe saule salle twyn.  
 Another es for þe sight þat he sal se  
 Of deuels, þat about hym þan sal be. 1825  
 Þe thred es for the acount þat he sal yheld  
 Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde.  
 Þe ferth es, for he es vncertayne  
 Whether he sal wend til ioy or payne.

[Lines 1836—1851.]

First aght men drede þe ded in hert,  
 For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,  
 Þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,  
 When þe saule sal fra þe body wende;  
 A doleful partyng es þat to telle, 1840  
 For þai luf ay to-gyder to duelle;  
 Nouthur of þam wald other for-ga,  
 Swa mykel lof es by-twen þam twa;  
 And þe mare þat twa to-gyder lufes,  
 Als a man and his wyfe ofte *proues*, 1845  
 Þe mare sorow and murnyng  
 By-houes be at þair departyng.  
 Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe  
 Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,  
 Whether þai be in gude way or ille, 1850  
 And þat es for many sere skylle.



[Lines 1884—1929.]

Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne fauour,  
 Ne reuerence til kyng, ne til emperour, 1885  
 Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na prelate,  
 Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,  
 Ne til religiouse, ne til na seculere,  
 For dede ouer al men has powere.  
 And thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas, 1890  
 Als Salamon says, þat wyse was:  
*Communione mortis scito.*  
 ‘Knew þow,’ he says, ‘þat þe dede es  
 Comon to al men, bathe mare & les.’ 1895  
 þus sal dede visite ilk man,  
 And yhit na man discryue it can,  
 For here lyues nan vnder heuen-ryke,  
 þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke.  
 Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele 1900  
 A philosopher þus discriued wele;  
 For he lykend mans lyf til a tre  
 þat war growand, if it swa mught be,  
 Thurgh a mans hert & swa shuld sprynge,  
 þat about war lapped with þe hert strynge, 1905  
 And þe croppe out at his mouth<sup>1</sup> mught shote,  
 And to ilk a ioynt war fested a rote;  
 And ilk a vayne of þe mans body  
 Had a rote festend fast þar-by,  
 And in ilk a taa and fynger of hand 1910  
 War a rote fra þat tre growand,  
 And ilk a lym, on ilk a syde,  
 With rotes of þat tre war occupyde;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘mught.’

Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute  
 At a titte, with al þe rotes aboute, 1915  
 Þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with  
 Ilk a vayn & ilk a synoghe and lith.  
 A mare payne couthe na man in hert east  
 Þan þis war, als lang als it suld last;  
 And yhit halde I þe payne of dede mare, 1920  
 And mare strang & hard þan þis payn ware.  
 Þos a philosopher, when he lyfed,  
 Þe payn of þe dede here discriued.  
 Þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,  
 Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde, 1925  
 For bathe gode & ille sal it taste;  
 Bot ille men aght drede it maste,  
 For dred of ded mast pyns wyth-in  
 A man þat here es ful of syn.

[Lines 2216—2233.]

Þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,  
 Why þe dede es swa gretely drede,  
 Es for þe grisly syght of fendes  
 Þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes.  
 For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man, 2220  
 Deuels sal gadir about hym þan,  
 To rauissche þe saul with þam away  
 Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may.  
 Als wode lyons þai sal þan fare  
 And raumpe on hym, and skoul, & stare, 2225  
 And grymly gyn on hym and blere,  
 And hydus braydes mak, hym to fere.  
 Þai sal fande at his last endyng  
 Hym in-to wanhope for to bring,

Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak, 2230  
 And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak.  
 Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym,  
 Þat his chere sal make grisly and grym.

[Lines 2300—2311.]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke, 2300  
 And swa blak and foule on to loke,  
 Þat al þe men here of mydlerd  
 Of þat sight mught be aferd;  
 For al þe men here of þis lyfe  
 Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe, 2305  
 Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,  
 Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme;  
 Ne swa sleygh payntur neuer nan was,  
 Þogh his sleght myght alle other pas,  
 Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes, 2310  
 Or paynt a poynt aftir þair liknes.

[Lines 2334—2355.]

Bot I wille shew yhow a party  
 Why þai er swa foul and grisly; 2335  
 For sum tyme, when þai war bright angels  
 Als þa er þat now in heuen duels,  
 Fra þat blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,  
 And bycome þan foule deuels of helle,  
 And horribely defygurd thurgh syn, 2340  
 Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin.  
 For war ne syn war, þai had ay bene  
 Bright aungels, als þai war first sene;  
 And now er þai made foule and vgly  
 T[h]urgh fylyng of þair syn anly; 2345

Þan es syn mar foule & wlatsome  
 Þan any deuel þat out of helle may come;  
 For a thyng es fouler þat may file,  
 Þan þe thyng þat it fyles, & mare vile;  
 Þarfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng, 2350  
 Þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,  
 Þat if a man mught properly se his syn  
 In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,  
 He shuld for ferdnes titter it fle  
 Þan any deuel þat he mught se. 2355

[Lines 2364—2373.]

Syn þe deuel þus has tane his vglines<sup>1</sup>  
 Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es, 2365  
 Þan aght þe saul of synful with-in.  
 Be ful foule, þat es alle sloterd in syn.  
 Þarfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,  
 Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendes,  
 Þat sal aper til hym at his dede-day; 2370  
 Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,  
 Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,  
 Ne repent hym here in his lyfe.

[*Heaven.* Lines 7813—7824.]

Alle manere of ioyes er in þat stede.  
 Þare es ay lyfe with-outen dede;  
 Þare es yhowthe ay with-outen elde, 7815  
 Þare es alkyn welth ay to welde.  
 Þare es rest ay, with-outen trauayle;  
 Þare es alle gudes þat neuer sal fayle;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'vnglines.'

þare es pese ay, with-outen stryf;  
þare es allē manere of lykyng of lyfe; 7820  
þare es, with-outen myrknes, lyght;  
þare es ay day and neuer nyght,  
þare es ay somer fullē bryght to se,  
And neuer mare wynter in þat contre.



## XI.

### LAURENCE MINOT.

A. D. 1352.

LAURENCE MINOT lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed eleven poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward III:—The Battle of Halidon Hill (1333); the taking of Berwick; two poems on Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339); the Sea-fight of Swine at the mouth of the West Scheldt (1340); the Siege of Tournay (1340); the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346); the Siege of Calais (1346); the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346); the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350); and the Capture of Guisnes (1352).

These poems, all in the Northumbrian dialect, are printed in 'Political Poems and Songs relating to English History,' vol. i., edited by T. Wright, M.A. (for the Record Commission), London 1859. The extracts comprise the two poems on the expedition to Brabant, and part of that on the landing at La Hogue.

#### *Political Songs.*

[From Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.]

(A)

*How Edward þe king come in Braband,  
And toke bomage of all þe land.*

GOD, þat schope both se and sand,  
Saue Edward, king of Ingland,  
Both body, saul and life,  
And grante him ioy withowten strif!

For mani men to him er wroth, 5  
 In Fraunce and in Flandres both ;  
 For he defendes fast his right,  
 And parto Iesu grante him might,  
 And so to do both night and day,  
 Þat yt may be to Goddes pay. 10

Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to tell,  
 Into Brabant forto dwell ;  
 Þe kayser Lowis of Bauere,  
 Þat in þat land þan had no pere,  
 He, and als his sons two, 15  
 And oþer princes many mo,  
 Bisschoppes and prelates war þare fele,  
 Þat had ful mekill werldly wele,  
 Princes and pople, ald and 3ong,  
 Al þat spac with Duche tung, 20  
 All þai come with grete honowre,  
 Sir Edward to saue and socoure,  
 And proferd him, with all payre rede,  
 Forto hald þe kinges stede.

Þe duke of Braband, first of all, 25  
 Swore, for thing þat might bifall,  
 Þat he suld both day and night  
 Help sir Edward in his right,  
 In toun, in feld, in frith and fen.  
 Þis swore þe duke and all his men, 30  
 And al þe lordes þat with him lend,  
 And parto held þai vp þaire hend.  
 Þan king Edward toke his rest,  
 At Andwerp, whare him liked best ;  
 And þare he made his moné playne, 35  
 Þat no man suld say þare-ogayne.

His moné, þat was gude and lele,  
 Left in Braband ful mekill dele;  
 And all þat land, vntill þis day,  
 Fars þe better for þat iornay.

40

When Philip þe Valas herd of þis,  
 Þarat he was ful wroth i-wis;  
 He gert assemble his barounes,  
 Princes and lordes of many tounes.  
 At Pariss toke þai þaire counsaile,  
 Whilk pointes might þam moste availe;  
 And in all wise þai þam bithoght  
 To stroy Ingland, and bring to noght.

45

Schipmen sone war efter sent,  
 To here þe kinges cumandment;  
 And þe galaies men also,  
 Þat wist both of wele and wo.  
 He cumand þan þat men suld fare  
 Till Ingland and for no thing spare,  
 Bot brin and sla both man and wife,  
 And childe, þat none suld pas with life.  
 Þe galay men held vp þaire handes,  
 And thanked God of þir tipandes.

50

55

At Hamton, als I vnderstand,  
 Come þe gaylayes vnto land,  
 And ful fast þai slogh and brend,  
 Bot noght so mekill als sum men wend.  
 For, or þai wened, war þai mett  
 With men þat sone þaire laykes lett.  
 Sum was knocked on þe heuyd,  
 Þat þe body þare bileuid;

60

65

Sum lay stareand on þe sternes,  
 And sum lay, knoked out þaire hernes ;  
 Þan with þam was none oþer gle,  
 Bot ful fain war þai þat might fle.  
 Þe galay men, þe suth to say,  
 Most nedes turn anoþer way ;  
 Þai soght þe stremis fer and wide,  
 In Flandres and in Seland syde.

70

Þan saw þai whare Cristofer stode,  
 At Armouth, opon þe flude,  
 Þan wen[te] þai þeder all bidene,  
 Þe galayes men, with hertes kene,  
 Viiij. and xl. galays, and mo,  
 And with þam als war tarettes two,  
 And oþer many of galiotes,  
 With grete noumber of smale botes ;  
 All þai houed on þe flode  
 To stele sir Edward mens gode.

75

80

Edward oure king þan was noght þere,  
 Bot sone, when it come to his ere,  
 He sembled all his men full still,  
 And said to þam what was his will.  
 Ilk man made him redy þen,  
 So went þe king and all his men  
 Vnto þaire schippes ful hastily,  
 Als men þat war in dede doghty.

85

90

Þai fand þe galay men grete wane,  
 A hundereth euer ogaynes ane ;  
 Þe Inglis men put þam to were  
 Ful baldly, with bow and spere ;

95

þai slogh þare of þe galaies men  
 Euer sixty ogaynes ten ;  
 þat sum ligges 3it in þat mire  
 All heuidles, with-owten hire.

100

þe Inglis men war armed wele,  
 Both in yren and in stele ;  
 þai faght ful fast, both day and night,  
 Als lang als þam lasted might.  
 Bot galay men war so many,  
 þat Inglis men wex all wery ;  
 Help þai soght, bot þare come nane,  
 þan vnto God þai made þaire mane.

105

Bot sen þe time þat God was born,  
 Ne a hundreth 3ere biforn,  
 War neuer men better in fight  
 þan Ingliss men, whils þai had myght.  
 Bot sone all maistri gan þai mis ;  
 God bring þaire saules vntill his blis !  
 And God assoyl þam of þaire sin,  
 For þe gude will þat þai war in ! Amen.

110

115

Listens now, and leues me,  
 Who-so lifes, þai sall se  
 þat it mun be ful dere boght  
 þat þir galay men haue wroght.  
 þai houed still opon þe flode,  
 And reued pouer men þaire gude ;  
 þai robbed, and did mekill schame,  
 And ay bare Inglis men þe blame.  
 Now *Iesus* saue all *England*,  
 And blis it with his haly hand ! Amen.

120

125



(B)

Edward, oure cumly king,  
 In Braband has his woning,  
 With mani cumly knight;  
 And in þat land, trewly to tell,  
 Ordanis he still forto dwell  
 To time he think to fight. 5

Now God, þat es of mightes maste,  
 Grant him grace of þe Haly Gaste,  
 His heritage to win!  
 And Mari moder, of mercy fre, 10  
 Saue oure king and his menþé  
 Fro sorow and schame and syn!

þus in Braband has he bene,  
 Whare he bifore was seldom sene,  
 Forto proue þaire iapes;  
 Now no langer wil he spare, 15  
 Bot vnto Fraunce fast will he fare,  
 To confort him with grapes.

Furth he ferd into France,  
 God saue him fro mischance 20  
 And all his cumpany!  
 þe nobill duc of Braband  
 With him went into þat land,  
 Redy to lif or dy.

þan þe riche floure-de-lice 25  
 Wan þare ful litill prise,  
 Fast he fled for ferde;  
 þe right aire of þat cuntré  
 Es cumen, with all his knightes fre,  
 To schac him by þe berd. 30

Sir Philip þe Valayse,  
 Wit his men in þo dayes,  
 To batale had he thoght;  
 He bad his men þam puruay  
 With-owten lenger delay, 35  
 Bot he ne held it noght.

He broght folk ful grete wone,  
 Ay seuyn oganis one,  
 þat ful wele wapnid were;  
 Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry 40  
 þat king Edward was nere þarby,  
 þan durst he noght cum nere.

In þat morni[n]g fell a myst,  
 And when oure I[n]gliss men it wist,  
 It changed all paire chere; 45  
 Oure king vnto God made his bone,  
 And God sent him gude confort sone,  
 þe weder wex ful clere.

Oure king and his men held þe felde  
 Stalwortly, with spere and schelde, 50  
 And thoght to win his right,  
 With lordes, and with knightes kene  
 And oper doghty men bydene,  
 þat war ful frek to fight.

When sir Philip of France herd tell 55  
 þat king Edward in feld walld dwell,  
 þan gayned him no gle;  
 He traisted of no better bote,  
 Bot both on hors and on fote  
 He hasted him to fle. 60

It semid he was ferd for strokes,  
 When he did fell his grete okes  
 About his paulyoune;  
 Abated was þan all his pride,  
 For langer þare durst he noght bide, 65  
 His bost was brought all doune.

þe king of Beme had cares colde,  
 þat was ful<sup>1</sup> hardy and bolde  
 A stede to vmstride,  
 þe king als of Nauerne, 70  
 War faire feld in þe ferene,  
 þaire heuiddes forto hide.

And leues wele, it es no lye,  
 þe felde hat Flemangrye  
 þat king Edward was in, 75  
 With princes þat war stif ande bolde,  
 And dukes þat war doghty tolde  
 In batayle to begin.

þe princes, þat war riche on raw,  
 Gert nakers strike and trumþes blaw, 80  
 And made mirth at þaire might;  
 Both alblast and many a bow  
 War redy railed opon a row,  
 And ful frek forto fight.

Gladly þai gaf mete and drink, 85  
 So þat þai suld þe better swink,  
 þe wight men þat þar ware.  
 Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,  
 And hied him hame with all his rout;  
 Coward, God giff him care!

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fur.'

For þare þan had þe lely flowre  
 Lorn all halely his honowre,  
 þat sogat fled for ferd;  
 Bot oure king Edward come ful still,  
 When þat he trowed no harm him till, 95  
 And keped him in þe berde.

## (C)

*How Edward at Hogges vnto land wan,  
 And rade tburgh<sup>1</sup> France or euer be blan.*

Men may rede in Romance right  
 Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight;  
 Ful many bokes er of him wreten,  
 Als þir clerkes wele may witten;  
 And ȝit in many priué nokes 5  
 May men find of Merlin bokes.  
 Merlin said þus with his mowth,  
 Out of þe north into þe sowth  
 Suld cum a bare ouer þe se,  
 þat suld mak many man to fle; 10  
 And in þe se, he said ful right,  
 Suld he schew ful mekill might;  
 And in France he suld bigin,  
 To mak þam wrath þat er þarein,  
 Vntill þe se his taile reche sale, 15  
 All folk of France to mekill bale.  
 þus haue I mater forto make,  
 For a nobill prince sake;  
 Help me God, my wit es thin;  
 Now Laurence Minot will bigin. 20

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'tburgh.'

A bore es broght on bankes bare,  
 With ful batail bifer his brest;  
 For Iohn of France will he noght spare  
 In Normondy to tak his rest,  
 With princes þat er *proper* and *prest*.  
 Alweldand God, of mightes maste,  
 He be his beld, for he mai best,  
 Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste.

25

Haly Gaste, þou gif him grace  
 þat he in gude time may bigin,  
 And send to him both might & space  
 His heritage wele forto win;  
 And sone assoyl him of his sin,  
 Hende God, þat heried hell.  
 For France now es he entred in,  
 And þare he dightes him forto dwell.

30

35

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,  
 Opon þe coste of Normondy.  
 At Hogges fand he famen fell,  
 þat war all ful of felony;  
 To him þai makked grete maistri,  
 And *proued* to ger þe bare abyde.  
 Thurgh might of God & mild Mari,  
 þe bare abated all þaire *pride*.

40

Mekill *pride* was þare in *prese*,  
 Both on pencell and on plate,  
 When þe bare rade with-uten rese  
 Vnto Cane þe graythest gate.  
 þare fand he folk bifer þe *gate*  
 Thretty thowsand stif on stede.  
 Sir Iohn of France come al to late;  
 þe bare has gert þaire sides blede.

45

50



He gert [þam] blede, if þai war bolde,  
 For þare was slayne and wounded sore  
 Thretty thowsand trewly tolde,  
 Of pitaile was þare mekill more;  
 Knightes war þare wele two score  
 Þat war new dubbed to þat dance;  
 Helm and heuyd þai haue forlore,  
 Þan misliked Iohn of France.

55

60

More misliking<sup>1</sup> was þare þen,  
 For fals treson alway þai wrought;  
 Bot fro þai met with Inglis men,  
 All þaire bargan dere þai boght.  
 Inglis men with site þam soght,  
 And hastily quit þam þaire hire,  
 And at þe last forgot þai noght,  
 Þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire.

65

Þat fire ful many folk gan fere,  
 When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye;  
 Þis haue þai wonen of þe were,  
 Þe fals folk of Normundy.

70

I sai ȝow lely how þai lye  
 Dongen down all in a daunce;  
 Þaire frendes may ful faire forþi  
 Pley n þam vntill Iohn of France.

75

Franche men put þam to pine  
 At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig,  
 Þat saw Edward with both his ine.  
 Þan likid him no langer to lig;

80

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'misliking.'

Ilk Inglis man on oþers rig,  
 Ouer þat water er þai went;  
 To batail er þai baldly big,  
 With brade ax and with bowes bent.

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde, 85

Forto fell of þe Frankisch men;  
 Þai gert tham lig with cares colde,  
 Ful sari was sir Philip þen.

He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren,  
 And folk for ferd war fast fleand; 90  
 Þe teres he lete ful rathly ren  
 Out of his eghen, I vnderstand.

þan come Philip, ful redy dight,  
 Toward þe toun with all his rowt,  
 With him come mani a kumly knight, 95  
 And all vmset þe bare about.

þe bare made þam ful law to lout,  
 And delt þam knokkes to þaire mede:  
 He gert þam stumbill þat war stout;  
 þare helpid nowþer staf ne stede. 100

Stedes strong bileuid still  
 Biside Cressy opon þe grene.  
 Sir Philip wanted all his will,  
 þat was wele on his sembland sene.  
 With spere and schelde and helmis schene, 105  
 þe bare þan durst þai noght habide.  
 þe king of Beme was cant and kene,  
 Bot þare he left both play and pride.

. . . . .

## XII.

### THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE,

OR, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF.

A.D. 1350-1360.

ALL that is known concerning the author of the English romance of 'William of Palerne,' or 'William and the Werwolf,' is that his Christian name was William, and that he translated his work (with frequent additions of his own) from the French romance of 'Guillaume de Palerne' (William of Palermo) at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, nephew to King Edward II, who died A.D. 1361.

The poem in its English form is supposed by Sir F. Madden to have been written about the year 1350. The dialect is *Midland* (possibly Shropshire).

The same author translated from the Latin a portion of the 'Romance of Alexander,' of which only a fragment is extant.

The poem was first edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London, 1832; and re-edited in 1867 for the Early English Text Society (together with the 'Alexander' fragment) by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, with Sir F. Madden's assistance, from the unique MS. (No. 13) in the library of King's College, Cambridge.

H it bi-fel in þat forest · pere fast by-side,  
per woned a wel old cherl · þat was a couherde,  
þat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud  
Mennes ken of þe cuntre · as a comen herde ;

& þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,  
 þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes  
 Fast by-side þe borw<sup>3</sup> · þere þe barn was inne.  
 þe herd had with him an hound · his hert to lizt, 10  
 forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.  
 þe herd sat þan wiþ hou<sup>nd</sup> · aȝene þe hote sunne,  
 Nouȝt fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child,  
 clouȝtand kyndely his schon · as to<sup>1</sup> here craft falles.  
 þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye, 15  
 what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he miȝt.  
 þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one,  
 & was a big bold barn · & breme of his age,  
 For spakly speke it couþe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe.  
 Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne, 20  
 & buskede him out of þe buschys · þat were blowed grene,  
 & leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,  
 & briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.  
 what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun,  
 þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue, 25  
 Faire floures forto fecche · þat he bi-fore him seye,  
 & to gadere of þe grases · þat grene werē & fayre.  
 & whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked,  
 þe sauor of þe swete sesoun · & song of þe briddes,  
 þat [he]<sup>2</sup> ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere, 30  
 & layked him long while · to lesten þat merþe.  
 þe couherdes hound þat time · as happe by-tidde,  
 feld foute of þe child · and fast þider fulwes ;  
 & sone as he it seiȝ · soþe forto telle,  
 he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold, 35  
 þat it wax neiȝ of his witt · wod for fere,  
 and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'afto.'<sup>2</sup> Read 'that it ferde,' or 'be ferde.'—*Sir F. Madden.*

& wepte so wonder fast · wite þou for sothe,  
 þat þe son of þe cry com · to the cowerde euene,  
 þat he wist witerly it was · þe voys of a childe. 40  
 þan ros he vp radely · & ran þider swiþe,  
 & drow him toward þe den · by his dogges noyce.  
 bi þat time was þe barn · for bere of þat hounde,  
 drawe him in to his den · & darked þer stille,  
 & wept euere as it wolde · a-wede for fere; 45  
 & euere þe dogge at þe hole · held it at a-baye.  
 & whan þe kouherd com þid[er]e<sup>1</sup> · he koured lowe  
 to bi-hold in at þe hole · whi his hound berkyd.  
 þanne of-saw he ful sone · þat semliche child,  
 þat so loueliche lay & wep · in þat lopli caue, 50  
 cloped ful komly · for ani kud kinges sone,  
 In gode cloþes of gold · a-greþed ful riche,  
 wiþ perrey & pellure · pertelyche to þe riȝttes.  
 þe cherl wondred of þat chaunce · & chastised his dogge,  
 bad him blinne of his berking · & to þe barn talked, 55  
 acoyed it to come to him · & clepud hit oft,  
 & foded it wiþ floures · & wiþ faire by-hest,  
 & hiȝt it hastely to haue · what it wold ȝerne,  
 appeles & alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen.  
 so, forto seiȝ al þe soþe · so faire þe cherl glosed, 60  
 þat þe child com of þe caue · & his crynge stint.  
 þe cherl ful cherli þat child · tok in his armes,  
 & kest hit & clipped · and oft crist þonkes,  
 þat hade him sent þo sonde · swiche prey to finde.  
 wiȝtliche wiþ þe child · he went to his house, 65  
 and bi-tok it to his wif · tiȝtly to kepe.  
 a gladere wommon vnder god · no miȝt go on erþe,  
 þan was þe wif wiþ þe child · witow for soþe.

<sup>1</sup> Read 'thidere.'—*Madden*.



sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,  
 & it answered ful sone · & seide, 'william y hiȝt.' 70  
 þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,  
 þat it wānted nouȝt · þat it wold haue,  
 þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,  
 & þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne hað þei none  
 brouȝt forþ of here bodies ; · here bale was þe more. 75  
 but soply þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,  
 Londes & ludes as eyer · after here lif dawes.  
 but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,  
 For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

**W**hanne þis werwolf was come · to his wlonk<sup>1</sup> denne,  
 & hade brouȝt bilfoder · for þe barnes mete, 81  
 þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute,  
 þan fond he nest & no neiȝ · for nouȝt nas þer leued.  
 & whan þe best þe barn missed · so balfully he g[r]inneþ<sup>2</sup>,  
 þat alle men vpon molde · no miȝt telle his sorwe. 85  
 For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide,  
 & fret oft of þe erþe · & fel doun on swowe,  
 & made þe most dool · þat man miȝt diuise.  
 & as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,  
 he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde 90  
 hadde bore þan barn · beter it to ȝeme.  
 wiztly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose  
 euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare.  
 þere walked he a-boute þe walles · to winne in siȝt;  
 & at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes. 95  
 þere pried he in priuely · and pertiliche bi-holdes  
 hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child,  
 & hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it bapede,  
 & wrouȝt wiþ it as wel · as ȝif it were hire owne.

<sup>1</sup> Miswritten 'wlonk.'<sup>2</sup> See note.

panne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake, 100  
 For he wist it schold be warded · wel panne at þe best.  
 & hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked,  
 & þroliche þonked god · mani þousand siþes,  
 & seþþen went on is way · whider as him liked;  
 but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe. 105  
 ak nowþe 3e þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,  
 & how þat best þerwe bale · was brouzt out of kinde,  
 I wol 3ou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe.

**W**erwolf was he non · wox of kinde,  
 ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul;  
 For þe kud king of spayne · was kindly his fader. 111  
 he gat him, as god 3af grace · on his ferst wyue,  
 & at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.  
 siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrout,  
 another wif þat he wedded · a worchipful ladi, 115  
 þe princes douȝter of portingale · to proue þe soþe.  
 but lelliche þat ladi in 3ouþe · hadde lerned miche schaine,  
 For al þe werk of wicchecraft · wel y-nouȝ che couȝþe,  
 nede nadde 3he namore · of nigramauncy to lere.  
 of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nouȝ 3he couȝde, 120  
 & brauȝde was þat bold quene · of burnes y-clepud.  
 þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ouȝt,  
 & had lordes & ladies · it louely to kepe,  
 & fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe.  
 þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þouȝt, 125  
 how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.  
 & þis panne þouȝt sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer  
 kuuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre,  
 whille þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-liue.  
 ban studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle, 130  
 to do dernly a despit · to here stepchilderen;

Feþli a-mong foure schore · vnneþe findestow on gode.  
 but truly tiȝt hadde þat quene · take hire to rede  
 to bring þat barn in bale · botles for euer,  
 ʋat he ne schuld wiȝtli in þis world · neuer weld reaume.  
 a noynement anon sche made · of so grete strengþe, 136  
 bi enchaumens of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,  
 þat whan þat womman þer-wiȝt · hadde þat wor[p]li child  
 ones wel an-oynted þe child · wel al a-bowte,  
 he wex to a werwolf · wiȝtly þer-after, 140  
 al þe making of man · so mysse hadde ȝhe schaped.  
 ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,  
 but lelly oþer likeness · þat longeþ to man-kynne,  
 but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neuer after.  
 & whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped, 145  
 he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,  
 & þouȝt or he went a-way · he wold, ȝif he miȝt,  
 wayte hire sum wicked torn · what bi-tidde after.  
 & as bliue, boutte bod · he braydes to þe quene,  
 & hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled, 150  
 þat hire deth was neiȝ diȝt · to deme þe soþe.  
 ʋut carfuli gan sche crie · so kenely and lowde,  
 ʋat maydenes & miȝthi men · manliche to hire come,  
 & wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe liȝttere,  
 & fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes, 155  
 so þat pertely in-to poyle · he passed þat time,  
 as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore ;  
 bus was this witty best · werwolf ferst maked.  
 but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,  
 & tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere. 160  
 þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,  
 & ȝe þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,  
 alle wiȝth on hol hert · to þe heiȝ king of heuene  
 preieth a pater noster · priuely þis time

for þe hend erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne, 165  
 þe king edwardes newe · at glouseter þat ligges.  
 For he of frensche þis fayre tale · ferst dede *trans*late,  
 In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche ;  
 & god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen !  
 Leue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn, 170  
 þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.  
 3he wissed<sup>1</sup> it as wel or bet · as 3if it were hire owne,  
 til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,  
 & coupe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,  
 & bring hem in þe best lese · whan hem bi-stode nede, 175  
 & wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him *neuer* one.  
 a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,  
 & so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned,  
 þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow heuelles  
 so plenteousliche *in* his play · þat, pertly to telle, 180  
 whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiþ is droue of bestis,  
 he com him-self y-charged · wiþ conyng & hares,  
 wiþ fesauns & feldfares · and oþer foules grete ;  
 þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne  
 þat bold barn wiþ his bowe · by þat time fedde. 185  
 & 3it hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,  
 3ong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.  
 & bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese,  
 & folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.  
 for what þing willam wan · a-day wiþ his bowe, 190  
 were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,  
 ne wold þis william *neuer* on · wiþ-hold to him-selue,  
 til alle his felawes were ferst · feffed to here paie.  
 so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,  
 þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones ; 195  
 & blessedn þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wist'; but elsewhere in the poem the form is 'wissed.'

so moche manhed & murþe · schewed þat child euere.

Hit tidde after on a time · as tellus oure bokes,  
as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþeliche keped,  
þe riche emperour of rome · rod out for to hunte 200  
In þat faire forest · feiþely for to telle,  
wiþ alle his menskful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.  
þan fel it hap þat þei founde · ful sone a grete bor,  
& huntyng wiþ hound & horn · harde alle sewede.  
þe emperowr entred in a wey · euene to attele 205  
to haue bruttenet þat bor · at<sup>1</sup> þe abaie seþþen;  
but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,  
þat all his wies were went · ne wist he neuer whider;  
so ferforþ fram his men · feþly for to telle,  
þat of horn ne of hound · ne miȝt he here sowne, 210  
&, boutte eny liuing lud · left was he one.  
þemperour on his stif stede · a sty forþ þanne takes  
to herken after his houndes · oþer horn schille;  
so komes þer a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,  
grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold, 215  
& chased him þurth chaunce · þere þe child pleide,  
þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-fore.  
þemperour þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed  
as stiffuly as is stede miȝt · strecche on to renne;  
but by-þan he com by þat barn · & a-boute loked, 220  
þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,  
þat he ne wist in þis world · w[h]ere þei weré bi-come,  
ne whiderward he schuld seche · to se of hem more.  
but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye,  
hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen; 225  
so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he neuer are,  
of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none,  
ne of so sad a semblant · þat euer he say wiþ eiȝyen.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' & ': but cf. l. 46.



þemperour wend witerly · for wonder of þat child,  
 þat feizþely it were of feyrye · for fairenes þat it welt, 230  
 & for þe curteys cuntenaunce · þat it kudde pere.

Riztly þenne þemperour · wendes him euene tille,  
 þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes.  
 In hast þemperour hendely · his gretying him ȝeldes,  
 and a-non rizttes after · askes his name, 235

& of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle.  
 þe child þanne soberliche seide · ‘sir, at ȝoure wille  
 I wol ȝow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.  
 william, sire, wel y wot · wiȝes me calles;  
 I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodes side. 240

a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader,  
 and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue.  
 þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,  
 & here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes;  
 but, sire, by *crist*, of my kin · know i no more.’ 245

whan þemperour<sup>1</sup> hade herd · holly his wordes,  
 he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel miȝt,  
 & seide, ‘þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye,  
 Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi fadere,  
 For y wold talk [wiþ] him<sup>2</sup> · tiȝinges to frayne.’ 250

‘nay, sire, bi god,’ quap þe barn · ‘be ȝe rizt sure,  
 bi *crist*, þat is krowned · heye king of heuen,  
 For me non harm schal he haue · neuer in his liue!’  
 ‘ac perauenture þurth goddis [grace]<sup>3</sup> · to gode may it turne,  
 For-þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preye.’ 255

‘I schal, sire,’ seide þe child · ‘for saufliche y hope<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Miswritten ‘þempour.’

<sup>2</sup> The sense and cadence of the line seem to require ‘with’ before ‘him.’  
 —Madden.

<sup>3</sup> Read ‘thurth goddis *grace*.’—Madden.

<sup>4</sup> MS. ‘for y saufliche y hope,’ where there seems to be a *y* too much.

I may worche on þour word · to wite him fro harm.  
 ‘ ȝa, saſliche,’ seide þemperour · ‘ so god ȝif me ioie !’  
 be child witley þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more,  
 comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone;      260  
 For he feizliche wen[d] <sup>1</sup> · þat he his fader were <sup>2</sup>;  
 & seide þan, ‘ swete sir · s[o] ȝou criste help !  
 Goþ yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred,  
 & on þe feirest frek · for soþe þat i haue seie;  
 and he wilnes wiztli · wiþ ȝou to speke;      265  
 For godis loue goþ til him swiþe · lest he agreued wex.’  
 ‘ what? sone,’ seide þe couherde · ‘ seidestow i was here?’  
 ‘ ȝa, sire, sertes,’ seide þe child · ‘ but he swor formest  
 þat ȝe schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode  
 he praide ȝou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-ȝein sone.’  
 þe cherl grocching forþ goþ · wiþ þe gode child,      271  
 & euene to þemperour · þei etteleden sone.  
 þemperour a-non riȝt · as he him of-seie,  
 clepud to him þe couherde · & curteysly seide;  
 ‘ now telle me, felawe, be þi feizþ · for no þing ne wonde,  
 sei þou euer þemperour · so þe crist help?’      276  
 ‘ nay, sire, bi crist,’ quap þe couherde · ‘ þat king is of  
 heuen,

I nas neuer ȝet so hardi · to neȝh him so hende  
 þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme.’  
 ‘ sertes,’ þan seide þemperour · ‘ þe soþe forto knowe,      280  
 þat y am þat ilk weiȝh · i wol wel þou wite;  
 al þe regal of rome · to riȝtleche y weld.  
 þerfore, couherde, i þe coniuere · & comande att alle,  
 bi vertu of þing þat þou most · in þis world louest,  
 þatow telle me tiztly · truly þe soþe,      285  
 wheþer þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne,  
 oþer comen of oþer kin · so þe crist help!’

<sup>1</sup> See note.<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘where.’

þe couherd comsed to quake · for kare & for drede,  
 whanne he wist witerly · þat he was his lorde,  
 & biliue in his hert be-þout · ȝif he him gun lye, 290  
 he wold prestely *perceyue* · pertiliche him þout.  
 þer-fore trewly as tyt · he told him þe soþe,  
 how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,  
 clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,  
 vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge, 295  
 & how faire he hade him fed · & fostered vij winter.  
 ‘bi *crist*,’ seide þemperour · ‘y con þe gret þonke,  
 þat þou hast [*seide*]<sup>1</sup> me þe soþe · of þis semly childe,  
 & tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle · y trow, at þe last !  
 ac wend schal it wiþ me · witow for soþe, 300  
 Min hert so harde wilnes · to haue þis barne,  
 þat i wol in no wise · þou wite it no lenger.’  
 whan þemperour so sayde · soþe forto telle,  
 þe couherde was in care · i can him no-þing wite<sup>2</sup>.  
 ac witerly dorst he nouȝt werne · þe wille of his lord, 305  
 but graunted him goddeli · on godis holy name,  
 Forto worchen his wille · as lord wiþ his owne.  
 whan william, þis worþi child · wist þe soþe,  
 and knew þat þe cowherde · nas nouȝt his kinde fader,  
 he was wiȝtliche a-wondered · & gan to wepe sore, 310  
 & seide saddely to him-self · sone þer-after,  
 ‘a! gracious gode god ! · þouȝ grettest of alle !  
 Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt · þi menske, & þi grace !  
 now wot i neuer in þis world · of wham y am come,  
 ne what destene me is diȝt · but god do his wille ! 315  
 ac wel y wot witerly · wiþ-oute ani faile,  
 to þis man & his meke wif · most y am holde ;  
 For þei ful faire han me fostered · & fed a long time,

<sup>1</sup> Read ‘thou hast *seide* me the sothe.’—*Madden*.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘white.’

þat god for his grete miȝt · al here god hem ȝeld.  
 but not y neuēr what to done · to wende þus hem fro, 320  
 pat han al kindenes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝelde !'  
 ' bi stille, barn,' quap þemperour · ' blinne of þi sorwe,  
 For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastely here-after,  
 ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle,  
 þat alle þi frendes fordedes · faire schalstow quite.' 325  
 ' ȝa, sire,' quap þe couherde, ' ȝif crist wol · þat cas may  
 tyde,

& god lene him grace · to god man to worþe.'  
 & þan as tit to þe child · he tauȝt þis lore,  
 & seide, ' þou swete sone · seþþe þou schalt hennes wende,  
 whanne þou komest to kourt · among þe kete lordes, 330  
 & knowest alle þe kuppes · þat to kourt langes,  
 bere þe boxumly & bonure · þat ich burn þe loue.  
 be meke & mesurabul · nouȝt of many wordes,  
 be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,  
 & prestely for pore men · profer þe euer, 335  
 For hem to rekene wiþ þe riche · in riȝt & in skille.  
 be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,  
 & seruissabul to þe simple · so as to þe riche,  
 & felawe in faire manere · as falles for þi state ;  
 so schaltow gete goddes loue · & alle gode-mennes. 340  
 Leue sone, þis lessoun · me lorde my fader,  
 þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourteour was he long,  
 & hald it in þi hert · now i þe haue it kenned ;  
 þe bet may þe bi-falle · þe worse bestow neuere.'

Þe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast, 345  
 but þemperour had god game · of þat gomes lore,  
 & comande þe couherde · curteysli and fayre,  
 to heue vp þat hende child · bi-hinde him on his stede.  
 & he so dede deliuerly · þouȝh him del þouȝt,  
 & bi-kenned him to crist · þat on croice was peyned. 350

þanne þat barn as biliue · by-gan for to glade  
 þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe  
 Ful curteisle of þe couherde · he caces his leue,  
 & seþþen seyde, ‘ swete sire · i bes[e]che þou nowþe,  
 For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder, 355  
 þat so faire haþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe.  
 & lellyche, ȝif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,  
 sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire trauayle · treuly for soþe.  
 & gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel oft  
 alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes, 360  
 han pertilyche in many places · pleide wiþ [me] ofte,  
 hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,  
 & abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone;  
 & þe cristen akarin · þat was mi kyn fere,  
 & þe trewe kinneman · þe payenes sone, 365  
 & alle oper frely felawes · þat þou faire knowes,  
 þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace.’  
 of þe names þat he nemned · þemperour nam hede,  
 & had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle  
 of his compers þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire. 370  
 & þan be-kenned he þe kouherde · to crist & to hal alwes,  
 & busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliue on his gate.  
 þe kouherde kayred to his house · karful in hert,  
 & neiȝ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.  
 & whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe, 375  
 how þat child from here warde · was wente for euer-more,  
 þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle  
 þe wo & þe weping · þat womman made.  
 sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soply, as bliue,  
 ne hade þe kind kouherde · confortd here þe betere, 380  
 & pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after.



## XIII.

## ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1360.

**AUTHOR** unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire).

The following extracts are from 'Early English Alliterative Poems,' edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris, London, 1864; of which a second and revised edition was published in 1869. The latter is here followed.

These poems are preserved in the unique Cotton MS. Nero A. x., written about the close of the fourteenth century.

The symbol **z** is used to represent both *z*, *gb*, and *z*. In the first case it commonly begins a word, and in the last commonly ends one. The symbol **tz** has the force of *ss* or *sz*, sounded like *z*.

*The Deluge.*

[Lines 235-544.]

Bot þat oþer wrake þat wex · on wyȝeȝ hit lyȝt 235  
 Þurȝ þe faut of a freke · þat fayled in trawpe,  
 Adam in-obedyent · ordaynt to blysse;  
 Þer pryuely in paradys · his place watȝ de-vised,  
 To lyue þer in lykyng · þe lenþe of a terme,  
 & þenne en-herite þat home · þat aungeleȝ for-gart. 240  
 Bot þurȝ þe eggyng of eue · he ete of an apple,  
 Þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ · þat parted fro hem boþe,  
 For a defence, þat watȝ dyȝt · of dryȝtyn seluen,  
 & a payne þer-on put · & pertly halden.  
 Þe defence watȝ þe fryt · þat þe freke towched, 245

& þe dom is þe depe · þat drepez *vus* alle.  
 Al *in* mesure & mepe · wat3 mad þe vengiaunce,  
 & este amended *with* a mayden · þat make hade neuer.  
 Bot in þe pryð wat3 forþrast · al þat þryue schuld,  
 Þer wat3 malys mercyles · & mawgre much scheued ; 250  
 Þat wat3 for fylþe vpon folde · þat þe folk vsed,  
 [þ]at þen wonyed *in* þe worlde · *with*-outen any mayster3.  
 Hit wern þe fayrest of forme · & of face als,  
 Þe most & þe myriest · þat maked wern euer,  
 Þe styfest, þe stalworþest · þat stod euer on fete, 255  
 & lengest lyf *in* hem lent · of lede3 alle oþer ;  
 For hit was þe forme-foster · þat þe folde bred,  
 Þe aþel auncetere3 sune3 · þat adam wat3 called,  
 To wham god hade geuen · alle þat gayn were,  
 Alle þe blysse boutte blame · þat bodi my3t haue, 260  
 & þose lykkest to þe lede · þat lyued next after,  
 For-þy so semly to see · syþen wern none.  
 Þer wat3 no law to hem layd · bot loke to kynde,  
 & kepe to hit, & alle hit cors · clanly ful-fylle ;  
 & þenne founden þay fylþe · *in* fleshlych dede3 265  
 & controeued agayn kynde · contraré werke3,  
 & vsed hem vn-þryftyly · vchon on oþer,  
 & als with oþer, wylsfully · vpon a wrange wyse.  
 So ferly fowled her flesh · þat þe fende[3] loked,  
 How þe dezter of þe douþe · wern dere-lych fayre, 270  
 & fallen *in* felazschyp *with* hem · on folken wyse,  
 & en-gendered on hem ieaunte3 · *with* her Iape3 ille.  
 Þose wern men meþele3 · & mazty on vrþe,  
 Þat for her lodlych layke3 · alosed þay were.  
 He wat3 famed for fre · þat fezt loued best, 275  
 & ay þe biggest *in* bale · þe best wat3 halden.  
 & þenne euele3 on erþe · earnestly grewen,  
 & multiplyed mony-folde · *in*-monge3 mankynde,

For þat þe maȝty on molde · so marre[d] þise oþer,  
 þat þe wyȝe þat al wroȝt · ful wroþly bygynneȝ. 280  
 When he knew vche contré · corrupte in hit seluen,  
 & vch freke forloyned · fro þe ryȝt wayeȝ,  
 Felle temptande tene · towched his hert;  
 As wyȝe, wo hym with-inne · werp to hym seluen:  
 ‘Me for-þynkeȝ ful much · þat euer I mon made, 285  
 Bot I schal delyuer & do away · þat doten on þis molde,  
 & fleme out of þe folde · al þat flesch wereȝ,  
 Fro þe burne to þe best · fro bryddeȝ to fyscheȝ;  
 Al schal doun & be ded · & dryuen out of erþe  
 þat euer I sette saule inne · & sore hit me rweȝ 290  
 þat euer I made hem my self; · bot if I may her-after,  
 I schal wayte to be war · her wrencheȝ to kepe.’  
 Þenne in worlde watȝ a wyȝe · wonyande on lyue,  
 Ful redy & ful ryȝtwys · & rewled hym fayre;  
 In þe drede of dryȝtyn · his dayeȝ he vseȝ, 295  
 & ay glydande wyth his god · his grace watȝ þe more.  
 Hym watȝ þe nome Noe · as is innoghe knawen,  
 He had þre þryuen suneȝ · & þay þre wyueȝ;  
 Sem soply þat on · þat oþer hyȝt cam,  
 & þe iolef Iapheth · watȝ gendered þe þryd. 300  
 Now god in nwy · to Noe con speke,  
 Wylde wrakful wordeȝ · in his wylle greued:  
 ‘Þe ende of alle-kyneȝ flesch · þat on vrþe meueȝ  
 Is fallen forþ-wyth my face · & forþer hit I þenk;  
 With her vn-worþelych werk · me wlateȝ with-inne, 305  
 Þe gore þer-of me hatȝ greued · & þe glette nwyed;  
 I schal strenkle my distresse · & strye al to-geder,  
 Boþe ledeȝ & londe · & alle þat lyf habbeȝ.  
 Bot make to þe a mancioun · & þat is my wylle,  
 A cofer closed of tres · clanlych planed; 310  
 Wyrk woneȝ þerinne · for wylde & for tame,

& þenne cleme hit *with* clay · comly *with-inne*,  
 & alle þe endentur dryuen · daube *with-outen*.  
 & þus of lenþe & of large · þat lome þou make ;  
 Pre hundred of cupydeþ · þou holde to þe lenþe, 315  
 Of fyfty fayre ouer-þwert · forme þe brede ;  
 & loke euen þat þyn ark · haue of heþe þretté,  
 & a wyndow wyd vpon · wrozt vpon lofte,  
 In þe compas of a cubit · kyndely sware,  
 A wel dutande dör · don on þe syde ; 320  
 Haf halleþ þer-inne · & halkeþ ful mony,  
 Boþe boskeþ & boureþ · & wel bounden peneþ ;  
 For I schal waken vp a water · to wasch alle þe worlde,  
 & quelle alle þat is quik · *with* quauende flodeþ.  
 Alle þat glydeþ & gotþ · & gost of lyf habbeþ, 325  
 I schal wast with my wrath · þat wons vpon vrþe ;  
 Bot my forwarde *with* þe · I festen on þis wyse,  
 For þou in reysoun hatþ rengned · & ryztwys ben euer ;  
 Þou schal enter þis ark · *with* þyn apel barneþ,  
 & þy wedded wyf ; · with þe þou take 330  
 Þe makeþ of þy myry suneþ ; · þis meyny of aþte  
 I schal saue of monneþ sauleþ · & swelt þose oþer.  
 Of vche best þat bereþ lyf · busk þe a cupple,  
 Of vche clene comly kynde · enclose seuen makeþ,  
 Of vche horwed, in ark · halde bot a payre, 335  
 For to saue me þe sede · of alle ser kyndeþ ;  
 & ay þou meng *with* þe maleþ · þe mete ho-besteþ,  
 Vche payre by payre · to plesse ayþer oþer ;  
*With* alle þe fode þat may be founde · frette þy cofer,  
 For sustnaunce to yow self · & also þose oþer. 340  
 Ful grayþely gotþ þis god man · & dos godeþ hestes,  
 In dryþ dred & daunger · þat durst do non oþer.  
 Wen hit watþ fettled & forged · & to þe fulle grayþed,  
 Þenn con dryztyn hym dele · dryþly þyse wordeþ ;

' Now Noe,' *quod* oure lorde · ' art þou al redy? 345  
 Hat3 þou closed þy kyst · *with* clay alle aboute?'  
 ' 3e, Lorde, *with* þy leue' · sayde þe lede þenne,  
 ' Al is wro3t at þi word · as þou me wyt lante3.'  
 ' Enter in þenn,' *quod* he · ' & haf þi wyf *with* þe,  
 Þy þre sune3 *with*-outen þrep · & her þre wyue3; 350  
 Beste3, as I bedene haue · bosk þer-inne als,  
 & when 3e arn staued styfly · steke3 yow þerinne;  
 Fro seuen daye3 ben seyed · I sende out by-lyue,  
 Such a rowtande ryge · þat rayne schal swyþe,  
 Þat schal wasch alle þe worlde · of werke3 of fylþe; 355  
 Schal no flesch vpon folde · by fonden onlyue;  
 Out-taken yow a3t · *in* þis ark staued,  
 & sed þat I wyl saue · of þyse ser beste3.'  
 Now Noe neuer styste3<sup>1</sup> · þat niy3[t] he bygynne3,  
 Er al wer stawed & stoken · as þe steuen wolde. 360  
 Thenne sone com þe seuenþe day · when samned wern alle,  
 & alle woned *in* þe whichche · þe wylde & þe tame.  
 Þen bolned þe abyme · & bonke3 con ryse,  
 Waltes out vch walle-heued · *in* ful wode streme3,  
 Wat3 no brymme þat abod · vnbrosten bylyue, 365  
 Þe mukel lauande loghe · to þe lyfte rered.  
 Mony clustered clowde · clef alle *in* clowte3,  
 To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte · & rusched to þe vrþe,  
 Fon neuer *in* forty daye3 · & þen þe flod ryses,  
 Ouer-walte3 vche a wod · & þe wyde felde3; 370  
 For when þe water of þe welkyn · *with* þe worlde mette,  
 Alle þat deth mo3t dry3e · drowned þer-inne;  
 Þer wat3 moon forto make · when meschef was cnowen,  
 Þat no3t dowed bot þe deth · *in* þe depe streme3.  
 Water wylger ay wax · wone3 þat stryede, 375  
 Hurlled *in*-to vch hous · hent þat þer dwelled<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> stynte3?<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dowelled.'



Fyrst feng to þe flyzt · alle þat fle myzt,  
 Vuche burde *with* her barne · þe byggyng þay leueþ,  
 & bowed to þe hyz bonk · þer brentest hit were <sup>1</sup>,  
 & heterly to þe hyze hylleþ · þay [h]aled on faste ; 380  
 Bot al watþ nedleþ her note · for neuer cowþe stynt  
 Þe roze raynande ryg · [&] þe raykande waweþ,  
 Er vch boþom watþ brurd-ful · to þe bonkeþ eggeþ,  
 & vche a dale so depe · þat demmed at þe brynkeþ.  
 Þe moste mountayneþ on mor · þenne watþ no more dryze,  
 & þer-on flokked þe folke · for ferde of þe wrake. 386  
 Syþen þe wylde of þe wode · on þe water flette ;  
 Summe swymmed þer-on · þat saue hemself trawed,  
 Summe styze to a stud · & stared to þe heuen,  
 Rwly wyth a loud rurd · rored for drede. 390  
 Hareþ, hertteþ also · to þe hyze runnen,  
 Bukkeþ, bauseneþ, & buleþ · to þe bonkkeþ hyzed,  
 & alle cryed for care · to þe kyng of heuen,  
 ‘ Re-couerer of þe creator ’ · þay cryed vchone,  
 Þat amounted þe mase <sup>2</sup> · his mercy watþ passed, 395  
 & alle his pyté departed · fro peple þat he hated.  
 Bi þat þe flod to her fete · flozed & waxed,  
 Þen vche a segge seþ wel · þat synk hym byhoued ;  
 Frendeþ fellen *in-fere* · & faþmed togeder,  
 To dryþ her delful deystyné · & dyzen alle samen ; 400  
 Luf lokeþ to luf · & his leue takeþ,  
 For to ende alle at oneþ · & for euer twynne.  
 By forty dayeþ wern faren · on folde no flesch styryed,  
 Þat þe flod nade al freten · *with* feztande wazeþ <sup>3</sup>,  
 For hit clam vche a clyffe · cubites fyftene, 405  
 Ouer þe hyzest hylle · þat hurkled on erþe.  
 Þenne mourkne *in* þe mudde · most ful nede

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ wern.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘ þe masse þe mase.’<sup>3</sup> wazeþ = waghez = wawes, i. e. waves.

Alle þat spyrakle *in-spranc*<sup>1</sup> · no *sprawlyng* awayled,  
 Saue þe hæpel vnder hach · & his here straunge,  
 Noe, þat ofte neuened · þe name of oure lorde, 410  
 Hym aȝt-sum *in* þat ark · as aþel god lyked,  
 Þer alle ledeȝ *in* lome · lenged druye.  
 Þe arc houen watȝ on hyȝe · *with* hurlande goteȝ,  
 Kest to kytheȝ vncoupe · þe clowdeȝ ful nere.  
 · Hit waltered on þe wylde flod · went as hit lyste, 415  
 Drof vpon þe depe dam · *in* daunger hit semed,  
 With-ou~~ten~~ mast, oþer myke · oþer myry bawelyne,  
 Kable, oþer capstan · to clyppe to her ankreȝ,  
 Hurrok, oþer hande-helme · hasped on roþer,  
 Oþer any sweande sayl · to seche after hauen, 420  
 Bot flote forthe *with* þe flyt · of þe felle wyndeȝ ;  
 Wheder-warde so þe water · wafte, hit rebounde.  
 Ofte hit roled on-rounde · & rered on ende,  
 Nyf oure Lorde hade ben her lodeȝ-mōn · hem had lumpen  
 harde.  
 Of þe lenþe of noe lyf · to lay a lel date, 425  
 Þe sex hundreth of his age · & none odde ȝereȝ,  
 Of secounde monyth · þe seueneþe day ryȝteȝ,  
 To-walten alle þyse welle-hedeȝ · & þe water flowed,  
 & þryeȝ fyfty þe flod · of folwande dayeȝ,  
 Vche hille watȝ þer hidde · *with* ypeȝ<sup>2</sup> ful graye ; 430  
 Al watȝ wasted þat þer wonyed · þe worlde *with-inne*,  
 Þer euer flote, oþer flwe · oþer on fote ȝede,  
 That roȝly<sup>3</sup> watȝ þe remnaut · þat þe rac dryueȝ,  
 Þat alle gendreȝ so ioyst · wern ioyned wyth-inne.  
 Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte · lyked hymselfen 435  
 For to mynne on his mon · his meth þat abydeȝ,  
 Þen he wakened a wynde · on wattereȝ to blowe ;  
 Þenne lasned þe llak<sup>4</sup> · þat large watȝ are,

<sup>1</sup> in-sprang?<sup>2</sup> MS. 'yreȝ.'<sup>3</sup> rwyly?<sup>4</sup> So in MS.

Den he stac vp þe stangeȝ · stoped þe welles,  
 Bed blynne of þe rayn · hit batede as fast, 440  
 Þenne lasned þe loȝ · lowkande to-geder.  
 After harde dayeȝ wern out · an hundreth & fyfté,  
 As þat lyftande lome · lugged aboute,  
 Where þe wynde & þe weder · warpen hit wolde,  
 Hit saȝtled on a softe day · synkande to grounde ; 445  
 On a rasse of a rok · hit rest at þe laste,  
 On þe mounȝte of mararach · of armene hilles,  
 Þat oþer-wayeȝ on ebrv · hit hat þe thanes.  
 Bot þaȝ þe kyste in þe crageȝ · were<sup>1</sup> closed to byde,  
 ȝet fyned not þe flod · ne fel to þe boþemeȝ, 450  
 Bot þe hyȝest of þe eggeȝ · vnhuled were<sup>1</sup> a lyttel,  
 Þat þe burne bynne borde · byhelde þe bare erpe ;  
 Þenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe · & wysed þer-oute  
 A message fro þat meyny · hem moldeȝ to seche,  
 Þat watȝ þe rauē so ronk · þat rebel watȝ euer ; 455  
 He watȝ colored as þe cole · corbyal vn-trwe ;  
 & he fongeȝ to þe flyȝt · & fanneȝ on þe wyndeȝ,  
 Houeȝ hyȝe vpon hyȝt · to herken tyȝynges.  
 He croukeȝ for comfort · when carayne he fyndeȝ  
 Kast vp on a clyffe · þer costese lay drye ; 460  
 He hade þe smelle of þe smach · & smolte þeder sone,  
 Falleȝ on þe foule flesch · & fylleȝ his wombe,  
 & sone ȝederly for-ȝete · ȝister-day steuen,  
 How þe cheuetayn hym charged · þat þe kyst ȝemed.  
 Þe rauē raykeȝ hym forth · þat reches ful lyttel 465  
 How alle fodeȝ þer fare · elleȝ he fynde mete ;  
 Bot þe burne bynne borde<sup>2</sup> · þat bod to hys come,  
 Banned hym ful bytterly · with bestes alle samen ;  
 He secheȝ an oþer sondeȝmon · & setteȝ on þe doune<sup>3</sup> ;  
 Bryngeȝ þat bryȝt vpon borde · blessed, & sayde, 470

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wern.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'lorde'; see l. 452.<sup>3</sup> For 'douene.'

'Wende, worþelych wyȝt · *vus* woneȝ to seche,  
 Dryf ouer þis dymme water · if þou druye fyndeȝ,  
 Bryng bodworde to bot · blysse to *vus* alle;  
 Þaȝ þat fowle be false · fre be þou euer.'  
 Ho wyrles out on þe weder · on wynges ful scharpe, 475  
 Dreȝly alle a longe day · þat dorst neuer lyȝt;  
 & when ho fyndeȝ no folde · her fote on to pyche,  
 Ho vmbe-kesteȝ þe coste · & þe kyst secheȝ,  
 Ho hitteȝ on þe euentyde · & on þe ark sitteȝ;  
 Noe nymmes hir anon · & naytly hir staueȝ. 480  
 Noe on anoper day · nymmeȝ este þe dovene,  
 & byddeȝ hir bowe ouer þe borne · este bonkeȝ to seche;  
 & ho skyrmeȝ vnder skwe · & skowteȝ aboute,  
 Tyl hit watȝ nyȝe at þe naȝt · & noe þen secheȝ.  
 On ark on an euentyde · houeȝ þe downe, 485  
 On stamyn ho stod · & styлле hym abydeȝ;  
 What! ho broȝt in hir beke · a bronch of olyue,  
 Gracyously vmbe-grouen · al with grene leueȝ;  
 Þat watȝ þe syngne of sauȝté · þat sende hem oure lorde,  
 & þe saȝtlyng of hym-self · with þo sely besteȝ. 490  
 Þen watȝ þer ioȝ in þat gyn · where Iumpred er dryȝed,  
 & much comfort in þat cofer · þat watȝ clay-daubed.  
 Myrly on a fayr morn · monyth þe fyrst,  
 Þat falleȝ formast in þe ȝer · & þe fyrst day,  
 Ledeȝ loȝen in þat lome · & loked þer-oute, 495  
 How þat wattereȝ wern woned · & þe worlde dried.  
 Vchon loued oure lorde · bot lenged ay styлле,  
 Tyl þay had tyȝyng fro þe tolke · þat tyned hem þer-inne;  
 Þen godeȝ glam to hem glod · þat gladed hem alle,  
 Bede hem drawe to þe dor · delyuer hem he wolde; 500  
 Þen went þay to þe wykket · hit walt vpon sone,  
 Bope þe burne & his barneȝ · bowed þer-oute;  
 Her wyueȝ walkeȝ hem wyth · & þe wylde after,

Þroly þrublande *in* þronge · þrowen ful þykke.  
 Bot Noe of vche honest kynde · nem out an odde, 505  
 & heuened vp an auter · & halþed hit fayre,  
 & sette a sakerfyse *þer-on* · of vch a ser kynde,  
 þat wat3 comly & clene · god kepe3 non oþer.  
 When bremly breneþ þose beste3 · & þe breþe rysed,  
 þe sauour of his sacrafyse · so3t to hym euen 510  
 þat al spede3 & spylle3 · he spekes *with* þat ilke  
*In* comly comfort ful clos · & cortays worde3:  
 ‘ Now, noe, no more · nel I neuer wary  
 Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde · for no manne3 synne3,  
 For I se wel þat hit is sothe · þat alle manne3 wytte3 515  
 To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawen · *with* þo3t of her hertte3,  
 & ay hat3 ben & wyl be · 3et fro her barnage;  
 Al is þe mynde of þe man · to malyce enclyned,  
 For-þy schal I neuer schende · so schortly at ones,  
 As dysstrye al for mane3 synne · [in] daye3 of þis erþe. 520  
 Bot waxe3 now & wende3 forth · & worþe3 to monye,  
 Multyplye3 on þis molde · & menske yow by-tyde.  
 Sesoune3 schal yow neuer sese · of sede ne of heruest,  
 Ne hete, ne no harde forst · vmbre ne dro3þe,  
 Ne þe swetnesse of somer · ne þe sadde wynter, 525  
 Ne þe ny3t, ne þe day · ne þe newe 3ere3,  
 Bot euer renne restle3 · rengne3 3e *þer-inne*.  
 Þerwyth he blesse3 vch a best · & byta3t hem þis erþe.  
 Þen wat3 a skyllly skyualde · quen scaped alle þe wylde;  
 Vche fowle to þe fly3t · þat fyþere3 my3t serue, 530  
 Vche fysch to þe flod · þat fynne couþe nayte,  
 Vche beste to þe bent · þat<sup>1</sup> bytes on erbe3;  
 Wylde worme3 to her won · wryþe3 *in* þe erþe;  
 þe fox & þe folmarde · to þe fryth wynde3,  
 Herttes to hy3e heþe · hare3 to gorste3, 535

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ þat þat.’



& lyounes & lebardeȝ · to þe lake-ryftes,  
 Herneȝ & hauekeȝ · to þe hyȝe rocheȝ;  
 Þe hole-foted fowle · to þe flod hyȝeȝ,  
 & vche best at a brayde · þer hym best lykeȝ;  
 Þe fowre frekeȝ of þe folde · fongeȝ þe empyre. 540  
 Lo! suche a wrakful wo · for wlatsum dedeȝ  
 Parformed þe hyȝe fader · on folke þat he made;  
 Þat he chysly hade cherished · he chastysed ful harde<sup>1</sup>,  
 In de-voydyngȝe þe vylanye · þat venkquyst his þeweȝ.

*The Destruction of Sodom.*

[Lines 947—972.]

Þe grete god in his greme · bygynneȝ onlofte;  
 To wakan wedereȝ so wylde · þe wyndeȝ he calleȝ,  
 & þay wropely vp-waſte · & wrastled togeder,  
 Fro fawre half of þe folde · flytande loude. 950  
 Clowdeȝ clustered bytwene · kesten vp torres,  
 Þat þe pik þunder-þraſt · þirled hem ofte.  
 Þe rayn rueled adoun · ridlande pikke,  
 Of felle flaunkes of fyr · & flakes of ſoufre,  
 Al in ſmolderande ſmoke · ſmachande ful ille, 955  
 Swe<sup>2</sup> aboute ſodamas · & hit sydeȝ alle,  
 Gorde to gomorra · þat þe grounde lanced;  
 Abdama and ſyboym · þiſe ceteis alle faure,  
 Al birolled wyth þe rayn · roſtred & brenned,  
 & ferly flayed þat folk · þat in þoſe fees lenged. 960  
 For when þat þe helle herde · þe houndeȝ of heuen,  
 He watȝ ferlyly fayn · vnfolded bylyue;  
 Þe grete barreȝ of þe abyne · he barſt vp at oneȝ,  
 Þat alle þe regioun to-rof · in riftes ful grete,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'hardee.'

<sup>2</sup> sweyed?

& clouen alle *in* lyttel cloutes · þe clyffeȝ aywhere, 965  
 As lance leueȝ of þe boke · þat lepes *in* twynne.  
 Þe brethe of þe brynston · bi þat hit blende were,  
 Al þo citees & her sydes · sunkken to helle.  
 Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes · of renkkes *with-inne*,  
 When þay wern war of þe wrake · þat no wyȝe achaped ; 970  
 Such a ȝomerly ȝarm · of ȝellyng þer rysed,  
 Þer-of clatered þe cloudes · þat kryst myȝt haf rawþe.

[Lines 1009—1051.]

Suche a roþun of a reche · ros fro þe blake,  
 Askeȝ vpe *in* þe ayre · & vselleȝ þer flowen, 1010  
 As a fornes ful of flot · þat vpon fyr boyles,  
 When bryȝt brennande brondeȝ · ar bet þer-an-vnder.  
 Þis watȝ a uengaunce violent · þat voyded þise places,  
 Þat foundered hatȝ so fayr a folk · & þe folde sonkken.  
 Þer faure citees wern set · nov is a see called, 1015  
 Þat ay is drouy & dym · & ded *in* hit kynde,  
 Blo, blubrande, & blak · vnblyþe to neȝe,  
 As a stynkande stanc · þat stryed synne,  
 Þat euer of synne & of smach · smart is to fele ;  
 For-þy þe derk dede see · hit is demed euer-more, 1020  
 For hit dedeȝ of deþe · duren þere ȝet.  
 For hit is brod & boþemleȝ · & bitter as þe galle,  
 & noȝt may lenge *in* þat lake · þat any lyf bereȝ,  
 & alle þe costes of kynde · hit combreȝ vchone ;  
 For lay þer-on a lump of led · & hit on loft fleteȝ, 1025  
 & folde þer-on a lyȝt fyþer · & hit to founs synkkeȝ.  
 & þer [þat] water may walter · to wete any erþe,  
 Schal neuer grene þer-on growe · gresse ne wod nawþer.  
 If any schalke to be schent · wer schowued þer-inne,  
 Þaȝ he bode *in* þat boþem · broþely a monyth, 1030  
 He most ay lyue *in* þat loȝe · *in* losyng euer-more,

& neuer dryȝe no dethe · to dayes of ende.  
 &, as hit is corsed of kynde · & hit coosteȝ als,  
 Þe clay þat clenges þer-by · arn corsyes strong,  
 As alum & alkaran <sup>1</sup> · þat angré <sup>2</sup> arn boȝe, 1035  
 Soufre sour, & saundyuer · & oȝer such mony;  
 & þer walteȝ of þat water · in waxlokes grete,  
 Þe spuniande <sup>3</sup> aspaltoun · þat spysereȝ sellen;  
 & suche is alle þe soyle · by þat se halues,  
 Þat fel fretes þe flesch · & festred <sup>4</sup> bones. 1040  
 & þer ar tres by þat terne · of traytours [kynde],  
 & þay borgouneȝ & beres · blomeȝ ful fayre,  
 & þe fayrest fryt · þat may on folde growe,  
 As oreng & oȝer fryt · & apple garnade;  
 Also red & so ripe · & rychely hwed, 1045  
 As any dom myȝt deuice · of dayntyȝe oute;  
 Bot quen hit is brused, oȝer broken · oȝer byten in twynne,  
 No worldeȝ goud hit wyth-inne · bot wydowande <sup>5</sup> askes;  
 Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes · to trow vpon ȝet,  
 & wittnesse of þat wykked werk · & þe wrake after, 1050  
 Þat oure fader forferde · for fylȝe of þose ledes.

<sup>1</sup> alkatran?<sup>2</sup> augre = aigre?<sup>3</sup> spinnande?<sup>4</sup> festres?<sup>5</sup> MS. 'wyndowande.'

## XIV.

### SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE

A. D. 1356.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born about A.D. 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. He died in November 1371 or 1372. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from 'The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville,' edited, from the edition of 1725, by J. O. Halliwell, London, 1839. This edition was founded on the Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.

#### *The Prologue.*

[Corrected by Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.]

[Pages 1-5.]

FOR als moche as the lond bezonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men callen the lond of promysioun, or of behest, passynge alle othere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle  
5 othere londes, and is blessed and halewed of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesch and blood of the virgyne Marie, to envyrone that holy lond with his blessed feet; and there he wolde of his blessednesse enombre him in the seyde

blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and worche many myracles, and preche and teche the feyth and the lawe of crystene men unto his children; and there it lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us; and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see, and of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum Iudeorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Iewes*; and that lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and most worthi lond, and the most vertuouse lond of alle the world: for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world: wytnessynge the philosophere, that seyth thus: *Virtus rerum in medio consistit*: that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is in the myddes*; and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and suffre passioun and deth, of Iewes, for us; for to bye and to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth withouten ende; the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne of oure formere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also: for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved: for he thoughte nevere evylle ne did evylle: and he that was kyng of glorie and of ioye, myghte best in that place suffre deth, because he ches in that lond, rather than in any othere, there to suffre his passioun and his deth; for he that wil pupplische any thing to make it openly knowen, he wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel place of a town, so that the thing that is proclaimed and pronounced may evenly strecche to alle parties: right so he that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre for us at Ierusalem, that is the myddes of the world; to that ende and entent, that his passioun and his deth, that was pupplischt there, myghte ben knowen evenly to alle the parties of the world. See now how dere he boughte man, that he made after his owne ymage, and how dere he aȝenbought



us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee nevere deserved it to him. For more precyous catelle ne gretter  
 45 raunsoun ne myghte he put[tè] for us than his blessedde body, his precious blood, and his holy lyf, that he thralled for us; and alle he offred for us, that nevere did synne. Al dere God, what love hadde he to us his subiettes, whan he that nevere trespaced wolde for trespassours suffre deth!  
 50 Right wel oughte us for to love and worschipe, to drede and serven such a lord; and to worschipe and preyse such an holy lond that brought forth such fruyt, thorgh the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute. Wel may that lond ben called delytable and a fructuouse lond,  
 55 that was bebledd and moysted with the precyouse blode of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; the whiche is the same lond, that oure Lord behighte us in heritage. And in that lond he wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children. Wherefore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and  
 60 hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe for to conquere oure right heritage, and chacen out alle the mysbelevynge men. For wee ben clept cristene men, after Crist oure fader. And 3if wee ben right children of Crist, wee oughte for to chalenge the heritage that oure fader lasfe  
 65 us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes. But now pryde, covetyse, and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite here neyghbores, more than for to chalenge or to conquere here right heritage before-seyd. And the comoun peple,  
 70 that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle for to conquere oure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the lordes. For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn or a chief lord, is as a flock of scheep withouten a schepperde; the which departeth and desparpleth, and wyten never whider  
 75 to go. But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle

worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comoun peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see. Thanne I trowe wel that, within a lityl tyme, oure right heritage before-seyd scholde be reconsyled, and put in the hondes of the right heires of Ihesu Crist.

80

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see; and many men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han there-of gret solace and comfort; I Iohn Maundevylle, Knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englonde, 85 in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see, in the 3eer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist Mill. ccc. & xxij., in the day of Seynt Michelle; and hider-to have ben longe tyme over the see, and have seyn and gon thorgh manye dyverse londes, and many provynces and kyngdomes and iles; and have 90 passed thorghout Turkye, Ermony the litylle and the grete, Tartarye, Percy, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the high and the lowe<sup>1</sup>; thorgh Lybye, Caldee, and a gret partie of Ethiope; thorgh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie; and thorgh-out many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde; 95 where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche londes and iles I schalle speke more pleyntly hereafter. And I schalle devise 3ou sum partie of thinges that there ben, whan tyme schalle ben, after it may best come to my mynde; 100 and specyally for hem, that wille and are in purpos for to visite the holy citee of Ierusalem and the holy places that are thereabout. And I schalle telle the weye, that thei schulle holden thider. For I have often tymes passed and ryden that way, with gode companye of many lordes: God be 105 thanked.

And 3ee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this boke

<sup>1</sup> From 'Surrye' to 'lowe' is omitted in the printed editions.

out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it aȝen out of  
Frensch into Englyssch, that every man of my nacion may  
110 understonde it.

But lordes and knyghtes and othere noble and worthi men,  
that conne not Latyn but litylle, and han ben bezonde the  
see, knowen and understonden ȝif I seye trouthe or non,  
and <sup>1</sup>ȝif I erre in devisynge, for forȝetynge, or elles; that thei  
115 mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out  
of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght,  
turnen sone into forȝetynge: because that mynde of man  
ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the freelte  
of mankynde.

(B) PART OF CAP. XII.

*Of the begynnyng of Machomete.*

[Pages 139-142.]

And ȝee schulle understonde that Machamete was born  
in Arabye, that was first a pore knave that kepte cameles,  
that wenten with marchantes for marchandise; and so be-  
felle, that he wente with the marchandes in-to Egipt: and  
5 thei weren thanne cristene in tho partyes. And at the  
desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle where a  
eremyte duelte. And whan he entred into the chapelle,  
that was but a lytille and a low thing and had but a lityl  
dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret  
10 and so large and so high, as though it had ben of a  
gret mynstre, or the ȝate of a paleys. And this was the  
firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in  
his ȝouth. After began he for to wexe wyse and riche,  
and he was a gret astronomer: and after, he was governour

<sup>1</sup> From 'ȝif I seye' to 'and' is omitted in the printed editions.

and prince of the lond of Corrodane ; and he governed it 15  
fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded,  
he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrige. And Macho-  
mete felle often in the grete sikenesse, that men callen the  
fallynge evylle : wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere  
sche toke him to husbonde. But Machomete made hire to 20  
beleeve, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the angel  
cam for to speke with him ; and for the gret light and  
bryghtnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro  
fallynge. And therfore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel  
cam often to speke with him. This Machomete regned in 25  
Arabye the 3eer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist .vi. c. & x. ; and  
was of the generacion of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone,  
that he gat upon Agar his chamberere. And therfore ther  
ben Sarazines that ben clept Ismaelytenes ; and summe Aga-  
ryenes, of Agar : and the othere properly ben clept Sarra- 30  
zines, of Sarra : and summe ben clept Moabytes, and summe  
Amonytes, for the .ij. sones of Loth, Moab and Amon,  
that he begatt on his doughtres, that weren aftirward grete  
erthely princes. And also Machomete loved wel a gode  
heremyte, that duelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount 35  
Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward  
Caldee, and toward Ynde, o day iourney fro the see, where  
the marchauntes of Venyse comen often for marchandise.  
And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle  
his men weren wrothe : for he wolde gladly here this here- 40  
myte preche, and make his men wake alle nyght : and ther-  
fore his men thoughten to putte the heremyte to deth : and  
so befelle upon a nyght, that Machomete was dronken of  
gode wyn, and he felle on slepe ; and his men toke Macho-  
metes swerd out of his schethe whils he slepte, and there- 45  
with thei slowgh this heremyte, and putten his swerd al  
bloody in his schethe agen. And at morwe, whan he fond



the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth: but thei alle with on accord  
 50 [seyde], that he himself had slayn him, whan he was  
 dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle blody: and he  
 trowed that thei hadden seyde soth. And than he cursed  
 the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it. And therfore Sarra-  
 zines, that ben devout, drynken nevere no wyn: but summe  
 55 drynken it prevyly. For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei  
 scholde ben reprevyd. But thei drynken gode beverage and  
 swete and norysshynge, that is made of Galamelle: and that  
 is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour:  
 and it is gode for the breest. Also it befalleth sumtyme,  
 60 that Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outhur for povertie or  
 for symplenesse, or elles for here owne wykkydnesse. And  
 therfore the archiflamyn or the flamyn, as oure e[r]che-  
 bisshopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyveth hem, seyth thus,  
*La ellec olla syla, Machomet rores alla*<sup>1</sup>; that is to seye, *There*  
 65 *is no God but on, and Machomete his messenger.*

## (C) CAP. XXVI.

*Of the Contrees and Yles that ben bezonde the lond of Cathay; and  
 of the Frutes there; and of xxij Kynges enclosed within the  
 Mountaynes.*

[Pages 263-269.]

Now schalle I seye ȝou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that  
 ben bezonde the contrees that I have spoken of. Wherfore  
 I seye ȝou, in passynge be the lond of Cathaye, toward the  
 high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyng-  
 5 dom that men clepen Caldilhe; that is a fulle fair contre.

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren  
 gowrdes: and whan thei ben ripe, men kutten hem a-to,

<sup>1</sup> Rather, *La Illa illa Allab, we Muhammed Resul Allab.*



and men fynden with-inne a lytylle best, in flesch, in bon and blode, as though it were a lytille lomb with-uten wolle. And men eten bothe the frut and the best: and that is a <sup>10</sup> gret merveylle. Of that frute I have eten; alle-though it were wondirfulle: but that I knowe wel, that God is merveyllous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem of als gret a merveylle to hem, that is amonges us: and that was of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem, that in oure contree <sup>15</sup> weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes fleeynge: and tho that fellen in the water, lyven; and thei that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon: and thei ben right gode to mannes mete. And here-of had thei als gret mer-vaylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an impossible <sup>20</sup> thing to be.

In that contre ben longe apples, of gode savour; where-of ben mo than an .c. in a clustre, and als manye in another: and thei han grete longe leves and large, of .ij. fote long or more. And in that contree, and in other contrees there <sup>25</sup> abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe-gylofres and notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of many other spices. And there ben vynes that beren so grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes. In that same <sup>30</sup> regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen Uber in the contree. Betwene tho mountaynes, the Iewes of .x. lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and Magoth: and thei mowe not gon out on no syde. There weren enclosed .xxij. kynges with hire peple, that dwelled <sup>35</sup> betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. There Kyng Alisandre chacede hem betwene tho mountaynes, and there he thoughte for to enclose hem thorgh werk of his men. But whan he saugh that he myghte not don it, ne brynge it to an ende, he preyed to God of Nature, that he wolde <sup>40</sup>

parforme that that he had begonne. And alle were it so that he was a payneme and not worthi to ben herd, ȝit God of his grace closed the mountaynes to-gydre: so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high  
45 mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde; and on that syde, is the see of Caspye. Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this questioun, I schal answere, that see of Caspye goth out  
50 be londe, under the mountaynes, and renneth be the desert at o syde of the contree; and after it streccheth unto the endes of Persie. And alle-though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see: but it is a lake, the grettest of the world. And though thei  
55 wolden putten hem in-to that see, thei ne wysten never where that thei scholde arryven. And also thei conen no langage but only hire owne, that noman knoweth but thei: and therfore mowe thei not gon out. And also ȝee schulle understonde, that the Iewes han no propre lond of  
60 hire owne for to dwellen inne in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes. And ȝit thei ȝelden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazoine, the whiche that maketh hem to ben kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schulle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire  
65 lond. For hire lond marcheth to tho mountaynes. And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Iewes han gon up the mountaynes, and aualed down to the valeyes: but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streght up, that thei moste abyde there,  
70 maugree hire myght. For thei mowe not gon out but be a litille issue, that was made be strengthe of men; and it lasteth wel a .iiij. grete myle. And after, is there ȝit a lond alle desert, where men may fynde no water, ne for

dyggyng ne for non other thing. Wherefore men may not dwellen in that place: so is it fulle of dragounes, of 75 serpentes, and of other venymous bestes, that noman dar not passe, but ȝif it be be strong wynter. And that streyt passage men clepen in that contree, Clyron. And that is the passage that the queen of Amazoine maketh to ben kept. And thogh it happene sum of hem, be fortune, 80 to gon out, thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew; so that thei can not speke to the peple. And ȝit natheles, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughter of Cristene men.

And therefore alle the Iewes that dwellen in alle londes, 85 lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whan the other Iewes schulle gon out, that thei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem in-to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple. For the Iewes seyn, that thei knowen wel, be hire prophecyes, that thei of Caspye schulle 90 gon out and spredèn thorgh-out alle the world; and that the Cristene men schulle ben under hire subieccion, als longe as thei han ben in subieccion of hem. And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte how that thei schulle fynden hire weye, after that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou. In the tyme of 95 Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates: and so longe he schalle mynen and percen the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towardses that folk. And whan thei seen the fox, they schulle have gret mervyllle of him, be 100 cause þat thei saugh never such a best. For of alle othere bestes thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox. And thanne thei schulle chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place that he cam fro. And thanne thei schulle dyggen and mynen so strongly, 105 tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisandre leet make

of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symented and made stronge for the maystrie. And tho 3ates thei schulle breken, and so gon out, be fyndynge of that issue. Fro that lond  
 110 gon men toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle yuele folk and fulle cruelle. In that lond ben trees, that beren wolle as thogh it were of scheep; where-of men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolle. In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme  
 115 in the water and somtyme on the lond: and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyde before: and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem. And there ben ryveres and watres that ben fulle byttere, three sithes more than is the water of the see.

120 In that contre ben many griffounes, more plentee than in ony other contree. Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun: and treuly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong  
 125 thanne .viij. lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half; and more gret and strongere than an .c. egles, suche as we han amonges us. For o griffoun there wil bere, fleynge to his nest, a gret hors, (3if he may fynde him at the poynt<sup>1</sup>) or .ij. oxen 3oked to-gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh. For  
 130 he hath his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his feet, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bugles or of ky3n; so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of: and of hire ribbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with  
 135 arwes and quarelle.

<sup>1</sup> Omitted in the printed editions.



## XV.

### WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

A.D. 1362.

ACCORDING to tradition, William Langland, Longland, or Langley, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer in Shropshire. He must have been born about the year 1332, and have died about 1400. He is supposed to have been educated near the Malvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed the first version of his great poem entitled 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (*Visio Willelmi de Petro le Plowman*) shortly after the time of the great plague which ravaged England, A.D. 1361-2. About the year 1377 he was living in London, where he wrote his second version of the poem, extending it to three times its former length. Subsequently he returned to the West of England, and again re-wrote his poem, with various additions and alterations, between 1380 and 1390.

Piers the Plowman is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich. *Piers* is intended to represent the model Christian, and is at times identified with Christ.

All three versions of the poem (A-text, B-text, and C-text) are being published for the Early English Text Society, edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat; the first two volumes have already appeared. The following extracts are from the A-text, which is based upon the copy in the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, the dialect of which is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities.



[*From the earliest version of 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman.'*]

*Prologus.*

IN A somer sesun · whon softe was þe sonne,  
 I schop me in-to a schroud · A scheep as I were ;  
 In Habite of an Hermite · vn-holy of werkes,  
 Wende I wydene in þis world · wondres to here.  
 Bote in a Mayes Morwynge · on Maluerne hulles 5  
 Me bi-fel a ferly · A Feyrie, me þouhte ;  
 I was weori of wandringe · and wente me to reste  
 Vndur a brod banke · bi a Bourne syde,  
 And as I lay and leonede · and lokede on þe watres,  
 I slumberde in A slepyng · hit sownede so murie. 10

þenne gon I Meeten · A Meruelous sweuene,  
 þat I was in A Wildernesse · wuste I neuer where,  
 And as I beo-heold in-to þe Est · an-heiȝ to þe sonne,  
 I sauh a Tour on A Toft · triȝely<sup>1</sup> I-maket ;  
 A Deop Dale bi-neoþe · A dungun þer-Inne, 15  
 With deop dich and derk · and dredful of siht.

A Feir feld ful of folk · fond I þer bi-twene,  
 Of alle maner of men · þe mene and þe riche,  
 Worchinge and wondringe · as þe world askep.  
 Summe putten hem to þe plouȝ · & pleiden hem ful  
 seldene, 20

In Eringe and in Sowynge · swonken ful harde,  
 þat monie of þeos wasturs · In Glotonye distruen.

And summe putten hem to pruide · apparaylden hem  
 þer-after,  
 In Cuntinaunce of clopinge · queinteliche de-Gyset ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Trin. MS. ; Vern. MS. 'wonderliche.'

To preyere and to penaunce · putten heom monye, 25  
 For loue of vr lord · liueden ful harde,  
 In Hope for to haue · Heuene-riche blisse;  
 As Ancres and Hermytes · þat holdeþ hem in heore  
 Celles,

Coueyte not in Cuntre · to carien a-boute,  
 For non likerous lyflode · heore licam to plesse. 30

And summe chosen Chaffare · to cheeuen þe better,  
 As hit semep to vre siht · þat suche men scholden;  
 And summe Murphes to maken · as Munstrals cunne,  
 And gete gold wiþ here gle · giltles, I trowe<sup>1</sup>.

Bote Iapers and Iangelers · Iudas Children, 35  
 Founden hem Fantasyes · and ffoles hem maaden,  
 And habbeþ wit at heor wille · to worchen ȝif hem luste.  
 Þat Poul precheþ of hem · I dar not preouen heere;  
*Qui loquitur turpiloquium* · Hee is Luciferes hyne.

Bidders and Beggars · faste a-boute eoden, 40  
 Til heor Bagges & heore Balies · weren bratful<sup>2</sup> I-crommet;  
 Feyneden hem for heore foode · fouȝten atte ale;  
 In Glotonye, God wot · gon heo to Bedde,  
 And ryseth vp wiþ ribaudye · þis Roberdes knaues;  
 Sleep and Sleuȝþe · suweþ hem euere. 45

Pilgrimes and Palmers · Plihten hem to-gederes  
 For to seche seint Ieme · and seintes at Roome;  
 Wenten forþ in heore wey · with mony wyse tales,  
 And hedden leue to lyȝen · al heore lyf aftir<sup>3</sup>.

Ermytes on an hep · wiþ hokide staues, 50  
 Wenten to Walsyngham · & here wenchis aftir<sup>4</sup>;  
 Grete lobres & longe · þat loþ weore to swynke,  
 Clopeden hem in Copes · to beo knowen for breperen;

<sup>1</sup> This line is from Trin. MS.; omitted in Vernon MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'faste'; Trin. 'bratful.'

<sup>3</sup> So in Trin.; Vern. 'tyme.'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits ll. 50, 51, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

And summe schopen hem <sup>1</sup> to hermytes · heore ese to haue.

I Font þere Freres · all þe Foure Ordres, 55  
 Prechinge þe peple · for prōfyт of heore wombes,  
 Glosynge þe Gospel · as hem good likeþ,  
 For Couetyse of Copes · Construeþ hit ille;  
 For monye of þis Maistres · mowen cloþen hem at lyking,  
 For Moneye & heore Marchaundie · meeten ofte togedere. 60  
 Sepþe charite haþ be chapmon · and <sup>2</sup> cheef to schriuen  
 lordes,

Mony ferlyes han bi-falle · in a fewe ȝeres.  
 But holychirche bi-ginne · holde bet to-gedere,  
 þe moste Mischeef on molde · mounteþ vp faste.

þer prechede a pardoner · as he a prest were, 65  
 And brouȝt vp a Bulle · with Bisschopes seles,  
 And seide þat him-self mihte · a-soylen hem alle  
 Of Falsnesse of <sup>3</sup> Fastinge · and of vouwes I-broken.  
 þe lewede Men likede him wel · and leueþ his speche,  
 And comen vp knelynge · and cussedden his Bulle; 70  
 He bonchede hem with his Breuet · & blered heore eizen,  
 And rauhte with his Ragemon · Ringes and Broches.

· · · · ·

Weore þe Bisschop I-blesset · and worþ boþe his Eres, 75  
 Heo scholde not beo so hardi · to deceyue so þe peple.  
 Saue hit nis not bi þe Bisschop · þat þe Boye precheþ;  
 Bote þe Parisch-prest and he · de-parte þe seluer,  
 þat haue schulde þe pore parisschens · ȝif þat heo ne weore.

Persones and parisch-prestes · playneþ to heore Bis-  
 schops, 80

þat heore Parisch haþ ben pore · seþþe þe Pestilence tyme <sup>4</sup>,  
 And askeþ leue and lycence · at londun to dwelle,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. MS. omits *hem*.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'and'; Trin. 'of.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. MS. omits *and*.

<sup>4</sup> Vern. MS. omits *tyme*.

To singe þer for Simonye · for seluer is swete.

þer houep an Hundret · In Houues of selk,  
 Seriauns bit semeþ · to seruen atte Barre ; 85  
 Pleden for pons · and poundes þe lawe,  
 Not for loue of vr lord · vn-losep heore lippes ones.  
 þow mihtest beter meten þe Myst · on Maluerne hulles,  
 þen geten a Mom of heore Mouþ · til moneye weore  
 schewed.

I sauh þer Bisschops Bolde · and Bachilers of diuyn 90  
 Bi-coome Clerkes of A-Counte · þe kyng for to seruen ;  
 Erchedekenes and Deknes · þat Dignite hauen,  
 To preche þe peple · and pore men to feede,  
 Beon lopen to londun · bi leue of heore Bisschopes,  
 To ben Clerkes of þe kynges Benche · þe Cuntre to schende.  
 Barouns and Burgeis · and Bonde-men also 96  
 I sauz in þat Semble · as 3e schul heren her-aftur.

Bakers, Bochers · and Breusters monye,  
 Wollene websteris · and weueris of lynyen,  
 Taillours, tanneris · & tokkeris bope <sup>1</sup>, 100  
 Masons, Minours · and mony oper craftes,  
 Dykers, and Deluers · þat don heore dedes ille,  
 And driueþ forþ þe longe day · with 'deu vous saue, dam  
 Emme !'

Cookes and heore knaues · Cryen 'hote pies, hote !  
 Goode gees and grys · Gowe dyne, Gowe !' 105  
 Tauerners to hem · tolde þe same tale  
 Wiþ good wyn of Gaskoyne · And wyn of Oseye,  
 Of Ruyn and of Rochel · þe Ros<sup>t</sup> to defye.  
 Al þis I sauz slepynge · & seue sipes more <sup>1</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. MS. omits ll. 99, 100, and 109, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

*Primus passus de visione.*

What þis Mountein be-Meneþ · and þis derke Dale,  
 And þis feire feld, ful of folk · feire I schal ow schewe.  
 A louely ladi on leor · In linnene I-cloþed,  
 Com a-doun from þe clyf<sup>1</sup> · and clepte me feire,  
 And seide, ‘sone! slepest þou? · Sixt þou þis peple 5  
 Al hou bisy þei ben · A-boute þe Mase?  
 Þe moste parti of þe peple · þat passeþ nou on eorþe,  
 Hauen heo worschupe in þis world · kepe þei no betere;  
 Of oþer heuene þen heer · holde<sup>2</sup> þei no tale.’

Ich was a-ferd of hire Face · þauh heo feir weore, 10  
 And seide, ‘Merci, Ma dame · What is þis to mene?’

‘Þis Tour & þis Toft,’ quod heo · ‘treuþe is þer-Inne,  
 And wolde þat ȝe wrouȝten · as his word techþ;  
 For he is Fader of Fei · þat formed ow alle  
 Boþe with Fel and with Face · and ȝaf ow fyue wittes, 15  
 Forte worschupen him þerwith<sup>3</sup> · while ȝe beoþ heere.  
 And for he hihte þe eorþe · to seruen ow vchone  
 Of wollene, Of linnene · To lyflode at neode,  
 In Mesurable Maner · to maken ow at ese;  
 And Comaundet of his Cortesye · In Comune þreo þinges; 20  
 Heore nomes beþ needful · and nempnen hem I þenke,  
 Bi Rule and bi Resun · Rehersen hem her-aftur.

Þat on Clothing is · from Chele ow to saue:  
 And þat oþur, Mete at Meel · for meseise of þiseluen:  
 And drink whon þou druigest · but do hit not out of  
 Resun, 25  
 þat þou weor[p]e þe worse · whon þou worche scholdest.

<sup>1</sup> So in MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford; Vern. ‘loft.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘ȝeueþ.’

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits *þerwith*. Most of the corrections are from the Trin. MS.



Dreede dilitable drinke · And þou schalt do þe bettre ;  
 Measure is Medicine · þauh þou muche ȝeor[n]e.  
 Al nis not good to þe gost · þat þe bodi lykeþ,  
 Ne lyfode to þe licam · þat leof is to þe soule. 35

Leef not þi licam · for lyȝere him techep,  
 þat is þe Wikkede word · þe to bi-traye.  
 For þe Fend and þi Fiesch · folewen to-gedere,  
 And schendep þi soule · seō hit in þin herte ;  
 And for þou scholdest beo war · I wisse þe þe bettre.' 40

'A Madame, Merci!' quap I · 'me likeþ wel þi wordes ;  
 Bote þe Moneye on þis Molde · þat men so faste holden,  
 Tel me to whom · þat Tresour appendep ?'  
 'Go to þe gospel,' quap heo · 'þat god seiþ him-seluen,  
 Whon þe peple him a-posede · with a peny in þe Temple, 45  
 ȝif heo schulden worschupe *per-with* · Cesar heore kyng.

And he asked of hem · of whom spac þe lettre,  
 And whom þe ymage was lyk · þat þer-Inne stod.  
 'Cesar, þei seiden · We seop wel vchone.'

*Reddite ergo que sunt cesaris cesari, et que sunt dei deo*<sup>1</sup>.  
 'þenne *Reddite*,' quap God · 'þat to Cesar falleþ, 50  
*Et que sunt dei deo* · or elles do ȝe ille.'

For Rihtfoliche Resoun · schulde rulen ou alle,  
 And kuynde wit be wardeyn · oure weolþe to kepe,  
 And tour of vr tresour · to take hit ȝow<sup>2</sup> at nede ;  
 For husbondrie and he · holden to-gedere.' 55

þenne I fraynede hire feire · for him þat hire made,  
 'þat dungun<sup>3</sup> in þat deope dale · þat dredful is of siht,  
 What may hit Mene, Madame · Ich þe bi-seche ?'

'þat is þe Castel of care,' quod heo · 'hose comeþ *per-Inne*,  
 Mai Banne þat he born was · to Bodi or to soule. 60  
*per-Inne* woneþ a wiht · þat wrong is I-hote,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits this quotation.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ȝow

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'doun'; cf. Prol. l. 15.

Fader of Falsness · he foundede it<sup>1</sup> him-seluen ;  
 Adam and Eue · he eggede to don ille ;  
 Counseilede Caym · to cullen his Broþer ;  
 Iudas he Iapede · *with* þe Iewes seluer,  
 And on an Ellerne treo · hongede him after.  
 He is a lettere of loue · and lyzeth hem alle  
 þat trusteth in heor tresour · þer no truþe is Inne.'

65

þenne hedde I wonder in my wit · what wommon hit  
 weore,

þat suche wyse wordes · of holy writ me schewede ;  
 And halsede hire in þe heiȝe nome · er heo þeonne ȝeode,  
 What heo weore witerly · þat wisside<sup>2</sup> me so feire.

70

'Holi churche Icham,' quath heo · 'þou ouhtest me to  
 knowe :

Ich þe vndurfong furst · and þi feiþ þe tauȝte.

þow brouȝtest me Borwes · my biddying to worche,  
 And to loue me leelly · While þi lyf durede.'

75

þenne knelede I on my kneos · and criȝed hire of grace,  
 And preiede hire pitously · to preye for vr sunnes,  
 And eke to teche me kuyndely · on crist to bi-leeue,  
 þat Ich his wille mihte worche · þat wrouhte me to Mon. 8c  
 'Tech me to no Tresour · bote tel me þis ilke,  
 Hou I may saue my soule · þat seint art I-holde.'

'Whon alle tresour is I-triȝed · Treuþe is þe Beste ;  
 I do hit on *Deus Caritas* · to deeme þe soþe.

Hit is as derworþe a drurie · as deore god him-seluen.

85

For hose is trewe of his tonge · telleþ not elles,

Doþ his werkes *per-with* · and doþ no mon ille,

He is a-counted to þe gospel · on grounde and on lofte,

And eke I-liknet to vr lord · bi seint Lucus wordes.

Clerkes þat knowen hit · scholde techen hit aboute,

90

For Cristene and vn-cristene · him cleymeth vchone.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits *it*.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'techeþ

Kynges and knihtes · scholde kepen hem bi Reson,  
 And Rihtfuliche Raymen · þe Realmes a-bouten,  
 And take trespassours · and teiȝen<sup>1</sup> hem faste,  
 Til treuþe hedde I-termynet · þe trespas to þe ende. 95  
 For Daid, in his dayes · he Dubbede knihtes,  
 Dude hem swere on heor swerd · to serue treuþe euere.  
 Þat is þe perte profession · þat a-pendeþ to knihtes,  
 And not to faste a Friday · In Fyue score ȝeres,  
 But holden *wit* hem & *wit* heore · þat asken þe treuþe, 100  
 And leuen for no loue · ne lacching of ȝiftus;  
 And he þat passeþ þat poynt · is a-postata in þe ordre.

For crist, kyngene kyng · knyhtide ten<sup>2</sup>,  
 Cherubin & Seraphin · an al þe foure ordres,  
 And ȝaf hem maystrie & miht · in his Maieste, 105  
 And ouer his meyne · made hem Archaungelis<sup>3</sup>,  
 And tauȝte hem<sup>3</sup> þorw þe Trinite · treuþe for to knowen,  
 And beo boxum at his biddynge · he bad hem not elles.

Lucifer *wit* legiouns · lerede hit in heuene;  
 He was louelokest of siht · aftur vr lord, 110  
 Til he brak Boxumpes · þorw bost of him-seluen.

Þene fel he *wit* his felawes · & fendes bi-comen,  
 Out of heuene in-to helle · hobleden faste,  
 Summe in þe Eir, & summe in þe Eorpe · & summe in helle  
 deope.

Bote Lucifer louwest · liȝþ of hem alle; 115  
 For pruide þat he put out · his peyne haþ non ende;  
 And alle þat wrong worchen · wende þei schulen  
 After heore deþ-day · and dwellen *wit* þat schrewe.

Ac heo þat worchen þat word · þat holi writ techen,  
 And enden, as Ich er seide · in profitable werkes, 120  
 Mouwen be siker þat heore soules · schullen to heuene,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'bynden.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits ll. 103 and 106

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits *hem*.

þer Treuþe is in Trinite · and Corouneþ hem alle.

For I sigge sikerli · bi siht of þe textes,  
Whon alle tresor is I-triȝet · Treuþe is þe beste.  
Lereþ hit þis lewed men · for lettrede hit knoweþ, 125  
þat treuþe is tresour · triedest on eorþe.'

'Yit haue I no kuynde knowing,' quod I · 'þou most teche  
me betere,

Bi what Craft in my Corps · hit cumseþ, and where.'

'þou dotest daffe,' quap heo · 'Dulle are þi wittes.  
Hit is a kuynde knowynge · þat kenneþ þe in herte 130  
For to loue þi louerd · leuere þen þi-seluen;  
No dedly summe to do · dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest.  
þis I trouwe beo treuþe! · hose con teche þe betere,  
Loke þou suffre him to seye · and seþþe teche hit forþure!  
For þus techen us his word · (worth þou þer-aftur) 135  
þat loue is þe leuest þing · þat vr lord askeþ,  
And eke þe playnt of pees; · prechet in<sup>1</sup> þin harpe  
þer þou art Murie at þi mete · whon me biddeþ þe ȝedde;  
For bi kuynde knowynge in herte · Cumse[þ] þer a Fitte.

þat Falleþ to þe Fader · þat formede vs alle. 140  
He lokede on vs *with* loue · and lette his sone dye  
Mekeliche for vre misdede[s] · forte amende vs alle.  
And ȝit wolde he hem no wo · þat wrouȝte<sup>2</sup> him þat pyne,  
But Mekeliche *with* mouþe · Merci he by-souȝte,  
To haue pite on þat peple · þat pynede him to depe. 145

Her þou miht seon ensauple · in hymselfe<sup>3</sup> one,  
Hou he was mihtful and Meke · þat merci gon graunte  
To hem þat heengen him heiȝe · and his herte þurleden.  
For-þi I rede þe riche · haue reuþe on þe pore;  
þeiȝ ȝe ben miȝty to mote · beþ meke of ȝour werkis; 150

*Eadem mensura qua mensi fueritis, remeci[e]tur uobis*<sup>4</sup>;

<sup>1</sup> For 'in,' Vern. has 'þe.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'wolde.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'þi-self'

<sup>4</sup> Vern. omits part of ll. 149, 150, and the Latin.

For þe same Mesure þat ȝe Meten · A-mis oþer elles,  
ȝe schul be weyen þer-wiþ · whon ȝe wenden hennes.

For þauȝ ȝe ben trewe of tonge · & treweliche winne,  
And eke as chast as a child · þat in Chirche wepeþ,  
Bote ȝe liuen trewely · and eke loue þe pore, 155  
And such good as God sent · Treweliche parten,  
ȝe naue no more merit · In Masse ne In houres  
þen Malkyn of hire Maydenhod · þat no Mon desyreþ.

For Iames þe gentel · bond hit it in his Book,  
þat Fey wiþouten fait <sup>1</sup> · Is febelore þen nouȝt, 160  
And ded as a dore-nayl · but þe deede folewe.  
Chastite wiþouten Charite · (wite þou forsoþe),  
Is as lewed as a Laumpe · þat no liht is Inne.

Moni Chapeleyns ben chast · but Charite is aweye ;  
Beo no men hardore þen þei · whon heo beoþ avaunset ; 165  
Vn-kuynde to heore kun · and to alle cristene ;  
Chewen heore charite · and chiden after more !  
Such Chastite wiþouten Charite <sup>2</sup> · worþ claymed in helle !

Curatours þat schulden kepe hem · clene of heore bodies,  
þei beoþ cumbred in care · & cunnen not out-crepe ; 170  
So harde heo beoþ wiþ Auarice · I-haspet to-gedere.  
þat nis no treuþe of Trinite · but tricherie of helle,  
And a leorning for lewed men · þe latere forte dele.

For þeos beþ wordes I-writen · In þe Ewangelye,  
*Date et dabitur vobis* · for I dele ow alle 175  
ȝoure grace & ȝoure good happe · ȝoure welþe for to wynne,  
& þerwiþ knoweþ me kyndely · of þat I ȝou sende.  
þat is þe lok of loue · þat letiþ out my grace  
To counforte þe carful · Acumbrid wiþ synne.  
Loue is þe leueste þinge · þat our lord askiþ, 180

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'Treue wiþouten Fey'; corrected by Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'Charite wiþouten Chastite,' absurdly.



And eke þe graiþ gate · þat goþ into heuene.  
 For-þi I seiþe as I seide er · be siþte of þise tixtes,  
 Whan alle tresouris arn triþede · treuþe is þe beste.  
 Now haue I tolde þe what treuþe is · þat no tresour is betere,  
 I may no lengere lenge · now loke þe oure lord<sup>1</sup>. 185

[*From 'Passus Secundus.'*]

Now Fals and Fauuel · fareþ forþ to-gedere,  
 And Meede in þe Middel · and al þe Meyne aftur.  
 I haue no tome<sup>2</sup> to telle · þe Tayl þat hem folweþ, 160  
 Of so many Maner Men · þat on Molde liuen.

Bote gyle was for-goere · and gyede<sup>3</sup> hem alle.  
 Soþnesse sauh hem wel · and seide bote luyte,  
 Bote prikede on his palfrey · and passede hem alle,  
 And com to þe kynges Court · and Concience tolde, 165  
 And Concience to þe kyng · Carpede hit aftur.

‘Now be *crist*,’ quod þe kyng · ‘þif I mihte Chacche  
 Fals oþur Fauwel · or eny of his Feeres,  
 I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches · þat worchen so ille,  
 And don hem hongen bi þe hals · & al þat hem Meyn-  
 tenen; 170

Schal neuer mon<sup>4</sup> vppon Molde · Meyntene þe leste,  
 But riht as þe lawe lokeþ · let fallen of hem alle.

And Comaunde þe Cunstable · þat Com at þe furste,  
 To a-Tache þe Traytours · for eny Tresour,  
 Ich hote, þe Fetere Fals faste · for eny kunnes þiftus, 175  
 And gurdeþ of gyles hed · let him go no forþer;  
 And bringeþ Meede to me · Maugre hem alle.

<sup>1</sup> Lines 176, 177 are from MS. Harl. 875; and ll. 178-185 from the Trinity MS. Vern. omits them all.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘while.’

<sup>3</sup> Vern. ‘gilede.’

<sup>4</sup> Vern. ‘non.’

Symonye and Siuile · I seende hem to warne,  
 þat holichirche for hem · worþ harmet for euere.  
 And ȝif ȝe chacche lyȝere · let him not a-skape, 180  
 To ben set on þe pillori · for eny preyere;  
 I bydde þee awayte hem wele · let non of hem ascape<sup>1</sup>;

Dreede at þe dore stood · and þe dume<sup>2</sup> herde,  
 And wihtliche wente · to Warne þe False,  
 And bad him faste to fle · and his feeres eke. 185  
 Þenne Fals for fere · fleih to þe Freeres,  
 And gyle doþ him to go · a-gast for to dyȝe;  
 Bote Marchaundes Metten *with* him · & maaden him to  
 abyden,

Bi-souȝten him in heore schoppes · to sullen heore ware,  
 Apparayleden him as a prentis · þe Peple for to serue. 190  
 Liȝtliche Lyȝere · leap a-vey þennes,  
 Lurkede þorw lones · to-logged of Monye;  
 He nas nouȝwher wel-come · for his mony tales,  
 Bote ouer al I-hunted · and hote to trusse.  
 Pardoners hedden pite · and putten him to house, 195  
 Wosschen him and wrongen him · & wounden him in  
 cloutes,

And senden him on sonendayes · *with* seales to churches,  
 And ȝaf pardun for pons · poundmele a-boute.

Þis leornden þis leches · and lettres him senden  
 For to wone with hem<sup>3</sup> · watres to loke. 200  
 Spicers speeken *with* him · to a-spien heore ware,  
 For he kennede him in heore craft · & kneuȝ mony  
 gummes.

Munstrals and Messagers · metten *with* him ones,  
 And *with*-heo[l]de him half a ȝer · and elleuene wykes.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 182.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'dune.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. 'ben with him.'

Freres *wiþ* feir speches · fetten him þennes ; 205  
 For knowynge of Comers · kepten him as a Frere ;  
 Bote he hap leue to lepen out · as ofte as him lykeþ,  
 And is wel-come whon he wole · & woneþ *wiþ* hem ofte.  
 And alle fledden for fere · and flowen in-to huirnes ;  
 Saue Meede þe Mayden · no mon dorste abyde ; 210  
 But trewely to telle · heo tremblede for fere,  
 And eke wepte and wrong hire hondes · whon heo was  
 a-tachet.

*Passus Tercius de Visione.*

Now is Meede þe Mayden I-nomen · & no mo of hem alle,  
 Wiþ Beodeles & Baylyfs · I-brouht to þe kyng.  
 Þe kyng clepet a Cler[ke] · (I knowe not his nome),  
 To take Meede þe Mayden · & Maken hire at ese.  
 ‘ Ichulle assayen hire my-self · & sopliche aposen 5  
 What Mon in þis world · þat hire weore leouest.  
 And ȝif heo worche be my wit · and my wil folewe,  
 I schal for-ȝiue hire þe gult · so me god helpe !’  
 Corteisliche þe Clerk þo · as þe kyng hihte, 9  
 Tok þe Mayden bi þe Middel · & brouhte hire to chaumbre.  
 Þer was Murþe and Munstralsye · Meede *wiþ* to plese ;  
 Heo þat woneþ at westmunstre · worschipeþ hire alle.  
 Gentiliche with Ioye · þe Iustise soone  
 Busked him in-to þe Bour · þer þe Buyrde was Inne,  
 Cumfortede hire kuyndely · and made hire good chere, 15  
 And seide, ‘ Mournen þou not, Meede · ne make þou no serwe,  
 For we wolen wy[s]sen þe kyng · and þi wey schapen,  
 For alle Conciencie Craft · and Casten, as I trouwe,  
 Ðat þou schalt haue boþe myȝt & maystrye · & make what þe  
 likeþ

wiþ þe kyng & þe comyns · & þe courte boþe<sup>1</sup>. 20

Mildeliche þenne Meede · Merciede hem alle  
Of heore grete goodnesse · and ȝaf hem vchone  
Coupes of clene Gold · and peces of seluer,  
Rynges *witþ* Rubyes · and Richesses I-nouwe,  
þe leste man of here mayne · a mutoun of gold<sup>2</sup>. 25

þenne lauȝten<sup>2</sup> þei leue · þis lordynges, at Meede.  
Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes · to Cumforte þe same :  
' We biddeþ þe be bliþe · for we beoþ þin owne,  
Forte worche þi wil · while vr lyf dureþ.'

Hendeliche þenne heo · be-hihte hem þe same, 30  
To louen hem lelly · and lordes to maken,  
And in Constorie at Court · to tellen heore names.  
' Schal no lewednesse hem lette · þe lewedeste þat I loue,  
þat he ne worþ avaunset ; · for Icham I-knowe  
þer Cunnyng Clerkes · schul Couche be-hynde.' 35

þenne com þer a Confessour · I-Copet as a Frere ;  
To Meede þe Mayden · ful Mekeliche he loutede,  
And seide ful softely · in schrift as hit weore,

· · · · ·  
' þauȝ Fals hedde folewed þe · þis Fiftene winter, 40  
I schal asoyle þe my-self · for a summe of whete,  
And eke be þi Baude · and Bere wel þin ernde  
Among Clerkes and knihtes · Concienece to falle.'

þenne Meede For hire misdede · to þat Mon knelede,  
And schrof hire of hir sunnes · schomeliche, I trouwe. 45  
Heo tolde him a tale · and tok him a noble,  
For to ben hire beode-mon · and hire Baude after.

þene he asoylede hire soone · and siþ<sup>3</sup> to hire seide,  
' We han a wyndow in worching · wol stonden vs ful heiȝe :

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 19, 20, which are from Harl. MS. ; and 25, from Trin. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ' tok.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits *siþ*.

Woldustow Glase þe Gable · & graue þerinne þi nome, 50  
Siker schulde þi soule ben · for to dwellen in heuene.'

'Wust I þat,' quod þe wommon · 'þer nis nouþur Wyndou  
ne Auter,

þat I ne schulde maken oþur mende · and my nome write,  
þat vche mon schulde seye · Ich were suster of house.'

Bote god to alle good folk · such grauynges defendet, 55

And seiþ, *Nesciat sinistra quid faciat dextera.*

Lete not þi luft hond · late ne raþe,

Beo war what þi riht hond · worcheþ or deleþ;

Bote part hit so priueli · þat pruide beo not seþen

Nouþer in siht, ne in soule · for god him-self knoweþ

Ho is Corteis, or kuynde · Couetous, or elles. 60

For-þi I lere þou, lordynges · such writynges ȝe leue,

To writen in Wyndouwes · of ȝoure wel dedes,

Or to greden aftur Godus folk · whon ȝe ȝiuen or doles;

Paraenture ȝe han · oure hure þerfore here.

For vr saueour hit seiþ · and him-seluen precheþ, 65

*Amen dico vobis, receperunt mercedem suam;*

Here forsoþe þei fongen · her mede forþ-wiþ<sup>1</sup>.

Meires and Maistres · and ȝe þat beoþ mene

Bitwene þe kyng and þe Comuns · to kepe þe lawes,

As to punisschen on pillories · or on pynnyng stoles

Brewesters, Bakers · Bochers and Cookes; 70

For þeose be Men vppon Molde · þat most harm worchen,

To þe pore people · þat percel-mel<sup>2</sup> buggen.

þei punisschen þe peple · priueliche and ofte,

And recheþ þorw Reg[r]atorie · & Rentes hem buggeþ,

With þat þe pore people · schulde puten in heore wombe; 75

For toke þei on trewely · þei timbrede not so hye,

Ne bouȝte none Borgages · beo ȝe certeyne.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 66; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'þat al schal a-buggen.'



Bote Meede þe Mayden · þe Meir heo bi-souȝte,  
 Of alle suche sullers · seluer to taken,  
 Or presentes withouten pons · as peces of seluer, 80  
 Rynges with Rubyes · þe Regratour to fauere.  
 ‘For my loue,’ quod þe ladi · ‘loue hem wel vchone,  
 And soffre hem to sulle · sumdel aȝeyn Resoun.’

Bote Salamon þe Sage · a Sarmoun he made,  
 To a-Mende Meires · and men þat kepeþ þe lawe; 85  
 And tolde hem þis teeme · þat I wol telle nouþe :

*Ignis deuorabit tabernacula eorum qui libenter accipiunt  
 munera.*

Among þis lewede men · þis latin Amounteþ,  
 þat Fuir schal falle · and brenne atte laste  
 þe houses and þe homes · of hem þat desyreþ  
 For to haue ȝiftes · in ȝouþe or in elde. 90  
 Now beoþ ȝe war, if ȝe wole · ȝe maysturs of þe lawe;  
 for þe soþe schale be souȝte of ȝoure soules · so me god  
 helpe,

þe suffraunce þat ȝe suffre · such wrongus to be wrouȝt;  
 While þe chaunce is in ȝoure choyse · cheose ȝe þe best<sup>1</sup>.

þe king com from Counseyl · and cleped aftur Meede, 95  
 And of-sente hire a-swiþe · Seriauns hire to fette,  
 And brouȝte hire to boure · with Blisse and with loye;  
 wiþ myrþe & wiþ mynstrasye · þei pleseden hir ychoone<sup>1</sup>.  
 Corteisliche þe kyng · Cumseþ to telle,  
 To Meede þe Mayden · meleþ þeose<sup>2</sup> Wordes: 100  
 ‘Unwittily, ywys<sup>3</sup> · wrouht hastou ofte;

Bote worse wrouhtest þou neuere · þen whon þou fals toke.  
 Ac I forȝiue þe þis gult · and graunte þe my grace;  
 Hennes to þi deþ day · do so no more.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 91–94, and l. 98; supplied from Harl. MS.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘melodyes,’ corruptly.

<sup>3</sup> Vern. ‘Qweynteliche, quah þe kyng.’

Ichauē a kniht hette Conciēce · com late from bi-ȝonde,  
ȝif he wilne þe to wyf · wolt þou him haue?' 106

‘Ȝe, lord,’ quap þat ladi · ‘Lord<sup>1</sup> for-beode hit elles!  
Bote Ich holde me to oure heste · honge me sone!’

Þenne was Conciēce I-clepet · to comen and apeeren  
To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel · Clerkes and opure. 110  
Kneolyngē Conciēce · to þe kyng loutede,  
to wyte what his wille were · & what he do schulde<sup>2</sup>.

‘Woltou wedde þis wommon,’ quod þe kyng · ‘ȝif I wol  
assente?’

Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe · for to beo þi make.’

‘Nay,’ quap Conciēce to þe kyng · ‘Crist hit me for-  
beode!’ 115

Er Ich wedde such a wyf · wo me bi-tyde!

Heo is frele of hire Flesch · Fikel of hire tonge;  
Heo makeþ men misdo · moni score tymes;  
In trust of hire tresour · teoneþ ful monye.

· · · · ·

Sisours and Sumpnours · suche men hire preisen;  
Schirreues of schires · weore schent ȝif heo nere. 130

Heo doþ men leosen heore lond · and heore lyues after,  
And leteþ passe pr̄isons · and payeþ for hem ofte.

Heo ȝeueþ þe Iayler Gold · and grotes to-gedere,  
To vn-Fetere þe False · and fleo where hem lykeþ.

Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top · and tiȝeþ him faste, 135  
And hongeþ him for hate · þat harmede neuere.

Heo þat ben Curset in Constorie · counȝteþ hit not at a  
Russche;

For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie · and Coteþ þe Clerkes;  
Heo is asoyled as sone · as hire-self lykeþ.

Heo may as muche do · In a Mooneþ ones, 140

<sup>1</sup> Vern. ‘God.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits l. 112; supplied from Harl. MS.

As ȝoure<sup>1</sup> secre seal · In Seuen score dayes.  
 Heo is priue with þe Pope · Prouisours hit knowen;  
 Sir Simonie and hire-self · asselen þe Bulles;  
 Heo Blessede þe Bisschopes · þouȝ þat þei ben lewed.  
 Prouendrerres, persuns · Preostes heo meyntenep; 145

þer heo is wel with þe kyng · wo is þe Reame!  
 For heo is Fauerable to fals · and foulep Treupe ofte.  
 Barouns and Burgeis · heo bringep to serwe, 150  
 Heo Buggeþ with heore Iuweles; · vr Iustises heo schendep.  
 Heo lihþ aȝeyn þe lawe · and letteþ so faste,  
 þat Feiþ may not han his forþ · hir Florins gon so pikke.  
 Heo ledeþ þe lawe as hire luste · & loue-dayes makeþ,  
 þe Mase for a Mene mon · þauȝ he mote euere. 155  
 Lawe is so lordlich · and loþ to maken eende,  
 With-outen presentes or pons · heo pleseþ ful fewe.  
 Clergye an Couetise · heo Coupleþ to-gedere.  
 þis is þe lyf of þe ladi · vr lord ȝif hire serwe!  
 And alle þat Meyntenep hire · myschaunce hem bytide<sup>2</sup>! 160  
 For þe<sup>3</sup> pore may haue no pouwer · to playne, þauȝ hem  
 smerte,  
 Such a Mayster is Meede · A-Mong Men of goode.'

*Passus quintus de visione.*

þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churche wenten  
 To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.  
 þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle  
 þat I nedde sadloker I-slept · and I-seȝe more.  
 Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente, 5

<sup>1</sup> So Trin.; Vern. 'vre.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'vr lord ȝif hem care.'

<sup>3</sup> Vern. omits 'þe.'

þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.  
 I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,  
 And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.  
 þen sauh I mucche more · þen I beofore tolde,  
 For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore schewede,  
 And Conciencie *with* a Crois · com for to preche. 11

He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,  
 And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,  
 And þis soup-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen  
 Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles. 15

Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,  
 In ensauple to Men · þat we scholde do þe better.  
 Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,  
 And *turned* vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede  
 þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle. 20

þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,  
 And made William to weope · *watur with* his eȝen.  
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde, 45  
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,  
 And beo-hiȝte to him · þat vs alle maade,  
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · & setten þer an here  
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne:  
 ‘Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe, 50  
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · & so dude I neuere.  
 And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche  
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.’

Lechour seide ‘Allas!’ · and to vr ladi criede  
 To maken him han Merci · for his misdede, 55  
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,  
 Wiþ-þat he schulde þe saterday · seuen ȝer after  
 Drinken bote *with* þe Doke · and dynen<sup>1</sup> but ones.

<sup>1</sup> Trin. ‘dyne’; Vern. ‘eten.’

Envye wiþ heui herte · asket aftur schrift,  
And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. 60

As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,  
I-cloþed in A Caurimauri · I couþe him not discreue;  
A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side;  
Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore-sleuys<sup>2</sup>.

As a leek þat hedde I-leiþen · longe In þe sonne, 65  
So loked he *witþ* lene chekes; · lourede he foule.

His Bodi was Bolled · for wrapþe he bot his lippes,  
Wropliche he wrong his fust · he þouþte him a-wreke  
Wiþ werkes or *witþ* Wordes · whon he seiþ his tyme.  
' Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70

Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.  
I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,  
Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dyne.

Ichauē a neihþebor me neih · I haue anuyþed him ofte,  
Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in di-  
sclaundre, 75

And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,  
Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,  
I-don his Frendes ben his fon · *witþ* my false tonge;  
His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.

Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichauē I-Mad wrapþe, 80  
Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.  
Whon I mette him in þe Market · þat I most hate,  
Ich heilede him as hendely · as I his frend<sup>2</sup> weore.

He is douþtiorē þen I · i dar non harm don him.  
Bote hedde I maystrie & miht · I Morþerde him for euere! 85

Whon I come to þe churche · & knele bi-fore þe Roode,  
And scholde preiþe for þe peple · as þe prest vs techē,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 63 and 64; supplied from Trin.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. 'his frend as I.'



þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe  
þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.

From the Auter I *turne* · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde 90  
Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer ;  
þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web *aftur*.  
Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte ;  
Ac for his wynnyng I wepe · and weile þe tyme.

I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse, 95  
For I wolde þat vch a wiht · *in* þis world were mi knaue,  
And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte<sup>1</sup>.

þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,  
þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle ;  
May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe, 100  
Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte ;  
ȝif schrift schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder hit  
were.

‘ȝus, rediliche,’ *quod* Repentaunce · and Radde him to  
goode,

‘Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.’  
‘Icham sori,’ *quod* Envy · ‘I ne am but seldene oþer, 105  
And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.’

þenne com Couetyse · I couþe him not discreue,  
So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.  
He was bitel-brouwed · *with* twei blered eiȝen,  
And lyk a leperne pors · lullede his chekes ; 110  
In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age ;  
But ȝif a lous couþe lepe · I con hit not I-leue  
Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.

‘Ichaue ben Couetous,’ *quod* þis Caityf · ‘I beknowe hit  
heere ;  
For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke, 115

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits l. 97 ; supplied from Trin.

And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.

Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,  
And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oper lessun.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire  
With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 120  
Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,  
Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !

þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to  
leorne,

To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;  
Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125  
Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · & pletede hem to-  
gedere,

Putte hem in a pressour · & pinnede hem þer-Inne  
Til ten ȝerdes oper twelue · tolden out þrettene.

And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,  
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 130  
þe pound þat heo peysede by<sup>1</sup> · peisede a quartrun more  
þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.

I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;  
Peni-Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere  
For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen. 135

þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre · lay bi þe wowe,  
Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,  
A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,  
Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.

Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 140  
Heo haþ holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.

Bote I swere nou soþely<sup>2</sup> · þat sunne wol I lete,  
And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,  
Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf alse,

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits 'by.'

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'soþely.'

And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of dette.'

A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders, 260  
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,  
 Crizinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder  
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god leue þei so mote !

*Passus Sextus de visione, vt prius.*

Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote  
 to seche þat seint · in selcouþe londis<sup>1</sup>,  
 Bote þer were fewe men so wys · þat couþe þe wei þider,  
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes & hulles,  
 for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys<sup>1</sup>. 5  
 Til hit<sup>2</sup> was late & longe · þat þei a Leod metten,  
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes.  
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wiþ a brod lyste,  
 In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.  
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde; 10  
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,  
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys;  
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,  
 And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,  
 And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde. 15

þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whenne þat he coome  
 'From Synay,' he seide, · 'and from the Sepulcre;  
 From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,  
 In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.  
 3e mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat, 20  
 þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,  
 And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.'

<sup>1</sup> Vern. omits ll. 1, 2, and 5; supplied from MS. Harl. 875.

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits 'hit.'

‘ Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt • Men calleþ Seynt  
Treupe?

Const þou wissen vs þe wey • wher þat he dwelleþ?’

‘ Nay, so God glade me!’ • seide þe gome þenne, 25

‘ Sauh I neuere Palmere • *with* pyk ne *with* schrippe  
Such a seint seche • bote now in þis place.’

‘ Peter!’ *quod* a Plouȝ-Mon • and putte forþ his hed,

‘ I knowe him as kuyndeliche • as Clerk doþ his bokes;

Clene Conciene and wit • kende<sup>1</sup> me to his place, 30

And dude enseure me seþþe • to serue him for euere.

Boþe to sowen and to setten • while I swynke mihte,

I haue ben his felawe • þis fiftene wynter;

Boþe I-sowed his seed • and suwed his beestes,

And eke I-kept his Corn • I-caried hit to house, 35

I-dyket and I-doluen • I-don what he hihte,

*With*-Innen and *with*outen • I-wayted his *profyt*;

þer nis no laborer in þis leod • þat he loueþ more,

For þauh I Sigge hit my-self • I serue him to paye.

I haue myn hure of him wel • and oþerwhile more; 40

He is þe preteste payere • þat pore men habbeþ;

He *with*-halt non hyne his huire • þat he hit naþ at euen.

He is as louh as A lomb • louelich of speche,

And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite • wher þat he dwelleþ,

I wol wissen ow þe wey • hom to his place.’ 45

[*From ‘Passus Septimus.’*]

‘ For kuynde wit Wolde • þat vche mon wrouhte

Wip techinge or *with* tilynge • or trauaylynge of hondes, 235

Actyf lyf or Contemplatyf • Crist wolde hit alse.

For so seiþ þe Sauter • In Psalm of *beati omnes*,

*Labores manuum tuarum quia manducabis, &c.*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> So Trin.; Vern. ‘tauȝte.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. omits the Latin.

He þat get his fode her · *with* trauaylinge in Treuþe,  
 God ȝiueþ him his blessing · þat his lyflode so swynkeþ.  
 ‘Yit I preye þe,’ *quod* pers · ‘par Charite, ȝif þou Conne 240  
 Eny lyf of leche-Craft · lere hit me, my deore.

For summe of my seruauus · beoþ seke oþer-while,  
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ.  
 ‘I wot wel,’ *quod* Hungur · ‘What seknesse hem eileþ,  
 þei han I-Maunget ouur muche · þat makeþ hem grone  
 ofte. 245

Ac Ich hote þe,’ *quod* Hungur · ‘and þou þin hele wylne,  
 þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat;  
 Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,  
 And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere;  
 Keep sum til soper-tyme · And sit<sup>1</sup> þou not to Longe, 250  
 A-Rys vp ar appetyt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord;  
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · & likerous of Tonge,  
 And astur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.  
 And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres, 255  
 þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his foode<sup>2</sup> sulle,  
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,  
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,  
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile;  
 þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches · vr lord hem amende! 260  
 þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde.’

‘Bi seint Poul!’ *quod* pers · ‘þeos beoþ *prophitable* wordes!  
 þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde!  
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for euere!’  
 ‘I beo-hote þe,’ *quod* hungur · ‘heonnes nul I wende 265  
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe.’

‘I haue no peny,’ *quod* pers · ‘Poletes to bugge,

<sup>1</sup> Trin. ‘sit’; Vern. ‘faste.’

<sup>2</sup> Vern. ‘lyflode.’



Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,  
 And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,  
 And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 270

And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,  
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.

Bot I haue porettes & percyl · and moni Colplontes,  
 And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare  
 To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 275

Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme;  
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft;  
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ.'

Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,  
 Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 280  
 Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,  
 And proferde pers þis present · to plesen w<sup>ith</sup> hungur.

Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more.  
 Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye  
 Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plesen wolden; 285  
 From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten · take he schulde his  
 leue

Til hit to heruest hiȝede · þat newe corn com to chepynge.  
 Þenne was þat folk fayn · and fedde hunger ȝeorne  
 W<sup>ith</sup> good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.  
 And þo nolde þe wastor worche · but wandren aboute, 290  
 Ne no Beggere eten Bred · þat Benes Inne coome,  
 Bote Coket and Cler-Matin · an of clene whete;  
 Ne non halfpeny Ale · In none wyse drynke,  
 Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste · þat Brewesters sullen.

Laborers þat haue no lond · to liuen on Bote heore  
 honden, 295

Deyne not to dyne a day · niht-olde wortes.  
 Mai no peny-Ale hem paye · ne no pece of Bacun,  
 Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch · or elles Fisch I-Friȝet,

Boþe chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Mawe.

Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide, 300  
 þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt · warie þe tyme,  
 And Corse ȝerne þe kyng · and al his Counseil aftur,  
 Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.

Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde þer non chyde,  
 Ne striue aȝeyn þe statues · so steorneliche he lokede. 305

I warne ȝou, alle werk-men · winneþ while ȝe mowe,  
 Hunger hiderward aȝeyn · hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.

He wole a-wake þorw watur · þe wastours alle,  
 Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse  
 þorw Flodes and foul weder · Fruites schul fayle; 310  
 And so seiþ Saturne<sup>1</sup> · and sent vs to warne.

<sup>1</sup> Vern. 'Saturnes.'

## XVI.

### JOHN BARBOUR.

A.D. 1375.

JOHN BARBOUR was born, according to some, in 1316; according to others, as late as 1330. He is described as being Archdeacon of Aberdeen in 1357. He died about the year 1395. His great work, entitled 'The Bruce,' was partly written in 1375, as he himself tells us. It extends to more than 13,000 lines, and describes the life and adventures of Robert Bruce, King of Scots, and his companions. It has been many times printed.

The latest edition (not yet completed) is that published for the Early English Text Society, and edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat from a MS. in the library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487, with collations from the MS. in the Advocate's Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and the early printed editions. We extract from this edition a portion of the Seventh Book.

#### *Book VII.*

How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert bruce  
vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward the wod is gane,  
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn;  
In-till the wod soyn enterit he,  
And held doun toward a valè,

Quhar throu the vod a vattir ran. 5  
 Thiddir in gret hy went he than,  
 And begouth to rest hym thair,  
 And said he mycht no forthir mar.  
 His man said, '*schir*, that may nocht be;  
 Abyde 3e heir, 3e sal soyn se 10  
 V hundreth 3arnand 3ou to sla,  
 And thai ar fele aganis twa;  
 And sen we may nocht deill wyth mycht,  
 Help vs all that we may vyth slycht.'  
 The kyng said, 'sen that thou will swa, 15  
 Ga furth, and I sall vith the ga.  
 Bot I haf herd oftsiss say,  
 That quha endlang a vattir ay  
 Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger  
 Bath the sleuthhund & the ledar 20  
 Tyne the sleuth men gert him ta;  
 Pruf we gif it will now do swa.  
 For war 3on deuill's hund a-vay,  
 I roucht nocht of the layff, perfay.'

Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.

As he deuisit, thai haf done, 25  
 And enterit in the wattir sone,  
 And held on endlang it thar way,  
 And syne to the land 3eid thai,  
 And held thair way as thai did ere.  
 And Iohn of lorn, with gret effere, 30  
 Com vith his rout richt to the place  
 Quhar that his v men slan was.  
 He menyt thame quhen he thaim saw,  
 And said, eftir a litill thraw,

That he suld wenge in hy thar blude ; 35  
 Bot othir wayis the gammyn ȝude.  
 Thair vald he mak no mair duelling,  
 Bot furth in hy followit the king.  
 Richt to the burn thai<sup>1</sup> passit ar ;  
 Bot the sleuth-hund maid stynting thar, 40  
 And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,  
 That he na certane gat couth ga.  
 Till at the last than Iohne of lorn  
 Persauit the hund the sleuth had lorn,  
 And said, ' we haf tynt this trauell ; 45  
 To pas forthir may nocht avale ;  
 For the wode is bath braid and vyde,  
 And he is weill fer be this tyde.  
 Tharfor I rede we turn agane,  
 And vast no mair travale in vayn.' 50  
 Vith that releyt he his menȝhe,  
 And his way to the host tuk he.

Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.

Thus eschapit the nobill kyng ;  
 Bot sum men sais, this eschaping<sup>2</sup>  
 Apon ane othir maner fell 55  
 Than throu the vading ; for thai tell,  
 That the kyng a gud archer had,  
 And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,  
 That he wes left swa anerly,  
 He ran on fut alwayis hym by, 60  
 Till he in-till the wod wes gane.  
 Than said he till hym-self allane,

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb. MS. ; Camb. MS. 'tbame.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb. MS. ; Camb. 'enchaping.'



That he arest rycht thair vald ma,  
 And luk gif he the hund mycht sla.  
 For gif the hund mycht lest on lif, 65  
 He vist full weill that thai vald drif<sup>1</sup>  
 The kyng's trass till thai hym ta;  
 Than wist he weill thai vald him sla.  
 And for he wald his lord succour,  
 He put his lif in auentur, 70  
 And stud in-till a busk lurkand  
 Quhill that the hund com at his hand,  
 And vith ane arrow soyn hym slew,  
 And throu the vod syne hym vithdrew.  
 Bot quhethir his eschaping<sup>2</sup> fell 75  
 As I tald first, or now I tell,  
 I wat it weill, without lesyng,  
 At that burn eschapit the king.

How the thre men that bare the veddir schep thought  
 to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.

The king has furth his vayis tane,  
 And Iohne of lorne agane is gane 80  
 To *schir* Amer, that fra the chass  
 With his men than reparit wass,  
 That litill sped in thair chassing;  
 For thow that thai maid following  
 Full egirly, thai wan bot small; 85  
 Thair fayis neir eschapit all.  
 Men sais, *schir* thomas randale than,  
 Chassand, the kyng's baner van,

<sup>1</sup> Edinb. 'dryve'; Camb. 'rif.'

<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'enchapin.'

Quhar-throu in yngland vyth the kyng  
 He had *rycht* gret price and lovyng. 90  
 Quhen the chaseris releit war,  
 And Iohne of lorn had met thaim thar,  
 He <sup>1</sup> tald *schir* Amer all the cass,  
 How that the king eschapit was,  
 And how that he his v men slew, 95  
 And syne he to the vod hym drew.  
 Quhen *schir* Amer herd this, in hy  
 He sanyt hym for the ferly,  
 And said, 'he is gretly to priss,  
 For I knaw nane that liffand is 100  
 That at myscheif can help hym swa;  
 I trow he suld be hard to sla,  
 And he war bodyn all evynly;  
 On this viss spak *schir* Amery.

Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.

And the gud kyng held furth his way, 105  
 He and his man, ay quhill that thai  
 Passit owt <sup>2</sup> throu the forest war.  
 Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar,  
 That wes bath hee & <sup>2</sup> lang & braid;  
 And, or thai half it passit had, 110  
 Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,  
 Lik to licht men and vauerand.  
 Swerdis thai had and axis als,  
 And ane of thame apon his hals  
 A mekill bundyn weddir bare. 115  
 Thai met the kyng and halsit him <sup>2</sup> thar;

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'And.'

<sup>2</sup> The words 'owt,' '&,' and 'him' are supplied from the Edinb. MS.

And the kyng thame thar halsing ȝald,  
 And askit thame quhethir thai vald.  
 Thai said, 'robert the bruce thai socht,  
 To meit with hym gif that thai mocht ; 120  
 Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma.'  
 The kyng said, ' gif that ȝhe will swa,  
 Haldis furth ȝour vay with me,  
 And I sall ger ȝow soyn hym se.'  
 Thai persaut be his spekyng, 125  
 And his effer, he wes the kyng.  
 Thai changit contenanss and late,  
 And held noch in the first stat ;  
 For thai var fayis to the kyng,  
 And thought to cum in-to scowkyng, 130  
 And duell with hym quhill that thai saw  
 Thar tym, and bryng hym than of daw.  
 Thai grantit till his spek for-thi ;  
 Bot the kyng, that wes vitty,  
 Persaut weill be thair hawying 135  
 That thai lufit hym in na thing.  
 He said ' fallowis, ȝhe man all thre,  
 Forthir aquynt quhill that we be,  
 All be ȝour-self forrouth ga,  
 And on the sammyn viss we twa 140  
 Sall fallow ȝow behynd weill neir.'  
 Quod thai, ' schir, it is na mysteir  
 To trow in-till vs any Ill.'  
 ' Nane do I,' said he, ' bot I will  
 That ȝhe ga forrow vs, quhill we 145  
 Bettir with othir knawyn be.'  
 ' We grant,' thai said, ' sen ȝe will swa ;'  
 And furth apon thair gat can ga.  
 Thus ȝeid thai till the nycht wes neir,

And than the formast cumin weir 15c  
 Till a vast husband's houss, & thar  
 Thai slew the veddir at thai bar,  
 And strake<sup>1</sup> fyre for to rost thar met,  
 And askit the kyng gif he vald et,  
 And rest hym till the met war dicht? 155  
 The kyng, that hungry wes, I hicht,  
 Assentit to thair speke in hy,  
 Bot he said, ' he vald anerly  
 Betuyx hym & his fallow be  
 At a fyre, and thai all thre, 160  
 In the End of the houss, suld ma  
 Ane othir fyre;' and thai did swa.  
 Thai drew thame in the houss-end,  
 And half the veddir till hym send;  
 And thai rostit in hy thair met, 165  
 And fell rycht frakly for till et.  
 The kyng weill lang he fastyt<sup>2</sup> had,  
 And had rycht mekill travale made;  
 Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.  
 And quhen he etyn had hastely, 170  
 He had to slepe sa mekill vill,  
 That he mycht set na let thar-till.  
 For quhen the vanys fillit ar,  
 The body vorthis hevy euir-mar;  
 And to slepe drawis hevynes. 175  
 The kyng that all for-travalit wes<sup>3</sup>,  
 Saw that hym vorthit slep neidwais;  
 Till his fostir-brothir he sais,  
 ' May I trast the me to valk,

<sup>1</sup> So in Hart's edition; MSS. 'slew.'<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'fastyn.'<sup>3</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'was.'

Till I a litill slepyng tak ?' 180  
 'Ȝha, *schir*,' he said, 'till I may dre.'  
 The kyng than vynkit a litill we,  
 And slepit noch<sup>t</sup> full<sup>1</sup> ynkurly,  
 Bot gliffnyt vp oft<sup>2</sup> suddandly ;  
 For he had drede of thai thre men, 185  
 That at the tothir fyre war then.  
 That thai his fayis war he wyst,  
 Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.

Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.

The kyng slepit bot litill than,  
 Quhen sic a slepe fell on his man, 190  
 That he mycht not hald vp his E, '  
 Bot fell on slepe and routit he.  
 Now is the kyng in gret perell,  
 For slepe he swa a litill quhile,  
 He sall be ded forouten dred. 195  
 For the thre tratouris tuk gud hede,  
 That he on slep wes and his man.  
 In full gret hy thai raiss vp than,  
 And drew thair swerdis hastely,  
 And went toward the kyng in hy, 200  
 Quhen that thai saw he slepit swa,  
 And slepand thought thai vald hym sla.  
 \*Till hym thai ȝeid a full gret pass<sup>3</sup>,  
 \*Bot in that tym, throu goddis grace<sup>3</sup>,  
 The kyng blenkit vp hastely,  
 And saw his man slepand him by,

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. 'bot.'

<sup>2</sup> Edinb. 'Bot gliffnyt wp oft'; Camb. 'And gluffnyt oft vp.'

<sup>3</sup> These two lines are omitted in Edinb. MS.



And saw cumand the tratouris thre. 205  
 Delyuerly on fut gat he,  
 And drew his suerd out and thame met,  
 And as he 3eid, his fut he set  
 Apon his man weill hevaly ;  
 He valknyt, and raiss all desaly ; 210  
 For the sleip masterit hym swa,  
 That, or he gat vp, ane of thai  
 That com for to sla the kyng,  
 Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng,  
 Swa that he mycht help hym no mair. 215  
 The kyng so stratly stad wes thair,  
 That he wes neuer 3eit swa stad ;  
 Na war the Armyng that he had,  
 He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.  
 Bot nocht-for-thi on sic maneir 220  
 He helpit hym swa in that bargane,  
 That thai thre tratouris he has slane,  
 Throu goddis grace and his manheid.  
 His fostir-brothir thair wes ded.  
 Than wes he vounder will of vayn, 225  
 Quhen he saw he wes left allane.  
 His fostir-brothir menyit he,  
 And varyit all the tothir thre,  
 And syne his vay tuk hym allane,  
 And richt toward his trist is gane. 230  
 . . . . .

Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.

Swa hapnyt it that, on a day, 400  
 He vent till hwnt, for till assay

Quhat gammyn wes in that cuntre ;  
 And sa hapnyt that <sup>1</sup> day that he  
 By a vode-syde to sett is gane,  
 With his twa hundis hym allane ; 405  
 Bot he his swerd ay with hym bare.  
 He had bot schort quhill syttyn thare,  
 Quhen he saw fra the vode cumand  
 Thre men with bowis in thar hand,  
 That toward hym com spedely, 410  
 And he persaut that in hy,  
 Be thair effeir and thair havyng,  
 That thai lufit hym na kyn thyng.  
 He raiss & his leysche till him drew he,  
 And leit his houndis gang all fre. 415  
 God help the kyng now for his mycht!  
 For, bot he now be viss and vicht,  
 He sall be set in mekill press.  
 For thai thre men, vithouten less,  
 War his fayis all vtrelly, 420  
 And had vachit so besaly,  
 To se quhen thai vengeans mycht tak  
 Of the kyng for Iohne cwmynys sak,  
 That thai thought than thai laser had ;  
 And sen he hym allane wes stad, 425  
 In hy thai thought thai suld him sla,  
 And gif that thai mycht cheviss swa,  
 Fra that thai the kyng had slayn,  
 That thai mycht vyn the vode agayn,  
 His men, thai thought, thai suld noch dreid. 430  
 In hy towart the kyng thai 3eid,  
 And bend thair bowis quhen thai var neir ;

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb. ; Camb. 'a.'

And he, that dred in gret maneir  
 Thair arowis, for he nakit was,  
 In hy ane spekyng to thame mais, 435  
 And said, 'ȝhe aucht to shame, perde,  
 Syn I am ane and ȝhe ar thre,  
 For to schut at me on Fer!  
 Bot haf ȝhe hardyment, cum ner  
 Vith ȝour swerd<sup>is</sup>, me till assay; 440  
 Wyn me on sic viss, gif ȝhe may;  
 ȝhe sall weill mair all prisit be.'  
 'Perfay,' *quod* ane than of the thre,  
 'Sall no man say we drede the swa,  
 That we vith Arrowis sall the sla.' 445  
 With that thair bowis away thai kest,  
 And com on fast<sup>1</sup> but langar frest.  
 The kyng thame met full hardely,  
 And smat the first so Rigorusly,  
 That he fell ded down on the greyn. 450  
 And quhen the kyng<sup>is</sup> hounde has seyn  
 Thai men assale his mastir swa,  
 He lap till ane and can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek full felonly,  
 Till top our taill he gert hym ly. 455  
 And the kyng, that his swerd vp had,  
 Saw he so fair succour hym maid,  
 Or he that fallyn<sup>2</sup> wes mycht ryss,  
 Had hym assalȝeit on sic wiss,  
 That he the bak strak evyn in twa. 460  
 The thrid that saw his fallowis swa  
 Forouten recoueryng be slayne,  
 Tuk till the vod his vay agane.

<sup>1</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. '*than*.'<sup>2</sup> So in Edinb.; Camb. '*fallit*.'

Bot the kyng followit spedely ;  
 And als the hound that wes hym by, 465  
 Quhen he the man saw gang hym fra,  
 Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta  
 Richt be the nek, and till hym dreuch ;  
 And the kyng that ves neir eneuch,  
 In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf, 470  
 That stane-ded till the erd he draf.  
 The kyng's menze that war neir,  
 Quhen at thai saw on sic maneir  
 The kyng assalit sa suddandly,  
 Thai sped thame toward hym in hy, 475  
 And askit how that cass befell.  
 And he all haly can thaim tell,  
 How thai assalzeit hym all thre.  
 'Perfay,' quod thai, 'we may weill se  
 That it is hard till vndirtak 480  
 Sic mellyng vith 3ow for to mak,  
 That so smertly has slayn thir thre  
 Forouten hurt :—'perfay,' said he,  
 'I slew bot ane forouten ma,  
 God and my hound has slane the twa. 485  
 Thair tresoune cumrit thame, perfay,  
 For richt vicht men all thre var thai.'

## XVII. (A)

### JOHN WYCLIF.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

JOHN WYCLIF was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth, Leicestershire, A.D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures in his native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wyclif was the author of many religious treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned several sets of 'Sermons,' 'Fifty Heresies and Errors of Friars,' and 'Wyclif's Wicket.' The 'Select English Works of John Wyclif,' edited by T. Arnold, M.A., have lately been published in 3 vols. 8vo.; Oxford, 1871.

The Gospel of St. Mark (cap. i-vi) is taken from 'The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers,' edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, University Press, 1850, 4 vols. 4to.

*Here bygynneth the gospel of Mark.*

#### CAP. I.

THE bigynnyng of the gospel of Jhesu Crist, the sone of 1  
God. As it is writun in Ysaie, the prophete, 'Lo! I sende 2  
myn angel bifore thi face, that schal make thi weye redy  
bifore thee. The voice of *oon* cryinge in desert, Make 3e 3



4 redy the weye of the Lord, make 3e his pathis riȝtful.' Jhon  
 was in desert baptisyng, and preching the baptyſm of  
 5 penaunce, in-to remiscioun of synnes. And alle men of  
 Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al the cuntre of Judee;  
 and weren baptisid of him in the flood of Jordan, know-  
 6 leching her synnes. And John was clothid with heeris  
 of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he  
 7 eet locustus, and hony of the wode, and prechide, seyinge,  
 'A strengere than I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge  
 am not worthi for to vndo, *or unbynde*, the thwong of his  
 8 schoon. I haue baptisid 3ou in water; forsothe he shal  
 9 baptise 3ou in the Holy Goost.' And it is don in thoo dayes,  
 Jhesus came fro Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptisid of  
 10 Joon in Jordan. And anon he stynging vp of the water,  
 say3 heuenes openyd, and the Holy Goost cummyng doun  
 11 as a culuere, and dwellyng in hym. And a voys is maad  
 fro heuenes, 'Thou art my sone loued, in thee I haue plesid.'  
 12 And anon the Spirit puttide hym in-to desert. And he was  
 13 in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and was temptid of  
 Sathanas, and was with beestis, and angelis mynystriden to  
 14 hym. Forsothe after that Joon was taken, Jhesus came in-to  
 15 Galilee, preching the gospel of the kyngdam of God, and  
 seiynge, 'For tyme is fulfillid, and the kyngdam of God shal  
 come niȝ; forthinke 3ee, *or do 3ee penaunce*, and bileue 3ee to  
 16 the gospel.' And he passyng bisidis the see of Galilee, say  
 Symont, and Andrew, his brother, sendyng nettis in-to the  
 17 see; sothely thei werē fishers. And Jhesus seide to hem,  
 'Come 3ee after me; I shal make 3ou to be maad fishers of  
 18 men.' And anon, the nettis forsaken, thei sueden hym.  
 19 And he gon forth thennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and  
 Joon, his brother, and hem in the boot makyng nettis.  
 20 And anon he clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in  
 21 the boot with hirid seruauntis, thei sueden hym. And thei

wenten forth in-to Cafarnaum, and anoon in the sabotis he,  
gon yn into the synagoge, tauzte hem. And thei wondreden 22  
on his techynge; sothely he was techynge hem, as hauynge  
power, and not as scribis. And in the synagoge of hem 23  
was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, seyinge, 24  
‘What to vs and to thee, thou Jhesu of Nazareth? haste thou  
cummen bifore the tyme for to destroie vs? Y woot that  
thou art the holy of God.’ And Jhesus thretenyde to hym, 25  
seyinge, ‘Wexe dowmb, and go out of the man.’ And the 26  
vnclene goost debrekynge hym, and cryinge with grete vois,  
wente away fro hym. And alle men wondriden, so that thei 27  
souzten togidre amonge hem, seyinge, ‘What is this thinge?  
what is this newe techyng? for in power he comaundith to  
vnclene spiritis, and thei obeyen to hym.’ And the tale, *or* 28  
*tylthing*, of hym wente forth anoon in-to al the cuntree of  
Galilee. And anoon thei goynge out of the synagoge 29  
camen in-to the hous of Symont and Andrew, with James  
and Joon. Sothely and the modir of Symontis wif sik in 30  
feueris restide, *or lay*; and anoon thei seien to hym of hir.  
And he cummynge to, reride hir vp, the hond of hir taken, 31  
and anoon the feure left hire, and she mynystride to hem.  
Forsothe the euenynge maad, whenne the sone wente down, 32  
thei brouzten to hym alle hauynge yuel, and hauynge deuelis.  
And al the cite was gaderid at the gate. And he helide 33  
many that weren traueilide with dyuers soris, and he castide 34  
out many deuelis, and he suffride hem nat for to speke, for  
thei knewen hym. And in the morewynge ful erly he 35  
rysyng, gon out, wente in-to desert place, and preiede  
there. And Symont sude hym, and thei that weren with 36  
hym. And whanne thei hadden founden hym, thei seiden 37  
to hym, ‘For alle men seeken thee.’ And he seith to hem, 38  
‘Go we in-to the nexte townes and citees, that and there I  
preche, for to this thing I came.’ And he was prechyng in 39

the synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee, and castynge out  
 40 fendis. And a leprous man cam to hym, bisechyng hym,  
 and, the knee folden, seide, ‘ȝif thou wolt, thou maist clense  
 41 me.’ Forsothe Jhesus, hauynge mercy on hym, streiȝt out  
 his hond, and, touchynge hym, seith to hym, ‘I wole, be thou  
 42 maad clene.’ And whanne he hadde seide, anon the lepre  
 43 partide away fro hym, and he is clensid. And he thretenyde  
 44 to hym, and anon he putte hym out, and seith to hym, ‘Se  
 thou, seie to no man; but go, shewe thee to the princis of  
 prestis, and offre for thi clensynge tho thingis that Moyses  
 45 badde, in-to witnessynge to hem.’ And he, gon out, biganne  
 to preche, and diffame, *or pupliche*, the word, so that nowe  
 he miȝte nat opynly go in-to the citee, but be with-out-forth  
 in deserte placis; and thei camen to-gidre to hym on alle  
 sydis.

## CAP. II.

1 And eft he entride in-to Capharnaum, after eiȝte days,  
 2 And it is herd, that he was in an hous; and many camen  
 togidre, so that it tok nat, nether at the ȝate. And he spac  
 3 to hem a word. And there camen to hym men bryngynge  
 4 a man sike in palesie, the whiche was borun of foure. And  
 whanne thei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for the cumpanye  
 of peple, thei maden the roof nakid, wher he was; and  
 makynge opyn, thei senten down the bedd, in whiche the  
 5 sike man in palasie lay. Sothely whanne Jhesus say the  
 feith of hem, he seith vnto the sike man in palasie, ‘Sone,  
 6 thi synnes ben forȝouen to thee.’ Forsothe there weren  
 summe of the scribis sittynge and thenkyng in her hertis,  
 7 ‘What spekith he thus? He blasfemeth; who may forȝeue  
 8 synnes, no-but God alone?’ The whiche thing anon  
 knownen by the Holy Goost, for thei thoȝhten so with-inne  
 hem-self, Jhesus seith to hem, ‘What thenken ȝee these

thingis in þoure hertis? What is listere for to seie to the  
 sike man in palasie, Synnes ben forþouen to thee, or for to  
 seie, Ryse, take thi bed, and walke? Sothely that þee wite  
 that mannes sone hath powere in erthe to forþeue synnes,  
 he seith to the sike man in palasie, 'I seie to thee, ryse vp,  
 take thy bed, and go in-to thin house.' And anoon he roos  
 vp, and, the bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle men, so that  
 alle men wondriden, and honouriden God, seyinge, 'For we  
 sayen neuer so.' And he wente out eftsone to the see, and  
 al the cumpanye of peple cam to hym; and he tauȝte hem.  
 And whenne he passide, he say Leui Alfey sittynge at the  
 tolbothe, and he seith to hym, 'Sue *thou* me.' And he  
 rysynge sude hym. And it is don, whenne he sat at the  
 mete in his hous, many puplicanys and synful men saten  
 togidre at the mete with Jhesu and his disciplis; sothely  
 there weren manye that foleweden hym. And scribis and  
 Pharisees seeyinge, for he eet with puplicanys and synful  
 men, seiden to his disciplis, 'Whi þoure maister etith and  
 drinkith with puplicanys and synners?' This thing herd,  
 Jhesus seith to hem, 'Hoole man han no nede to a leche,  
 but thei that han yuele; forsothe I cam not for to clepe  
 iuste men, but synners.' And disciplis of Joon and the  
 Pharisees weren fastynge; and thei camen, and seien to  
 hym, 'Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees fasten, but thi  
 disciplis fasten nat?' And Jhesus seith to hym, 'Whether  
 the sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long as the spouse  
 is with hem? Hou longe tyme thei han the spouse with  
 hem, thei mowe nat faste. Forsothe dayes shulen come,  
 whenne the spouse shal be taken away from hem, and thanne  
 thei shulen faste in thoo days. No man seweth a pacche of  
 rude, *or newe*, clothe to an old clothe, ellis he takith away  
 the newe supplement, *or pacche*, and a more brekyng is  
 maad. And no man sendith newe wyn in-to oolde botelis,



*or wyne-vesselis*, ellis the wyn shal berste the wyn-vesselis,  
 and the wyn shal be held out, and the wyne-vesselis shulen  
 perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in-to newe wyn-ves-  
 23 selis.' And it is don eftsoone, whanne the Lord walkide in  
 the sabothis by the cornes, and his disciplis bigunnyn to  
 24 passe forth, and plucke eris. Sothly the Pharysees seiden,  
 'Loo ! what don thi disciplis in sabotis, that is nat leeuful.'  
 25 And he seith to hem, 'Radde 3ee neuere what Dauyth dide,  
 whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride, and thei that  
 26 weren with him? Hou he wente in-to the hous of God,  
 vndir Abiathar, prince of prestis, and eete loouys of propo-  
 sicioun, the whiche it was nat leeful to ete, no-but to prestis  
 27 alone, and he 3aue to hem that weren with hym.' And he  
 seide to hem, 'The sabote is maad for man, and nat a man  
 for the sabote ; and so mannys sone is lord also of the  
 saboth.'

## CAP. III.

1 And he entride eftsoone in-to the synagoge, and ther was  
 2 a man hauynge a drye hond. And thei aspieden hym, 3if  
 3 he helide in sabothis, for to accuse hym. And he seith to  
 4 the man hauynge a drye honde, 'Ryse in-to the mydil.' And  
 he seith to hem, 'Is it leeuful to do wel in the sabothis, or  
 yuele? for to make a soule saaf, whether to lese?' And thei  
 5 weren stille. And he biholdynge hem aboute with wrathe,  
 hauynge sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seith to  
 the man, 'Holde forth thin honde.' And he helde forth,  
 6 and the honde is restorid to hym. Sothely Pharisees  
 goynge out anoon, maden a counseil with Herodyans azeins  
 7 hym, hou thei shulden lese hym. Forsothe Jhesus with  
 his disciplis wente to the see ; and myche cumpanye from  
 8 Galilee and Judee suede hym, and fro Jerusalem, and fro  
 Ydume, and bi3endis Jordan, and thei that aboute Tyre and



Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge the thingis that he  
 dide, camen to hym. And Jhesus seith to his disciplis, 9  
 that the litil boot shulde serue hym, for the cumpanye  
 of peple, lest thei oppressiden hym; sothely he helide 10  
 many, so that thei felden fast to hym, that thei shulden  
 touche hym, Forsothe hou many euere hadden soris,  
*or woundis*; and vnclene spiritis, whenne thei seien hym, 11  
 felden down to hym, and crieden, seyinge, 'Thou art the sone  
 of God.' And gretely he manasside hem, that thei shulden 12  
 nat make hym opyn, *or knowen*. And he styngie in-to an hil, 13  
 clepide to hym whom he wolde; and thei camen to hym.  
 And he made, that there weren twelue with hym, and that 14  
 he shulde sende hem for to preche. And he ȝaue to hem 15  
 power of heelynge sicknessis, and of castynge out fendis. And 16  
 to Symount he putte name Petre, and James of Zebede 17  
 and Joon, the brother of James, and he putte to hem names  
 Boonerges, that is, the sones of thondrynge; and Andrew 18  
 and Philip, and Bartholomewe and Mathew, and Thomas  
 and James Alfey, and Thadee and Symount Cananee, and 19  
 Judas Scarioth, that bitraide hym; And thei comen to an  
 hous; and the cumpanye of peple came togidre eftsoone, so 20  
 that thei miȝte not nether ete breed. And whanne his 21  
*kynnesmen* hadden herdde, thei wenten out for to holde  
 hym; sothely thei seiden, for he is turnyd in-to wodenesse.  
 And the scribis that camen doun fro Jerusalem, seiden, 'For 22  
 he hath Belsebub, and for in the prince of deuels he castith  
 out fendis.' And, hem gadrid togidre, he seide to hem in 23  
 parablis, 'Hou may Sathanas caste out Sathanas? And if a 24  
 rewme be departide in itself, the ilke rewme may not stonde.  
 And if an hous be disparpoilid on it-self, thilke hous may 25  
 not stonde. And if Sathanas hath risen aȝeins hym-self, he 26  
 is disparpoilid, and he shal not mowe stonde, but hath an  
 ende. No man, gon in-to a stronge mannes hous, may take 27

away his vessels, no-but he bynde firste the stronge man,  
 28 and thanne he shal diuersly rauyshe his hous. Trewly I  
 seie to 3ou, for alle synnes and blasphemyes, by whiche thei  
 han blasfemed, shulen be for3ouen to the sones of men.  
 29 Sothely he that shal blasfeme a3eins the Holy Gost, shal not  
 haue remissioun in-to with-uten eend, but he shal be gilty  
 30 of euerlastyng trespass.' For thei seiden, 'He hath an un-  
 31 clene spirit.' And his modir and bretheren comen, and thei  
 stondyng with-oute-forth, senten to hym, clepyng hym.  
 32 And a cumpany sat aboute hym; and thei seien to hym,  
 'Lo! thi modir, and thi bretheren with-uten-forth seken  
 33 thee.' And he answeyng to hem seith, 'Who is my modir  
 34 and my bretheren?' And biholdyng hem aboute, that saten  
 in the cumpas of hym, he seith, 'Lo! my modir and my  
 35 bretheren. Forsoth who that doth the will of God, he is my  
 brother, and my sister, and modir.'

## CAP. IV.

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see; and myche  
 cumpany of peple is gedrid to hym, so that he, styng in-to  
 a boot, sat in the see, and al the cumpany of peple was  
 2 aboute the see, on the lond. And he tau3te hem in parablis  
 many thingis. And he seide to hem in his techyng,  
 3 'Heere 3ee. Loo! a man sowyng goth out for to sowe.  
 4 And the while he sowith, an other seed felde aboute the  
 wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the eire*, camen, and eeten  
 5 it. Forsothe an other felde down on stony placis, wher it  
 had[de] nat myche erthe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it  
 6 hadde nat depnesse of erthe. And whenne the sunne rose  
 vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not  
 7 roote. And an other felde down into thornes, and thornes  
 8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it 3aue not fruyt. And  
 an other felde down in-to good lond, and 3aue fruyt, styng

vp, and wexinge; and oon brouzte thritty-fold, and oon  
 sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold.' And he seide, 'He that 9  
 hath eris of heeryng, heere.' And whenne he was singuler, 10  
*or by hym-silf*, the twelue that weren with hym axiden hym  
 for to expowne the parable. And he seide to hem, 'To 3ou 11  
 it is 3ouen for to knowe the mysterie, *or pryuite*, of the  
 kyngdam of God. Sothely to hem that ben with-oute-forth,  
 alle thingis ben maad in parablis, that thei seyng se, and 12  
 se nat, and thei heerynge heere, and vnderstonde not; that  
 sum tyme thei be conuertid, and synnes be for3ouen to hem.'  
 And he seith to hem, 'Witen not 3ee this parable? and howe 13  
 3ee shulden knowe alle parablis? He that sowith, sowith a 14  
 word. These sothly ben that aboute the weye, where the 15  
 word is sowun; and whenne thei han herd, anoon cometh  
 Sathanas, and takith away the word that is sowun in her  
 hertis. And also these ben that ben sown on a stoon, the 16  
 whiche whanne thei han herd the word, a-noon taken it with  
 ioye; and thei han nat roote in hem-silf, but thei ben 17  
 temporal, *that is, lasten a lityl tyme*; afterward tribulacioun  
 sprongen vp, and persecucioun for the word, anoon thei ben  
 sclaudrid. And there ben other that ben sowun in thornis; 18  
 these it ben, that heeren the word, and myseise of the world,  
 and disseit of richessis, and other charge of coueitise en- 19  
 trynge ynne, strangulen the word, and it is maad with-uten  
 fruyt. And these it ben that ben sowun on good lond, the 20  
 whiche heren the word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon  
 thritti-fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid.' And he 21  
 seide to hem, 'Wher a lanterne come, that it be put vndir a  
 bushel? wher not, that it be put vpon a candil-stike?  
 Forsothe ther is no thing hid, that shal not be maad opyn; 22  
 nether ony thing is preuy, the whiche shal not come in-to  
 apert. If ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he.' And he 23  
 seide to hem, 'See 3ee what 3ee heeren. In what mesure 3ee 24

25 meten, it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kast to ȝou. Sothely  
 it shal be ȝouen to hym that hath, and it shal be taken away  
 26 from hym that hath not, also that that he hath.' And he  
 seide, 'So the kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed in-  
 27 to the erthe, and he slepe, and it ryse vp in niȝt and day,  
 and brynge forth seed, and wexe faste, the while he wote  
 28 not. Forsothe the erthe by his owne worchyng makith  
 fruyt, first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward  
 29 ful fruyt in the ere. And whanne of it-silf it hath brouȝt  
 forth fruyt, anon he sendith a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn  
 30 cometh.' And he seide, 'To what thing shulden we likene  
 the kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we com-  
 31 parisoun it? As a corn of seneueye, the which, whann  
 it is sowun in the erthe, is lesse than alle seedis that ben in  
 32 erthe; and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeth vp in-  
 to a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis*; and it  
 shal make grete braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe  
 33 dwelle vnder the shadewe ther-of.' And in many siche  
 parablis he spak to hem a word, as thei miȝten heere;  
 34 sothely he spak not to hem with-outen parable. Forsothe  
 he expounyde to his disciplis alle thingis on-sidis hond, *or*  
 35 *by hem-self*. And he seith to hem in that day, whenne  
 euenyng was maad, 'Passe we aȝeinward.' And thei leeuynge  
 the cumpanye of peple, taken hym, so that he was, in the  
 37 boot; and other bootis weren with hym. And a greet  
 storme of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in-to the boot, so  
 38 that the boot was ful. And he was in the hyndir part of  
 the boot, slepyng on a pilewe. And thei reysen hym, and  
 seien to hym, 'Maistre, perteneth it nat to thee, that we  
 39 perishen?' And he rysynge vp, manasside to the wynd, and  
 seide to the see, 'Be stille, wexe dounb.' And the wynd  
 40 ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad. And he seith to  
 41 hem, 'What dreden ȝee?—Nat ȝit han ȝee feith?' And thei



dredden with greete dreed, and seiden to eche other, 'Who, gessist thou, is this? for the wynd and the see obeyshen to hym.'

## CAP. V.

And thei camen ouer the wawe of the see into the cuntree 1  
of Genazareth. And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran out 2  
of a biryel, to hym goynge out of the boot. The whiche 3  
man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether with  
chaynis now miȝte eny man bynde hym. For oft tymes he, 4  
bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken the chaynes,  
and hadde brokun the stockis to smale gobetis, and no man  
miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym. And euer-more, niȝt and 5  
day, in biriels and hillis, he was crynge, and betynge hym-  
silt with stoones. Sothely he, seyng Jhesus afer, ran, and 6  
worshipide hym. And he, crynge with greet voice, seide, 7  
'What to me and to thee, thou Jhesu, the sone of God  
hieste? I conioure thee bi God, that thou tourmente not  
me.' Forsothe Jhesus seide to hym, 'Thou vnclene spirit, go 8  
out fro the man.' And Jhesus axide hym, 'What name is to 9  
thee?' And he seith to hym, 'A legioun is name to me; for  
we ben manye.' And he preide hym myche, that he shulde 10  
nat put hym out of the cuntreie. Forsothe there was there 11  
aboute the hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge in feeldis. And 12  
the spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyng, 'Sende vs into hoggis,  
that we entre into hem.' And anoon Jhesus grauntide to 13  
hem. And the vnclene spiritis entriden in-to the hoggis,  
and with greet bire, *or haste*, the floc was cast down in-to the  
see, to tweyne thousynde, and thei ben strangelid in the see.  
Sothely thei that fedden hem, fledden, and tolden in-to the 14  
citee, and in-to the feeldis; and thei wenten out, for to see  
what was don. And thei camen to Jhesu, and thei seen 15  
hym that was traueilid of the fend, sittynge clothid, and of



16 hoole mynde; and thei dreden. And thei tolden to hem,  
 that sayen, hou it was don to hym that hadde a fend, and of  
 17 the hoggis. And thei bygunnen for to preie hym, that he  
 18 shulde go away fro her coostis. And when he stiede in-to  
 a boot, he that was traueilid of the deuel bygan to preye  
 19 hym, that he shulde be with hym. Sothly Jhesus resceyued  
 hym nat, but seith to hym, 'Go thou in-to thin hous to thine,  
 and telle to hem, hou many thingis the Lord hath don to  
 20 thee, and hadde mercy of thee.' And he wente forth, and  
 bigan for to preche in Decapoly, *that is, a cuntree of ten citees*,  
 how manye thingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and alle  
 21 men wondriden. And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in-to  
 the boot eftsoone ouer the see, myche cumpanye of peple  
 22 cam togidre to hym, and was aboute the see. And oon of  
 the princis of synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge  
 23 hym, fel down at his feet, and preiede hym myche, seyinge,  
 'For-whi my douȝter is in the laste thingis; come thou, putte  
 24 thin hond on hire, that she be saaf, and lyue.' And he  
 wente forth with hym, and myche cumpanye of peple suede  
 25 hym, and oppresside hym. And a womman that was in the  
 26 flux of blood twelue ȝere, and hadde suffride many thingis  
 of ful many lechis, and spendid alle hir thingis, and no-thing  
 27 prophitide, but more hadde worse, whanne she hadde herd  
 of Jhesu, she cam in the cumpanye byhynde, and touchide  
 28 his cloth. Sothly she seide, 'For if I shal touche or his  
 29 cloth, I shal be saaf.' And anoon the welles of blood is dried  
 vp, and she felide in body that she was helid of the wound,  
 30 *or sikenesse*. And anoon Jhesus knowynge in hym-silf the  
 vertu that was gon out of hym, he, turned to the cumpenye,  
 31 seith, 'Who touchede my clothis?' And his disciplis seiden  
 to hym, 'Thou seest the cumpenye pressinge thee, and seist  
 32 thou, Who touchide me?' And Jhesus lokide aboute, for to  
 33 see hir that hadde don this thing. Forsothe the womman

dredinge and quakyng, witynge that it was don in hir, cam,  
and fel down bfore him, and seide to hym al treuthe.  
Forsothe Jhesus seide to her, 'Douȝtir, thi feith hath maad 34  
thee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro thi sykenes.' ȝit him 35  
spekyng, messageris camen to the prince of a synagoge,  
seyinge, 'For thi douȝtir is deed; what traueilist thou the  
maistir ferthere?' Forsothe the word herd that was seide, 36  
Jhesus seith to the prince of the synagoge, 'Nyle thou drede,  
oonly byleue thou.' And he resceyuēde not ony man to sue 37  
him no-but Petre, and James, and John, the brother of  
James. And thei camen in-to the hous of the prince of the 38  
synagoge. And he siȝ noyse, and men wepinge and weilinge  
moche. And he, gon yn, seith to hem, 'What ben ȝee troublid, 39  
and wepyn? The wenche is not deed, but slepith.' And 40  
thei scorneden him. Forsothe alle kast out, he takith the  
fadir and modir of the wenche, and hem that weren with  
him, and thei entren yn, where the wenche lay. And he 41  
holdinge the hond of the wenche, seith to hir, 'Tabita, cumy,'  
that is interpretid, *or expownid*, 'Wenche, to thee I seie, rise  
thou.' And anon the wenche roos, and walkide; sothly she 42  
was of twelue ȝeer. And thei weren abaischt with greet  
stoneyinge. And he comaundide to hem greetly, that no 43  
man schulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for  
to etc.

## CAP. VI.

And Jhesus, gon out thennis, wente in-to his owne  
cuntree; and his disciplis folwiden him. And the saboth  
maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a synagoge. And  
manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge, seyinge, 'Of  
whennis to this alle these thingis? and what is the wys-  
dom that is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues the whiche  
ben maad by his hōnd? Wher this is not a smyth, 3

*or carpenter*, the sone of Marie, the brother of James and Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his sistris ben nat here with vs?' And thei weren sclaunderid in him. And Jhesus seide to hem, 'For a prophete is not with-outen honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in his kyn.' And he myzte not make there ony vertu, no-but heelde a fewe sike men, the hondis put to. And he wondride for the vnbeleue of hem. And he wente aboute castelis in enuyrown, techinge. And he clepide twelue and bigan for to send hem bi tweyne; and gaf to hem power of vnclene spiritis, and comaundide hem, that thei schulde not take ony thing in the weye, no-but a 3erd oonly, not a scrippe, not bred, neither money in the girdil, but schoon with sandalies, *that ben opyn aboue*, and that thei weren not clothid with tweie cootis. And he seide to hem, 'Whidir euere 3ee schulen entre in-to an hous, dwelle 3e there, till 3e gon out thennis. And who euere schulen not resseyue, ne heere 3ou, 3e goynge out fro thennes shake away the powdre fro 3oure feet, in-to witnessinge to hem.' And thei goynge out, prechiden, that men schulden do penaunce. And thei castiden out many fendis, and anoyntiden with oyle manye syke men, and thei weren heeled. And kyng Eroude herde, forsothe his name was maad opyn, and he seide, 'For Johne Baptist hath risun a3en fro deed men, and therfore vertues worchen in hym.' Sothely othere seiden, 'For it is Ely;' but othere seiden, 'For it is a prophete, as oon of prophetis.' The whiche thing herd, Eroude seith, 'Whom I haue bihedid, John, this hath risun fro deed men.' Forsothe the ilke Eroude sente, and held Joon, and bond him in-to prisoun, for Erodias, the wyf of Philip, his brother; for he hadde weddid hir. Sothly John seide to Eroude, 'It is not leefful to thee, for to haue the wyf of thi brother.' Erodias forsothe leide aspies to him, and wolde sle him, and mizte not.

Sothly Eroude dred[d]e John, witinge him a iust man and 20  
 hooly, and kepte him. And him herd, he dide many thingis,  
 and gladly herde hym. And whanne a couenable day hadde 21  
 fallun, Eroude in his birthe-day made a soupere to the  
 princis, and tribunys, and to the firste, *or gretteste*, of Galilee.  
 And whanne the douȝter of thilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, 22  
 and lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge,  
 the kyng seide to the wenche, 'Axe thou of me what thou  
 wolt, and I schal ȝyue to thee.' And he swoor to hir, 'For 23  
 what euere thou schalt axe, I schal ȝyue to thee, thouȝ the  
 half of my kyngdom.' The whiche, whanne sche hadde gon 24  
 out, seide to hir modir, 'What schal I axe?' And she seide,  
 'The heed of John Baptist.' And whanne she hadde entrid 25  
 anon with haste to the kyng, she axide, seyinge, 'I wole that  
 anoon thou ȝyue to me in a dische the heed of John Baptist.'  
 And the kyng was sory for the ooth, and for men sittinge 26  
 to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad sory; but, a 27  
 manuellere sent, he comaundide the heed of John Baptist  
 for to be brought. And he bihedide him in the prison, and 28  
 brouȝte his heed in a dische, and ȝaf it to the wenche, and  
 the wench ȝaf to hir modir. The which thing herd, his 29  
 disciplis camen, and token his body, and puttiden it in a  
 buriel. And apostlis comynge to-gidere to Jhesu, tolden to 30  
 hym alle thingis, that thei hadden don, and tauȝt. And he 31  
 seith to hem, 'Come ȝe by ȝou-selue in-to a desert place;  
 reste ȝe a litel.' Forsoth there weren manye that camen,  
 and wenten aȝen, and thei hadden not space for to ete.  
 And thei, stiȝynge in-to boot, wenten in-to a desert place by 32  
 hem-selue. And thei syȝen hem goynge away, and manye 33  
 knewen, and goynge on feet fro alle citees, thei runnen  
 to-gidere thidir, and came bifore hem. And Jhesus goynge 34  
 out syȝ moche cumpanye, and hadde mercy on hem, for thei  
 weren as scheepe not hauynge a shepherde. And he bigan



35 for to teche hem manye thingis. And whanne moche our  
 was maad now, his disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, 'This place  
 36 is desert, and now the our hath passid; leeue hem, that  
 thei goynge in-to the nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem  
 37 metis whiche thei schulen etc.' And he answeyng seith to  
 hem, 'ȝyue ȝe to hem for to etc.' And thei seiden to hym,  
 'Goynge bye we loues with two hundrid pens, and we  
 38 schulen ȝyue to hem for to etc?' And he seith to hem, 'Hou  
 many loues han ȝe? Go ȝe, and se.' And whanne thei  
 39 hadden knowun, thei seien, 'Fyue, and two fyschis.' And he  
 comaundide to hem, that thei schulden make alle men sitte  
 40 to mete aftir cumpenyes, vpon greene hey. And thei saten  
 41 down by parties, by hundridis, and fyfties. And the fyue  
 looues taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in-to heuene,  
 blesside, and brak loouis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, that thei  
 schulden putte bifore hem. And he departide two fyschis  
 42 to alle; and alle eeten, and weren fillid. And thei token  
 43 the relyues of broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of the  
 44 fyschis. Sothli thei that eeten, were fyue thousynd of men.  
 45 And anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stiȝe vp in-to  
 a boot, that thei schulden passe bifore him ouer the see to  
 46 Bethsayda, the while he lefte the peple. And whanne he  
 47 hadde left hem, he wente in-to an hil, for to preie. And  
 whanne euenyng was, the boot was in the myddil see, and  
 48 he aloone in the lond; and he syȝ hem traueling in row-  
 yng; sothli the wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute  
 the fourthe waking of the nyȝt, he wandrynge on the see  
 49 cam to hem, and wolde passe hem. And thei, as thei syȝen  
 him wandrynge on the see, gessiden [him] for to be a  
 50 fantum, and crieden; forsoth alle syȝen hym, and thei  
 weren disturblid. And anon he spak with hem, and seide  
 51 to hem, 'Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede.' And he cam vp to  
 hem in-to the boot, and the wynd ceesside. And thei more



wondriden with-ynne hem; for thei vndirstoden not of the 52  
 looues; sothli her herte was blyndid. And whanne thei 53  
 hadden passid ouer the see, thei camen in-to the lond of  
 Genazareth, and setten to londe. And whanne thei hadden 54  
 gon out of the boot, anon thei knewen him. And thei, 55  
 rennynge thurȝ al that cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboute in  
 beddis hem that hadden hem yuele, where thei herden him  
 be. And whidur euere he entride yn-to vilagis and townes, 56  
 or in-to citees, thei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preiden  
 him, that thei schulden touche either the hem of his cloth;  
 and how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf.

## XVII. (B).

## HEREFORD'S VERSION OF THE PSALMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

For the sake of comparison with some of the Psalms in Section II., Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii., in a Midland dialect, are here given, from the translation of the Psalter made by Nicholas Hereford; as printed in the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures, edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, 1850.

PSALM XIV (xv). *Domine quis.*

1 LORD, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle; or who shal  
 eft resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem; and werkith ryȝttwisenesse.

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trech-  
 erie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and  
 reprof toc not to aȝen hise neȝhboris.

4 To noȝt is broȝt down in his siȝt the malice-doere;

forsothe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebre, and desceyueth not;

5 that his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp-on the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be moued in-to without ende.

PSALM XXIII (XXIV). *Domini est terra.*

1 Off the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it; the roundnesse of londis, and alle that duellen in it.

2 For he vpon the ses foundede it; and vp-on the flodis befor greithide it.

3 Who shal steȝen vp in-to the hyl of the Lord; or who shal stonde in his holy place?

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that toc not to in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie to hys neȝhebre.

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe-ȝiuere.

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende the face of God of Jacob.

7 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis, and beth rerid out, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

9 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis, and beth rered vp, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

PSALM CII (CIII). *Benedic, anima mea.*

1 BLESSE thou, my soule, to the Lord; and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord! and wile thou not forȝete alle the ȝeldingus of hym.

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidnessis; that helith alle thin infirmytees.

4 That aȝeen-bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee in mercy and mercy-doingis.

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diseyr; shal be renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe.

6 Doende mercies the Lord; and dom to alle men sufrende wrong.

7 Knowen he made his weies to Moises; and to the sones of Israel his willis.

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord; long-abidende and myche merciful.

9 In-to euermore he shal not wrathen; ne in-to withoute ende he shal threte.

10 Aftir oure synnes he dide not to vs; ne aftir oure wickidnessis he ȝelde to vs.

11 For after the heiȝte of heuene fro erthe; he strengthide his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going doun; aferr he made fro vs our wickidnessis.

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the sonus; the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;

14 for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for pouder wee be;

15 a man as hey his dāȝes; as the flour of the feld so he shal floure out.

16 For the spirit shal thurȝ-passen in hym, and he shal not stonde stille; and he shal no more knowen his place.

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute ende, and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende hym. And the riȝtwisnesse of hym in-to the sones of sones,

18 to hem that kepen his testament. And myndeful thei ben of his maundemens, to do them.

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete; and his reume to alle shal lordshipen.

20 Blisse 3ee to the Lord, alle his aungelis; mi3ti bi vertue, doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the vois of his sermounes.

21 Blessith to the Lord, alle 3ee his vertues; 3ee his seruauns, that don his wil.

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle 3ee his werkis: in alle place, 3ee his domynaciouns; blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord!

## XVIII.

### JOHN OF TREVISA.

A.D. 1387.

JOHN OF TREVISA was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments; of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' which was completed in A.D. 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first three volumes of a complete edition of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' with Trevisa's translation, have been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls; but as the English MS. selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS. Tiberius D. vii., in the Southern dialect, has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The last extract, 'The Norman Invasion,' exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former ones; and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p. 1) in the same dialect.

(A) *Description of Britain; Lib. I. Cap. 41.*

[Cotton MS. Tiberius D. vii., leaf 38, *back*. See vol. ii. p. 13 of the printed edition.]

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytain passeþ Irlond yn  
fayr weder & nobleté, bote noȝt in helthe; For þis yl[on]d ys



best to brynge forþ tren, & fruyt, & roþeron, & opere bestes, and wyn groweþ þer-ynne in som places. Þe lond hap  
 5 plenté of foules & of bestes, of dyuers manere kunde; þe lond ys plentuos & þe se also; þe lond ys noble, copious, & ryche of noble welles, & of noble ryuers wip plenté of fysch. Þar ys gret plenté of smal fysch & of eeles, so þat cherles in som place feedeþ sowes wip fysch. Þar buþ ofte ytake  
 10 delphyns, & se-calues, & balenes (gret fysch, as hyt were of whaales kunde), and dyuers manere schyl-fysch, among þe whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wip-ynne ham margery perles of al manere colour of huȝ<sup>1</sup>, of rody & reed, of purple & of bluȝ<sup>2</sup>, & specialych & moost of whyyt. Þar  
 15 ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wip fyn reed; þe reednes þer-of ys wondre fayr & stable, and steyneþ neuere wip cold ne wip heete, wip weete ne wip drythe; bote euer þe elþer, þe hu ys þe veyrer; þar buþ also salt welles & hoot welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot bapes, to-deled yn  
 20 dyuers places acordyng for man & womman, & for al maner age, ȝong & old. Basilius seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ & passeþ by veynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys cours gret heete. Þys ylond ys plentuos of veynes of metayls, of bras, of yre, of leed, of tyn, & of seluer also; yn þis ylond, vndur  
 25 þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde. Þe thryft of þe fatnes dryeþ hym-sylf þer-ynne, so þat euer þe þykke þe feeld ys y-marled, þe betre corn hyt wol bere. Þer ys also anoþer maner whyt marl; þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer þat þer-wip ys y-marled. Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat  
 30 hatte gagates; ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—a<sup>3</sup> ys blak as gemmes buþ; ȝef me axeþ hys kunde—a<sup>3</sup> brenneþ yn water & quencheþ in oyle; ȝif me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif a<sup>4</sup> ys yfroted

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads ' & hewe.'<sup>2</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 reads 'it,' 'hit.'<sup>3</sup> For 'blw' or 'blew.'<sup>4</sup> Harl. MS. 'he.'

& yhat, a<sup>1</sup> holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ; ȝef me axeþ hys goodnes—hyt heeleþ þe dropesy &<sup>2</sup> hyt be ydrongke; ytend yn þe fuyr, hyt fereþ a-way *serpentes*; ȝef hyt ys hat, hyt 35 holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ, as succinis a ston þat so hatte. Þar buþ scheep þat bereþ good wolles; þar buþ meny hertes & wyld bestes, & few wolues, þer-fore scheep buþ þe more sykerlych, wiþ-oute kepyng, yleft in þe foold; yn þis ylond also buþ meny cites & tounes, faire, noble, & ryche; meny 40 gret ryuers & streemes wiþ gret plenté of fysch; meny fayr wodes & gret, wiþ wel meny bestes, tame & wylde. Þe eorþe of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor & of salt welles; of quareres of marbel of dyuers manere stones, of reed, of whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, & of whyt lym; þar ys 45 also whyt cley & reed, for to make of crokkes & steenes & oper vessel, & barnd tyyl to hele wiþ hous & churches, as hyt were in þe oper Samia, þat hatte Samos also. Flaundres loueþ þe wolles of þis lond, & Normandy þe skynnes & þe fellys; Gaskuyn þe yre & þe leed; Irlond þe oor & þe salt; 50 al Europa loueþ & desyreþ þe whyt metayl of þis lond.

Brytayne haþ y-now of al matyr þat neodeþ bugge & sylle, oper ys needfol to mannes vse; þar lakkeþ neuere salt & yre, þar-fore a vercefyour in hys metre preyseþ þis lond in þis manere:—

55

Engelond ys good lond fruytfol of þe wolles, bot a kornere! Engelond fol of pley! freo men wel worpy to pleye! Freo men, freo tonges, hert freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden; here hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tonge.

Also: Engelond hyȝt of lond ‘flour of londes al aboute;’ 60 þat lond ys fol payd wiþ fruyt & good of hys ounes. Straange men þat neodeþ þat lond wel ofte releueþ; whan hongur greueþ, þat lond al such men<sup>3</sup> feedeþ; þat lond ys good ynow;

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 1900 has ‘it.’<sup>2</sup> For ‘an.’<sup>3</sup> MS. ‘men such.’

wondur moche fruyt bereþ & corn; þat lond ys wel at eese,  
 65 as longe as men lyueþ in peese. Est & west al lond knoweþ  
 haunes ryzt wel of Engeland; here schypes foondes & ofte  
 helpeþ meny londes. Þar mete, þar monay, men habbeþ  
 more comyn alway, For heer þat creftes men wol gladlych  
 3eue 3yftes; yn lond, & yn strond, wel wyde men spekeþ of  
 70 Engeland. Lond, hony, mylk, chyse! þis ylond schal bere  
 þe pryse; as [of] al londes ryzt<sup>1</sup>, þis ylond hap neode to  
 noone; al londes mot seech help neodes of þis al-one; of  
 lykyng þer woon, wondrye myzt Salomon; rychesse þat þar  
 ys an, 3ern wold Octauian.

75 *Cap. 42.* In Brytayne buþ hoot welles, wel arayed & yhyzt  
 to þe vse of man-kunde. Mayster<sup>2</sup> of þulke welles ys þe  
 gret spyryt of Minerua. Yn hys<sup>3</sup> hous fuyr duyreþ al-wey  
 þat neuer chaungeþ in-to askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ, hyt  
 changeþ yn-to stony clottes.

30 Yn Brytayne buþ meny wondres, nopeles foure buþ most  
 wonderfol. Þe furste ys at Pectoun, þar bloweþ so strong  
 a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þat hyt casteþ vp  
 a3e clopes þat me casteþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge,  
 bysydes Salesbury, þar gret stones & wondur huge buþ  
 35 arered an hy3, as hyt were 3ates, so þat þar semeþ 3ates yset  
 apon oþer 3ates; nopeles hyt ys nozt clerlych yknowe noþer  
 parceyuet hou3 & whar-fore a buþ so arered & so wonderlych  
 yhonged. Þe þridde ys at Cherdhol, þer ys gret holwenes  
 vndur eorþe; ofte meny men habbeþ y-be þer-ynne &  
 90 ywalked aboute wiþ-ynne & yseye ryuers & streemes, bote  
 nowhar conneþ hy fynde non ende. Þe feurþe ys, þat reyn  
 ys yseye arered vp of þe hulles, & anon yspronge aboute yn  
 þe feeldes. Also þer ys a gret pond, þat conteyneþ þre score  
 ylondes couenable for men to dwelle ynne; þat pound ys by-

<sup>1</sup> St. John's Coll. MS. 'Of alle londes richesse.'

<sup>2</sup> St. John's MS. 'Maistresse.'

<sup>3</sup> St. John's MS. 'hire.'

clypped aboute wiþ six score rooches; a-pon euerych rooch 95  
 ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryuers eorneþ in-to þat  
 pound and non of ham alle eorneþ in-to þe se bot on. Þar  
 ys a pound yclosed aboute wiþ a wal of tyyl & of ston; yn  
 þat pound men wascheþ & baþeþ wel ofte, and euerych man  
 feeþ þe water hoot oþer cold, ryzt as a wol hym-sylf. Þar 100  
 buþ also salt welles fer fram þe se & buþ salt al þe woke long  
 for-to Saturday noon, and fersch fram Saturday noon for-to  
 Moneday. Þe water of þis welles whanne hyt ys ysode  
 turneþ in-to smal salt, fayr & whyyt. Also þar ys a pond, þe  
 water þer-of haþ wondur worchyng; ffor þey al an ost stood 105  
 by þe pond & turnede þe face þyderward, þe water wolde  
 drawe hem<sup>1</sup> vyolentlych toward þe pond & weete al here  
 cloþes; so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse; bote 3ef  
 þe face ys a-weyward fram þe water, þe water noyep nozt. Þer  
 ys a welle þat<sup>1</sup> non streem eorneþ þar-fram noþer þer-to, 110  
 and 3et four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-ynne. Þat welle ys  
 bote twenty foot long & twenty foot brood, & nozt deop bote  
 to þe knoe, and ys yclosed wiþ hy3 bankkes in euerych syde.

Yn þe contray aboute Wynchestre ys a den; out of þat  
 den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure 115  
 for to stonde to-for þat den. Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ  
 tre in-to yre, & hyt be þer-ynne al a 3er; and so tren buþ  
 yschape in-to whestones.

Also þer ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel; euerych man  
 þat comeþ & meteþ þat buriel, a schal fynde hyt euene ryzt of 120  
 hys ounne meete; and 3ef a pylgrym oþer eny wery man kneoleþ  
 þer-to, anon a schal be al fersch, and of werynes schal he  
 feeþ non nuy. Fast by þe Ministre of Wynburney, þat ys  
 nozt fer fram Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. 3ef  
 þe tren of þat wode falle in-to a water oþer grounde þat<sup>1</sup> þar 125

<sup>1</sup> The words 'hem' and 'þat' are supplied from St. John's MS.



ys nyȝ, & lygge þar al a ȝer, þe tren teorneþ yn-to stoones.  
 Vndur þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryuer Dee, þat now to-  
 deleþ Engeland & Wales; þat ryuer euerych monthe chaungeþ  
 hys fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, & leueþ ofte þe  
 130 chanel. Bote wheþer þe water drawe more toward Engeland  
 oþer toward Wales, to what syde þat hyt be, þat ȝer men of  
 þat syde schal habbe þe wors ende & be ouerset, and þe men  
 of þe oþer syde schal habbe þe betre ende, & be at here  
 aboue. Whanne þe water chaungeþ so hys cours, hyt bodeþ  
 135 such happes. Þis ryuer Dee eorneþ & comeþ out of a lake  
 þat hatte Pimbilmere. Yn þe ryuer ys gret plenté of samon,  
 noþeles in þe lake ys neuer samon yfounde.

Tak heede houȝ gret lyȝt & bryȝtnes of God hys myldenes  
 haþ byschyne Englysch men, seþthe þat hy turnede furst to  
 140 ryȝtfol byleue; so þat of no men yn on prouynce buþ yfounde  
 so<sup>o</sup> meny hole bodies of men after here deef, yn lyknes of  
 euerlestyng lif<sup>1</sup> þat schal be after þe day of doom; as hyt  
 wel semeþ in þis holy seintes, Etheldred, Edmund þe kyng,  
 Elphege, & Cuthbert. Y trowe þat hyt ys y-do by special  
 145 grace of God Almyȝty, For þe nacion þat ys yset, as hyt  
 were, wiþ-oute þe world, scholde take hede to duyryng of  
 bodyes wiþ-oute corrupcion & rotyng, and be þe more bold  
 & studefast for to tryste on þe fynal arysyng of ded bodyes  
 for to leste euere-more after þe day of doome. . . . .

*De incolarum linguis; cap. 59. (Vol. ii. p. 157.)*

150 As hyt ys yknowe houȝ meny maner people buþ in þis  
 ylond, þer buþ also of so meny people longages & tonges;  
 noþeles Walschmen & Scottes, þat buþ noȝt ymelled wiþ oþer  
 nacions, holdeþ wel nyȝ here furste longage & speche, bote-  
 ȝef Scottes, þat were som tyme confederat & wonede wiþ

<sup>1</sup> The word 'lif' is supplied from St. John's MS.



þe Pictes, drawe somewhat after here speche. Bote þe Flem- 155  
 mynges, þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales, habbeþ yleft  
 here strange speche & spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Eng-  
 lysch men, þey; hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þre maner  
 speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, & Myddel speche (in þe myddel  
 of þe lond), as hy come of þre maner people of Germania; 160  
 noþeles, by commyxstion & mellyng furst wiþ Danes & after-  
 ward wiþ Normans, in menye þe contray longage ys apeyred,  
 & som vseþ strange wlaffyng, chyteryng, harryng & garryng,  
 grisbittyng. Þis apeyryng of þe burþ-tonge ys by-cause  
 of twey þinges:—on ys, for chyldern in scole, aʒenes þe vsage 165  
 and manere of al oþer nacions, buþ compelled for to leue  
 here oune longage, & for to construe here lessons & here  
 þinges a Freynsch, & habbeþ, supthe þe Normans come furst  
 in-to Engeland. Also, gentil men children buþ ytauʒt for to  
 speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, 170  
 & conneþ speke & playe wiþ a child hys brouch; and  
 oplondysch men wol lykne ham-sylf to gentil men, & fondeþ  
 wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch, for to be more  
 vtold of.

Þys manere was moche y-vsed to-fore þe furste moreyn, & 175  
 ys seþthe somdel ychaunged. For Iohan Cornwal, a mayster  
 of gramere, chayngede þe lore in gramer-scole, & construc-  
 tion of Freynsch in-to Englysch; & Richard Pencrych  
 lurnede þat manere techyng of hym, & oþer men of Pen-  
 crych; so þat now, þe ʒer of oure Lord a þousond þre 180  
 hondred foure score & fyue, of þe secunde kyng Richard  
 after þe conquest nyne, in al þe gramer-scoles of Engeland  
 childern leueþ Frensch & construeþ & lurneþ an Englysch,  
 and habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde & desavauntage yn  
 anoþer; here avauntage ys, þat a lurneþ here gramer yn lasse 185  
 tyme þan childern wer ywoned to do—disavauntage ys, þat  
 now childern of gramer-scole conneþ no more Frensch þan

can here lift heele, & þat ys harm for ham, & a scholle passe  
 þe se & trauayle in strange londes, & in meny caas also.  
 190 Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here  
 childern Frensch. Hyt semeþ a gret wondur houȝ Englysch,  
 þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englysch men & here oun longage  
 & tonge, ys so dyuers of soun<sup>1</sup> in þis ylond; & þe longage of  
 Normandy ys comlyng of a-noþer lond, & haþ on maner  
 195 soun<sup>1</sup> among al men þat spekeþ hyt aryȝt in Engeland.  
 Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers maner Frensch yn þe rem  
 of Fraunce as ys dyuers manere Englysch in þe rem of  
 Engeland.

Also, of þe forseide Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, and ys  
 200 abyde scarslych wiþ feaw vplondysch men, & ys gret wondur;  
 for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were vndur  
 þe same party of heuene, acordeþ more in sounyng of speche  
 þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ; þer-fore hyt ys  
 þat Mercij, þat buþ men of myddel Engeland, as hyt were  
 205 parteners of þe endes, vndurstondeþ betre þe syde longages;  
 Norþeron & Souþeron, þan Norþeron & Souþeron vndur-  
 stondeþ eyþer oþer.

Al þe longage of þe Norþhumbres, & specialych at ȝork,  
 ys so scharp, slyttyng & frotyng, & vnschape, þat we  
 210 Souþeron men may þat longage vnneþe vndurstonde. Y  
 trowe þat þat ys bycause þat a buþ nyȝ to strange men &  
 aliens þat spekeþ strangelych, and also by cause þat þe  
 kynges of Engeland woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray: For  
 a buþ more yturnd to þe souþ contray; & ȝef a goþ to þe  
 215 norþ contray, a goþ wiþ gret help & strengthe. Þe cause  
 why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe norþ may be,  
 betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytes, & more  
 profytable hauenes.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'soun'; Cotton MS. 'soon'

(B) *The Norman Invasion ; Lib. VI. cap. 29.*

ÞANNE Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom & þoʒte noʒt on þe couenantes þat were y-made hytwene hym & William. He huld hym-sylf discharged of þe oþ, vor William hys douʒtere þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyþinne āge of wedlok, and also vor William was occupyed wyþ werres in 5 londes þat were nyʒ hym.

Bote William warnede hym of couenaunt ybroke, & mellede manas wyþ prayers. Harold seyde þat a nyse folý couenaunt scholde noʒt be yholde, & nameliche þe byhest of oþere menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of alle þe 11 senatours ; þare a lewede oþ scholde be ybroke, namelyche while hyt was compelled to be yswore vor nede in an nedfol tyme.

In þe mene tyme William arayep al þat nedeþ vor þe journey, & geteth assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and 13 purchaseth fauoure of Alisaunder þe pope, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent.

Pues were þe causes why duc William axede & chalangede Englund āʒenes Harold :—þe deþ of Aluredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma, (on Aluredus hadde yproc[u]red 20 his deþ) ; þe secunde þe exilynge of Robert Archebyschop of Canturbury ; þe þrydde cause was, vor kynge Edward hadde byhote duc William þat a scholde be kynge after hym ef he dyede wyþoute chyldern ; & Harold was yswore to vol-vulle þat byheste.

þe lordes of Normandy consaylde a-monge ham-sylf what were beste to do of þys journey ; & William þat was þe duc hys sewer, þe sone [of] Osbert, consaylde to leue & vorsake þe journey, boþe vor scarsté of vyʒtynge men<sup>1</sup> & vor

<sup>1</sup> The word 'men' is supplied from Harl. MS.

stryngþe, hardynes, & sturnnes, & cruwelnes of enemyes.  
 þe oþer lordes<sup>1</sup> were glad here-of & pot here answer & here  
 wordes oppon þes William hys mouþ, al as he wolde sygge.  
 Whanne he com tovore þe duc, he seyde þat he was redy to  
 þe journey, & alle þe oþere lordes; þanne myzte noȝt þe  
 35 lordes wyþ-drawe vor schame.

Whanne duc William & hys men were longe ytaryed in  
 Seynt Valeric hys hauen, vor þe wynd was a-ȝenes ham, þe  
 pupel grucchede, & seyde þat hyt was a wodnes to chalange  
 by stryngþe oþere menne lond, & namelyche while God strof  
 40 a-ȝenes ham, & God most graunte ham good wynd ef hy  
 scholde seyle. Duk William made brynge out Seynt Vale-  
 ricus hys holy body, & sette hym þer-oute vor to haue wynd.  
 Anone lykyngē wynd vulde þe seyles.

þanne duc Willam cam toward Englund, aftere Michel-  
 45 masse day, & londede at Hastyngē in a plas þat hatte  
 Peueneseye. In hys goyngē out of hys schyp a slod wyþ  
 hys o voot & stykede in þe sond; & þe knyȝt þat was nexte  
 criede to hym anon & seyde:—‘Now, Sere Erl, þou holdest  
 Englund, þou schalt ryȝt neuliche be kyngē.’ þanne he  
 50 chargede þat hy scholde take no prayes, & seyde þat a  
 moste spare þynges þat scholde be hys oune. And he<sup>2</sup>  
 lefte so vyftene dawes.

Harold come vram werre of Noreganes & hurde tyþynges  
 hereof, & hyede wel vast, & hadde bote veaw knyȝtes aboute  
 55 hym; vor he hadde ylost meny stalword men in þe raper  
 batayl, & he hadde noȝt y-sent vor more help; and, þeyȝ  
 a hadde, men were wroþe & wolde haue wyþdrawe ham,  
 vor hy moste haue no part of þe prayes atte batayl of  
 Noreganes. Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to aweyte

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘þe oþer lordes þe oþe lordes.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘he’ supplied from Harl. MS. Several words, indistinct in the Cotton MS., are corrected by collation.



& se þe number & þe stringþe of hys enymyes. Duc William 60  
 touk þues spyas and ladde ham aboute hys tentes & hys  
 paulyons, & vedde ham ryȝt realyche, & sent ham to  
 Harold aȝe.

Þanne hy tolde Harold tyþynges & seyde þat al þat were  
 in duc William his ost were prustes, vor hy hadde þe chekes 65  
 & boþe lyppes yschaue. Englysche men vsede þat tyme  
 þe here of here ouerlyppes to-sched, & noȝt yschore. 'Nay,'  
 quap Harold, 'hy beþ no prustes, bote a beþ wel stalword  
 knyȝtes.' Þanne quap Gurth, Harold hys ȝungeste broþer;—  
 'why wolt þou vnware vyȝte wyþ so meny orped men? We 70  
 swore hym neuer non oþ; þanne hyt ys betere þat þou þat  
 art yswore to hym wyþdrawe þe vor a tyme, and lete vs  
 þat beþ noȝt y-swore vyȝte vor þe contray; and ef we  
 habbeþ þe maystry, wel hyt ys; & ef we beþ ouercome, þe  
 cause & þe querel ys saf to þe.'

75

ȝut duc William sent a monk<sup>1</sup> to Harold, & profrede hym  
 þre weyes:—Oþer þat a scholde leue þe kyngdom, oþer holde  
 the kyngdom of duc William & regne vndyr hym, oþer hy  
 tweyne scholde vyȝte eyþer wyþ oþer in þat querel, in syȝt  
 of boþe osten, namelyche whyle Kynge Edward was ded, þat 80  
 hadde ygraunted hym Englonde ef he dyede wyþ-oute heyre,  
 and by consayl & assent of Stigandus þe archebyschop & of  
 þe erles Godwin & Siward, in token þare-of Godwin hys  
 sone & hys neuwe were y-sent to duc William. Bote Harold  
 wolde noȝt assente to þe monk hys<sup>2</sup> message, bote seyde þat 85  
 þe cause scholde be dereyned by dent of sword, & prayede  
 onlyche þat God scholde deme by-twene ham tweyne.

Þanne þe osten in eyþer syde come to þe plas of þe batayl  
 in þe day of Seynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe vourteþe<sup>3</sup> day of

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'monk'; Cotton MS. 'mon.'

<sup>2</sup> Cotton MS. 'mong hys'; Harl. MS. 'monkes.'

<sup>3</sup> Cotton MS. 'teþe'; Harl. MS. 'xiiij.'



30 Octobere, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl  
ys ybuld, as we beþ enformed.

þe nyȝt to-vore þe batayl Englysche men ȝaf ham to songe  
& to drynke, & woke al nyȝt. Erlyche a-morwe vot-men  
wiih here axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes & sette ham  
95 to-gedders, & hadde y-hadde þe meystry, nadde þe Normans  
y-feyned to vle.

Kynge Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ hys  
twey breþern; (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe pope).  
þe Normans þe nyȝt to-vore þe batayl schrof ham of here  
100 synnes & were yhousled. Erlyche a-morwe vootmen &  
archers were y-set in þe batayl, & þanne knyȝtes, wyþ  
whynges in eyþer syde.

Duc William confortede hys men to þe batayl, & was  
ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in & out, & amendede  
105 þat hap wyþ a bourd, & seyde—'þe stringþe of an erldom  
schal torne into a kyngdom.' Bote, ar þe scheltroms come  
to-gedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyȝte Tailefer  
by hys name, cast hys sword & pleyde to-vore þe osten,  
& slouȝ a banyour of Englysche men þat cam a-ȝenes hym,  
110 & dude eft þe same of an oper; al-so a slouȝ þe þrydde  
& was y-slawe hym-sylf.

þanne anone þe scheltroms smyte to-gedders wyþ Roland  
hys songe, þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde. þe  
batayl durede vram vndern of þe day to euesong tyme, &  
115 nere noþer party wolde wyþ-drawe; bote þe duc hys archers  
hadde here vorþ. þanne þe duc made a token to hys men  
þat hy scholde feyne to vle, and by þat wyle Englysche men  
were bygyled & desarayede ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe  
& to rese on here enmyes. Bote whanne Englysche men  
120 were so out of aray, þe Normans arayedede ham este, & tornde  
aȝe oppon þe Englysche men þat were out of aray, & chasede  
ham in eueryche syde. Atte laste Harold was y-hyt wyþ an

arewe & loste hys on ye, & was yhurt on þe breyn, & vul  
doun in þat plas, & on of þe knyȝtes stykede hym in þe þyȝ  
whyle a lay þare; þare-vore William potte þat knyȝt out of <sup>125</sup>  
cheualry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnyngē dede. Þat day  
William loste þre þe beste hors þat he hadde, & were ystyked  
ryȝt vnder hym; bote he bare hym so þat no blod com out  
of hys body.

Whanne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þat <sup>130</sup>  
were y-slawe, & grauntede hys enymyes to do þe same, who  
þat wolde, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder  
wypoute eny mede<sup>1</sup>, as hue hadde yprayed; and hue buryede  
hym at Waltham, in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde  
yfounded. 135

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*,  
wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes, & loste hys lyft  
ye wyȝ a strok of an arewe, & was ouercome & scapede to þe  
*contray* of Chester; & lyuede þar holyliche, as me troweȝ, an  
anker hys lyf in Seynt Iames celle, vaste by Seynt Iohan hys <sup>140</sup>  
cherche; & made a gracyous ende, and þat was y-knowe by  
hys laste confessyon; & þe comyn fame in þat cyté acordeth  
to þat sawe.

<sup>1</sup> Harl. MS. 'mede'; Cotton MS. 'myde.'

## XIX.

### GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A.D. 1340—1400.

CHAUCER was born about the year 1340, as in 1386 he deposed that he was forty years of age, and upwards. He was frequently employed in diplomatic service during the years 1370 to 1380. He died (as is said) on Oct. 25, 1400, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. His writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is the 'Canterbury Tales,' which we may roughly date about 1390, though it was never finished. Amongst his chief works we may specially mention:—

(a) 'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse' (1369), 'The Parlement of Foules,' and a translation of 'Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ' (in prose), in five books.

(b) 'Troilus and Creseide,' in five books; 'The House of Fame,' in three books.

(c) 'The Legende of Good Women,' the 'Canterbury Tales,' and a 'Treatise on the Astrolabe' (in prose), written for his son Lewis, about A.D. 1391.

Several works have been ascribed to him which are not his; amongst them are 'The Testament of Love,' in prose and anonymous, 'The Complaint of the Black Knight,' by Lydgate; also 'The Dream,' 'The Flower and the Leaf,' and 'The Court of Love,' all by unknown authors. He is known to have translated the 'Roman de la Rose,' but it does not appear that the sole translation of it now extant is his. In the former edition of this work will be found the 'Pardoneres Tale' and 'The Prioress

Tale,' chiefly from MS. Harl. 7334. The publications of the Chaucer Society now enable us to give a large portion of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the Ellesmere MS. (denoted by E.) is followed verbally, except where notice to the contrary is given in the foot-notes; but in some instances the spellings of the words have been altered so as to agree with the spellings in the other MSS., viz. the Hengwrt, Cambridge, Corpus, Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian.

Here begynneth the man of lawe his tale.

In Surrye whilom dwelte a companyë  
 Of chapmen riche, and therto sadde and trewë, 135  
 That wydë-where senten hir spiceryë,  
 Clothës of gold, and satyns riche of hewë;  
 Hir chaffare was so thrifty and so newë,  
 That euery wight hath deyntee to chaffarë  
 With hem, and eek to sellen hem hir warë. 140

Now fel it, that the maistres of that sort  
 Han shapen hem to Romë for to wendë;  
 Were it for chapmanhode or for disport,  
 Noon other message wolde they thider sendë,  
 But comen hem-self to Romë, this is the endë; 145  
 And in swich place, as thoughte hem auantagë  
 For hir entent, they take hir herbergagë.

Soiourned han thise marchantz in that toun  
 A certein tyme, as fel to hir plesancë,  
 And so bifel, that the excellent renoun 150  
 Of themperourës doughter, dame Custancë,  
 Reported was, with euery circumstancë,  
 Vn-to thise Surryen marchantz in swich wysë<sup>1</sup>,  
 Fro day to day, as I shal yow deuysë.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'swich a wyse'; but the other MSS. omit 'a.'

This was the commune voys of euery man— 155  
 ‘Oure Emperour of Romë, god him see,  
 A doughter hath that, syn the world bigan,  
 To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beautee,  
 Nas neuere swich another as is she ;  
 I prey to god in honour hir susteene, 160  
 And wolde she were of al Europe the queene.

In hir is heigh beautee, with-outë pride,  
 Yowthë, with-outë grenehede or folyë ;  
 To alle hir werkës vertu is hir gyde,  
 Humblesse hath slayn in hir al tirannyë. 165  
 She is mirour of allë curteisyë ;  
 Hir herte is verray chambre of holynessë,  
 Hir hand, ministre of fredom for almessë.’

And al this voys was soth, as god is trewë,  
 But now to purpos lat vs turne agayn ; 170  
 Thise marchantz han doon fraught hir shippës newë,  
 And, whan they han this blisful mayden seyn,  
 Hoom to Surryë ben they went ful fayn,  
 And doon hir nedës as they han doon yorë,  
 And lyuen in wele ; I can sey yow no morë. 175

Now fel it, that thise marchantz stode in gracë  
 Of hym, that was the sowdan of Surryë ;  
 For whan they came from any strangë placë,  
 He wolde, of his benignë curteisyë,  
 Make hem good chere, and bisily espyë 180  
 Tidynges of sondry regnës, for to lerë  
 The wondres that they myghtë seen or herë.



Amongës othere thingës, specially  
 This marchantz han hym told of dame Custancë  
 So gret noblesse in earnest, ceriously, 185  
 That this sowdan hath caught so gret plesancë  
 To han hir figure in his remembrancë,  
 That all his lust and al his bisy cure  
 Was for to loue hir while his lyf may dure.

Parauenture in thilkë largë book 190  
 Which that men clepe the heuen, ywriten was  
 With sterrës, whan that he his birthë took,  
 That he for loue shulde han his deth, allas!  
 For in the sterrës, clerer than is glas,  
 Is writen, god wot, who so coude it redë, 195  
 The deth of euery man, withouten dredë.

In sterrës, many a wynter ther-biforn,  
 Was writen the deth of Ector, Achilles,  
 Of Pompei, Iulius, er they were born;  
 The strif of Thebës; and of Ercules, 200  
 Of Sampson, Turnus, and of Socrates  
 The deth; but mennës wittës ben so dullë,  
 That no wight can wel rede it attë fullë.

This sowdan for his priuee conseil sentë,  
 And, shortly of this mater for to pacë, 205  
 He hath to hem declared his ententë,  
 And seyde hem certein, 'but he myghte haue gracë  
 To han Custance with-inne a litel spacë,  
 He nas but deed;' and charged hem, in hyë,  
 To shapen for his lyf som remedyë. 210

Diuersē men diuersē thinges seyden ;  
 They argumentē<sup>1</sup>, casten vp and down ;  
 Many a subtil resoun forth they leyden,  
 They speken of magik and abusioun ;  
 But finally, as in conclusioun, 215  
 They can not seen in that non auantagē,  
 Ne in non other wey, saue mariagē.

Than seyē they ther-in swich difficultee  
 By way of resoun, for to speke al playn,  
 By cause that ther was swich diuersitee 220  
 Bitwene hir bothē lawēs, that they sayn,  
 'They trowē 'that no christen prince wolde fayn  
 Wedden his child vnder oure lawēs sweetē  
 That vs were taught by Mahoun oure prophetē.'

And he answerdē, 'rather than I lesē 225  
 Custance, I wol be cristned doutēlees ;  
 I mot ben hires, I may non other chesē.  
 I prey yow holde youre argumentz in pees ;  
 Saueth my lyf, and beth nought recchēlees  
 To getten hir that hath my lyf in cure, 230  
 For in this wo I may not longe endure.'

What nedeth gretter dilatacioun ?  
 I seye, by tretys and embassadriē,  
 And by the popēs mediacioun,  
 And al the chirche, and al the chiualliē, 235  
 That, in destruccioun of Maumettriē,  
 And in encrees of cristēs lawē derē,  
 They ben accorded, so as ye shal herē ;

<sup>1</sup> Harl., Corp. 'argumentes'; but see l. 228.

How that the sowdan and his baronagē  
 And alle hise lieges shulde ycristned be, 240  
 And he shal han Custance in mariagē,  
 And certein gold, I not what quantitee,  
 And her-to founden suffisant seurtee;  
 This same accord was sworn on eyther sydē;  
 Now, faire Custance, almyghty god thee gydē! 245

Now woldē som men waiten, as I gessē,  
 That I shulde tellen al the purveiancē  
 That themperour, of his gret noblessē,  
 Hath shapen for his doughter dame Custancē.  
 Wel may men knowe that so gret ordinancē 250  
 May no man tellen in a litel clausē  
 As was arrayēd for so heigh a causē.

Bisshopes ben shapen with hire for to wendē,  
 Lordēs, ladiēs, knyghtēs of renoun,  
 And other folk ynow, this is the endē; 255  
 And notifiēd is thurgh-out the toun  
 That euery wight, with gret deuocioun,  
 Shulde preyen crist that he this mariagē  
 Receyue in gree, and spedē this viagē.

The day is comen of hir departyng, 260  
 I sey, the woful day fatal is comē,  
 That ther may be no lenger taryng,  
 But forthward they hem dresen, alle and somē;  
 Custance, that was with sorwe al ouercomē,  
 Ful pale arist, and dresseth hir to wendē; 265  
 For wel she seeth ther is non other endē.

Allas! what wonder is it though she weptē,  
 That shal be sent to strangē nacioun  
 Fro frendēs, that so tendrely hir keptē,  
 And to be bounden vnder subieccioun 270  
 Of oon, she knoweth not his condicioun.  
 Housbondēs ben alle goode, and han ben yorē,  
 That knowen wyuēs, I dar say yow no morē.

‘Fader,’ she sayde, ‘thy wrecched child Custancē,  
 Thy yongē doughter, fostred vp so softē, 275  
 And ye, my mooder, my souerayn plesancē  
 Ouer alle thing, out-taken crist on loftē,  
 Custance, your child, hir recomandeth oftē  
 Vn-to your grace, for I shal to Surryē,  
 Ne shal I neuer seen yow more with yē. 280

Allas! vn-to the Barbre nacioun  
 I mostē gon, syn that it is your willē;  
 But crist, that starf for our sauacioun,  
 So yeue me grace, hise hestēs to fulfillē;  
 I, wrecchē womman, no fors though I spillē. 285  
 Wommen are born to thraldom and penancē,  
 And to ben vnder mannēs gouernancē.’

I trowe, at Troye whan Pirrus brak the wal  
 Or Ylion<sup>1</sup> brende, at Thebēs the citee,  
 Nat<sup>2</sup> Romē, for the harm thurgh Hanybal 290  
 That Romayns hath venquysshēd tymēs thre,  
 Nas herd swich tendre wepyng for pitee

<sup>1</sup> All the best MSS. read ‘ylion.’ In this difficult passage, ‘Or’ signifies *ere*, i. e. before. The sense is—‘when P. broke the wall ere Ilium blazed, [nor] at Thebes, nor at Rome.’

<sup>2</sup> ‘Nat’ is the reading of the Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Cambridge MSS.; but *in this instance* it is probably a contraction of ‘ne at,’ instead of being equivalent to ‘not,’ as usual. The Harl. MS. reads ‘Ne at’ accordingly.

As in the chambre was for hir departyngē;  
Bot forth she moot, wher-so she wepe or syngē.

O firstē moeuyng cruel firmament, 295  
With thy diurnal sweigh that crowdest ay  
And hurlest al from Est til Occident,  
That naturelly wolde holde another way,  
Thy crowdyng set the heuen in swich array  
At the bigynnyng of this fiers viagē, 300  
That cruel Mars hath slayn this mariagē.

Infortunat ascendent tortuous,  
Of which the lord is helplees falle, alas!  
Out of his angle in-to the derkest hous.  
O Mārs, O Atazir, as in this cas! 305  
O feble moone, vnhappy ben thy pas!  
Thou knyttest thee ther thou art not receyuēd,  
Ther thou were wel, from thennēs artow weyuēd.

Imprudent emperour of Rome, alas!  
Was ther no philosophre in al thy toun? 310  
Is no tyme bet than other in swich cas?  
Of viage is ther non eleccioun?  
Namely, to folk of heigh condicioun,  
Not whan a roote is of a birthe yknowē?  
Allas! we ben to lewēd or to slowē. 315

To shippe is brought<sup>1</sup> this woful fairē maydē  
Solempnely with euery circumstancē.  
'Now Ihesu crist be with yow alle,' she saydē,  
Ther nys no more but 'farewel! faire Custancē!'  
She peyneth hir to make good contenancē, 320  
And forth I lete hir saile in this manerē,  
And turne I wol agayn to my materē.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'come'; 'brought' in the rest.



The mooder of the sowdan, welle of vices,  
 Espiëd hath hir sonës pleyn ententë,  
 How he wol lete his oldë sacrifices, 325  
 And right anon she for hir conseil sentë;  
 And they ben come, to knowë what she mentë.  
 And whan assembled was this folk in-ferë,  
 She sette hir doun, and sayde as ye shal herë.

‘Lordës,’ quod she<sup>1</sup>, ‘ye knowen euerichon, 330  
 How that my sone in point is for to letë  
 The holy lawës of oure Alkaron,  
 Yeuen by goddës message<sup>2</sup> Makometë.  
 But oon auow to gretë god I hetë,  
 The lyf shal rather out of my body stertë 335  
 Than Makometës lawe out of myn hertë!

What shulde vs tyden of this newë lawë  
 But thraldom to our bodies and penancë?  
 And afterward in hellë to be drawë  
 For we reneyëd Mahoun oure creancë? 340  
 But, lordës, wol ye maken assurancë,  
 As I shal seyn, assentyng to my lorë,  
 And I shal make vs sauf for euermorë?’

They sworn and assenten, euery man,  
 To lyue with hir and dye, and by hir stondë; 345  
 And euerich, in the bestë wise he can,  
 To strengthen hir shal alle hise frendës fondë;  
 And she hath this emprise ytake on hondë,  
 Which ye shal heren that I shal deuyse,  
 And to hem alle she spak right in this wysë. 350

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘she seyde’; ‘quod she’ in the rest.

<sup>2</sup> ‘messenger’ Corp., Petw., and Lansd. MSS.; but see the note.

' We shul first feyne vs cristendom to takē,  
 Cold water shal not greue vs but a litē;  
 And I shal swich a feste and reuel makē,  
 That, as I trowe, I shal the sowdan quitē.  
 For though his wyf be cristned neuer so whitē, 355  
 She shal haue nede to wasshe away the redē,  
 Though she a font-ful water with hir ledē.'

O sowdanesse, roote of iniquitee,  
 Virago, thou Semyrame the secoundē,  
 O serpent vnder femynynytee, 360  
 Lik to the serpent depe in helle yboundē,  
 O feyned womman, al that may confoundē  
 Vertu and Innocence, thurgh thy malicē,  
 Is bred in thee, as nest of euery vicē!

O Satan, enuious syn thilkē day 365  
 That thou were chasēd fro oure heritagē,  
 Wel knowēstow to wommen the oldē way!  
 Thou madest Eua brynge vs in seruagē.  
 Thou wolt fordoon this cristen mariagē.  
 Thy instrument so, weylawey the whilē! 370  
 Makestow of wommen, whan thou wolt begilē.

This sowdanesse, whom I thus blame and waryē.  
 Let priuely hir conseil goon hire way.  
 What shulde I in this talē lenger taryē?  
 She rydeth to the sowdan on a day, 375  
 And seyde him, that she wolde reneye hir lay,  
 And cristendom of preestēs handēs fongē,  
 Repentyng hir she hethen was so longē,

Bisechyng him to doon hir that honour,  
 That she moste han the cristen men to festë; 380  
 'To plesen hem I wol do my labour.'  
 The sowdan seith, 'I wol doon at youre hestë,'  
 And knelyng thanketh hir of that requestë.  
 So glad he was, he nystë what to seyë;  
 She kiste hir sone, and hom she goth hir weyë. 385  
*Explicit prima pars. Sequitur pars secunda.*

Arryuëd ben this cristen folk to londë,  
 In Surrye, with a gret solempnë routë,  
 And hastily this sowdan sente his sondë,  
 First to his mooder, and al the regne aboutë,  
 And seyde, his wyf was comen, out of doutë, 390  
 And preyde hir for to ryde agayn the queenë,  
 The honour of his regnë to susteenë.

Gret was the prees, and richë was tharray  
 Of Surryens and Romayns met yferë;  
 The mooder of the sowdan, riche and gay, 395  
 Receyueth hir with al so glad a cherë  
 As any mooder myghte hir doughter derë,  
 And to the nextë citë ther bisydë  
 A softë pas solempnëly they rydë.

Nought trowe I the triumphe of Iulius, 400  
 Of which that Lucan maketh swich a bost,  
 Was roialler, ne<sup>1</sup> morë curious  
 Than was thassemblee of this blisful host.  
 But this scorioun, this wikked gost,  
 The sowdanesse, for al hir flateryngë, 405  
 Caste vnder this ful mortally to styngë.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'or'; 'ne' in the rest.

The sowdan comth him-self soone after this  
 So roially, that wonder is to tellë,  
 And welcometh hir with al ioye and blis.  
 And thus in merthe and ioye I lete hem dwellë. 410  
 The fruyt of this matere is that I tellë.  
 Whan tymë cam, men thoughte it for the bestë  
 That<sup>1</sup> reuel stynte, and men goon to hir restë.

The tymë cam, this oldë sowdanessë  
 Ordeyned hath this feste of which I toldë, 415  
 And to the festë cristen folk hem dressë  
 In general, ye ! bothë yonge and oldë.  
 Here may men feste and roialtee biholdë,  
 And deyntees mo than I can yow deuysë,  
 But al to dere they boughte it er they rysë. 420

O sodeyn wo ! that euer art successour  
 To worldly blissë, spreynd with bitternessë ;  
 Thende<sup>2</sup> of the ioye of oure worldly labour ;  
 Wo occupieth the fyn of oure gladnessë.  
 Herkë this conseil for thy sikernessë, 425  
 Vp-on thy gladë day haue in thy myndë  
 The vnwar wo or harm that comth bihyndë.

For shortly<sup>3</sup> for to tellen at a word,  
 The sowdan and the cristen euerichone  
 Ben al tohewe and stikëd at the bord, 430  
 But it were oonly dame Custance allone.  
 This oldë sowdanesse, this<sup>4</sup> cursëd crone,  
 Hath with her frendës doon this cursëd dedë,  
 For she hir-self wolde al the contree ledë.

<sup>1</sup> E. 'The'; 'That' in the rest.

<sup>2</sup> So in Camb.; the rest have 'The ende.'      <sup>3</sup> So in the rest; E. 'soothly.'

<sup>4</sup> So in Petw. and Harl.; the rest omit 'this.'

Ne ther<sup>1</sup> was Surryen noon that was conuerted 435  
 That of the conseil of the sowdan wot,  
 That he nas al tohewe er he asterted.  
 And Custance han they take anon, foot-hot,  
 And in a shippe al sterēlees, god wot,  
 They han hir set and bidde<sup>2</sup> hir lernē saylē 440  
 Out of Surrye agaynward to Itaylē.

A certein tresor that she thider<sup>3</sup> laddē,  
 And, soth to sayn, vitaillē gret plentee  
 They han hir yeuen, and clothēs eek she haddē,  
 And forth she sayleth in the saltē see. 445  
 O my Custance, ful of benignytee,  
 O emperourēs yongē doughter derē,  
 He that is lord of fortune be thy sterē!

She blesseth hir, and with ful pitous voys  
 Vn-to the croys of crist thus seyde she, 450  
 ‘O cleere, o welful<sup>4</sup> auter, holy croys,  
 Reed of the lambēs blood ful of pitee,  
 That wessh the world fro the olde iniquitee,  
 Me fro the feend, and fro his clawēs kepē  
 That day that I shal drenchen in the depē. 455

Victorious tree, proteccioun of trewē,  
 That oonly worthy werē for to berē  
 The kyng of heuen with his woundēs newē,  
 The whitē lamb, that hurt was with the sperē,  
 Flemer of feendēs out of hym and herē, 460

<sup>1</sup> So in the rest; E. omits ‘ther.’

<sup>2</sup> Heng. and Camb. ‘bidde’; Corp. and Petw. ‘bidden’; Lansd. ‘beden’;  
 E. ‘biddeth’; Harl. ‘bad.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘with hire’; but the rest have ‘thider.’

<sup>4</sup> E. ‘woful’; the rest, ‘welful,’ ‘wilful,’ ‘weleful.’



On which thy lymës feithfully extenden,  
Me helpe, and yif me myght my lyf tamenden.'

Yerës and dayës fleet<sup>1</sup> this crëaturë  
Thurghout the see of Grece vn-to the straytë  
Of Marrok, as it was hir auenturë; 465  
On many a sory meel now may she baytë;  
Aftir hir deeth ful often may she waytë,  
Er that the wildë wawës woll hir dryuë  
Vn-to the placë<sup>2</sup>, ther she shal arryuë.

Men myghten asken why she was not slayn? 470  
Eek at the feste who myghte hir body sauë?  
And I answere to that demaunde agayn,  
Who sauëd danyel in the horrible cauë,  
Ther euery wyght saue he, maister and knauë,  
Was with the leoun frete er he astertë? 475  
No wyght but god, that he bar in his hertë.

God list to shewe his wonderful myracle  
In hir, for we shulde seen his myghty werkës;  
Crist, which that is to euery harm triacle,  
By certein menës ofte, as knowen clerkës, 480  
Dooth thing for certein endë that ful derk is  
To mannës wit, that for oure ignorancë  
Ne conne not knowe his prudent purueiencë.

Now, sith she was not at the feste yslawë,  
Who kepte hir fro the drenchyng in the see? 485  
Who keptë Ionas in the fisses mawë  
Til he was spouted vp at Nynyuee?  
Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he

<sup>1</sup> E. 'fleteth'; but the contracted form 'fleet' occurs in Heng., Corp., and Petw.

<sup>2</sup> Probably read 'placë'; Harl. alone inserts 'as' after 'ther.'

That keptē peple Ebrayk fro hir drenchyng,  
With dryē feet thurgh-out the see passyng. 490

Who bad the fourē spirites of tempest,  
That power han tanoyen lond and see,  
'Bothe north and south, and also west and est,  
Anoyeth neither see, ne land, ne tree?'  
Sothly the comaundour of that was he 495  
That fro the tempest ay this womman keptē  
As wel whan she wook as whan she sleptē.

Where myghte this womman mete and drinke hauē?  
Thre yeer and more how lasteth hir vitaillē?  
Who fedde the Egypcien Marie in the cauē, 500  
Or in desert? no wight but crist, sanz faillē.  
Fyue thousand folk it was as gret meruaillē  
With louēs fyue and fisses two to fedē.  
God sent his foyson at hir gretē nedē.

She dryueth forth in-to oure ocean 505  
Thurgh-out oure wildē see, til, attē lastē,  
Vnder an hold that nempnen I ne can,  
Fer in Northumberlond the wawe hir castē,  
And in the sond hir ship stikēd so fastē,  
That thennēs wolde it noght of al a tydē, 510  
The wil of crist was that she shulde abydē.

The constable of the castel down is farē  
To seen this wrak, and al the ship he soughtē,  
And fond this wery womman ful of carē;  
He fond also the tresor that she broughtē. 515  
In hir langagē mercy she bisoughtē  
The lyf out of hir body for to twynnē,  
Hir to deliuere of wo that she was innē.

A maner latyn corrupt was hir spechë,  
 But algates ther-by was she vnderstondë; 520  
 The constable, whan hym list no lenger sechë,  
 This woful womman brought he to the londë;  
 She kneleth doun, and thanketh goddës sondë.  
 But what she was she woldë no man seyë,  
 For foul ne fair, thogh that she shuldë deyë. 525

She seyde, she was so masëd in the see  
 That she forgat hir myndë, by hir trouthë;  
 The constable hath of hir so gret pitee,  
 And eek his wyf, that they wepen for routhë,  
 She was so diligent, with-uten slouthë, 530  
 To serue and plese euerich in that placë  
 That alle hir louën that looken on <sup>1</sup> hir facë.

This constable and dame Hermengyld his wyf  
 Were payens, and that contree euery-where;  
 But Hermengyld louede hire right as hir lyf, 535  
 And Custance hath so longe soiourned <sup>2</sup> there,  
 In orisons, with many a bitter tere,  
 Til Ihesu hath conuerted thurgh his gracë  
 Dame Hermengyld, constablesse of that placë.

In al that lond no cristen durstë routë, 540  
 Alle cristen folk ben fled fro that contree  
 Thurgh payens, that conquereden al aboutë  
 The plagës of the North, by land and see;  
 To Walys fled the cristianytee  
 Of oldë Britons, dwellynge in this Ilë; 545  
 Ther was hir refut for the menë wilë.

<sup>1</sup> E. and Camb. 'in'; the rest 'on.'

<sup>2</sup> Harl. only has 'herberwed.'

But yet nere cristene Britons so exilēd  
 That ther nere somme that in hir priuutee  
 Honourēd crist, and hethen folk bigilēd ;  
 And neigh the castel swiche ther dwelten three. 550  
 That oon of hem was blynd, and myghte not see  
 But it were with thilke yēn of his myndē,  
 With whichē men seen, whan that they ben blyndē.

Bright was the sonne as in that someres day,  
 For which the constable and his wyf also 555  
 And Custance han ytake the rightē way  
 Toward the see, a furlong wey or two,  
 To playen and to romen to and fro ;  
 And in hir walk this blyndē man they mettē  
 Croked and old, with eyen faste y-schettē. 560

‘In name of Crist,’ cryede this blynde<sup>1</sup> Britoun,  
 ‘Dame Hermengyld, yif me my sighte agayn.’  
 This lady wex affrayēd of the soun,  
 Lest that hir housbonde, shortly for to sayn,  
 Wolde hir for Ihesu cristēs loue han slayn, 565  
 Til Custance made hir bold, and bad hir werchē  
 The wil of Crist, as doughter of his chirchē.

The constable wex abasshēd of that sight,  
 And seydē, ‘what amounteth al this farē?’  
 Custance answerde, ‘sire, it is Cristēs might 570  
 That helpeth folk out of the feendēs snarē.’  
 And so ferforth she gan oure lay declarē,  
 That she the constable, or that it were euē,  
 Conuerted<sup>2</sup>, and on Crist made<sup>3</sup> him bileue.

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘olde’; Harl. ‘old’; but the rest ‘blynde’ or ‘blynd.’

<sup>2</sup> Harl. ‘Conuerted’; Camb. ‘Conuertid’; the rest ‘Conuerteth.’

<sup>3</sup> E. ‘maketh’; Lansd. ‘maad’; the rest, ‘made.’

This constable was no-thing lord of this placē 575  
 Of which I spekē, ther he Custance fond,  
 But kepte it strongly, many wintres spacē,  
 Vnder Alla, kyng of al Northumberlond,  
 That was ful wys, and worthy of his hond  
 Agayn the Scottēs, as men may wel herē, 580  
 But turne I wol agayn to my materē.

Sathan, that euer vs waiteth to bigilē  
 Sey of Custance al hir perfeccioun,  
 And caste anon how he might quite hir whilē,  
 And made a yong knyght, that dwelte in that toun, 585  
 Loue hir so hote of foul affeccioun,  
 That verrailly him thoughte he shuldē spillē  
 But he of hir mighte onēs haue his willē.

He woweth hir, but it auailleth nought,  
 She woldē do no synnē, by no weyē; 590  
 And, for despit, he compassed in his thought  
 To maken hir on shameful deth to deyē.  
 He wayteth whan the constable was awayē,  
 And pryuely, vp-on a nyght, he creptē  
 In Hermengyldēs chambre whil she sleptē. 595

Wery, for-wakēd in her orisouns,  
 Slepeth Custance, and Hermengyld also.  
 This knyght, thurgh Sathanas<sup>1</sup> temptaciouns,  
 Al softēly is to the bed ygo,  
 And kitte the throte of Hermengyld atwo, 600  
 And leyde the blody knyf by dame Custancē,  
 And wente his wey, ther god yeue him meschancē!

<sup>1</sup> E. and Heng. 'Sathans'; Harl. 'Satanas'; but 'Sathanas' in Corp., Petw., and Lansd.



Soone after comth this constable hoom agayn,  
 And eek Alla, that kyng was of that lond,  
 And sey his wyf despitously yslayn, 605  
 For which ful ofte he wepte<sup>1</sup> and wrong his hond,  
 And in the bed the blody knyf he fond  
 By dame Custance; alas! what myghte she seyð?  
 For verray wo hir wit was al awayeð.

To kyng Alla was told al this meschancë, 610  
 And eek the tyme, and wher, and in what wisë  
 That in a ship was founden dame Custancë,  
 As her-biforn that ye han herd deuysë.  
 The kyngës herte of pitee gan agrysë,  
 Whan he sey so benigne a créaturë 615  
 Falle in disese and in mysauenturë.

For as the lomb toward his deth is brought,  
 So stant this Innocent bfore the kyng;  
 This falsë knyght that hath this tresoun wrought  
 Berth<sup>2</sup> hir on hond that she hath doon this thing. 620  
 But natheles, ther was gret moornyng<sup>3</sup>  
 Among the peple, and seyn, 'they can not gessë  
 That she hath doon so gret a wikkednessë,

For they han seyn hir euer so vertuous,  
 And louyng Hermengyld right as her lyf.' 625  
 Of this bar witnesse euerich in that hous  
 Saue he that Hermengyld slow with his knyf.  
 This gentil kyng hath caught a gret motyf  
 Of this witnesse, and thoughte he wolde enquerë  
 Depper in this, a trouthe for to lerë. 630

<sup>1</sup> E. 'weepe'; Camb. Corp. Petw. 'wepte.'

<sup>2</sup> So in E.; the rest 'Bereth.'

<sup>3</sup> Harl. 'murmuryng'; see notë.

Allas ! Custance ! thou hast no champioun  
 Ne fightē canstow nought, so weylawey !  
 But he, that starf for oure redempcioun  
 And bond Sathan (and yit lyth ther he lay)  
 So be thy strongē champioun this day ! 635  
 For, but if crist open myracle kithē,  
 Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithē.

She sette<sup>1</sup> her doun on knees, and thus she saydē,  
 ‘Immortal god, that sauedest Susannē  
 Fro falsē blame, and thow, merciful maydē, 640  
 Mary I menē, doughter to Seint Annē,  
 Bifore whos child aungelēs synge Osannē,  
 If I be giltlees of this felonyē,  
 My socour be, for<sup>2</sup> ellēs I shal dyē !’

Haue ye not seyn som tyme a palē facē, 645  
 Among a prees, of him that hath be lad  
 Toward his deth, wher as him gat no gracē,  
 And swich a colour in his face hath had,  
 Men myghtē knowe his face, that was bistad,  
 Amongēs alle the faces in that routē : 650  
 So stant Custance, and looketh hir aboutē.

O queenēs, lyuyngē in prosperitee,  
 Duchessēs, and ladyēs euerichone,  
 Haueth som routhe on hir aduersitee ;  
 An emperourēs doughter stant allone ; 655  
 She hath no wight to whom to make hir mone.  
 O blood roial ! that stondest in this dredē,  
 Fer ben thy frendēs at thy gretē nedē !

<sup>1</sup> E. ‘sit’; Heng. Camb. Petw. ‘sette.’

<sup>2</sup> E. ‘or’; the rest ‘for.’

This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun,  
 As gentil herte is fulfild of pitee, 660  
 That from his yën ran the water down.  
 ‘Now hastily do fecche a book,’ quod he,  
 ‘And if this knyght wol sweren how that she  
 This womman slow, yet wole we vs aysë  
 Whom that we wole that shal ben oure Iustisë.’ 665

A Briton book, writen with Euangilës,  
 Was fet, and on this book he swor anoon  
 She gilty was, and in the menë whilës  
 A hand him smot vpon the nekkë-boon,  
 That doun he fel atonës as a stoon, 670  
 And both his yën braste out of his facë  
 In sight of euery body in that placë.

A voys was herd in general audiencë,  
 And seyde, ‘thou hast disclaundered giltëeles  
 The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presencë; 675  
 Thus hastou doon, and yet holde I my pees.’  
 Of this meruaille agast was al the preës;  
 As masëd folk they stoden euerichone,  
 For drede of wrechë, saue Custance allone.

Gret was the drede and eek the repentancë 680  
 Of hem that hadden wrong suspeccioun  
 Vpon this sely innocent Custancë;  
 And, for this miracle, in conclusioun,  
 And by Custances mediacioun,  
 The kyng, and many another in that placë, 685  
 Conuerted was, thanked be cristës gracë!

This falsë knyght was slayn for his vntrouthë  
By Iugement of Alla hastily ;  
And yet Custance hadde of his deth gret routhë.  
And after this Ihesus, of his mercy,  
Made Alla wedden ful solempnely  
This holy mayden, that is so bright and sheene,  
And thus hath Crist ymaad Custance a queene.

## XX.

### JOHN GOWER.

A. D. 1393.

JOHN GOWER (born about A.D. 1325, died A.D. 1408), spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the 'Moral Gower,' was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of the law. Gower was the author of three well-known poetical works, the 'Speculum Meditantis,' written in French; the 'Vox Clamantis,' written in Latin; and the 'Confessio Amantis,' in English (A.D. 1393). The 'Confessio Amantis' has been several times printed,—by Caxton, in 1483; by Berthelette, in 1532; and by Pauli, in 1857. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl. MS. 3869, in the British Museum.

#### *The Tale of the Coffers.*

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 182.]

IN a cronique pis I rede:—

A-boute a king, as moste nede,

Ther was of knyhtes and squiers

Gret route, and ek of officers.

Some of long time him hadden serued,

And boghten þat þei haue deserued



Auancement, and gon wiþoute;  
 And some also ben of þe route  
 That comen bot a while agon,  
 And þei auanced were anon, 10  
 These olde men vpon þis þing,  
 So as þei dorst, aȝein þe king,  
 Among hemself compleignen ofte;  
 Bot *þer* is noþing seid so softe  
 That it ne comp out at[t]e laste. 15  
 The king it wiste, and als-so faste,  
 As he which was of hih prudence,  
 He schop *þerfore* an euidence  
 Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,  
 To knowe in whos defalte it was. 20  
 And al wiþinne his oghne entente  
 That noman wist[e] what it mente,  
 Anon he let tuo cofres make,  
 Of o semblance, and of o make,  
 So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe 25  
 That on mai fro þat oþer knowe.  
 Thei were into his chambre broght,  
 Bot noman wot why þei be wroght.  
 And natheles þe king hap bede  
 That þei be set in priué stede, 30  
 As he þat was of wisdom slih;  
 Whan he þerto his time sih,  
 Al priuely, þat non it wiste,  
 Hise oghne hondes þat o kiste  
 Of fin gold and of fin perreie, 35  
 The which out of his tresorie  
 Was take, anon he felde full;  
 That oþer coffre, of straw and mull  
 Wiþ stones meined, he felde also;

Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo.	40
So þat erliche, vpon a day,	
He bad wipinne, þer he lay,	
Ther scholde be, tofore his bed,	
A bord vpset and faire spred :	
And þanne he let þe cofres fette,	45
Vpon þe bord and dede hem sette.	
He knew þe names wel of tho	
The which aȝein him grucche so,	
Boþe of his chambre and of his halle ;	
Anon he sende for hem alle,	50
And seide to hem in þis wise :—	
‘ Ther schal noman his happ despise :	
I wot wel ȝe haue longe serued,	
And God wot what ȝe haue deserued ;	
Bot if it is along on me	55
Of þat ȝe vnauanced be,	
Or elles it be long on ȝou,	
The soþe schal be proued nov.	
To stoppe wiþ ȝoure euele word,	
Lo ! hier to cofres on þe bord.	60
Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,	
And witeþ wel þat on of tho	
Is wiþ tresor so full begon,	
That if ȝe happe þervpon,	
ȝe schull be riche men for euere,	65
Now ches and tak which ȝou is leuere.	
Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,	
For of þat on I vndertake	
Ther is no maner good þerinne,	
Wherof ȝe mihten profit winne.	70
Now goþ togedre on on assent,	
And takeþ ȝoure avisement ;	

For, bot I 3ou þis dai auance,  
 It stant vpon 3oure oghne chance,  
 Al only in defalte of grace; 75  
 So schal be schewed in þis place  
 Vpon 3ou alle wel a fyn,  
 That no defalte schal be myn.  
 Thei knelen alle, and wiþ o vois  
 The king þei þonken of þis chois; 80  
 And after þat þei vp arise,  
 And gon aside and hem auise;  
 And at[t]e laste þei acorde,  
 Wherof, her tale to recorde  
 To what issue þei be falle, 85  
 A knyht schal speke for hem alle.  
 He kneleþ doun vnto þe king,  
 And seiþ þat þei vpon þis þing,  
 Or forto winne or forto lese,  
 Ben alle auised forto chese. 90  
 Tho tok þis knyht a 3erde on honde,  
 And goþ þere as þe cofres stonde,  
 And wiþ assent of euerichon  
 He leiþ his 3erde vpon þat on,  
 And seiþ þe king, hou pilke same 95  
 Thei chese in reguerdown be name,  
 And preiþ him þat þei mote it haue.  
 The king, which wolde his honour saue,  
 Whan he haþ herd the commun vois,  
 Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois, 100  
 And tok hem þervpon þe keie;  
 Bot, for he wolde it were seie  
 What good þei haue as þei suppose,  
 He bad anon þe cofre vnclose,  
 Which was fulfild wiþ straw and stones! 105

Thus be þei serued al at ones.  
 This king þanne, in [þe] same stede,  
 Anon þat oþer cofre vndede,  
 Where as þei sihen gret richesse  
 Wel more þan þei covþen gesse. 110  
 'Lo!' seiþ þe kyng, 'nov mai 3e se  
 That þer is no defalte in me;  
 Forþi miself I wole aquite,  
 And bereþ 3e 3oure oghne wite  
 Of þat fortune hap 3ou refused.' 115  
 Thus was þis wise king excused:  
 And þei lefte of here euele speche,  
 And mercy of here king beseche.

*Aeson regains his Youth at the Hands of Medea.*

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 199, back.]

IASON, which sih his fader old,  
 Vpon Medea made him bold 120  
 Of arte magique, which sche coupe,  
 And preiþ hire, þat his fader 3ouþe  
 Sche wolde make a3einward newe.  
 And sche, þat was toward him trewe,  
 Behihte him þat sche wolde it do, 125  
 Whan þat sche time sawh þerto.  
 Bot what sche dede in þat matiere  
 It is a wonder þing to hiere;  
 Bo[t] 3it, for þe nouellerie,  
 I þenke tellen a partie. 130

Thus it befell vpon a nyht,  
 Whan þer was noght bot sterreliht,  
 Sche was vanyssht riht as hir liste,  
 That no wyht bot himself it wiste;

And þat was at[t]e mydnyht tyde ; 135  
 The world was stille on euery side.  
 Wiþ open hed and fot al bare,  
 Hir her tosprad, sche gan to fare ;  
 Vpon hir cloþes gert sche was,  
 Al specheles, and on þe gras 140  
 Sche glod forþ as an addre dop.  
 Non oþerwise sche ne goþ,  
 Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,  
 And þere a while sche wiþstod.  
 Thries sche torned hire aboute, 145  
 And thries ek sche gan doun loute ;  
 And in þe flod sche wette hir her,  
 And þries on þe water þer  
 Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,  
 And þo sche tok hir speche on honde. 150  
 Ferst sche began to clepe and calle  
 Vpward vnto þe sterres alle ;  
 To wynd, to air, to see, to lond  
 Sche preide, and ek hield vp hir hond ;  
 To Echates and gan to crie, 155  
 Which is goddesse of sorcerie :  
 Sche seide, ‘ Helpeþ at þis nede,  
 And as 3e maden me to spede  
 Whan Iason cam þe Flees to seche,  
 So helpe me nov, I 3ou beseche.’ 160  
 Wiþ þat sche lokeþ, and was war,  
 Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,  
 The which dragounz aboute drowe.  
 And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,  
 And vp sche styh, and faire and wel 165  
 Sche drof forþ boþe char and whel  
 Aboue in þair among þe skyes.



The lond of Crete and þo parties  
 Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,  
 And þere, vpon þe hulles hyhe 170  
 Of Othrin and Olimpe also,  
 And ek of oþre hulles mo,  
 Sche fond and gadreþ herbes suote;  
 Sche pulleþ vp som be þe rote,  
 And manye wiþ a knyf sche scherþ, 175  
 And alle into hir char sche berþ.  
 Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,  
 The flodes *þer* forȝat sche nought,  
 Eridian and Amphisos,  
 Peneie and ek Spercheidos; 180  
 To hem sche wente, and *þer* sche nom  
 Boþe of þe water and þe fom,  
 The sond and ek þe smale stones,  
 Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,  
 And of þe Rede See a part, 185  
 That was behouelich to hire art,  
 Sche tok; and after þat, aboute  
 Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,  
 In feldes and in many greues,  
 And ek a part sche tok of leues; 190  
 Bot þing, which mihte hire most auaille,  
 Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile.

In daies and in nyhtes nyne,  
 Wiþ gret trauaile and wiþ gret pyne<sup>1</sup>,  
 Sche was pourveid of euery piece, 195  
 And torneþ homward into Grece.  
 Before þe gates of Eson  
 Hir char sche let away to gon,  
 And tok out ferst þat was *þerinne*;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'peyne.'

For þo sche þoghte to beginne 200  
Suche þing as semeþ impossible,  
And made hirseluē invisible,  
As sche þat was wiþ air enclosed  
And mihte of noman be desclosed.  
Sche tok vp turues of þe lond 205  
Wiþoute helpe of mannes hond,  
Al heled wiþ þe grene gras,  
Of which an alter mad *þer* was  
Vnto Echates, þe goddesse  
Of art *magique* and þe maistresse, 210  
And eft an oþer to Iuente,  
As sche whiche dede hir hole entente.  
Tho tok sche fieldwode and *verueyne*,  
Of herbes be noght betre tueyne,  
Of which anon wiþoute let 215  
These alters ben aboute set.  
Tuo sondry puttes faste by  
Sche made, and wiþ þat hastely  
A wether, which was blak, sche slovh,  
And out *perof* þe blod sche drovh, 220  
And dede into þe pettes tuo;  
Warm melk sche *putte* also *þerto*  
Wiþ hony meynd, and in such wise  
Sche gan to make hir sacrificise,  
And cried and preide forþ wiþal 225  
To Pluto þe god infernal,  
And to þe queene *Proserpine*.  
And so sche soghte out al þe line  
Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,  
Behinde was no name laft, 230  
And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe,  
To grante Eson his ferste 3ouþe.

This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,  
 Awei sche bad alle oþre go  
 Vpon peril þat mihte falle, 235  
 And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle,  
 And lesten þere hem tuo al one.  
 And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,  
 And made signes manyon,  
 And seide hir wordes *per* upon; 240  
 So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes  
 Sche tok Eson in boþe hire armes,  
 And made him forto slepe faste,  
 And him vpon hire herbes caste.  
 The blake wether tho sche tok, 245  
 And hiewh þe fleissh, as doþ a cok;  
 On eijer alter part sche leide,  
 And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide  
 A fyr down fro þe sky alyhte,  
 And made it forto brenne lyhte. 250  
 Bot whan Medea sawh it brenne,  
 Anon sche gan to sterte and renne  
 The fyri aulters al aboute.  
 Ther was no beste which goþ oute  
 More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer. 255  
 Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,  
 As þogh sche were out of hir mynde  
 And torned in an oper kinde.  
 Tho lay *per* certein wode cleft,  
 Of which þe pieces nov and eft 260  
 Sche made hem in þe pettes wete,  
 And putte hem in þe fyri hete,  
 And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,  
 And pries sche began to rase  
 Aboute Eson, *per* as he slepte. 265

And eft wiþ *water*, which sche kepte,  
 Sche made a cercle aboute him pries,  
 And eft wiþ fyr of sulphre twyes;  
 Ful many an *oper* þing sche dede,  
 Which is noght writen in þis stede. 270

Bot þo sche ran so vp and down,  
 Sche made many a wonder soun;  
 Somtime lich vnto þe cock,  
 Somtime vnto þe lauerock,  
 Somtime kacleþ as an hen, 275  
 Somtime spekeþ as don þe men.

And riht so as hir *iargoun* strangeþ,  
 In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,  
 S[ch]e semeþ faie and no womman.  
 For wiþ þe craftes þat sche can 280

Sche was, as who seiþ, a goddesse;  
 And what hir liste, more or lesse,  
 Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,  
 That passeþ ouer mannes kinde;  
 Bot who þat wole of wondres hiere, 285  
 What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,  
 To make an ende of þat sche gan,  
 Such *merueile* herde neuere man.

Apointed in þe newe mone,  
 Whan it was time forto done, 290  
 Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,  
 In which was al þe hole atir,  
 Wheron þe medicine stod,  
 Of ius, of *water*, and of blod,  
 And let it buile in such a plit, 295  
 Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyt;  
 And þo sche caste in rynde and rote,  
 And sed and flour, þat was for bote,

Wip many an herbe and many a ston,  
 Wherof sche haþ þer many on. 300  
 And ek Cimpheius, þe serpent,  
 To hire haþ alle his scales lent;  
 Chelidre hire ȝaf his addres skin,  
 And sche to builen caste hem in;  
 A part ek of þe horned oule, 305  
 The which men hiere on nyhtes houle;  
 And of a raven, which was told  
 Of nyne hundred wynter old,  
 Sche tok þe hed wip al þe bile;  
 And as þe medicine it wile, 310  
 Sche tok þerafter þe bouele  
 Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele  
 Of Eson, wip a þousand mo  
 Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,  
 In þat caldron togedre, as bliue. 315  
 Sche putte, and tok þanne of olyue  
 A drie branche hem wip to stere,  
 The which anon gan floure and bere,  
 And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein.  
 Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein, 320  
 Sche let þe leste drope of alle  
 Vpon þe bar[e] flor down falle;  
 Anon þer sprong vp flour and gras  
 Where as þe drope falle was,  
 And wox anon al medwe-grene, 325  
 So þat it mihte wel be sene.  
 Medea þanne knewe and wiste  
 Hir medicine is forto triste,  
 And goþ to Eson þer he lay,  
 And tok a swerd, was of assay, 330  
 Wip which a wounde vpon his side



Sche made, þat þer-out mai slide  
 The blod wiþinne, which was olde,  
 And sek, and trouble, and fieble, and cold.  
 And þo sche tok vnto his vs 335  
 Of herbes al þe beste ius,  
 And poured it into his wounde,  
 That made his veynes fulle and sounde.  
 And þo sche made his wounde clos,  
 And tok his hand, and vp he ros. 340  
 And þo sche ʒaf him drink a dravhte,  
 Of which his ʒovþe aʒein he cavhte,  
 His hed, his herte, and his visage  
 Lich vnto twenty wynter age ;  
 Hise hore heres were away 345  
 And lich vnto þe freisshe Maij,  
 Whan passed ben þe colde schoures ;  
 Riht so recouereþ he his floures,



# NOTES.

## I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

### (A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

At present, the only complete edition of Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle is that by Hearne, Oxford. 1724, chiefly based on MS. Harl. 201. There is some account of Robert of Gloucester in Warton, who, however, quite fails to appreciate him. Warton gives a few extracts, and others (modernised) may be found in Chambers' Cyclopædia of Eng. Lit. vol. i. For the account of the battle of Hastings, &c. see Freeman's Norman Conquest, and Old English History for Children. Robert of Gloucester chiefly follows Geoffrey of Monmouth. He alludes to the canonization of St. Louis in 1297; hence his work was subsequent to that date. The metre of the poem, though a little irregular, is practically the same as that of Chevy Chase, or that known as C.M. (Common Metre) in our hymn-books, which is derived from the old long-line metre by writing two long lines as four short ones. This is why (in C.M.) the first and third lines do not rime together. In this poem, written in the Southern dialect, *uor*=*for* (*u*=*f*), and *ss*=*sh*. The verbal inflexion for the plural pres. indic. is *-eth* for all persons, as, *we 3iueþ*, we give; *3e 3iueþ*, ye give; *hii* or *heo 3iueþ*, they give. There are many plurals of nouns in *-en* (such as *candlen*, l. 472) unknown to the Northern dialects. Several infinitives end in *i* or *ie*.

For another account of the Norman Invasion, see Sect. XVIII. (B) below

Line 1. 'Great hath the sorrow been.' *Aþ*=*hap*; *ibe*=*i-ben*, been.

2. *Her ƿ er*, now and in former passages. *Er*=*ere*; cf. l. 246. But probably a better reading would be *her ƿ er*, here and there, i. e. in various ways; cf. l. 436.

5. *Saxons and Englisse*; here *Englisse* is evidently used as equivalent to *Angles*.

8. *Icholle*=*ich wolle*, I will.

12. 'To keep (defend) it well for him, and he well to him trusted.'
13. *Hende*, courteous. *As þe hende*; like a courteous man, politely.
16. On Harold's oath to guard William's interests, and his engagement to marry one of William's daughters, see Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii. 241.
23. *Fole dede*, a foolish deed.
25. *Watloker*, much rather, the more. Cf. O. E. *oðer-luker*, otherwise.
28. *Nede* is here an adverb = of necessity, and is equivalent to O. E. *nedes*, needs. It is an instrumental case; see Grein's *Anglo-Saxon Dict.* ii. 302.
32. *Of-sende*, send for; *so of-aksen*, to ask for. 'He caused men to send for his knights from all (parts of) Normandy.'
34. *Porchas*, property that they might win. *Hom bede*, offer them.
40. Alfred, the son of Æthelred II, was put to death A.D. 1036, by some followers of Harold. The crime was laid to the charge of Harold's father, Earl Godwine.
42. *Biof þe*, behoof. A. S. *behófan*, to behove, to be fit, need. *Witte* = O. E. *witen*, to protect, defend, keep; as in l. 12.
48. Alexander II (elected pope A.D. 1061) acted in this matter by the advice of Hildebrand, afterwards Gregory VII.
51. *Asoilede*, absolved, assoiled. O. Fr. *assoiler*, to acquit; Lat. *absoluere*, loose from. In l. 52, *ssolde* = should go; *iwis* = certainly.
53. *Bere*, subj. should bear; the pret. indic. would be *ber* or *bar*.
57. *Sein Walri*, St. Valery, on the French coast, at the mouth of the Somme.
58. *Abide mo*, to await more (men).
59. *Preste*, ready. Cf. to *press* for a soldier, *press-gang*, *press-money*, &c. See Wedgwood's *Etym. Dict.*
65. The point of the story is missed. The tale went that William *stumbled*, and so embraced the land with his arms. See Sect. XVIII. (B) 48.
73. *Euerwik*, York. A. S. *Eoferwic*, Lat. *Eboracum*.
74. *Izete* = *i-yete*, eaten. In the South of England the people say, 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'
78. 'As if he made no account of any one.'
80. In the battle of Stamfordbridge, Harold had defeated and killed King Harold of Norway, Sept. 25, 1066.
82. *Sley*, sly, crafty. With *þe sley* cf. *þe hende*, l. 13.
84. *Dereyni* = Fr. *desraigner*, try, prove; Lat. *derationare*.
86. *Lokinge*, award, judgment, decision. 'That he should place it at the decision of the pope of Rome.'
88. *Wer*, whether. *Seint Edward*, Edward the Confessor.
89. *Him take*, deliver up to him.

103. *Mi fader*, i. e. his ancestor Rollo, not his father Robert.

107. *Izolde*, yielded. It means 'until he had yielded Normandy to Richard, then a child.'

*Richard* is here a dative. 'Nonne patres vestri regem Francorum in Rotomago ceperunt, et tenuerunt donec Ricardo puero, Duci vestro, Normanniam reddidit eo pacto, quòd in omni colloquutione Regis Franciae et Ducis Normanniae gladio Dux accingeretur, Regem verò nec gladium nec etiam cultellum ferre liceret.' Henry of Huntingdon, 762 D.

116. *Wrastlede*, wrestled. A. S. *wræstlian*, *wræxlian*, to wrestle. The reference is to Duke Richard the Fearless, of whom several singular stories are told. Two of these may be found in Uhland's poems; see the translation of Uhland by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 439.

118. *Luper* = A. S. *lyðer*, bad, wicked; Ger. *liederlich*, loose, disorderly.

*Wrenche* = A. S. *wrence*, deceit, stratagem.

135. *Baneur*, bannerer, banner-bearer. The story is that *Taillefer* (i. e. cutter of iron), a Norman minstrel, asked to be allowed to strike the first stroke. He rode before the Norman army, singing the song of Roland, and tossing his sword in the air and catching it. He then rushed on the English, killed three men, and was slain. Uhland has a ballad on the subject, called *Taillefer*; see Transl. by Skeat, p. 353.

137. *Ginne*, contrivance, skill.

139. *Ne dude hom nozt*, did nothing to them, could not harm them.

142. *Agaste*, aghast, frightened. Gothic *us-gaisjan*, to frighten.

147. 'And (the Normans) turned themselves round quite easily, being above the others.'

154. *No wille . . . of dunt*, no power of striking. *Dunt*, dint, stroke.

157. *Al for nozt*, without harm to themselves. See ll. 159, 162, 171.

158. *þe doune an hei*, the hill on high, the hill above.

165. *Aday*, in (that) day.

166. *As me say*, as one saw.

167. *Uor-arnd* is here a weak past participle; so also *vorþriked* and *uorwounded* are past participles, referring to the *stedes*. A. S. *yrnan*, to run, is a *strong* verb, but the verb here used is a *weak* one, from A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride. The sentence means, 'he slew three steeds under him, as folks saw (or, as men say); which were spurred to death, ridden about till tired out, and severely wounded and bruised against the corpses, ere the battle could be ended.' See Layamon, ed. Madden, l. 9296, and note at p. 470, vol. iii.

168. *Debrused*, bruised. O. Fr. *bruiser*, Fr. *briser*, to bruise, crush.

174. *Hor noþer*, neither of them. This *nother*, contracted and used as a conjunction, gives us *nor*, just as *other*, either, gives *or*.

176. *An-aunter*, (it is) in doubt. *An*, on, in; *aunter*, adventure, chance.



176. *Keueringe*, recovering, recovery. The O. E. vb. *cover* is frequently used for *to recover*.

187. The story of Edward the Confessor's vision in his last illness may be read in Freeman's *Norman Conquest*, iii. 11.

191. St. Calixtus, pope, martyred A.D. 222. His day is Oct. 14.

198. *An erbe*, into earth, to burial. Cf. l. 205. *An* becomes *a* before a consonant, as, *a sumere*, in summer.

199. *Fon*, foes. A. S. *fá*, enemy, from *fian*, to hate.

201. *& largeliche*, &c., and liberally proffered him of her wealth.

210. *þen wey*, the way; he took the way; i. e. went his way. See *þen* in the Glossary. With ll. 214-224 compare Sect. XVIII. (A) 150-174.

230. *Esste*, asked. A. S. *æcsian*, to ask (see *esse*, l. 367). *Strong*, severe.

232. *Huld him*, he held or kept himself quiet.

247. *Goderhele*, (as) a benefit (to); from *gode*, good, *hele*, health. Cf. O. E. *wrotherhele*, misfortune. The *-er* was originally a dat. fem. inflexion; cf. A. S. *to godre hêle*, for a benefit.

248. *Into kunde more*, into its natural root or stock; viz. by her marriage with Henry I.

254. St. Nicholas' day; Dec. 6, 1067. The date given in l. 249 is obviously wrong. It should be 1067, not 1060.

262. *Feffede*, endowed. Fr. *fieffer*, to convey the *fief* or fee (Mid. Lat. *feudum*, property in land distributed by the conqueror to his companions in arms, as a reward for their services) to a new owner.

265. *Uorlore*, ruined, *forlorn*. Cf. *frore* (Milton), *frorne* (Spenser), for frozen; also O. E. *ycore*, chosen.

279. *Debonere* = Fr. *debonnaire*, courteous, affable; cf. l. 365. *De bon aire* = good-humoured. Cf. Fr. *de mal aire*, bad-humoured.

285. *Weued*, altar. A. S. *weofod*, altar.

287. *Hulde*, flay. Cf. A. S. *behyldan*, to flay; *hyldere*, a butcher.

295. *As God 3ef þat cas*, as God gave that hap, i. e. as God had ordained.

303. *Erles wif Alein*, wife of earl Alan; referring to Constance. See Freeman, iii. 659. *Cam*, Caen.

328. Other MSS. shew *nour* to be an error for *nowhar*, nowhere.

*At-route*, to assemble in troops. (See next line following.)

334. *Route*, army. O. Fr. *route*, crowd, troop.

344. *Vntuled*, uncultivated, untilled. The land laid waste extended from the Humber to the Tees.

345. *Adauntede*, subdued. Fr. *dompter*, to tame, *daunt*; Lat. *domitare*.

347. *An alle soule day*, on All Souls' Day, Nov. 2, 1083; not 1073.

353. *hiden* = hides of land. A hide of land was as much as could be tilled by a single plough. A *hide* is still used as a measure of land in Norway.

358. *Wite*, perhaps for *wiste*, knew. *Al clene*, thoroughly.
359. *Scrit*, shortened from O. F. *escrit*, F. *écrit*, from Lat. *scriptum*, a piece of writing.
367. 'Whosoever should come to ask him for justice on account of any injury.'
368. *Ende*, end, i. e. subsequent fate.
370. 'And the more injustice would people do to him.'
378. *Astorede*, stored, filled. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish.
386. *Per-to*, moreover. Hearne's copy reads *atuo*, in two.
387. *An hunteþ*, on hunting, a-hunting.
- Spurnde*, stumbled. A. S. *spurnan*, to kick, stumble.
390. *Pur blind*, entirely blind. *Pur* = *pure*, entire. In Wyclif, Exod. xxi. 26, it means 'blind of one eye.' It has now the meaning of almost blind.
408. *Ballede*, bald. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white (as in *bald-faced* stag).
409. *Lende*, loins; pl. *lenden*. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.
411. 'Which he could do himself with his foot, easily, whilst riding very fast.' *Ssete* = *shete*, shoot.
412. *Arblaste*, arbalast; Mid. Lat. *arcubalista* (see *arblasters*, l. 430), crossbow.
414. *Non vuel* = *non uvel*, no evil, sickness; *in is dep-vuel*, in his death-evil, last illness.
416. *a3t*, rich. A. S. *deht*, property; *dehtig*, rich. *Al þat a3t was*, all the rich men.
441. *Manne orf*, men's cattle.
- Qualm* = A. S. *cwealm*, pestilence, death, destruction.
450. *Sette . . . to ferme* = Mid. Lat. *dare* or *ponere ad firmam*, to let on lease; *firma*, rent. Perhaps connected with A. S. *feorm*, supper-board, hospitality. Lands were once let on the condition of supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his household.
453. 'If another came and offered more, he would immediately be in possession, so that they who offered most ejected many a one. Were the agreement never so strongly expressed, people bought it out wrongfully.' *Is*, it; a form used by Southern writers in the acc. fem. sing. and the acc. plural; see Intro. § 12. Not this passage only, but many more in this extract agree almost word for word with the account given in the (so-called) Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, which the reader may consult with much advantage.
457. *Tricherye*, treachery, is another form of *trickery*.
463. *þe lasse*, &c., the less of him then accounted, i. e. esteemed him the less. *Reins*, Rheims.
464. 'And drove him to mockery (mocked him), as people often do the old (man).'

468. *Edwit*, twitting, reproach. A. S. *ed-witan*, to reproach, *twit*.

470. *Chirchegong*, churching, literally church-going.

*Bende*, sickness, is another form of *bond*.

471. *Atten* = *at þen*, at the; before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *atte beste*, &c. Cf. *þan olde* = *þen olde* (acc. sing.), the old, l. 464.

482. *Medes* is intended for *Mantes*.

483. 'Because one cannot have a churching without lights.'

490. *Grony*, to groan, complain of (being ill). A. S. *gránan*, to lament. *Groan* is connected with *grunt*.

494. *Leches*, surgeons, physicians. A. S. *læce*, a physician, *leech*; whence *leechcraft*. 'His physicians examined his condition.'

497. *Deol*, dole, sorrow. Sc. *dule*, grief; Fr. *deuil*, mourning; Lat. *dolere*, to grieve.

505. *Porchas*, probably, personal property; cf. l. 508.

509. *Dele*, distribute. A. S. *dæl*, a part, dole, deal.

517. *Four & tuenti*. Rather 'one and tuenti'; viz. 1066-1087.

520. William died Sept. 9, 1087.

*þe later* must mean the last, viz. of the days dedicated to St. Mary. These are (1) the Purification, Feb. 2; (2) Annunciation, Mar. 25; (3) Visitation, July 2; (4) Assumption, Aug. 15; (5) Nativity, Sept. 8. We might, however, add (6) the Presentation, Nov. 21; (7) the Conception of the Blessed Mary, Dec. 8.

525. 'Immediately after his father bequeathed England to him.'

528. *Seisine*, possession. Fr. *saisine*, *seisin*, from *saisir*, to seize.

### (B) *The Life of St. Dunstan.*

St. Dunstan 'was born in the first year of Æthelstan, 925<sup>1</sup>, near Glastonbury, where his father Heorstan was a great Thane. His mother's name was Cynethrith. As a boy, he was taught in the school which belonged to the Abbey at Glastonbury. Afterwards he was introduced to the court of king Æthelstan, where he did not stay long, as it seems he found enemies there. As he grew up, he greatly desired to marry a lady about the court, whose name is not mentioned, but his kinsman Ælfheah, Bishop of Winchester, with a good deal of difficulty persuaded him to become a monk. . . In 943, King Edmund made him Abbot of Glastonbury.' Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 164. See also the Life of St. Dunstan in Chambers' Book of Days, i. 653.

Line 1. *More*, root, stock. Prov. Eng. *moor*, root.

2. Candlemass day is February 2, or the festival of the Purification

<sup>1</sup> 'The date is given in the Chronicle, yet it can hardly be right: as, if so, Dunstan must have become Abbot of Glastonbury when he was only eighteen.'—Freeman

of the Virgin. Candles were then blessed by the priest, lighted, and carried by the people in procession. See Chambers' Book of Days, i. 213.

5. *As me doþ*, as people do even at this day.

6. *Aqueynte*, pret. was quenched. Cf. O. E. *adreynte*, was drowned.

*Here non nuste hou*, none of them knew how.

7. *Her riȝt*, just at one moment; *her riȝt*, just at another moment;

i. e. immediately afterwards.

15. *þurf*, for *þurh*, through. Cf. O. E. *þof* = *thog*, though.

17. *What was*, why was it?

22. *In his moder was aliȝt*, was descended into His mother; became incarnate.

28. *Iþeȝ*, thrive. O. E. *the*, to thrive, flourish = A. S. *þeón*, to thrive (pret. *þáh*, p.p. *geþogen*, *geþungen*).

32. *Aldelm*; the Chronicles call him Wulfhelm.

35. *Deynte*, pleasure, dainty. It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare. Cf. O. E. *daintith*, a dainty; Welsh *dant*, a tooth, *dantaid*, toothsome, delicate.

37. *Bone*, petition, prayer, *boon*. A. S. *bén*, prayer.

47. This date (453 years before 925) is A.D. 472, viz. about the time of St. Patrick's supposed visit to Glastonbury. Glastonbury Abbey was said to have been founded by Joseph of Arimathea, but there is no certain trace of Christianity in Britain before the year 208.

51. This date (A.D. 252) is quite wrong. The date commonly assigned for St. Patrick's death is 493.

53. *Huding*, secrecy, *hiding*; from O. E. *hude*, to hide; whence O. E. *hidels*, *hudels*, a hiding place.

55. Athelwold became bishop of Winchester A.D. 963; he died Aug. 1, 984.

61. *Oreisouns*, orisons, prayers. *Reste of*, rest from.

64. *He ne kipte*, &c., he took not of them no (any) reward.

66. *Bedes bede*, would offer prayers. Cf. our phrase to 'bid beads.'

67. *At þreo stedes*, in three places at once.

73. *Treoflinge*, playfully, triflingly. *-inge* is an adverb-ending = *-ly*. *Trifle* signifies literally 'small piece,' if derived from A. S. *trifelan*, to pound. But we also find in O. E. the spelling *trofle*, *trufle*, as if from O. F. *truffle*, a gibe, mock.

79. 'Until the tongs were quite red-hot.'

81. *Out-blaste*, puffed out, flew out.

82. *Wrickede*, wriggled; probably connected with *writhe*.

85. *Snytte*, wiped. A. S. *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose or *snout*.

86. 'Because it was at night, he could see no more (of the fiend than just the nose.)'



88. *Lifte*, air, as in *a-loft*. A. S. *lyft*. *Bi þe lifte*, in the air.

89. *Calewe*, bald-pate. A. S. *calu*, bald. Eng. *callow*.

91. *As god*, &c., he might as well have been.

*Atom*, *ysnyt his nose*, at home, with his nose snited (his nose being snited or wiped).

92. *Hizede*, hastened. A. S. *higan*, *higian*, endeavour, hasten, *hie*.

*Pose*, cold in the head. It occurs in Chaucer.

## II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

These Psalms are written, as has been observed, in the Northumbrian dialect, in which the present indicative of the verb is thus declined:—*Sing.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes: *Plur.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes. The imper. pl. also ends in *-es*. In a relative clause, the verb often ends in *-es* when the relative pronoun with which it agrees refers to the first person, singular or plural.

### *Psalm viii.*

Line 1. *selkouth*, strange, marvellous; cf. *uncouth*, unknown, strange. The real clue to the sense is best obtained by consulting the Latin Vulgate Version; thus *selkouth* translates the Latin *admirabile*.

6. *Lof* = A. S. *lôf*, praise; *lôf-sang*, a hymn. The Vulgate has *laudem*.

17. *Mensk*, honour. It is a sb. from the A. S. *mennisc*, (1) human, (2) mankind; whence O. E. *menske*, gracious. The Vulgate has *honore*.

19. 'Thou hast put under his feet all young ones that any animal produces.'

22. *In-over* is a translation of Lat. *insuper*; cf. O. E. *at-over*, *at-above*.

24. *Forth-gone*, proceed in, travel along; Lat. *perambulant*.

*Stihes*, paths, ways. A. S. *stîg*, a way, path; *stîgan* (pret. *stâh*, p.p. *gestîgen*), to go, climb, ascend; whence *stîle* (A. S. *stigel*), *stirrup* (A. S. *stîg-râp*, i. e. mounting-rope), *stair* (A. S. *stæger*). Cf. O. E. *stegh* = Prov. E. *stie*, *steve*, *stee*, a ladder.

### *Psalm xiv.*

It should be observed that this numbering follows that of the Vulgate Version, according to which Psalm x. is equivalent to Psalms x. and xi. Hence the Psalm xiv. here mentioned is the same as Psalm xv. in the Authorised Version.

Line 1. *Telde*, tabernacle. A. S. *teld*, tent, tabernacle; *teldian*, to pitch a tent. Cf. 'tilt' of a cart.



2. *Mone*, shall. Icel. *mun*, shall, may, must: cf. A.S. *gemunan*, to remember, *mind*; and cf. Gk. μέλλειν.
3. *Incomes*; Lat. ingreditur.  
*Wem-les*, pure, spotless. A.S. *wem*, *womm*, spot, blemish.
9. *Es lede*, Lat. *deductus est*. 'An evil person is brought (led) to nothing in his sight.'
13. *Okir*, usury. Icel. *ókr*, from *auka*, to increase, *eke*.
14. *Ouer vnderand*; Lat. super innocentem.

*Psalm xvii.*

Psalm xvii. is Psalm xviii. in the Authorised Version.

Line 3. *To-flight*, refuge; Lat. refugium.

4. *Leser*, deliverer; lit. looser or loosener; Lat. liberator.

11. *Um-gaf*, Lat. circum-dederunt; *um-griped*, Lat. conturbauerunt. The prefix *um* = A.S. *ymb*, around, about; as in O.E. *um-gang*, circuit, *um-thinke*, consider, *umwhile*, sometime, *umlap*, to surround.

12. *Weeles* = *weles*, wells, torrents; Lat. torrentes. A whirlpool, in Lancashire, is still called a *weele*. Burns uses the form *wiel*.

*Quede*, evil. Du. *kwaad*, bad; O.E. *quede*, the devil.

14. *Bisied*, were busied about, i. e. troubled (me); Lat. praeoccupauerunt.

15. *Drouing*, persecution; Lat. tribulatione. O.E. *drove*, to trouble, persecute; A.S. *dréfan*, to make muddy, disturb, vex. Chaucer uses *droy*, troubled. Cf. l. 20 below, where we find *to-dreued*, troubled.

21. The MS. reads *of*, but the correct reading is evidently *þof* = *þogh*, though; so that *þof þaim be lath* = though it be displeasing to them.

23. *Reke*, smoke, reek; Lat. fumus. A.S. *rec*, Du. *rook*, smoke.

26. *Kindled*, often written *kinled*. Cf. Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cannel coal* (coal that burns like a torch); Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.

27. *Helded*, bowed; from *helde*, to incline to, bend. A.S. *hyldan*, *healdan*, to incline, bend; whence to *heel*. Prov. Eng. *hele*, to pour out.

31. *Lurking*, hiding-place, lair. Cf. *lurch* and *lurcher*.

33. 'Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance).'

34. *Skewe*, sky. A.S. *scúa*, a shade, cloud. Cf. Germ. *wolke*, cloud, with Eng. *welkin*, the sky. The Vulgate has *in nubibus aeris*.

35. *Leuening*, lightning. O.E. *levin*, *lewenynge*, lightning.

42. *Groundes*, foundations.

43. *Snibbing* = *snubbing*, rebuke, reproach.

44. *One-sprute*, a sprouting or spurting forth. Cotgrave has '*regailer*, to spurt or sprout (as water) back again.' Swed. *spruta*, to sprout.

50. Lat. quoniam confortati sunt super me.

64. *Loke me*, guard myself. Lat. obseruabo me.

69. *Halgh* for *halgh[e]* = A.S. *hálga*, a saint. Chaucer has *halwes*,

saints. 'With the holy, a saint shall become of thee,' i.e. thou shalt be a saint. Observe the *future* sense of *bes*.

79. *Unfiled*, undefiled. Cf. O. E. *file*, to defile; lit. to *foul*.

81. *Fraisted*, tried, purified. Icel. *freista*, to try. Lat. *examinata*.

89. *At fight*, to fight. The use of the preposition *at*=*to*, before verbs in the infinitive mood, is good evidence of Danish influence upon the Northumbrian dialect.

91. *For-hiling of hele of þe*=Lat. *protectionem salutis tue*. A. S. version, *gescildnesse hælu ðinre*; Eng. version, 'shield of thy salvation.'

97. *Filghe*=A. S. *fylgean*, to follow. Lat. *persequar*.

*Umlap*, lap about, surround, seize; Lat. *comprehendam*. O. E. *wlap*, to fold. A cognate root is seen in Ital. *involuppare*; Fr. *envelopper*.

98. *Ogaintorne*, turn back, return.

*To*=*unto*, until. Lat. *non conuertar donec deficiat*.

98. *Wane*, may be consumed. A. S. *wana*, lack (as in *wan-hope*, *wanton*, &c.); *wanian*, diminish, *wane*.

102. *In me riseand*, them that rise up against me; cf. l. 123.

103. *O-bak*=*on-bak*, on the back. The A. S. version has *bec*; Lat. version, *dorsum*; Eng. version, *necks*.

107. *Gnide*=A. S. *gnidan*, break (in pieces), rub, comminute.

*Likam*, face, countenance; literally the body. A. S. *lic*, form, body; *lichama*, the living body. *Winde likam*=the face of the wind; Lat. *faciem uenti*.

110. *Genge*, people, gentiles; Lat. *gentium*. Cf. O. E. *genge*, troop, in *Havelok*; probably connected with A. S. *gangan*, to go. Cf. E. *gang*.

113. *Outen*, foreign, strange; Lat. *Filii alieni mentiti sunt mihi*; *filii alieni inueterati sunt, et claudicauerunt a semitis suis*.

125. *Birþes*, nations; Lat. *nationibus*. A. S. *ge-byrd*, a family, lineage.

127. Lat. *Magnificans salutes regis eius*.

### *Psalm xxiii. (A. V. xxiv.)*

Line 5. *Winli*, joyous, winsome. A. S. *win*, pleasure; *wine*, a friend; *wynlic*, joyous; *wynsum*, pleasant, *winsome* (Ps. cii. l. 5).

9. *In un-nait*=Lat. *in uano*=O. E. *in ydel*, vain, useless. A. S. *unnet*, useless, from *neotan*, to use, enjoy. See *Nayte* in the Glossary.

12. *Of God*; Lat. *a Deo salutari suo*.

14. *Laitand*, seeking. O. E. *laite*, Icel. *leita*, seek, discover.

26. *Of mightes*; Lat. *uirtutum*.

### *Psalm cii. (A. V. ciii.)*

Line 7. *Bies*, for *ogain-bies*, redeems; Lat. *redimit*. Cf. O. E. *wip-*

*begge*, to redeem. The use of the verb *begge* or *bye*, buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O.E. writers, though *again-bye* (or *of-bye*) is more usual.

9. *Filles*, satiates; Lat. replet.

23. *Est del*, eastern part, east. *West del*, west. The *del* (A.S. *dél*) is in these words merely an affix = *part*.

25. *Rewed es* translates the Lat. *miseretur*, which the translator seems to treat as a *passive* rather than a *deponent* verb.

28. *Schaft*, frame, form. A.S. *sceaft*, *gesceaft*, creature. Lat. figmentum.

32. *Welyen* = *welwen*, wither. A.S. *wealwian*, *wealowigan*, to wallow; also to roll up, dry up, wither. Cf. Germ. *welken*, to wither.

34. This line = Lat. *et non subsistet*. The translation is incorrect.

44. *Til . . lauerd* = Lat. *omnibus dominabitur*; *lauerd* being a verb.

### *Psalm ciii. (A.V. civ.)*

Line 5. *Strekand*, spreading; from *streke* = A.S. *streccan*, to stretch. Lat. *extendens caelum sicut pellem*.

*Fel* = A.S. *fel*, skin. It still exists in *fell-monger*.

6. *Overestes*, highest parts. The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adverbs is seen in *overmost*, O.E. *over-m-est*; *utter-est* = *utter-m-ost* and *upperest* = *upper-m-ost*. Lat. *qui tegis aquis superiora eius*.

11. *Groundes* (= Lat. *fundasti*), from O.E. *grounde*, to lay the foundation of, establish. The A.S. version has *steadēlade*, made steadfast.

12. *Helde*, incline, begin to fall; Lat. *non inclinabitur in saeculum saeculi*.

19. *Mere* = A.S. *gemære*, boundary, limit; Du. *meere*, boundary, *mere*; connected with *march*, a boundary, as in the phrase *Marches* of Wales.

30. *Gresse*, grass. The Southern dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A.S. *gærs*. Cf. *thrist* for *thirst*, l. 23.

32. Lat. *Et uinum laetificet cor hominis*.

33. Lat. *Ut exhilaret faciem in oleo*.

36. *Yban* in the MS. is clearly an error for *Lyban*, Lebanon.

42. *Irchones* = *urchins*, hedgehogs (we still have *sea-urchin*), from F. *hérisson*, O.F. *ericon*, from Lat. *ericius*, a hedgehog. We find also in Latin the forms *eres* and *erinaceus*. The A.S. term for *hedgehog* is *igil* (connected by Curtius with the Gk. *ἐχῖνος*).

44. *Setel-gang* = A.S. *setl-gong*, *setl-gang*, *sun-set*, setting (literally, seat-going). The first element is retained in the word *settle*.

47. *Romiand* = *ramand*, roaring. A.S. *hream*, cry, scream; *hreman* to cry, weep. Lat. *rugientes ut rapiant*.

57. *Roume* = A.S. *rúm*, space, spacious; whence *roomy*, *roam*.

*Til hende*, to the hands; *roume til hende*, spacious to the hands, is a literal translation of the Lat. *spatiosum manibus*.

69. Lat. *Auertente autem te faciem, turbabuntur*.

## III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

There is a MS. copy of these Proverbs in the Cambridge University Library (marked Gg. 1. 1), partly printed in *Reliquiæ Antiquæ*, i. 193; and another in the Bodleian Library at Oxford (MS. Digby 86). The dialect is mixed, the verbal plurals (indicative) ending in *-en* and *-ep*. As to the subject matter, the reader should consult chapter iv. in vol. i. of Wright's *Essays on the Literature, &c. of the Middle Ages*, and Trench on Proverbs. There is also a great deal of information in Kemble's edition of the *Dialogue of Solomon and Saturn* (*Ælfric Society*). Hending is here said to be the son of Marcolf. Marcolf replaced Saturn, so that whilst we find the *Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn* in Anglo-Saxon, in German it is one between Solomon and Marcolf. These were traditional philosophers, who held imaginary discourses for the purpose of introducing wise sayings. Such legends were once popular; their origin is obscure. Many of the proverbs recur in several languages, and some are still current. The Proverbs of Hending are imitated from the French proverbs of the Count of Bretagne, printed in '*Proverbes et dictons populaires*,' par M. Crapelet; Paris, 1831.

Line 4. *Thonkes*, thinkings, thoughts.

6. *Is wone*, his wont.

13. The Camb. MS., which varies considerably from the text, has—  
'Wel is him þat wel ende mai.'

16. 'And take care that no man forbid another to be wise and good.'

18. *Bue* = *beo* = *be*. Throughout this poem, *ue* = *eo* = *e*.

19. *Foh* = A.S. *fah*, variegated; hence, a parti-coloured dress.

*Grys* = F. *gris*, a kind of fur. The Camb. MS. has—

'þan to weri fow an grise

Wan man ssal hen wende.'

21. 'Wit and wisdom are a good support.'

*Warysoun* = O. F. *warison*, Fr. *guérison*, a cure; originally, a protection, also, provisions, supply, support. Cf. E. *garrison*.

24. *Con fonde*, can attempt, can do.

25. *Spede*, succeed in learning so many customs as he that hath sought diligently in very many nations.

29. 'As many lands, so many customs.' In German, *Ländlich sittlich*. So in Chaucer, 'Eche countre hath its lawes;' *Troilus and Creseide*, ii. l. 42.

32. *Lerne*. The rime requires *lere*, to learn; indeed the Camb. MS. has—'And he wil mis-þewis *lere*.' So also in ll. 2, 39.

33. *Otherwhyle*, sometimes; *whyle*, like the Sc. *whyles*, has occasionally this signification.



35. *Woltou, nultou, wilt thou (or) wilt thou not; i.e. willing or unwilling.* Cf. the phrase *willy nilly*; see Hamlet, v. 1. 19.

37. *Luef = leof = lef, or leue, dear, beloved.*

'A pet child needs teaching.' This is quoted in *Piers the Plowman*, B-text, v. 38. It means 'spare the rod and spoil the child.' Cf. Proverbs xiii. 24.

44. *Bue the fol couthe, be well known to thee.*

45. 'Whoso learns when young he loses (it) not when old.' Cf. Horace, Epist. i. 2. 69. Trench quotes a Latin proverb, 'Cui puer assuescit, maior dimittere nescit.'

63. *Sely fode, good child.* *Fode* is literally one *fostered* or *fed*.

69. 'A good child is easily taught.' This proverb is quoted by Chaucer (*Prioress Tale*, st. 4) in the form 'For sely child wol alway soone lere.'

75. 'Though it may appear game (pleasure) to the body.'

77. 'Well fights he who well flies.' This occurs also in the *Owl and Nightingale*, by Nicholas de Guildford. Cf. the lines in Butler's *Hudibras*, Pt. iii. can. 3, l. 243 (often wrongly quoted)—

'For those that fly may fight again,  
Which he can never do that's slain.'

80. *Gle*, music.

81. *Tempred*, tuned.

84. Camb. MS. has—'Ar þai ben half ripe.'

85. 'A fool's bolt is soon shot.' In Latin—

'Vt dicunt multi, cito transit lancea stulti.'

(MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 4.)

See also *As You Like It*, v. 4. 67.

87. This occurs in a collection called the *Proverbs of Alfred*—'þus quad Alfred: gif þu hauist sorwe, ne say þu hit þin arege; 'if thou hast sorrow, tell it not to thy foe. See Kemble, *Salomon and Saturn*, p. 233; or see p. 117 of *An Old English Miscellany*, edited by Dr. Morris for the Early English Text Society. The same collection has 'Sottis bold is sone iscoten' (Kemble, p. 241; Morris, p. 129).

100. *Gest thou, thou shalt go; answering to be thou, if thou art.*

101. 'Better an apple given away than eaten.' The Camb. MS. gives the proverb in two widely differing forms, as follows: 'Bettir is one appil iyeuin þan twein iyetin, quod hending. Soche man þou misth yeuin þat betir were yetin, quod Marcol.' The latter proverb, attributed to Marcol, intimates that you may give a thing to a man so unworthy that you might as well have eaten it yourself; which is contrary to the experience of Hending.

103. The Camb. MS. has a very different stanza upon the same proverb, as follows:—



'Maniman þat is unwise  
 Sechet frendis ware non ise [*is*],  
 To spele [*spare*] his owen wone;  
 Ac, ar he mai home wende,  
 He scel mete with unhende [*rude men*]  
 To done him scam and sconde [*disgrace*].  
 "Este beth owen gledes;" Quod Hending.'

104. *Werthe* probably means a host, landlord. Cf Sw. *vård*, Du. *vaard*, Germ. *wirth*, Dan. *vert*, a landlord, host, innkeeper.

109. 'Pleasant are one's own brands' (fireside). 'Scintillae propriae sunt mihi deliciae.' MS. Trin. Coll. O. 2. 45, fol. 365.

113. 'Though thou wait for a surety,' i. e. canst not get a surety. The Camb. MS. has—'þouth þou bid and borou,' i. e. though thou beg and borrow.

117. 'Greedy is the needy man.' *Godles* = *goodless*, without goods.

125. 'When the cup is fullest, carry it most carefully.' See Kemble, *Sal. and Sat.* p. 281.

144. 'The tongue breaks bones, though itself boneless.' So in the Proverbs of Alfred—'For ofte tunke brekit bon, And nauid hire selwe non.' In Latin, 'Ossa terat lingua, careat licet ossibus illa.'

148. *Unsaht*, dissatisfied, discontented, unfriendly. A. S. *saht*, peace.

152. 'He who gives me little is in my favour;' or, 'wishes me to live.' 'Me uult uitalem qui dat mihi rem modicalem;' MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 39.

154. *That is luef* = *that him is luef*, that prefers.

159. *Schenchen*, pour out, give to drink. Germ. *schenken*.

160. 'The better it is for thee, the better look about thee.'

*Byse* = *by-se*, look about.

165. The Camb. MS. ends the stanza thus:—

'And in þi litil wonis wende  
 Fort þat [*until*] crist þe betir sende  
 Alle with-oute pride.'

168. 'Under bush shall men abide the storm;' i. e. even a humble dwelling will keep you dry.

173. *Treye* = A. S. *tréga*, vexation. The expression *treye and tene* occurs in *Cædmon* (ed. Thorpe, p. 137), and in William of Palerne, l. 2073.

176. *Hest* = *heghest*, highest; *nest* = *neghest*, nighest. 'When the tribulation is greatest, the remedy is nearest.' This proverb is twice quoted in the Owl and Nightingale. It occurs also in Heywood's Proverbs, E iii. back. Trench quotes a Jewish proverb—'When the tale of bricks is doubled, Moses comes.'

179. The Camb. MS. has—

'Yef man doth þe ouht unbein [*uncivil*]  
 þar þine herte is ilende.'

The sense seems to be that one should cease to benefit those who repulse benefits with rudeness.

186. *Land*, lent; spelt *ilend* in the Camb. MS.

189. *Ene*, once. Cf. *twi-e*, *thri-e*, twice, thrice.

190. *Ant*, if. *Eft bidde mo*, again ask for more.

191. *Unfeyn*, unfain, unwilling (to lend). Camb. MS. 'unbein.'

192. 'Seldom cometh a loan laughing home.'

196. 'When to thee were loath; i. e. when thou art most loath to be in need.

200. Perhaps, 'One's own is one's own, and another man's property returns (to him).' Cf. A. S. *ed-*, back; but there is no other example of *edneþ*. The Camb. MS. has *man his hedwite*, i. e. 'another man's (is a) reproach.' The sense is expressed by the well-known proverb—'He that goes a-borrowing goes a-sorrowing.' Mr. Hazlitt says—'Heywood (*Workes*, 1562, part ii. c. 4) and Clarke (*Paræm.*, 1639, p. 182) have it: Owne is owne at reckonings end.' See Hazlitt's Eng. Prov. p. 312. Cf. 'For at the ending Home will the borrowed thing;' The Northern Mother's Blessing, in *Hist. of Placidas*, ed. Gibbs, p. 169.

208. We now say, 'Out of sight, out of mind.'

224. 'He is free of horse (ready to lend it) who ne'er had one.'

242. *Munteþ*, wishes to cross. A. S. *myntan*, to purpose, intend.

247. *After wille*, at will, after one's desire.

248. 'He well abides who can well endure.' In Italian, 'Il mondo è di chi ha pazienza,' the world is his who has patience. In Latin, 'Vincit qui patitur;' or 'Patientes vincunt.' In the latter form it is quoted several times in *Piers the Plowman*.

250. 'I count that an evil (bad) leap.' In the Camb. MS. the line is—'þat ich telle a lipir lippe.'

256. 'Oft haste repenteth;' i. e. the more haste, the worse speed (success). Cf. Bacon's *Essays*, No. xxv.

299. *Wyt at wolde*, wit (wisdom) at command.

300. *Ore* = *eoure*, your; spelt *youre* in Camb. MS. *Soule bote*, soul's boot, salvation of the soul. It means, 'repent while you may.' Cf. Matt. iii. 10.

302. *Ro* = A. S. *rów*, rest. Cf. O. E. *rooles*, restless, E. *un-ru-ly*.

#### IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

Song 1. Line 4. *On hyre lud*, in her language. A. S. *leden*, language. Chaucer uses the same expression; *Squyeres Tale*, pt. ii. ll. 89, 90.

7. *He* = *hue* = *heo*, she. This use of *he* is not uncommon.

8. *Baundoun*, power. Fr. *bandon*, power, authority. The literal meaning is *proclamation*. Cf. Ital. *bando*, Eng. *banns*.

9. *An hendy hap*, a (piece of) good fortune.

10. *Ichot* = *ich wot*, I know.

15. *Lossum* = *lov-sum*, lovesome, lovely.

19. *Forsake*, refuse; Germ. *versagen*.

20. *Feye*, near to die, dead. A. S. *fæge*, dying.

25. 'At night when I turn (in bed) and watch.'

26. *Wonges*, cheeks. A. S. *wang*, jaw, cheek. *Wang-tooth*, a grinder, is still used in the North of England.

32. *May* = A. S. *mæg*, maid; *mægð* (Germ. *magd*), maid; cf. Mæso-Goth. *mawi*, *magaths*, a maid, *magus*, a boy.

38. *So water in wore*, as water in a weir or mill-dam. Alluding to the ceaseless motion of it.

40. 'I have yearned of yore,' i.e. I have long been in great anxiety (distress).

43. *Geynest under gore*, O most lovely one under dress, i.e. O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel. *Geyn* = *gain*, elegant, as in *un-gain-ly*. Icel. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit. Sc. *gane*, to suffice.

*Gore*, a narrow slip let into a woman's dress; hence the dress itself. Chaucer uses the word in his *Sir Thopas*, which is a parody on the language of songs of this description.

44. *Roune* = *rune*, song. A. S. *rún*, a conversation. O. E. *rowne* or *rounde*, to whisper in the ear.

**Song 2.** 5. *Sad* = A. S. *sæd*, satisfied, sated; viz. with gazing.

17. This really implies 'I have no rest at all;' see Song 3, l. 50.

32. 'Her complexion like a rose on its branch.'

36. *Burde*, lady. This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*. So also *brid* for *bird*.

38. *Bys* = Fr. *bis*, purple. Lat. *byssus*.

**Song 3.** 5. *Under*, undern, i.e. the forenoon. See the parable, Matt. xx. Layamon has *under þan* = in the meanwhile.

9. *Hoc* = *hook*, scythe.

10. *To fon*, receive. A. S. *fón*, Germ. *fangen*, to receive.

15. *Lomen*, tools. A. S. *lóma*, tool, utensil. The weaving-machine being one of the most important pieces of furniture in Old English houses, the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has; and from the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son, we have evidently the compound term *heir-loom*, now applied to any valuable hereditary property.

17. *Undreh*, out of patience, from *drehen* (*dregen*), to suffer, endure; Scottish *dree*. The expression *a dryze countenance*, i.e. a stern unmoving face, occurs in *Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight*, l. 335.

18. 'So idle for to (see them) stand.'

- 19-21. 'It had so bestead (happened)  
That no man them had offered  
Their tools to engage.'

i. e. no one had asked their services.

28. *Alle ant some*, one and all. See this expression illustrated in Morris's English Accidence, p. 142. It occurs in Dryden.

29. 'That earlier had come with tools.'

34. *Me raht*, one should offer; pret. subj. of *reche*, to *reach*, offer, give.

44. *Leode*, men, people. A. S. *leód*, *leóda*, a countryman, a man; *leóde*, people.

45. This does not mean, 'I am not the less to be believed,' but 'I am not to be accounted false.'

45. *Lees* = A. S. *leas*, false.

51. *Un-sete*, (probably) unsettledness, restlessness; cf. Icel. *séta*, a seat, place to sit down upon.

57. *Un-fete*, not *feat*, not good. *Feat* = Fr. *fait*, made, done; from Lat. *facere*, Fr. *faire*. In l. 55, for *mon* read *men*; the sense may then be—'These men, to whom Matthew assigned a penny, which was but a small sum, this blameworthy, faulty people, still they desired more.'

Song 4. 1. *Come to toun*e, come in its turn. 'Cyman to *vel* on tune, venire ad vicem, *vel* in vice sua; ' Lye's A. S. Dictionary.

7. *Him threteth oo*, chides them (the other birds) continually. The other birds sing loudly, but the thrush is louder still. *Oo*, aye; *him*, them. So in the next line, *huere* = their; and in l. 10 *this* = these.

13. *Rayleth*, puts on (as a garment). A. S. *hrægel*, a garment; whence night-rail, a night-dress.

20. *Miles*, animals (?). Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast. Or read *males*.

*Murgeth*, rejoice, are merry with. A. S. *myrg*, pleasure; *murge*, joyful.

*Makes*, mates, companions (a softened form of which we have in *match*). A. S. *maca*, a husband, mate.

21. *Striketh*, runs, flows, trickles. 'Like a stream, that flows quietly, the moody man moans (laments), as do many others (I am one of them) on account of a love that displeases.'

28. 'Dews moisten the downs.'

*Donketh*, from O. E. *donke*, to damp, moisten. Milton uses *dank* (O. E. *donk*), moist.

29. 'Lovers with their secret whispers (come?) to give their decisions.' The author has omitted the verb.

35. *Wunne weole*, this wealth of joy. *Wunne* is gen. fem. of *wyn* or *wun*; A. S. *wyn*, joy, delight. *Weole* = A. S. *wæla*, wealth, bliss, *weal*.

36. *Fleme*, banished, exiled. A. S. *fleám*, a flight; *flyman*, to banish.



The first verse of this song has been thus paraphrased :—

‘Returning spring wakes earth to life,  
With twittering birds and blossoms rife,  
That mirth and gladness bring;  
Bright daisies deck the verdant dale,  
Her descant pours the nightingale,  
Each bird doth blithely sing.  
The throstle pipes his challenge loud,  
Naught recks he now of winter’s shroud,  
Since earth is green with spring:  
Aloft he sits on budding spray;  
In joyous tone he trills his lay,  
Till loud the woodlands ring.’

A Tale of Ludlow Castle, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 34.

## V. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE.

It may be remarked that the French original is printed at length in Mr. Furnivall’s edition.

Line 5575. St. John the Almoner was patriarch of Alexandria in the seventh century. His day is Jan. 23.

5578. *Nygun*, a niggard. Norse *nyggja*, to gnaw, rub, scrape; *nuggjen*, stingy. Sw. *njugg*, sparing. The same root is contained in *niggle*; see Wedgwood’s Etym. Dictionary.

5583. *Hatren*, clothes. O.E. *hater*, clothing; A.S. *hæter*, clothing; Germ. *hader*, a rag. *Barme*, bosom, lap. A.S. *bearm*

5589. *Many what*, many things of whatever kind, many various things. See Morris’s Accidence, sect. 213, p. 137.

5590. *Gat*, way. The word *wey* is written above it in the MS. Cf. l. 5603.

5593. *Jangland*, chattering, *jangling*. O. Fr. *jangler*, to prattle, tattle, jest, lie; Du. *janken*, to yelp. Cf. Piers Plowm. prol. 35.

5600. *Gryl*, sharp, stern. O.E. *gril*, cold, shivering; Du. *grillen*, to shiver, tremble.

5605. *Bode the quede*, waited for the evil man.

5629. *Halydom* = *halidom*; from Icel. *háligr dóm*, reliques of the saints, on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken.

5643. *The to party*, the one side. *The to* = *thet o* = *that on*, that one, the one. Cf. *the touper* = *thet ouper*, that other, the other, l. 5651.

5668. ‘They had nothing else, they must needs (take that).’

5670. *Peys*, weight. Fr. *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh; from *poids* (Lat. *pensum*), weight; whence to *poise*.



5679. *Acoupēd* = *aculpēd*, accused, from Lat. *culpa*; whence *culp̄rit* (as if for *culpit*), a corruption of *culpatus*, the old Law Latin for an accused person.

5706. *Kyrtyl* = A. S. *cyrtel*, Dan. *kjortel*, a garment, either for man or woman. It generally means a petticoat with a body.

*As-smert*, at once, smartly, quickly. Cf. *as-suybe*, immediately, l. 5710.

5721. *Grete*, wept; see l. 5716. Cf. Sc. *greet*. In the MS. *wepte* is written above, as a gloss.

5722. 'And began in some measure to leave off.'

5723. 'Because that often, after weeping.'

5743. *Weyl ys hem*, well is it for them; cf. 'well is thee,' Ps. cxxviii. 2 in the Prayer Book.

5772. *Manas*, menace. Fr. *ménace*; Lat. *minae*, *minaciae*, threats.

5781. *Thys eche sele*, this very (same) time. Cf. l. 5879.

5811, 5812. Robert of Brunne must have read the Lay of Havelok the Dane, which was written in the same county (Lincolnshire) about fifty years previously. For in that lay is a couplet nearly identical with these lines, viz.—

'Al þat he þer-fore tok

With-held he nouth a ferþinges nok.'

Havelok, 819, 820.

Similarly ll. 5837, 5838 are again imitated from Havelok, 991, 992.

5821. *Bryche*, humble, low, poor. A. S. *bryce*, fragile (Grein).

5827. *Ouer skyle*, exceedingly; literally, beyond reason.

5828. *Suele*, to swill, wash. A. S. *swilian*, to wash.

5839. *Folted*, foolish. Fr. *fol*, foolish. It may be connected with Spanish *falta*, a fault; *faltar*, to fail, be deficient.

5887. *Stonte* = *stont*, standeth.

5913. *Squyler*, a *swiller* or *scullion*. O. E. *squillary*, scullery; from O. E. *swille*, or *squille*, to wash. See l. 5828.

5923. This is also probably taken from the Lay of Havelok (l. 2112), who was recognised as a true prince by a flame that proceeded from his mouth.

## VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

### *De Baptismo.*

N.B. The language of this poem is archaic, and appears to be occasionally corrupt.

Line 1. 'Baptism is the sacrament.'

9. 'What substance may be used.'

16. *Sithere*, cider. Fr. *cidre*; Lat. *sicera*.
18. 'Through christening one may renounce (the devil).'
- 20, 21. 'For though it were water first,  
Of water hath it (now) no account.'
22. *Forthe*, froth, scum (of anything).
25. *Thaȝt* = *thaȝ*, though. *Hit wende*, may have esteemed it.
31. *Ther-inne*, i.e. in warm water.
32. 'In what time (there) falleth in the year some ice.'  
*Falthe*, happeneth, *falleth*.
34. *Ewe ardaunt*, burning water, brandy, spirit.
37. *Mitte beste*, with the best, very properly.
39. *Keschte* is evidently an error for *keste*, i.e. may have cast; past sing. subjunctive.
41. *His kende*, its true nature. *Lest* = loseth.
42. *Te-tealte*, overturned, worthless. A.S. *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, be in jeopardy. The A.S. prefix *to-* is written *te* in Old Saxon.
45. *Thrinne* = *ther-inne*, therein.
50. *Ich wel þe cristny*, I desire thee to baptize. *Wel* = *wil*, i.e. will, with the sense of the Lat. *uolo*.
- 52, 53. 'For [there]-with to wash is nothing  
That man cometh to so easily.'
65. 'Without diminution and (or?) increase.'
66. *More* (and in l. 69) = *moȝe*, may; see l. 133.
73. 'The pope (even) would be in that case not in the least too worthy to christen him.' Christening by midwives was allowed only in case of necessity.
78. *ȝif* = *gef*, gave; see l. 81.
81. *I-leave* = A.S. *ge-leáf*, permission, leave.
82. *At felle* = *that felle*, that fell, sinned.
83. *Olepi* = *onlepi*, only; 'only one must dip him in the water.'
88. 'But they take special heed of the necessity, that water (be) cast once upon the clothing, but (especially) to offer (i.e. throw) it upon the head' Or for *On* read *No*, i.e. 'that *no* water be cast,' &c.
92. *Loue* is perhaps an error for *alve* = *halfe*, side, place.
98. *ȝe*, he. *His*, is.
100. 'That christen one (child) twice.'
103. *For-hedeth* = *for-hudeth* = *for-hideth*, conceals.
105. 'And (the priest) does not forbid the second (christening).'
108. *Scheawith quike*, appear alive.
112. *Weyeth*, depart, turn aside, move. Cf. M. H. Germ. *wegen*, Germ. *bewegen*, to move. See also *To-wawe* in the Glossary.
114. 'But men fetch (bring) it (to church) as men suppose (it to be not christened).' The words are obscure; but it clearly refers to the

case of a child really baptized, but supposed to be unbaptized. See next stanza.

116. *Ham geineþ te deþe*, it behoves them to dip it.

A *Latin*, in Latin; so also an *Englisch*, in English (l. 118).

122. *þei = þe*, thee. 'I baptize thee not again, if thou art baptized (already).' *Eft-sone* means *again*; see Sect. XVII (A) cap. ii. v. 13.

128. *Diþti*, perform or celebrate them.

129. 'For they are the very grace of God.'

133. 'And may by no means (be so).'

140. *I-gistned*, received or entertained as guests. O. E. *gest*, a stranger, *guest*; Goth. *gasts*, a stranger; Welsh *gwest*, lodging, entertainment; Fr. *giste*, lodging. See *gesting*, lodging, Sect. VII. l. 71.

143. 'And, except they be also anointed at the font with oil and chrism, all fails; (but, when this is done) it becomes a (true) baptism.'

## VII. CURSOR MUNDI.

(In the same dialect as Sect. II, which see.)

A few readings are added from MS. R. 3. 8 in Trinity College, Cambridge.

Line 2. *Kinges*. The Magi were called kings. Their names were said to be Jaspar, king of Tars (Tharsis); Melchior, king of Arabia; and Balthazar, king of Saba; these countries being suggested by Ps. lxxii. 10. The names are given in Peter Comestor's *Historia Scholastica*. In the present account, Balthazar is replaced by Attropa.

4. The Trin. MS. has—'Bot in þe furste ȝeer was hit nouȝt.'

7. The Cotton MS. omits *tua*; but the Trin MS. has *two*.

8. *Gilden-moth*, golden-mouth, i. e. Chrysostom. The reference is to St. Chrysostom's second homily on St. Matthew (vol. vi. col. 637, ed. Migne). But St. Chrysostom says the Magi took *two* years for their journey—'Proficiscentibus eis *per biennium* praecedebat stella, et neque esca, neque potus defecit in peris eorum.' Indeed our author actually quotes this very passage below, ll. 50–54. The whole of ll. 21–49 is also taken nearly verbatim from the same passage, which begins—'Audiui aliquos referentes de quadam scriptura . . quoniam erat quaedam gens sita in ipso principio orientis juxta oceanum, apud quos ferebatur quaedam scriptura, inscripta nomine Seth, de apparitura hac stella, et muneribus ei huiusmodi offerendis, quae per generationes studiosorum hominum, patribus referentibus filiis suis, habebatur deducta. Itaque elegerunt seipsos duodecim quidam ex ipsis studiosiores, et amatores

mysteriorum caelestium, et posuerunt seipsos ad expectationem stellae illius. Et si quis moriebatur ex eis, filius eius, aut aliquis propinquorum.. in loco constituebatur defuncti . . . Hi ergo per singulos annos, post messem trituratoriam, ascendeabant in montem aliquem.. exspectantes semper.. donec apparuit eis [stella] descendens super montem illum.. habens in se formam quasi pueri paruuli, et super se similitudinem crucis. Et loquuta est eis,' &c. See the whole passage.

18. *Stern*, star. This is a Northern form of the word. corresponding to the Southern English *sterre*; cf. Goth. *stairno*, star. The allusion is to Numbers xxiv. 17.

22. *First uncouth*, (for a) long period uncouth, unknown. *First* = A. S. *fyrst*, space of time, period; O. E. *frest*, *furst*, delay. Trin. MS.—'Of a ferren folk vncouþ.'

25. *Amang squilk* = *amangs quilk*, among which. Trin. MS.—'Among whiche.'

34. *Biseli*. The Cotton MS. has *Desselic*, but this seems to be an error, as we find *Bisily* in the Trin. MS., and *Bysely* in MS. Laud 416.

39. 'When their harvests were gathered in.'

43. *Oxspring*, offspring, i. e. generation. 'The custom was kept up for many generations.'

44. *It kyd*, shewed itself; pret. of *kythe*, to shew; cf. l. 151. A. S. *cýðan*, to make known. Trin. MS.—'Til þe sterre was to hem kid.'

51. *Forth-wit* = *for-wit*, before; cf. l. 127. O. E. *in-wit*, within; *ut-wit*, without, &c.

53. *Scrippes*, wallets, srips. *Quer*, whether.

60. *Truithes tru*, true pledges. A. S. *treówð*, a pledge.

61. The word *werld* is frequently written *werd* in the Northumbrian dialect; see *Werd* in the Glossary. Hence it affords a true rime to *ferd*.

63. *Leme*, light. A. S. *leóma*, ray of light, flame, *g-leam*.

66. *Can unkyth*, did hide, disappear (see l. 44).

67. *Sant drightin*, the holy Lord.

68. *Wiperwin*, an enemy, opponent. A. S. *wiðer-winna*, a striver against; from *wiðer*, against, and *winna*, a fighter. Cf. A. S. *win*, war; *winnan*, to contend, struggle.

69. *Pof-quether*, though-whether, nevertheless. A. S. *peah-hwæðere*, yet, moreover, nevertheless. It means 'The kings, however, knew not that, but weened they had found what they sought.'

72. *Spird*, enquired. O. E. *spere*, Sc. *speer*, to ask.

74. *Thoght ferli*, thought it a wonder, wondered.

87. *þat ful o suik*, that (man) full of treachery.

103. *Gais*, go ye. *Spirs*, enquire ye. The pl. imp. ends in -s in Northumbrian.

107. *þat sal be yare*, that shall be quickly (done).



110. *Bon* = *boun*, bound, ready (to start), from *búinn*, p.p. of Icel. vb. *búa*, to prepare, set out; whence *bound*, in the expression 'the ship is bound for New York.' Quite unconnected with the vb. to *bind*.

126. 'He (Christ) was exalted;' lit. made high. But the Trin. MS. has *And kud*, i. e. and shewed, instead of *Heid*; which makes better sense.

131, 132. 'An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness,

That (a) dead man's body is anointed with.'

*Smerl* = A.S. *smérels*, ointment; from *sméru*, fat, Eng. *smear*.

133. *For rotng*, for (preventing) decay.

134. 'In token that he was a man, and would die.'

136. *At ans* = *at anes*, at once.

141. *Conrai*, entertainment. The same root is contained in Fr. *conroyer*, to *curry*, dress leather; Fr. *ar-rayer*, to *array*.

*Dight*, set in order, prepare.

144. *Was*, that was; the relative being omitted. Cf. l. 229.

150. 'The fourth a child, much greater than they.'

168. *Heping*, scorn. Icel. *háðung*, contempt, scorn.

172. *Oþer* is probably an error for *ower*, anywhere. The old symbol for *w*, which closely resembled *þ*, went out of use about A. D. 1300.

174. *Kyth*, country. A. S. *cýð*, a region.

180. 'That many innocent (ones) should suffer for it.'

181. *Sak*, fault, guilt; *saccles* or *sakles*, innocent, guiltless.

182. *Ta wrake*, take vengeance.

183. *Ani slik*, any such. *Slik* = *silk* = *swilk*, such; whence (by dropping *l*) Sc. *sic*, such.

186. *For-farn*, p.p. of *forfare*, to perish, be destroyed.

198. *Bring o liue* = *bring of live*, bring out of life, i. e. kill; a common phrase. Here *o* = *of* = off, out of.

203, 204. 'It was a great amount of the number

Of those children that were slain.'

Here *sumé* = sum, amount; *quain* = O. E. *wane*, *wone*, a quantity, number. Cf. O. Sc. *quheyne*, orig. a few, a small number; Sc. *when*, an indefinite number, a 'lot'; perhaps connected with O. E. *wone*, a quantity. But *sume o quain* may also mean 'distress of mourning,' where *sume* = *swem*, grief, and *quain* = whining, mourning. The phrase '*sweem* of mornynge, *tristitia*,' occurs in the Prompt. Parv. The Trin. MS. has—

'þis was þe somme in certayne,

Of þe childre þat were slayne.'

205. The number 144,000 is taken from Rev. vii.

211. *Busk* and *ga*, get ready and go. From Icel. *búa*, to prepare, comes *at buast* (= *at buasc*), contracted from *at búa sig*, signifying 'to bend one's steps' and, secondarily, to prepare oneself; whence E. *busk*, to get ready.



216. *Wildrin*, wilderness; probably A. S. *wild-deôren*, pertaining to wild beasts.

217. *child fa*, child's foe. The Northumbrian dialect can dispense with an inflection in the gen. singular.

229. *Coue*, cave, den. Holland translates *in secretis recessibus* by 'in secret coves or nooks.' A. S. *côfa*, a den, occurs in the Northumbrian version of St. Mark's Gospel; xi. 17. The Trin. MS. has 'caue.'

237. *Glopnid*, terrified. Prov. Eng. *glop*, *gloppen*, to stare, feel astonished; O. N. *glápa*, to stare, gape. (Wedgwood.)

242. *To dede* = to the deed, i. e. to actual fulfilment.

243. Probably alluding to Ps. cxlviii. 7.

247. *Ne for-þi*, nevertheless.

251. *Barn-site*, child-sorrow, sorrow that a mother feels for her child. *Site* = Icel. *sút*, sorrow, sin. Cf. l. 299.

259. *Dute*, in the MS., is clearly an error for *lute*, to bow down (l. 240). The Trin. MS. reads *route*, to advance, march on; or, to assemble.

274. *Jeremi*; not in Jeremiah, but Isaiah. See Isaiah xi. 6, 7.

287. *þat wil resun*, that reason demands, i. e. that is reasonable.

289. *A wei*, a wee, i. e. a little time; see Sect. XVI. l. 182.

295. 'Mary, I am surprised at you!'

319. *Fra nu forward*, from hence forward.

320. *Orcherd* = *orchard* = *ort-zerd*. A. S. *wyrt-geard*, from *wyrt*, herb, and *geard*, yard, enclosure. Cf. Mæso-Goth. *aurtigards*, an orchard.

322. *Of a prise*, of one value.

329. *Strand*, stream. This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O. E. writers. The Trin. MS. has 'stremes.'

373. *O þair knaing*, of their knowing, i. e. of their acquaintances.

375. *Siquar* = *sipe-quar* = *time-where*, time when, period at which.

378. *Maumet*, idol. The O. Fr. *mahomet*, an idol, *mahumerie*, idolatry, shew that the word is borrowed from the name of *Mahomet*. Cf. O. E. *maumetry*, idolatry; *mawment*, an idol. It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll, puppet. The story of the idols falling down at the presence of Christ is in the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew; see Apocryphal Gospels, ed. Cowper, p. 63. It occurs also in the Arabic Gospel of the Infancy; id. p. 179. It may be observed that the untrue and unjust notions that the Mahometans were worshippers of idols, and that idols were made representing Mahomet, were very common in the middle ages. Colonel Yule, in his edition of Marco Polo, vol. i. p. 174, quotes from Weber's Metrical Romances the following lines:—

'Kyrkes they made of crystene lawe,

And her *Maumettes* lete downe drawe.'—Weber, ii. 228.

He adds—'So Correa calls a golden idol, which was taken by Da Gama in a ship of Calicut "an image of Mahomed." Don Quixote 'oo, who

ought to have known better, cites with admiration the feat of Rinaldo in carrying off, in spite of forty Moors, a golden image of Mahomed.'

379. 'But Mary had taken up her lodging near there.'

387. Alluding to Isaiah xix. 1.

400. *Bar in hir arme*. The Trin. MS. reads *bare in barme* (bosom, breast).

407, 408. For *or*, the Göttingen MS. has *vr*, in both places. The difficulty is in the second *or* = *vr*, the gen. pl. It means—'What he does with our Gods, he may do with us, if we work (act) not more wisely.'

408. *Wrick* should certainly be *wark*; and *wark* in l. 409 should be *wrick* = *wreke*, vengeance; as the Trin. MS. reads *wreche*.

415. *Drund*, were drowned. The Trin. MS. has *drowned*, which is used intransitively. See *Drunkenes* in the Glossary.

417. *Or-quar*, elsewhere, elsewhere. Cf. O. E. *owhar*, anywhere.

## VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

### (A) *Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

(In the same dialect as the preceding extract.)

There are at least seven copies of these Homilies, but they do not all entirely agree. The best is that printed by Mr. Small, viz. the MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians in Edinburgh. Two are in the Cambridge University Library, marked Dd. 1. 1 and Gg. 5. 31, the latter being the better. The others are, the Ashmole MS. 42 in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; MSS. Cotton Tiberius E. vii. and Harl. 4196 (British Museum), and MS. Lambeth 260. A few readings from the better Cambridge MS. are given, but in many places it differs considerably, and, in general, for the worse. The text of the Homily here partly printed is Luke xxi. 25, 26.

Line 103. 'Several versions of these fifteen signs will be found, along with an interesting note, in the "Chester Mysteries," edited for the Shakespeare Society by T. Wright, vol. ii. pp. 147 and 219. No copy of the original is to be found, however, in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's works, although nearly all the versions refer to Jerome as having found them in some Hebrew MS.'—Small. Sir David Lyndesay also enumerates these fifteen signs from Jerome; see the passage printed in Skeat's *Specimens of English*, A.D. 1394–1579, from 'The Monarche,' bk. iv, l. 5462. There is a chapter, 'De signis iudicium praecedentibus' in a treatise *De Contemptu Mundi*, lib. iii. c. 14, by Pope Innocent III.

113. *Tother*, i. e. second, next. See note to Sect. V. l. 5643.

117. *Mersuine*, sea-swine, porpoise.

117. *Qualle*, whale. The *qu* represents *hw* in the A. S. *hwæl*, a whale. Cf. Du. *walrus*, a walrus, from *wal*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

119. *Ber*, noise. Cf. Sect. XII. l. 43.

126. *Werdes*, the world's. In Old Northumbrian we find *werd* and *ward* for *world*, world. See l. 152.

130. *Flay*, frighten. The printed copy incorrectly has *slay*. The Harl. MS. has *flay*, which is supported by the Camb. MS.

138. *Quek* = *quike*, living.

141. *At a schift* (like O. E. *at a brayd*) in a turn, in a twinkling, in a moment.

146. After this line occur thirty-three Leonine Latin verses, enumerating the signs once more. There is a direction that these are to be omitted by the reader when he reads the English before the laity—'quando legit Anglicum coram laicis.'

152. *Sa bes he brem*, so wrathful shall he be. Observe *bes*, shall be.

165, 167. The Camb. MS. varies here, and reads—

'þar sall þai sorow euermar dry [*endure*],  
For þair sawles sall neuermar dye ;  
When bestes dy, þair sawles says [*cease*] þen ;  
Why ne war yt swa of synfull men ?'

Cf. note to l. 220.

171. *Bird*, it would behove. A. S. *býrian*, to become, behove.

*Plihtful* = *plightful*, dangerous.

178. *Igain-sawe* = *ogain-sawe*, contradiction, denial.

183. *Falles*, suits ; points a good moral to.

184. 'Roger of Wendover inserts in his Chronicle (A. D. 1072) a tale of a similar character, and states that the circumstances occurred at Nantes about that time. It will be found in Dr. Giles' Translation (Bohn's ed. vol. i. p. 339) under the heading "Digression concerning the two Confederate Priests."—Small.

185. *Enfermer*, the Infirmarius of the abbey, who had charge of the infirmary belonging to it. Probably we should read, *Was enfermer, als I herd say*. The Black Monks were the Benedictines. This explains the allusion to the Rule of St. Benet (Benedict) in l. 238.

190. 'For frequently faith and good-will draw good companions together.' After *faihte* the word *and* seems to be required, though absent in Small's edition.

191. *Lufreden*, good-will, love ; see l. 195. The suffix *-reden* = *-red*, as in *kin-d-red*, *hatred*, &c.

192. *Fel auntour*, fell adventure, it happened by chance.

197. *Telld*, shewed, *told*.

198. *Ful hard*, &c., very afflicted I feel myself (to be). Cf. the phrase 'to go *hard* with one.'

199. *To dede*, to death; i. e. I am near death.

220. *War scho ne hafd ben* = *war-ne scho hafd ben*; unless she had been (at hand to help me). *War-ne* = were (it) not, if not, unless; it is sometimes written *warn*; cf. *ne war*, unless. Cf. A. S. *nére*, for *ne wære*, were it not. See note to l. 165, and compare its use in Sect. X. l. 2342, and in the following passages:—

‘For here has na man payn swa strang,  
pat he ne has som tyme hope omang, . . .  
Elles suld þe hert, thurgh sorow and care,  
Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware; . . .  
And men says, “*warn* hope ware, it suld brest.”’

Hampole’s Pricke of Consc. ll. 7259–7266.

227. *Lyfes*, live. The MS. has *lyes*, but the rime helps us to the true reading.

232. *Gaf the gaste*, gave up the ghost. 239. *Get*. keep.

242. *Overlop*, omission, from O. E. *ouerlepe*, to leap (skip) over, omit.

245. *Meld*, accuse. A. S. *meld*, evidence, proof; *meldian*, to betray.

249. ‘Was cast up (brought up, alleged) against me.’

(B) *Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

In the Camb. MS. this is called a Sermon for the *Fourth* Sunday after Epiphany, the text being from Matt. viii. 23, as in our present Book of Common Prayer.

Line 13. *Als quha said*, as who said; i. e. as if he had said.

21. *Strenthe*, force, general meaning (of the Gospel for the day).

38. *Se-bare*, sea-wave. *Bares* in l. 41 = flows. The *bore* in a river = the tidal wave. Cf. Dutch *baar*, a wave.

43. ‘For rich men of this world eat up that which the poor procure by labour.’

51. ‘And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer at the hands of the more (greater).’

59. *Wandreth*, peril. Icel. *vandræði*, danger, difficulty.

86. *Nite*, refuse; from Icel. *neita*, to refuse.

88. ‘Thou wouldst not be dear to Him, but hateful.’

94. *Bisend*, betokened. A. S. *bysen*, example, resemblance; *bysenian*, to give an example. See l. 96, where *biseninges* = tokens, resemblances.

114. *Thar*, where. *Wattri*, a variation of *attri*, poisonous.

124. *Corsing*, dealing (as a broker); from O. Fr. *couracier*, a broker, dealer; whence ‘horse-courser,’ a horse-dealer.

155. Jamieson explains *will of wan* to mean *destitute of habitation*, giving a reference to The Bruce. He is wrong, for (see Sect. XVI. 2, and 225) the meaning there is the same as here, viz. *destitute of an opinion*,



at a loss what to do. O.E. *wille* is to go astray; *wan* = A.S. *wén*, weening, opinion. See the line following, which explains the nature of the beggar's difficulty, viz. that he had no sack to put the wheat in.

156. *Poc no sek*, poke (bag) nor sack.

179. *Arskes*, water-newts. Prov. Eng. *ask*, a lizard; A.S. *apexe*, a lizard. Garnet says that *ask* is probably connected with Gaelic *easg*, eel, the first element in *apexe* (Ger. *eidechse*), a lizard, newt, signifying prickly, sharp.

182. *Rage*, madness. Lat. *rabies*, rage, madness.

184. *Speride*, closed, fastened. Instead of *that arc he speride*, the Camb. MS. has *he askede a swerde* (asked for a sword). This perfectly ridiculous error is important as proving that scribes frequently wrote from dictation. The two readings, in the old pronunciation, must have sounded somewhat alike.

185. *In a ras*, in a great hurry. *Ras* = A.S. *ræs*, a race, rush, force.

195. 'Nor give thou of thyself any account,' i.e. take no thought of thyself.

201. *Selli radde*, dreadfully (wonderfully) afraid. Cf. l. 211.

223. *Riped*, searched. O.E. *ripe*, to try, search; A.S. *ripan*, to reap.

229. 'And bare those bones reverently.'

230. *Fertered*, enshrined. O.Fr. *fertere*, a shrine.

235. *Ferlikes*, wonders; more commonly spelt *ferlies*, as in l. 18.

## IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

### *Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.*

The language of this Sermon, like that of Sect. VI, is of an archaic character, and represents the Kentish dialect.

To this Sermon in the Arundel MS. 57, there is the following marginal note:—*Vor to ssake away heuiness / and drede: and hys wende / into loue of god.* 'For to shake away heaviness and dread, and turn it (lit. her, i.e. dread) into the love of God.'

NOTE.—*ea*, *ie* = *e*; *v* = *f*; *z* = *s*; *ss* = *sh*. Observe also that the punctuation of the MS. is followed, and differs widely from the modern system. What seem to be full stops are often semicolons or commas, whilst the colons and bars are sometimes hardly equivalent even to a comma.

Line 1. *pellyche ane* = this. *pellyche* = A.S. *pyllíc*, *pylc* (*þý*, that; *lic*, like), that like, such. O.E. *thilke*, *thulke*, that.

2. *Uorbysne* = A.S. *forebysen*, example (see *Bisend* in the Glossary).



5. *þolye*, suffer, endure; A.S. *þolian*, to suffer.

*Dolue*, should undermine, dig through, from *delve* (pret. *dalf*), to dig. The meaning is—'And would not suffer that one should break into his house.'

6. *Wyl of skele*, the will of reason.

7. *Besteriinge*, bestirrings, emotions.

8. 'Which household shall be too (much) slack (slothful) and wilful, unless the same father's stiffness (strength) restrain and order them (aright).'

13. *Inwyt*, inner wit, inner sense, conscience. Cf. *Piers the Plowman*, B. ix. 18.

14. 'For which treasure, that this same house be not broken through, chiefly he watcheth.'

17. *þazles*, nevertheless.

18. *Kachereles*, catchpolls, servants. The O.E. *cache*, catch, signifies to chase, or drive away, being derived from Fr. *chasser*. The suffix *-rel* is perhaps French. It occurs as a diminutive in *pickerel*, a small pike, *cockerel*, a small cock.

19. *Onlosti*, un-lusty, careless, idle; literally, unwilling; from A.S. *lust*, *lyst*, pleasure, desire.

21. *Slezþe*, Sleight, i.e. Prudence. The allusion is to the four cardinal virtues, Prudence (*Slezþe*), Fortitude (*Strengþe*), Justice (*Riztnesse*), and Temperance.

22. *To uorlete*, to be forsaken. A.S. *for-lætan*, to forgo, to relinquish.

*To wylny*, to be desired. A.S. *wilnian*, to desire; *wiln*, a wish.

23. *Bessette* = to be-shut, to shut out.

24. 'Next that, he setteth Strength; that Strength should withdraw the fiends whom Sleight (Prudence) commands (sends to say) to be cast out, that he (Strength) should withdraw and reprove his (the man's) foul lusts.'

34. *Ysoþe* = *ysagen*, seen.

35. *Heþliche clom*, a profound silence. Chaucer uses *clom* as an interjection = 'hush!' It is evidently connected with Prov. Eng. *clam*, *clem*, to pinch, starve. A.S. *clam*, bond; Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.

37. *Ich do you to wytene*, I assure you; literally, I do (cause) you to wit (know). *Wytene* is the gerundial infinitive (see *to comene*, to come, l. 40).

40. *Abyt naþt*, abideth not, delayeth not.

45. *Chaynen auere*, chains on fire, fiery chains.

47. *And hise breneþeþ*, and (they) will bring them. *Hise*, (acc.) them. Observe the future force of the present form *breneþeþ*; this idiom is common in A.S. We can still say—'he comes to-morrow.'

49. *ƿat byeþ*, that shall be to their right, i. e. that are rightly theirs.
53. *Comste* = *comestu*, comest thou.
54. *Ʒzeþe þe*, sawest thou. *þe*, thou thyself.
56. *Vol of brene on-þolyinde*, full of intolerable burning. Cf. *þolye*, in l. 5.
59. *Wantrokiynge*, default, want. *Wan* = *un* (as in *wan-hope*, despair), here used intensitively; *trokiynge*, want; A. S. *trucan*, to fail, abate.
64. *Buope* = *boþe*, both (are).  
*Onþolyinde*, intolerable.
74. *Ʒ-hyreþ* = *hyereþ*, hear.  
*Ʒueþ youre* = *yeueþ yeare*, give ear, listen.
77. *Do we*, &c. This hardly makes sense, but it is intended as a translation of 'Praeoccupemus faciem eius in confessione; et in psalmis iubilemus ei;' Ps. xciv. 2 (Vulgate).
82. *Hauberk*. Alluding to Ephes. vi. 14.
85. *Bonayrelyche*, well; the translator was thinking of *goodly* instead of *godly*. See Titus, ii. 12.
91. *Hit þingþ þet*, &c., it seems that, &c.
92. *Be cas*, perchance.
100. *Longe godes drede*, on account of the fear of God. *Longe* = *ilong*, along of. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymbeline, v. 5. 271. See *Longe* in the Glossary.
107. *Sseawere*, shewer, mirror; *ssede*, *shade*, shadow. The phrase *ac be*, &c. = but by (as in) a glass darkly; 1 Cor. xiii. 12.
108. *Onspekynde*, un-speaking, ineffable.  
*On-todelinde* = *un-to-deal-ing*, indivisible.
111. *Ʒ-þorsse*, threshed, struck (dazzled, blinded). A. S. *þerscan* (pret. *þarsc*. p.p. *geþorscen*), to *thresh*, beat. Cf. Dante, Il Paradiso, canto xxxii.
114. *Half*, side, part.
116. *Ssepþes*, forms. A. S. *sceppan*, to form, shape.
120. *Zodes* may be for *zones*, of the Son, or for *godes*, of God.
124. *An-heþed* = *an-high-ed*, exalted. The *an-* is the same prefix as in *an-hanged*, viz. A. S. *on*.
131. *Bleþþ*, endures. The context seems to require *bleue* = *bleuen* = *bi-leuen*, to endure, continue, last.
132. *Heryinges*, praises, honours. O. E. *hery*, A. S. *hërian*, to praise, honour (see l. 171.)
135. 'For that which they saw (only) in the spirit they (now) see fulfilled.'
139. *Alle preste*, all the proudest, highest; *preste* = *pretteste*, proudest. A. S. *pryt*, *prut*, pride. The usual meaning of *preste* is 'ready.'
154. *Huyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l. 155.
155. *Nesshede*, tenderness, delicateness. A. S. *hnæsc*, tender, soft, *nesh*; whence *nasty* (O. E. *nasky*).

156. See Rev. vii. 17; Isaiah xxxiii. 17.  
 160. See Rev. xiv. 3.  
 164. *Lhest* = *hlest*, listeneth. 'At their prayers our Lord arises; to all others He listens sitting.'  
*Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst*, What thou sayest pleaseth (us).  
 167. *Mennesse*, communion, fellowship. A. S. *ge-mæne*, communion; *ge-mænnes*, fellowship. The *ge* (= Lat. *con*) = Gothic *ga*, as a prefix.  
 174. *Be lyue* = by the life, in the life. Unless it be an error for *þe lyf*, the life.  
 185. *Onzyginde*, un-see-ing, invisible.  
 193. *Gessynge*, may be for *lessynge*, diminution. *Wiþoute gessynge*, if correct, signifies 'without doubt.'  
 196. See Matt. xxv. 21.  
 199. See Ps. lxxxiv. 4.  
 211. See Romans viii. 35.  
 213. *And oþre*, et cetera.  
 219. See Romans xii. 3. *Smacky*, to taste, is a literal rendering of *sapere* in the Vulgate.  
 224. *Makyere*, maker, author.

## X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

- Line 471. *Als-tite*, as-soon, immediately. *Tite*, soon, is connected with *tide*, time.  
 483. *Forme-fader*, first father, forefather. *Forme* = A. S. *forma*, whence E. *former*; cf. A. S. *frum*, first; *frym*, original; Mæso-Goth. *fruma*, first.  
 498. This, as well as the quotation in l. 490, will be found in a treatise De Contemptu Mundi, lib. i. cap. 7, by Pope Innocent III.  
 503. *Sembland*, sometimes written *semblant*, appearance.  
 509. *Pure* = *pouer*, poor.  
 530. *Fon*, few (see ll. 761, 764). The *n* represents *e* in A. S. *feaw-e*, few. For the Latin texts see Job xiv. 1, and v. 7 in the Vulgate version.  
 666. From the same treatise by Innocent, lib. i. c. 9.  
 682. *By skille*, with reason, rightly.  
 691. *Angers*, troubles, grievances. Lat. *angere*, to strain; *angor* anguish, vexation.  
*Fuels*, evils, disease, ills.  
*Appayre*, impair. Fr. *pire*, Lat. *peior*, worse.  
 697. *Tynes*, loses. Icel. *týna*, to lose; A. S. *teón*, loss.  
 700. *Jaunys*, jaundice. Fr. *jaunisse*; from *jaune*, yellow.  
 734. See Gen. vi. 3 (Vulgate). This is here interpreted to mean that man's life should be limited to 120 years.

752. Ps. lxxxix. 10 (Vulgate); Ps. xc. 10 (A. V).

756. *Held* = *eld*, age; spelt *elde* in l. 742.

760. See Job x. 20 (Vulgate).

766-801. Also translated closely from the above-named treatise, lib. i. c. 9.

771. *Dysy*, dizzy. A. S. *dýsig*, foolish, erring; O. E. *dizze*, to stun.

773. *Rouncles*, wrinkles. Sc. *runkle*, Germ. *runzel*, a wrinkle. Cf. Sw. *rynka*, A. S. *wrinclian*, to wrinkle. The root *rinc* or *runc*, crooked, bent, appears in *ring*; Icel. *hringr*, a circle; Dan. *krinkel*, crooked; Eng. *crinkle*, *crumple* (Sc. *crunkle*), *crimp*, *crank*, *shrink* (A. S. *scrincan*, Sw. *skrynkla*).

774. *His mynde es short*, his memory is short.

775. *Hand* = *and*, breath. Icel. *andi*, breath; Sc. *aynd*.

780. *For-worthes*, come to nothing. A. S. *for-weorðan*, to become nothing, be undone, perish.

781. *Moutes*, falls off, moults. Du. *muiten*, to moult.

784. *Slavers*, slobbers, drivels. Icel. *slafra*, to lick; *slefa*, *slaver*, *drivel*; whence *slow-worm* (Norse *sleva*, Icel. *slefa*).

788. *Souches*, suspects. O. Fr. *souchier*, to suspect, be suspicious.

790. *Hard haldand*, hard-holding, i. e. close-fisted, stingy.

793. *Latsom*: not *late-some*, but *wlatsom*, loath, irksome. A. S. *wlætian*, *wlatian*, to loathe, irk.

797. *Lakes*, blames. Du. *lak*, a blemish; Sw. *lak*, vice, fault.

807. *Tō ded ward* = *toward ded*, toward death; where *ded* = death.

811. *Couer agayn* = *agayn cover*, recover.

1211. Compare Sect. VIII (B), ll. 93 to 112.

1229. *Worow*, to strangle. Sc. *worry*, to strangle, choke; Germ. *würgen*, Eng. *worry*. Dogs that *worry* sheep seize them by the throat.

1230. *Rogg*. Sc. *rug*, to tear in pieces. Norse *rugga*, to shake, *rock*; whence *rug*, *rugged*.

1277. *Lates about-ga*, causes to revolve.

1418. *A* = *ane*, one. *State* is elsewhere used by Hampole (l. 716) to translate the Lat. *status* in Job xiv. 2, where the Vulgate has *nunquam in eodem statu permanet*.

1443. *Domland*, dark, cloudy, is formed from a verb *domle* or *dromle*, to be disturbed, with which we may compare Prov. Eng. *droumy*, dirty; *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be disturbed, confused (Shakespeare, 'Look how you *drumble*;' Merry Wives, iii. 3. 156). Sc. *drum*, dull.

1459. *Or-litel* = *ouer little*, very little.

*Pas mesur*, have a superfluity.

1460. *Bigg* seems here to mean 'well furnished.' A. S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit. O. Sw. *bygga*, to prepare, build. In the North of England,



*bug* or *big*, signifies swollen, elated, as if connected with *bulge*. Dan. *bugne*, to bend, bulge.

1469. *Now eese us a thyng*, now to us a thing is pleasant

1818. 'In a certain passage I find four reasons written.'

1820. *Dede stoure*, death-struggle, the agony of death. Icel. *stúr*, sorrow, *styrr*, tumult, disturbance; O.Sc. *stour*, battle, conflict. The line means 'One is because of the death-struggle so severe.'

1825. In old woodcuts, devils are often represented as gathering round the bed of a dying man. See l. 2216, &c.

1890. *Dede hand*, death's hand. See Ecclesiasticus ix. 20.

1914. *Tite*, quickly. Hence *titter*, more quickly; l. 2354. Icel. *títt*, frequently, *tíðr*, accustomed; from *tíð*, time; cf. Germ. *zeit*, time, E. *tide*, *betide*.

1917. *Ilk a synoghe and lith*, each sinew and joint. A.S. *lið*, Germ. *g-lied*, a limb, joint. Norse *lide*, to bend the limbs; whence *lithy*, *lithe* (pliable), *lithesome*, *lissome* (active, pliant).

2225. *Raump*, ramp, paw with the feet. Ital. *rampare*, to ramp, clamber; whence *romp*, *rampage*, &c. Cf. Ital. *rampa*, Sw. *ram*, a paw.

*Skoul*, scowl. Dan. *skule*, to cast down the eyes. Prov. Eng. *skelly*, Dan. *skele*, to squint.

2226. *Blere*, to put out the tongue, to make grimaces, wry mouths. It is probably connected with Du. *blaeren*, to roar, *blare*.

2311. *A poynt*, i.e. a whit, a jot.

*Aftir*, according to.

2341. *Fild*, defiled; *fylyng*, defiling, occurs in l. 2345. as a substantive. The participle *filand* is in l. 2365. A.S. *fúlian*, Du. *vuilen*, to make *foul* or filthy; whence O.E. *file*, a vile wretch.

2342. 'For had it not been for sin;' cf. note to Sect. VIII (A), 220.

2353. 'In the natural likeness that it behoves to be in;' i.e. in the shape which the sin ought to assume.

2367. *Slotered*, bespattered. Prov. Germ. *schlott*, mud; *schlütten*, to dabble in the wet and dirt. Prov. Eng. *slotch*, a sloven; *slutch*, mud. With these words are connected Dan. *slatte*, a *slattern*, a *slut*; Germ. *schlottern*, to dangle, wobble.

## XI. LAWRENCE MINOT.

(A) *Edward's Expedition to Brabant*, A.D. 1339.

Line 10. *To Goddes pay*, to God's pleasure, pleasing to God.

13. *Louis of Bauere*; Louis III, Duke of Bavaria in 1294, became



sole emperor of Germany in 1330, with the title of Louis IV; died in 1347.

20. *Duche*, i. e. German. Cf. Germ. *Deutsch*. But it here seems to include *Dutch* as well.

29. *Frith and fen*, forest and marsh; Welsh *ffridd*.

35. *Made his mone*, coined his money. Edward obtained enormous sums from his parliament for the expedition, a large portion of which went to his German allies.

41. *Philip*; Philip VI, de Valois, surnamed the Fortunate, king of France, 1328 to 1350.

55. Edward III had, in a similar manner, taken the 'vow of the heron,' swearing by God and the bird to shew no mercy to the French.

59. *Hamton*, Southampton.

64. *Laykes lett*, spoilt their sport; *layke* is a game, *lark*.

68. 'And some lay, with their brains knocked out.'

75. *Cristofer*; the great English ship called The Christopher, was taken by the French, but recaptured by the English in the great sea-fight off Sluys, June 22, 1340. See Specimens of English from A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579, ed. Skeat, p. 156.

*Armouth*, Yarmouth.

93. *Great wane*, a great quantity, in great numbers. Cf. Extract B, l. 37.

### (B) *The same, continued.*

15. *Japes*, boasts. *Jape* is a softened form of O.E. *gabbe*, to talk, boast.

28. *Aire*, heir. At the suggestion of James van Arteveldt, Edward assumed the title of King of France, which he claimed to inherit from his mother Isabella, who was daughter to Philip le Bel.

40. *Ascry* = Sw. *anskri*, an outcry, alarm.

57. *Gayned him no gle*, no glee (i. e. song, sport) availed him. But *gle* may perhaps have the meaning of *fortune of war*, of which there are some examples in Barbour's Bruce.

67. *Beme*, Bohemia; Germ. *Böhmen*.

70. *Nauerne*, Navarre.

71. *Feld*. Mr. Wright alters this to *ferd*, i. e. frightened; but *feld* may mean *felled*, knocked down. Or it may be an error for *fled*; 'were (i. e. had) fairly fled away.'

80. *Naker*, a kind of kettle-drum. It means, 'caused drums to be beaten and trumpets to be blown.'

82. *Alblast* = O.E. *arblast*, a cross-bow; Lat. *arcubalista*.

96. 'And caught him by the beard:' cf. l. 30.

(C) *The Landing of Edward at La Hogue, A.D. 1346.*

2. *Merlin*. The Romance of Merlin is one of the Arthur legends. A long English prose version of the French romance has been edited by Mr. Wheatley for the Early English Text Society. See also Bishop Percy's Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, vol. i. p. 417.

9. *Bare*, boar. This passage bears a remarkable resemblance to a 'Poem on Thomas a-Beket's Prophecies,' edited by Mr. Lumby for the Early English Text Society in 1870, in which we read (l. 50)—

'A Bayre sall come out of Berttane wytht so brode tuskis,' &c.

21. *Bore*. The boar is Edward III, to whom the word *his* refers in l. 27.

23. John II did not succeed his father Philip de Valois as king of France till August, 1350.

29. Observe how each stanza begins by repeating the words with which the preceding one ended. A stanza seems wanting after l. 92.

39. *Hogges*. The landing of Edward at La Hogue is described by Froissart; see Johnes's translation, bk. i. cap. cxxi.

46. *Pencell*, a pennon, small banner. Fr. *pencel*.

48. *Cane*, Caen. See Johnes's Froissart, bk. i. cap. cxxiii.

*Graythest gate*, the nearest way. Cf. Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat (Clarendon Press); note to Pass. ii. l. 103; or see Sect. XV. i. 181.

58. *Dubbed*; cf. O. Fr. *addouber*, to dress, arm at all points; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship.

*Dance*, i. e. game, action; see l. 74.

70. *O-ferrum*, afar. Cf. *whil-om*, O. E. *quil-um* or *um-quile*, awhile, formerly. *Um*, when a prefix, is the A. S. *ymbe*, about. Cf. O. E. *umgang*, circuit; *um-set*, l. 96 below. Trench quotes *um-stroke*, circumference, from Fuller.

78. *Brak the brig*, broke the bridge. The French broke the bridge at Poissy over the Seine, and also many of the bridges over the Somme, except a few which they strongly guarded. Edward and his army at last crossed by the ford of Blanchetaque, near Abbeville. The battle of Crécy was fought almost immediately afterwards, Aug. 26, 1346.

79. *Ine*, eyes; spelt *eghen* in l. 92.

98. 'And dealt them blows as their reward.'

107. *Cant*, proud. Cf. O. Sw. *kant*, a corner, which Ihre says was also used in the sense of *proud*, from an old expression *wara på sin kant*, to be in his corner, to be proud.

## XII. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE.

The story is that prince William of Palermo, son of Embrons king of Sicily, was stolen when a child by a werwolf, who hid him in a forest in Apulia, and tended him with great care. He was there found by a shepherd, who adopted him; but he was afterwards adopted by no less a person than the emperor of Rome, whom he succeeded on the throne. The werwolf was prince Alphonse, who was afterwards disenchanted, and became king of Spain.

Lines 3-35. These *thirty-three* lines are represented in the French text by only *seven* short lines, which run thus:—

‘Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit,  
qui en cele forest manoit,  
el bois estoit avoec sa proie,  
.i. chien tenoit en sa corioie,  
de pasture la nuit repaire;  
li chiens senti lenfant et flaire,  
forment abaie, et cil le hue,’ &c.

Hence it is clear that the excellent lines, 20-31, are *original*; and they shew that our own author was a man of very considerable poetical power. So again, in l. 59—

‘appeles and alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen,’—

is entirely his own, and proves that he knew how to add a graceful touch to the poem he copied from.

6. *Ken* = *kin*, cows, *kine*.

11. *Bayte on*, to set on; as in *bait* a bull.

14. ‘Mending (patching) his shoes according to custom, as belongs to their craft.’

17. *Darked*, was hiding (for fear). O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless; for the suffix *-k*, cf. *stal-k*, *tal-k*.

*Him one*, by himself.

19. *To wawe* was explained by Sir F. Madden as meaning *to the wall*; but it may be but *one* word. See *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

33. *Feld foute*, felt the smell, got scent. *Foute* = *fewt*, the trace of a fox or beast of chase by the odour.

80. The letter *l*, like *r*, is one that sometimes shifts its place in a word. As we find *brid* for *bird*, so we find *wordle* for *worlde*; and *woluk* may be *intentionally* put for *wlonk*. So also *carfti* for *crafti*, l. 3221.

83. *No nei3* = *non ei3*, i. e. no egg. So *thi narmes* for *thin armes*, thy arms, in l. 666.

84. *Grinneþ*. The MS. has *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden’s note is—‘A verb is wanting after *ginneth*. We may, probably, supply it by “so balfully he ginneth *grewe*,” or by some similar word.’ But this rather spoils the

rhythm of the line. It is possible that *ginneþ* = howl, utter, send out, from A. S. *ginan*, to open, yawn. Or it may be miswritten for *grinneþ*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—to *grin like a dog*, i. e. to grin with rage and spite. But it is still more to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the grinning of werwolves, if we compare with the text the following quotation—‘*þai grennede for gladschipe euchan toward oðer, as wode wulues þet fainen of hare praie.*’ Morris, *Early English Homilies*, p. 277 (E. E. T. S.) Cf. also ‘The Lyon did both gape and *gren* ;’ Bp. Percy’s Folio MS., Carle of Carlisle, 213.

116. ‘The daughter of the prince of Portugal.’

121. Between this line and the next, the translator has missed a portion of the original. viz. the lines following:—

‘*de mult de gens estoit loee ;  
de son signor avoit .i. fil,  
biau damoisel, franc et gentil ;  
Brandins ot non, ce dist lescris.*’

‘She was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a fine lad, frank and gentle ; he bore the name of Brandins [or Braundins], as says the writing.’ The name of *Brandins* being so very like *Brande*, the translator may easily have lost his place, and omitted the passage unintentionally. Braundins is mentioned in the latter part of the Romance.

132. ‘Verily amongst fourscore thou scarcely findest one good one.’

136. *A noynement* = *an oynement*, i. e. an ointment, unguent. Cf. note to l. 83. See l. 139.

141. ‘All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed).’

143-144. ‘But truly he never after possessed any other resemblance that belongs to human nature, but (was) a wild werwolf.’ The construction is involved.

156-160. Here the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the werwolf lived two years in Apulia, and grew fierce and big and strong ; and how, hearing of the treachery of King Embrouns’ brother, who had plotted William’s death, he resolved to steal away William from his father’s court. It is needless to say that ll. 161-169 are wholly interpolated.

206. There is something amiss with this line ; it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 35 the phrase is ‘to hold to baie ;’ in l. 46 it is ‘to hold at a baye.’ So here, if one may be permitted to change ‘&’ into ‘at,’ we have,

‘to haue bruttenet þat bor · at þe abaie seþþen,’

i. e. ‘to have afterwards destroyed the boar, (when held) at bay.’

216. *þurth* = *þurgh*, through, by. •



233. *Comes him agayn*, comes to meet him, comes towards him.

251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

'non ferai, sire, et por coi,  
car je ne sai que vos voles,  
qui vos estes, ne que queres;  
ne se voles riens, se bien non,  
ja ne me face Dix pardon!'

261. 'Read *wend*, and again elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of a final *d* in such words as *hond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *held*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation.'—Madden. Cf. *han'* for *hand* in Burns. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267–272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The 'churl's' grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

278. *To nezh him so hende*, to approach him so nearly.

293–295. The French merely says,

'en ceste forest le trouvai,  
asses pres dont nous sommes ore.'

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

'how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,  
clothed in comly cloþing · for (i. e. fit for) any kinges sone,  
under an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge'

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about sixteen lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

325. *Fordedes*, fore-deeds, previous actions. The word occurs again in the Romance, l. 5182.

327. 'And God grant him grace to become a good man.'

329–343. The translator here follows the original pretty closely, giving, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

347. 'This is not an error of the scribe, but formed by the same analogy as *alist* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. It occurs often in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible.'—Madden. The very word *comaund* (=commanded) occurs in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the alliterative Romance on the Destruction of Troy.

360–365. Compare the original text—

'Salues moi Heut le nain,  
et Hugenet et Aubelot,  
et Martinet le fil Heugot,  
et Akarin et Crestien,



et Thumassin le fil Paien,  
et tos mes autres compaignons,' &c.

362. *Dwerth*, dwarf, is simply the translation of *le nain*, Lat. *nanus*; and just as *dwerþ* is written for A. S. *dweg*, so our author continually writes *þurþ* for *þur3*, through.

364. *Kyn* = *kynd*, kind.

365. For *kinnesman*, we may perhaps read *Thomasin* or *Thomasyn*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

371. *Hal alwes* = *al halwes*; 'he commended the cowherd to Christ and all saints.'

### XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

#### *The Deluge.*

N.B. In the West-Midland dialect, the 2nd and 3rd person sing. indic. end in *-es*, and the plural commonly ends in *-en*. The imperative plural ends in *-es*.

Line 235. The context shews that *þat oper wrake* means the *second vengeance* of God. Lucifer committed three faults: the *first* was when he attempted to make himself equal with God—for this, he fell from heaven; the *second* was when he tempted man—in this case, the *second vengeance lighted upon men*, as here said; the *third* (for which see l. 249) was when the sons of God beheld the daughters of men, Gen. vi. 2; where-upon the *third vengeance*, the Deluge, came upon all men then alive except Noah and his family.

*Wy3ez*, men. A. S. *wig-a*, a warrior; from *wig*, war.

236. *Fault*, fault. Fr. *faute*.

*Trawþe*, truth, true obedience.

238. *Wat3*. Here the symbol written *t3*, is probably equivalent to *cz*, where *c* has the soft French sound of *s*. This answers to the German *sz*, which is merely a double *s*. In Scottish MSS. we often find *wass* written for *was*, where the *ss* is made like a German *sz*. Hence *fitz* = *fiss* or *fis*, the O. Fr. for Lat. *filius*; in which the *t* is *now* sounded, but only from ignorance. In fact, *wat3* = *wac3* = *wass* = *was*. We may sound it like *z*. In many MSS. the letters *t* and *c* are confused.

240. *For-gart*, lost. It literally signifies *for-did*, ruined; from O. E. *gar*, *ger*, to do, cause, make.

241. *Eggyng*, instigation. Icel. *egg*, an edge; *eggja*, to sharpen, instigate; hence, to *egg on*.

243. *Defence*, prohibition. Fr. *défendre*, prohibit; whence *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.

244. *Payne*, penalty. Fr. *peine*.

*Pertly* = *aperily*, openly, plainly.

246. *Drepez*, destroys. A. S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.

249. *For-brast*, overwhelmed; from *threste*, *thruste*. A. S. *þræstian*, to rack, twist, torture.

250. *Mawgre*, displeasure. Fr. *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure.

257. *Was* should be *wern*, as in l. 253. Translate 'For they were the sons of the noble ancestor, the forefather whom the earth produced, that was called Adam, to whom,' &c. Strictly, *forme-foster* should be *forme-fosterz*, being in apposition with *aunceterez*, but the position of the word affects its ending.

259. *Gayn*, suitable, good. Sc. *gane*, to suffice. Icel. *gegn*, convenient.

260. *Boute*, without. Cf. O. E. *binne*, within; *buve*, above.

261. For *lede* (in the MS.) read *ledez*, i. e. men.

263. *Loke to kynde*, to keep to nature, i. e. observe the laws of nature.

271. *On folken wise*, after the manner of men.

278. *In-mongez*, among Cp. O. E. *in-middes*, amidst.

282. *Forloyned*, gone astray, departed; from Fr. *loin*, far, which we have in *pur-loin*, O. Fr. *purloignier*, which, literally, means *to delay*.

284. *Werp*, uttered; from *werpen*, to throw out, to utter, speak.

288. *Burne*, man. A. S. *beorn*, warrior, chief.

297. *Innoghe knawen*, enough (well) known.

301. *Nwy*, anger; *nwyed*, grieved (306).

303. 'Finis uniuersae carnis uenit coram me;' Gen. vi. 13.

306. *Gore*, sin, but literally vileness, filthiness. A. S. *gór*, dirt, mud. Cf. Eng. *gorbelly*, *gorcrow* (carriage crow).

*Glette*, wickedness, but literally filth, dirt. Prov. Eng. *glut*, slime.

312. *Cleme*, to daub or plaster with mud or clay. A. S. *clem*, *clam*, (1) mud, clay; (2) a bandage, fold; (3) prison. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch; *klampen*, to hook together. The root still exists in *clammy*, to *clamp*, *clumsy*. Cf. A. S. *lúm*, loam, clay; prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware.

318. *Vpon*, i. e. *open*. See ll. 453, 501.

319. *Sware* = *square*, square.

320. *Dutande*, shutting; from *dute* = A. S. *dyttan*, to shut up, close, *dit*. Shakespeare uses *dich*, another form of *dit*—'Much good *dich* (fill) thy good heart, Apemantus.' (Timon of Athens, i. 2. 73.)

331. *Meyny of azte*, household (family) of eight.

335. *Horwed*, unclean. A. S. *hóru*, *hórwa*, filth, dirt.

337. *Ho-beste3*, she-beasts; *ho* = *heo*, she. An early example of this mode of expressing gender.

339. *Frette*, furnish. A. S. *frætwa*, *frætu*, finery, treasure; *frætwian*, to trim, adorn. Drayton uses *fret*, in the sense of an ornamental border, lace.

343. *Fettled*, set in order, fully prepared. Still in use.

348. *As þou me wyt lantez*, as thou lentedst me wit, i. e. gavest me instruction, directedst me.

350. *þrep*, gainsaying, contradiction. *Withouten þrep*, answers to our expression 'without more words' or 'without more ado.'

352. *Steke*, to shut up, fasten. Sc. *steek*, to shut. The pret. *stac*, closed up, occurs in l. 439; and the p.p. *stoken* in l. 360.

353. *Seyed*, passed; from O. E. *sweye*, to go, turn, *sway* (see l. 420 and 956).

354. *Rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. Otherwise, *rowtande* may signify roaring, from O. E. *route*, to roar, howl; Icel. *hrjota*, to grunt, snore. The rendering *rushing*, connects *rowtande* with *rout*, a gang, Germ. *rotte*, which seems different from *rout*, a discomfiture, which is the Fr. *route*, from Lat. *rupta*, a division.

*Ryge*, shower. A. S. *reh*, deluge, which seems to be connected with A. S. *regen*, Goth. *rign*; whence (by loss of *g*) E. *rain*.

357-360. 'Except you eight in this ark stowed (placed),  
And seed that I will save of these various beasts.  
Now Noah never ceases (that night he begins)  
Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required.'

362. *Whichche*, an old and genuine form of *hutch* = A. S. *hwæcce*, a chest.

364. *Waltes*, wells, flows. A. S. *weallan*, *wyllan*, to spring up, boil, flow; *wealtian*, to roll. Cf. l. 370.

365, 366. 'There was soon no bank that remained unbroken;  
The great flowing deep to the sky arose.'

*Lauande*, flowing (rapidly). The A. S. *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water; whence to *lave*.

*Loghe* = A. S. *lagu*, water, sea, lake; Sc. *loch*.

369. *Fon* is the preterite of the old verb *fyne*, to come to an end, to cease, finish; also spelt *fyned*, l. 450. It is unusual for French verbs to follow the *strong* conjugation.

370. *Ouer-waltez*, overturns, overwhelms.

*Vche a*, each, every.

372. *Deth mozt dryze*, might suffer death, could die. Cf. l. 400.

374. *Nozt dowed*, nothing was of avail, there was no help.

375. *Wylger*, more wildly, more fiercely.

379. *Brentest*, highest, steepest. Sw. *brant*, steep. Cf. Welsh *bryn*, a hill.

380. *Heterly* (quickly, hastily) is connected with A. S. *hête*, hate; *hétol*, fierce; *hettan*, to pursue, drive. Cf. N. Prov. Eng. *hetter*, eager, earnest.

[H]aled, rushed. Fr. *haler*, to hale, haul, tow.

382. *Raykande*, advancing, from O. E. *rayke*, Icel. *reika*, to wander.

383, 384. 'Ere each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of its banks,

And every dale so deep, that it became choked at the brinks.'

*Brurd-ful*, full to the brim. A. S. *breord*, *breord*, margin, rim, bank.

388. 'Some swam thereon that expected (trowed) to save themselves.'

390. *Rurd*, cry. A. S. *reord*, speech, language.

391. *Hyze*, high grounds, heights.

392. *Hyzed*, hastened, hied. A. S. *higan*, to hasten; Dan. *hige*, to pant.

394. *Re-couer* of *þe* creator, recoverer (saviour) of the creature.

395. Here the reading *þe masse þe mase* is probably an error for *þe mase*, which is needlessly repeated. The sense is, that the state of confusion increased. *þe mase*, a state of confusion; cf. *Piers the Plowman* (Clarendon Press Series), i. 6, iii. 159; or Sect. XV. i. 6, iii. 155.

401. 'Friend looks to friend and his leave takes.' *Luf*=*lef*, dear, beloved (one).

406. *Hurkled*, rested, settled. Prov. Eng. *hurkle*, to squat.

407. *Mourkne*, to rot. Sw. *murken*, rotten; *murkna*, to rot.

408. Perhaps—'all into whom the breath of life entered.' It is a mere paraphrase of Gen. vii. 22—'Et cuncta, in quibus spiraculum uitae est in terra, mortua sunt.'

417. *Myke*=Du. *mik*, the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or the mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.

419. *Hurrok*, oar. Cf. Prov. Eng. *orruck-holes*, oar-drawing holes, Eng. *rullocks*, from Dan. *rykke*, to draw.

421. *Flyt*, force, lit. contention; cf. *flytande* in l. 950.

424. *Nyf*=*ne* + *if*, if not.

*Lumpen*, befallen. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.

425. *A lel date*, a true date (period); *lel*, leal, loyal.

433. *Rozly*, peaceful, comforted, merry, glad. Sw. *rolig*, pleasant, calm; A. S. *rów*, sweet. The sense is 'the remnant whom the rack drives were glad that all kinds of animals, so well lodged, were safely kept inside.' With *ioyst* cf. Prov. Eng. *joist*, to agist or find a lodging for cattle, from O. F. *giste*, a lodging, which from *gésir*, to lie down.

438. *Lasned*, became less; from O. E. *lasse*, less.



439. *Stangez*, pools, wells. O. Fr. *estang*, a pond, *stagnant* water.  
 440. 'Bade leave off the rain, it abated at once.'  
 446. *Rasse*, eminence, is still used in the North of England for a mound, hill-top, and is an affix in local names, as in *Dunmail Raise*.  
 449. *Kyste*, chest, ark.  
 466. *Ellez* has here the force of *if only*, *so long as*.  
 469. *Doune* = *dovne* = *dovene*, a female dove (see l. 481). Cf. *vixen*, a female fox; O. E. *wolvenc*, a female wolf.  
 483. *Skyrmez*, skims or glides along; cf. Prov. E. *skir*, to glide along, Germ. *schurren*, to scrape, to slide.  
 491. *Iumpred*, mourning, misery. Cf. Germ. *jammer*, mourning, misery; A. S. *geomor*, sad. See note to l. 971.  
 497. *Loued*, praised, from A. S. *lófan*, to praise.  
 498. *Tolke*, person (lit. a *talker*), here refers to God.  
 499. *Glam*, word. Sw. *glamma*, to chatter, talk; *glam*, talk.  
 501. *Walt*, turned open soon, i. e. opened at once; cf. ll. 318, 453.  
 504. *Prublande*, urging onwards. O. E. *þroble*, to press on.  
 527. *Rengnez* *3e* may be for *rengnez*, courses. A. S. *hring*, a ring, circuit. As it stands, it means 'reign ye, continue ye.'  
 529. 'Then was a separative (i. e. general) dispersion, when escaped all the wild (animals).'  
     *Skyllý* = separative, distinct; Icel. *skilja*, to separate; whence E. *skill*, Dan. *skiel*, discernment. *Skyualde* may be connected with Icel. *skífa*, to cut in twain, to cleave, Germ. *schiefer*, a splinter.  
 535. *Gorstez*, places overgrown with furze, or *gorse*.  
 540. 'The four men (Noah and his sons) receive the empire of the earth.'

### *Destruction of Sodom.*

950. *Flytande*, chiding, roaring. A. S. *flitan*, to scold, quarrel.  
 953. *Ridlande*, pouring, dripping. Ger. *rütteln*, to shake, sift, *riddle*.  
 969. *Rydelles* = *redeles*, without advice, uncertain what to do.  
 971. *3omerly* = A. S. *geomorlic*, doleful, sorrowful; *geomor*, sad, grim; *geomrian*, to grieve, groan, Germ. *jammern*, to moan.  
     *3arm* = Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry; *garmio*, to set up a cry.  
 1009. *Robun of a reche*, a rush of smoke; *reche*, *reke*, vapour, smoke.  
 1010. *Vsellez*, ashes. A. S. *ysela*, *ysla*, sparks, hot ashes.  
 1011. *Flot*, boiling fat. Icel. *flot*, grease swimming on the surface of broth; Low. Germ. *flot*, cream. See *Fleet*, in Wedgwood.  
 1012. *Bet*, kindled; from O. E. *bete*, to make up the fire.  
 1017. *Blubrande*, bubbling, boiling up. Cf. Prov. Eng. *blob*, *blab*, a bubble, drop; *blubber*, to bubble, foam. Chaucer uses *blubber*, a bubble.



1024. *Costez of kynde*, the properties of nature, natural properties.

1029. *Schalke*, man. A. S. *scealc*, a servant, soldier, man; *marshal* (Mid. Lat. *marescalus*) is from the O. H. Germ. *mähre* (Eng. *mare*), horse, and *schalk*, a servant. *Seneschal* is from Goth. *sineigs*, old (superl. *sinista*), and *skalks*, a servant.

1030. *Broþely*, hastily, quickly, soon; here a mere expletive. Cf. Icel. *bráð*, haste, *bráðliga*, hastily, soon.

1034. *Corsyes*, corrosives. Spenser has *corsive* for *corrosive*. For a discussion on this word, see Notes and Queries, Third Series, xii. 390, 516; Fourth Series, i. 62, 160; and *Corsey* in Nares's Glossary.

1035. *Alkatran* is the Arabic word for *pitch*; see Mätzner's note on Mandeville, cap. ix. in Sprachproben, vol. ii. p. 207. The whole account of the Dead Sea in Mandeville should be compared with that here given.

1038. 'The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spice-mongers sell.'

1041. *Terne*, lake, *tarn*. Icel. *tjörn*.

#### XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

The MSS. of this are very numerous; there are at least nineteen in the British Museum, and there are three in the Cambridge University Library. For a list of the former set and an account of several early editions, see Mr. Halliwell's preface. MSS. of Mandeville are sometimes found in company with MSS. of *Piers the Plowman*. There is a modernised version of Mandeville, edited by Mr. Wright, in 'Early Travels in Palestine,' Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1848. The knight is said to have spent thirty-four years in travel, in Tartary, Persia, Armenia, Lybia, Ethiopia, India, Palestine, &c. His book may be compared with Colonel Yule's new edition of *Marco Polo*. The date of the work is not quite certain; for, whilst in the Cotton MS. it is said to be 1356, in MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. xxxviii. it is 1366.

##### (A) *The Prologue.*

Line 8. *Envyryone*, to go about. But the Royal MS. has *honoure*.

9. *Enoumbre him*, hide himself; from the O. F. '*enommer*, obscurcir, cacher;' Burguy.

20. *Myddes of alle*, &c. Jerusalem was supposed to be the exact centre of the earth, which was imagined to be a flat plane, or else a sort of hemisphere, of which Jerusalem was the highest point. But it is most remarkable that Mandeville himself argues that the earth is

globular (cap. xvii) and that it is possible to travel completely round it. The proof of Jerusalem being the centre of the earth was derived from Psalm lxxiv. 12; 'For God is my king of old, working salvation *in the midst of the earth*.' Cf. Josephus, Wars of the Jews, iii. 3. 5.

21. *The philosophre*; Aristotle, Nicom. Eth. ii. 6.

91. *Surrye*, Syria; *Ermony*, Armenia. *Amazoyne*, the country of the (supposed) Amazons, on the south coast of the Black Sea, about the modern Trebizonde. Chaucer calls it the *regne* (kingdom) of *Feminie*; *Knights Tale*, l. 8; and says it was formerly called Scythia. Elsewhere Mandeville says it is beside Chaldæa. *Inde the lasse* is Northern India; *Inde the more*, or greater, is Southern India. The names of these countries vary in the MSS.

107. *And see*, &c. The whole of this last paragraph is wanting in nearly every other MS.

117. Here *mynde* is used with the sense of *memory*.

### (B) *Of the begynning of Machomete.*

Mahomet, born A.D. 570; died June 8, 632. The name is better spelt *Mohammed* or *Muhammed*.

Line 15. *Corrodane*, possibly Koraidha, the name of a Jewish tribe whom Mahomet subdued.

17. *Gadrige*, Khadija, a rich widow, whom he married.

24. *Sarazines*, from the Arabic *sharkeyn*, meaning the Eastern people; quite unconnected with *Sarah*, notwithstanding the assertion in l. 30.

32. *Loth*, Lot. See Gen. xix. 37.

57. *Galamelle*, apparently from Greek γάλα, milk, and μέλι, honey, a kind of mead. This is possibly 'the sweet liquor or syrup called *Dusháb*, which Della Valle says is just the Italian *Mostocotto*, but better, clearer, and not so mawkish;' see Marco Polo, ed. Yule, i. 84.

### (C) *The Contrees beyond Cathay.*

Line 3. *Cathaye*, China. *Bacharye*, perhaps Bokhara.

15. *Bernakes*, barnacles. See the whole story explained in Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language, Second Series.

27. *Canelle*, cinnamon; see Romaunt of the Rose, l. 1370.

32. *Uber*, the mountains of Caucasus. The reference is to the pass of Derbend, on the Western side of the Caspian Sea. The mediæval romances of Alexander say that he shut up Gog and Magog, and twenty other nations, behind a mountain barrier. See Yule's edition of Marco Polo, vol. i. p. 52.

33. *Lynages*, tribes; the lost ten tribes of the Jews.

36. *Alisandre*, Alexander. The story of the twenty-two kings occurs in the alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson (Roxburghe Club), Passus xxvi; which was founded upon Pseudo-Callisthenes.

65. *Marcheth to*, borders upon. Cf. the phrase the *Marches* of Wales.

67. *Avaled*, descended. To *vail* is to lower; cf. 'vailed lids,' Hamlet.

77. *Be be=be bi*; 'except it be by' (i. e. during).

114. *Ipotaynes*; hippopotami are intended.

120. *Griffounes*, griffins. A *griffin* is a vulture, but it was represented as being a compound of eagle and lion. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 8; Milton, Par. Lost, ii. 943. There is a long extract from Mandeville, with notes, in Mätzner's *Altenglische Sprachproben*, part ii.

## XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

The portion of 'Piers the Plowman' here printed may be advantageously compared with that printed in the edition published in the Clarendon Press Series. There are many resemblances, and many differences. The differences of spelling in lines otherwise alike are due to the pieces being printed from different MSS. It has been explained that there are three quite different versions of the poem. The portions of the A-text, here printed, are from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, with a few improvements from other MSS. This MS. makes the dialect more remarkable for *Southern* forms than it should be; this is due to the scribe of that MS. being a southern man, as evidenced in all the numerous pieces he has written out. The true dialect of the author appears more plainly in the B-text MS. (Laud 581), and is more uniformly Midland. The differences of the texts are these:—(1) The A-text contains two distinct poems, viz. a Prologue and eight Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' and a Prologue and three Passus of 'Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest.' (2) The B-text contains a Prologue and seven Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' a Prologue and six Passus of 'Dowel,' a Prologue and three Passus of 'Dobet,' and a Prologue and one Passus of 'Dobest;,' of these, the Clarendon Press edition contains only the first portion, or 'Piers the Plowman,' *properly so called*. (3) The C-text contains a Prologue and nine Passus of Piers, a Prologue and six Passus of Dowel, a Prologue and three Passus of Dobet, and a Prologue and one Passus of Dobest. The Early English Text Society will publish all three texts in full, and has already published the two first. But we shall here consider only the portion of the A-text here printed, and the portion of the B-text printed by the Clarendon Press, some of the notes

to which we here quote, and refer the reader to the same volume for further information.

*Prologus.*

Line 1. *Softe*, mild, warm; in the month of May.

2. 'I put myself into (rough) clothing, as if I were a shepheard.'

*Schop*, shaped; cf. l. 52.

*Scheep*, a shepherd; a rare word, but there are a few examples. In MSS. of the C-text, the word is actually written *shepherd*, at length.

3. The shepherd's dress resembled a hermit's; the epithet *unholy* seems to express the author's opinion of hermits, especially of those who roamed about, instead of staying in their cells. Cf. l. 28.

5. *Maluerne hilles*, Malvern hills, in Worcestershire.

6. 'There befel to me a wonder, of fairy (origin), it seemed to me.' Observe the phrase *of feyrye* in Sect. XII. l. 230.

7. *Wente me*. The exact use of *me* here is uncertain; it can either mean *turned myself*, the original meaning of *wende* being to turn; or else, *went to rest myself*; or perhaps *me* is an ethic dative, meaning *as far as relates to myself*. Of the first usage there is an example in Cædmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 56, '*Wend þe from wyne*,' turn thyself from joy; also in the Ancren Riwele, ed. Morton, p. 53, '*wend te awei*,' turn thyself away.

11. 'Then did I dream a marvellous dream.'

12. 'And as I looked eastward, on high, towards the sun.'

13. *Towr*, tower. This Tower is the abode of Truth, i. e. of God the Father; the dungeon in the valley is the abode of Satan. This is explained in Pass. i. 12, 61.

17. The *fair field* is the world; Matt. xiii. 38. The occupations of the various occupants of it are next minutely described.

19. *Asketh*, i. e. as the way of the world requires.

21. *Swonken*, obtained by labour; *þat* in the next line = that which.

29. *Carien* = *cairen*, wander (about). In many MSS. it is written *cairen*. Cf. Germ. *kehren*.

34. *Giltles*, honestly. The true minstrels gained their living honestly, but most of the tribe were a bad set and children of Judas; see next line.

36. 'Found out fancies for themselves, and made fools of themselves, and (yet) have they wit at their command, to work if it pleased them.'

38. The text of Paul alluded to is, 'Qui non laborat non manducet' (2 Thess. iii. 10); but the poet dares not quote it, because every speaker of evil against another is a servant of Lucifer.

41. *Heor* = *heore*, their.

*Balies*, bellies.



41. *Braful Irommet*, crammed brimful.

42. *Atte alle* = *atten ale* = *at þen ale*, at the ale; over their cups. *Ale*, an ale-house, as in Launce's speech in *Two Gentlemen of Verona*, ii. 5, 'go to the ale with a Christian.'

44. *þis*, these. The *Robert's men*, or *Roberdesmen*, were lawless vagabonds. In the Statutes of 5 Edward III, c. xiv, a class of malefactors, guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*.

47. *Seint Ieme*, St. James of Compostella in Galicia. Pilgrimages to Rome and Compostella were then much in vogue. In England, the most famous places of pilgrimage were Walsingham in Norfolk (see l. 51), Glastonbury, and Canterbury.

55. The four orders of friars were the Franciscans, Augustines, Dominicans, and Carmelites. See *Specimens of English*, A.D. 1394 to 1579, ed. Skeat, p. 357.

57. *Glosynge*, commenting upon. See Chaucer, *Sompnours Tale*, l. 80.

*As hem good likeþ*, as it well pleases them.

61. *Chapmon*, pedlar. The friars, instead of exercising charity, went about selling indulgences; see Chaucer's description of the *Frere* in his Prologue.

65. *Pardoner*. See Chaucer's Prologue; and Massingberd's English Reformation, p. 127.

71. 'He banged them with his brevet (i. e. thrust it in their faces), and cajoled them.'

*Blered heore eizen*, bleared (blinded) their eyes, cajoled them.

72. *Ragemon*, catalogue, list. The full expression is *Ragman Roll*, now corrupted into *rigmarole*. The *Ragman Roll* was a document with many seals; here used of the papal bull.

78. Sometimes the *boy* (i. e. young pardoner) and the parish priest, instead of quarrelling, agreed to fleece the people, and divide the spoil.

81. The pestilence *here* referred to is probably the first of three, viz. that which occurred in 1348 and 1349. See note to *Pass. v. l. 13*. The evil occasioned by parish-priests, who neglected their parishes to go to London, is alluded to by Chaucer; see the description of the *Personne* in his Prologue. After l. 83 the B-text inserts no less than 123 extra lines, which were added in the year 1377.

89. *Mom* = *mum*, the least sound made by closed lips.

103. *Dieu vous sauve, dame Emme* (God save you, lady Emma) is evidently the refrain of some popular ballad.

105. 'Good geese and pigs! let's go and dine!' This description is copied by Lydgate, in his *London Lyckpeny*; see *Specimens of English*, A.D. 1394-1579; p. 26.



107, 108. *Oseye*, Alsace. *Ruyn*, the Rhine. *þe rost to defye*, to digest the roast meat.

*Passus I.*

A *Passus* is a canto, or portion of a poem.

2, 3. *Ow*, you; see l. 14.

A *loueli*, &c.; a lady, lovely of face. This is the Lady Holy-Church, the poet's instructor; see l. 73.

9. *Holde þei no tale*, they make no account.

20. 'Three things in common;' i. e. clothing, meat, and drink; see Ecclesiasticus xxix. 28.

36. 'Believe not thy body, for a liar—this wicked world—teaches it to betray thee.'

53. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

54. *Tour*, tower, safe place of custody. Many MSS. have *tutour*, custodian.

*Take it ȝow*, bestow it on you.

61. 'There dwells a wight (Satan) who is named Wrong.'

66. *Ellerne*, elder-tree. Cf. Shakespeare's *Love's Labour's Lost*, v. 2.

75. *Borwes*, sureties, sponsors; viz. at baptism.

83. The subject of ll. 83-134 is *Truth*; that of ll. 135-181 is *Love* or *Charity*.

84. 'I appeal to the text—God is Love' (1 John iv. 8).

*Hose* = *hoso*, who so.

*Not elles*, not otherwise (than the truth).

89. *Lucus*. See Luke viii. 21.

103. *Kyngene*, of kings; *gen. pl.*, which in A. S. ended in *-a* or *-ena*.

104. The reading 'and all the four orders' is corrupt. The Trin. MS. has *such seuene & a-anoper*, which is right. There were ten orders of angels: (1) Cherubim; (2) Seraphim; (3-9) seven more such; and (10) one other beside, viz. the one over which Lucifer presided, and which fell from heaven with him; see l. 112.

114. According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit.

125. 'Teach it to these unlettered men; for lettered men know it.'

130. 'It is thy natural conscience, that teaches thee in thy heart.'

137. *Prechet* = *preche it*, preach it.

138. *Me*, men; used with a singular verb, like the French *on*.

*ȝedde*, to sing. A. S. *geddian*, *giddian*, to sing.

154. 'As pure as a child, that cries when baptized.'

167. 'They devour what they should give in charity, and then cry out for more.'

168. *Worþ*, shall be. The present is often used for the future.

173. 'And a lesson to ignorant men to put off almsgiving;' lit. to be the later in distributing.

181. *Graip gate*, direct way. It occurs in Blind Harry's Wallace, v. 135.

### Passus II.

158. *Fauuel* = *Favel*, the impersonation of Flattery; from O. Fr. *favele*, idle talk, E. *fable*. Occleve also uses the same word, and says of *Favel*—

'His craft is ay to sustene the wrong side,  
And fro vertu his lord to divide;'

and again—

'But *favelle* taketh alle another parte,  
In wrong preisyng is all his craft and arte.'

Occleve, *De Reg. Princ.* ed. Wright, pp. 106 and 111.

175. *Eny kunnes ȝiftus*, gifts of any kind.

187. *Dop him to go*, prepares himself to depart.

192. *To-logged* = *to-lugged*, pulled about by the ear or hair. Cf. O. E. *lug*, the ear; Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.

194. *Hote to trusse*, bidden to pack (and be off).

206. *For knowynge of comers*, to prevent recognition by travellers.

### Passus III.

18. *Conscience*, Conscience's; a gen. fem. in -e.

26. *Lauȝten leue at*, took leave of.

46. *Tok him*, gave him. *Take* in O. E. often = *give*.

49. *Wol stonden vs ful heize*, will cost us a good deal.

69. 'The use of fraudulent measures and weights were severely punished in the middle ages;' see note to Myrc's Instructions for Parish Priests, ed. Peacock, p. 80.

74. *Recheþ*, grow rich; *richen* in some MSS.

*Regratorie*, regrating. 'Regrating,' or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply, and selling them dearly, was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages; we may translate it by *retail dealing*.

*Buggeþ hem*, buy for themselves.

76. *Toke þei on trewely*, if they made profit honestly.

*Timbrede not*, would not build.

86. The quotation is not from Solomon, but from Job xv. 34.

142. *Pronisours*, persons who purchased privileges from Rome, such as provisions for holding benefices before they fell vacant, &c.

154. *Loue-dayes*, days for the (supposed) amicable settlement of differences; see Chaucer, Prol. l. 258.

155. 'It is bewilderment for a poor man, though he plead for ever.'

### Passus V.

4. 'That I had not slept more soundly, and seen more.'

13. There were three great pestilences (some count four) in Edward III's reign. The first two are here referred to. The first lasted from May 31, 1348, to September 29, 1349; the second from August 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362. The third was in 1369; the fourth in 1375-6.

14. *Wynt*, wind. There was a great storm of wind, from the South, on the evening of Saturday, January 15, 1362. This fixes the date of this early version of the poem.

44. *William*, i.e. the author himself, as appears from other passages.

45. We have here the confessions of some of the seven deadly sins. The first is *Pride*, represented by one Pernel Proud-heart. Pride comes first, owing to the text 'For pride is the beginning of sin;' Eccles. x. 13. The rest are Luxury, Envy, Wrath, Avarice, Gluttony, and Sloth. *Pernel* is short for Petronilla. In the A-text the character of *Wrath* is omitted.

60. *Gultus*, guilts, sins.

92. *Al þe web aftur*, all the piece of cloth from which the coats had been cut as well.

108. *Sire herui*, Sir Harvey. It seems to have been a nickname for a skinflint. Skelton uses it (ed. Dyce, i. 35).

115. *Atte noke* = *atten oke*, at the oak. Cf. *John Nokes*, John at the Oaks; *John Styles*, John at the Stilè.

119. *Wyche*; other MSS. *wy*. It means Weyhill, near Andover, in Hampshire, a famous place for fairs to this day. 'The tolls derived from the sheep-fair form part of the stipend of the rector of Weyhill;' Standard newspaper, October 11, 1870. The fair lasts eight days, beginning on October 10.

123. *Donet*, grammar, elements (of a subject); from *Ælius Donatus*, a grammarian, who flourished at Rome about A.D. 356.

125. *Rayes*, striped cloths; they were measured by the *list* or edge. See Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 631.

127. *Pressour*, press.

*Pinnede*, pressed (them) severely; E. to *pen*. Cf. *pindear*, *pinfold*, *pound*.

128. *Tolden*, counted.

132. *Auncel* (or *auncer*). This old weighing-machine answers exactly to that known as the 'Danish' steelyard. His wife, when paying her women, paid them by weight; and used a weight which weighed too much.

134. *Peni-ale*. The commonest ale, sold in London at a penny a gallon. See Stow's Chronicle, p. 218; or Strutt's Manners and Customs, ii. 81.

137. *Bummede*, tasted.

*Ther-after*, according to the sample.

145. *Rode of Bromholm*, rood (cross) of Bromholm in Norfolk. It was said to be made of wood from the real cross, brought to England by a priest named Sir Hugh in 1223. It is mentioned by Chaucer; *Reve's Tale*, l. 366. The line means, 'and pray the cross of Bromholm to bring me out of debt (to the church).' He could make restitution by offering at the shrine.

263. *Leue*, permit, allow; cf. Germ. *erlauben*. Misprinted *lene* (in this place) in Mr. Skeat's edition.

### Passus VI.

This Passus, in the B-text, forms the latter part of Pass. v.

8. 'He bare a travelling-staff bound about with a broad list (of cloth), which was wreathed round it after the fashion of a withy-band;' or, 'of a woodbine.' In Harman's Caveat (Early English Text Society's ed. p. 26) the three essential parts of a broom are described as 'A staff, a besom, and *wyth*, that wyll wynde.' The *withy*, wound round and round the besom, binds it on to the staff or broomstick; which will explain the reading *withy-band*. But the Harl. MS. has *wodbyndis*, i. e. of a *woodbine*, which was also called a *withwind* or *withiewind*, and accordingly some MSS. have the reading *withewyndes*. See the Glossary.

11. *Ampolles*, little leaden phials for holy water, bought at different shrines, and worn in the hat to shew how many shrines had been visited, much as a traveller brands names on his *alpenstock*. People who went to *Galys* (Gallicia) brought home scallop-shells. The *vernicle* (from St. Veronica) was a copy of the true picture (*vera icon* = Gr. *εἰκὼν*) of Christ miraculously imprinted on a handkerchief preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. For the legend of St. Veronica, see Chambers' Book of Days, i. 100.

28. *Peter*, by St. Peter! a common exclamation; see Chaucer, *Schipman's Tale*, l. 214.

*Plou3-mon*; here *Piers the Plowman* first appears; he signifies Honesty, or an honest teacher of men. The poet afterwards identified



him, in a later version, with Jesus Christ; he is here introduced as a servant of Truth, i. e. of God the Father.

39. *To paye*, to His satisfaction.

45. *Wissen*, teach, shew. Piers offers to shew all men the way to the abode of Truth; i. e. to heaven.

### Passus VII.

234. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

237. *Beati omnes*, Ps. cxxvii. in the Vulgate; cxxviii. in the A. V.

246. 'But I bid thee, quoth Hunger, if thou desire (to have) thy health.'

257. *Calabre*, i. e. a Calabrian fur; a gray fur with a black stripe.

269. *þerf* = A. S. *þeorf*, unleavened.

276. *Lammasse*, i. e. Loaf-mass, August 1.

303. *Lawes*. After the pestilence of 1349, there was a want of labourers. The king published a proclamation, limiting their wages; but it was evaded, and, especially in harvest, exorbitant wages were both demanded and given.

305. *Statues*, statutes.

311. *Saturne*. The influence of the planet Saturn was supposed to be malign, and to cause floods and similar disasters.

### XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The poem of the Bruce is not divided into books in the MSS. The division into twenty books (here followed) was made by Pinkerton. Jamieson divided the poem into fourteen books, but in his Scottish Dictionary he always refers to Pinkerton's numbering of the lines, and not to his own. For further information about the meaning of words, see Jamieson's Dictionary. Observe that, in Lowland-Scotch MSS., *u*, *v*, and *w* are interchanged; so that *vyth*, *vod*, mean *with*, *wood*; *wenge* means *venge*; *mure* is for *mure*, a moor, and so on.

Line 1. The reader should consult the notes to Sir Walter Scott's beautiful poem entitled 'The Lord of the Isles;' especially note 2 B.

2. *Vill of vayn*; cf. note to l. 225.

7. *Begouth*, began. This corrupt form arose from supposing a connection between *gan* (sometimes *can*)—which was used as an auxiliary, like *did*, although a part of the verb *ginnen*, to begin,—and the totally different word *can*, which had a past tense *couth*, now spelt *could*.



10. *Abyde 3e heir*, if ye abide here. Observe that an inferior, speaking to a superior, uses the term *ye*; the superior replies with *thou* (l. 15).
17. *Oftsiss* = *oftsithes*, oftentimes; from O. E. *sith*, a time.
18. *Quha*, whosoever.  
*Endlang a vattir*, along a stream.
27. 'And continued their way along it'; where *held on* = continued, persevered in.
37. 'There would he no longer abide.'
48. *Weill fer*, well far, very far off.
65. *Lest on lif*, last alive, remain alive.
71. *Intill a busk lurkand*, lurking in a bush.
72. *Quhill*, until. Cf. Macbeth, iii. 1. 43; and Rich. II, i. 3. 122.  
*At his hand*, close at hand.
81. *Amer*, Sir Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke.
87. *Randale*, Sir Thomas Randolph, who afterwards sided with Bruce.
90. *Price and lovyng*, honour and praise. If *loving* were intended, the word used would have been *luff*.
103. 'If he were attacked (or, challenged to fight) on equal terms.'
105. This story is told in 'The Lord of the Isles,' canto iii. A similar story is told of Wallace.
118. 'And asked them whither they wished to go.'
127. *Late*, demeanour; see the Glossary.
132. *Bryng of daw*, bring out of day, i. e. kill; cf. *did o lijf*, i. e. did out of life, slew; Sect. VII. l. 191.
135. *Hawyng*, behaviour; literally, having.
137. 'Ye must all three, till we be better acquainted, go in front all by yourselves.'
139. *Forrouth*, before, in front; so also *forrow* in l. 145. Sw. *föru*, before.
142. 'Sir, there is no need to believe any ill (to be) in us.'
145. 'Until we be better acquainted with each other.'
148. 'And forth upon their way did go.'
160. Here *a* is emphatic, and signifies *one*; see l. 162.
177. 'Saw that it became him of necessity to sleep.'
179. *Valk*, awake; used transitively. The intransitive form is *walkyn*, whence *valknyt* in l. 210. The introduction of the letter *n* renders a verb intransitive in Moeso-Gothic, Swedish, &c. Thus we have Sw. *vaka*, to watch, *vakna*, to awake.
188. *As foul on twist*, as fowl on twig, like a bird on a bough.
192. *Routit he*, snored loudly; where *he* = high, highly, loudly.
216. *So stratly stad*, so closely beset, so hardly put to it.
218. *Na war*, had it not been for his defensive armour.
225. *Will of vayn*; for *will of wane*. *Will* means at a loss, distracted,

puzzled, whence our *wild*. *Wane* means weening, purpose, design, plan. *Will of wane*, at a loss for a plan, not knowing what to do. Jamieson explains it quite wrongly. Cf. l. 2 above.

423. *Cumynys*, Comyn's. Bruce stabbed John Comyn before the high altar in the Greyfriar's Church at Dumfries, shortly before his own accession to the crown in 1306. See 'Lord of the Isles,' note K.

434. *Nakit*, naked; this means, unprovided with defensive armour.

439. *Haf þhe*, i. e. if ye have.

447. *But langar frest*, without longer delay.

455. *Top our taill*, top over tail, head over heels.

467. *Schot*, rushed; which is the right meaning in *Havelok the Dane* l. 1838.

470. 'In his rising, such a blow gave him

That stone-dead to the earth he went' (lit. drove).

471. *Draf*, drove, fell.

## XVII. (A) JOHN WYCLIF.

Cap. i. Verse 11. *And a voys*; Lat. Et uox facta est de caelis.

16. *Sendynge*, an exact translation of the Lat. *mittentes*. It must be remembered that Wyclif follows closely the peculiarities of the Latin (Vulgate) version, from which he translated. Some of his expressions can only be wholly understood by examining the Vulgate. Thus, in verse 18, the phrase *þe nelfis forsaken* is an imitation of the Lat. abl. absolute, *relictis retibus*; and so on.

19. *He gon forth*; Lat. progressus; cf. *he gon yn* (Lat. ingressus) in v. 21.

31. *þe hond of hir taken*; Lat. apprehensa manu eius

32. *þe euenynge maad*; Lat. uespere autem facto.

35. *Gon out*; Lat. egressus.

40. *þe knee folden*; Lat. genu flexo.

Cap. ii. 2. *Tok nat*; Lat. ita ut non caperet neque ad ianuam.

9. *What*; Lat. Quid est facilius.

15. *It is don*; Lat. factum est. So also in v. 23.

19. *Sonnys*; Lat. filii nuptiarum.

26. *Loonys*; Lat. panes propositionis, i. e. shewbread.

Cap. iii. 4. *To make a soul saaf*; Lat. animam saluam facere.

10. *How many euere*; Lat. quotquot.

21. *Wodenesse*, madness; Lat. in furorem uersus est.

27. *Diuersly rauyshe*, a translation of Lat. diripiet.

28. *For*, put for Lat. quoniam.

29. *Into withouten eend* ; Lat. in aeternum.

34. *In þe cumpas* ; Lat. in circuitu eius.

Cap. iv. 9. *Of heeryng* ; Lat. audiendi.

10. *Singular* ; Lat. singularis.

12. *þat sum tyme* ; Lat. nequando.

20. *Taken* ; Lat. suscipiunt.

34. *On-sidis hond*, aside ; Lat. seorsum

35. *Passe we* ; Lat. transeamus contra.

39. *Greet pesiblenesse* ; Lat. facta est tranquillitas magna.

Cap. v. 2. *To hym* ; Lat. exeunti ei de nauī.

19. *To þine* ; Lat. ad tuos, i. e. to thy relations.

23. *In þe laste þingis* ; Lat. in extremis.

35. *Ȝit him spekyng* ; Lat. adhuc eo loquente, answering to the (so-called) dative absolute in A. S.

36. *þe word herd* ; Lat. audito uerbo.

*Nyle þou drede* ; Lat. noli timere.

37. *Resceyuede* ; Lat. admisit.

38. *Siȝ noyse*, lit. saw a noise ; Lat. uidet tumultum.

39. *What*, put for *why* ; Lat. quid.

40. *Alle kast out* ; eiectis omnibus.

Cap. vi. 2. *þe saboth maad* ; sabbato facto.

5. *Vertu*, exercise of power ; uirtutem.

*The hondis put to* ; impositis manibus.

6. *Castelis in enuyroun* ; castella in circuitu.

9. *Schoon wiȝ sandalies* ; calceatos sandaliis.

14. *Forsoȝe*, &c. ; manifestum enim factum est nomen eius.

*Fro deed men* ; a mortuis.

*Worchen* ; operantur.

19. *Leide aspies to him* ; insidiabatur illi.

20. *Kepte* ; custodiebat.

26. *And for men*, &c. ; et propter simul discumbentes, noluit eam contristare.

27. *A manuellere sent* ; misso speculatore.

31. *Space for to ete* ; spatium manducandi.

35. *Moche our* ; iam hora praeteriit.

36. *Leeue hem*, send them away ; dimitte illos.

37. *Goyng*, &c. ; Euntes emamus ducentis denariis panes.

41. *Et acceptis duobus panibus*, &c.

50. *Triste*, &c. ; confidite ; ego sum ; nolite timere.

56. *Either the hem* ; Lat. uel fimbriam.

*How manye*, &c. ; quotquot tangebant eum, salui fiebant.

## XVII. (B) HEREFORD'S PSALTER.

Ps. xiv. Verse 1. *Eft resten*, requiescet. *Eft*, again, Lat. re-

2. Qui ingreditur sine macula, &c.

3. *And reprof*, &c.; et opprobrium non accepit aduersus proximos suos.

4. *The dredende*, &c.; timentes autem Dominum glorificat.

5. *Upon the innocent*; super innocentem.

*In-to without ende*; in aeternum.

Ps. xxiii. 1. *Roundnesse of londis*; orbis terrarum.

2. *Befor greithide it*; praeparauit eum.

4. *Toc not to in veyn his soule*; non accepit in uano animam suam.

5. *And mercy*, &c.; et misericordiam a Deo salutare suo.

7. *Doth awei 3oure 3atus*; Attollite portas (a mistranslation).

*Beth rerid out*, eleuamini; in v. 9 it is better translated, viz. *beth rered vp*.

10. *Lord of vertues*; Dominus uirtutum. Cf. note to Mark vi. 5.

Ps. cii. 1. *Blesse to the Lord*; Benedic Domino.

2. *Wile*, &c.; noli obliuisci omnes retributiones eius.

4. *A3een-bieth*, buys back, redeems; Lat. redimit.

*Mercy-doingis*, miserationibus.

6. *Doende*, &c.; Faciens misericordias Dominus.

9. Non in perpetuum irascetur; neque in aeternum comminabitur.

10. *Aftir*, according to; Lat. secundum.

14. Quoniam ipse cognouit figmentum nostrum; recordatus est quoniam puluis sumus.

15. Homo, sicut foenum dies eius; tanquam flos agri, sic effloreat.

16. Quoniam spiritus pertransibit in illo, et non subsistet, &c.

17. *Sones of sones*; filios filiorum.

19. *His reume*, &c.; regnum ipsius omnibus dominabitur.

20. *Mi3ti bi vertue*; potentes uirtute.

*To ben herd*; ad audiendum uocem sermonum eius.

## XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

(A) *Description of Britain.*

The following is an extract from Mr. Babington's preface to Higden, vol. ii. p. viii.

'The natural productions of the island are enumerated in the 41st chapter. It is to be regretted that Higden, instead of stating facts



which must have come within his own knowledge, should have done little else but remand us to the classical authors Pliny and Solinus, and to earlier medieval writers, as Isidore, Bede, William of Malmesbury, Alfred of Beverley, and Henry of Huntingdon. There is little or nothing in their accounts of the animals, plants, or minerals of England to call for remarks here. Higden himself remarks principally on the richness of our ores, marbles, and other minerals; of our exports of wool to Flanders, of iron and lead to Gascony, of salt to Ireland, and of white metal (so Trevisa translates *aera nivea*) to all Europe. An enumeration of some of the marvels of England follow, which may be passed over lightly. They are principally derived from Alfred of Beverley, Giraldus Cambrensis, and William of Malmesbury. Among the marvels are recounted various petrifying springs and windy caverns, while others are of a magical or supernatural character in connection with lakes, mountains, and caves. In conclusion it is observed that in no country are there more bodies of saints preserved from corruption than in England, as instanced in St. Etheldreda, St. Edmund, St. Elphege, and St. Cuthbert.

The English text of Trevisa in the 'Rolls' edition is from MS. H. 1 in St. John's Collège, Cambridge. It is a fine MS., and a few readings are given from it here. Some others have been adopted from MS. Harl. 1900, as pointed out in the footnotes. The Cotton MS. (here chiefly followed) has been preferred as preserving the author's own (Southern) dialect; it has been collated for the 'Rolls' edition, the various readings from it being there marked by the Greek letter  $\gamma$ . Mr. Lumby (vol. iii. p. xxv.) has the following remarks upon it. 'In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *ych*, *ich*, and *y*; and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*. [See l. 30.] This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *heo*, also the neuter *hyt*, and the plural *hy*. The orthography is also peculiar; *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*, indicating the Southern character of the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange<sup>1</sup>. There is a marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*. The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as* (as *wolvas*, a she-wolf, *godas*, a goddess), and a frequent form of the plural is *on* (as *roþeron*, oxen). In the words *live* and *have*, the *v* is always represented by *bb*, as *lybbe*, *habbe*; and *y* by *gg*, in *ligge* for *lay* and *sigge* for *say*. Preterites and perfect participles have

---

<sup>1</sup> There are no instances of *f* being put for *v* in the extracts here given.



unusual [i.e. the usual *Southern*] forms, as *leop*, leapt, *ful*, fell. Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text [i.e. from the St. John's MS.] and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean, *fulled*, baptized, *eldede*, lived.' The word *teer* is Welsh; cf. W. *têr*, pure.

Line 1. *Passeþ*, surpasses; Lat. 'vincit.' Throughout Extract A, Trevisa follows Higden closely.

10. *Balenes*, Lat. 'balaenae.' The words in parentheses are not in the Latin.

13. *Margery-perles*, pearls; Lat. 'margaritas.'

15. Carefully observe the use of *me*, which is equivalent in use to the French *on*, signifying men, people. Note also that *wip* would follow *reed* in modern English; cf. l. 47. The Latin is, 'quibus tinctura coccinei coloris efficitur.'

17. *þe elþer*, the older it is; Lat. 'quo uetustior, eo solet esse uenustior.'

25. *þe þryft*, the essence, the most profitable part; Lat. 'desiccante se pinguedinis nucleo.'

30. *Gagates*, is the F. *jayet*, and E. *jet*.

*3ef me axep*, if people ask about; Lat. 'cuius si decorem requiras. nigro-gemmeus est.'

33. *Yhat*, heated; repeated in l. 35 in the form *hat*.

35. Lat. 'calefactus applicita detinet, aequae ut succinum.' Trevisa calls it 'succinis, a stone that is so named.' *Succinum*, or rather *sucinum*, means amber; and there is clearly the allusion to the electrical experiment of warming and rubbing amber to cause it to attract very small light articles.

48. Lat. 'uelut altera Samia.' The words 'þat hatte Samos also,' i.e. that is also called Samos, were added by Trevisa.

51. *Whyt metayl*, Lat. 'aera niuea;' meaning *tin*.

54. *A vercefyour*, a versifier; not in English, but in Latin. The Latin has 'Unde quidam metricus in laudem eius sic prorupit.

'*Henricus de Praerogativis Angliae. Versus.*

'Anglia terra ferax et fertilis angulus orbis,

Anglia plena iocis, gens libera, digna iocari;

Libera gens, cui libera mens et libera lingua,

Sed lingua melior liberiorque manus.'

Next follow ten Leonine verses, hexameters, and pentameters alternately, beginning—'Anglia, terrarum decus et flos finitimarum'—and ending (in Trevisa) at the word *3yftes* (l. 69). After these six more lines, by one Alfridus, beginning—

'Illa quidem longe celebri splendore beata.'

Trevisa begins by translating these into prose; but at l. 61 evidently

begins to aim at poetry. His lines are very irregular, but may be thus arranged—

‘Strange men that needeth  
 That land well oft relieveth;  
 When hunger grieveth,  
 That land all such men feedeth  
 That land is good enough;  
 Wonder-much fruit beareth, and corn.  
 That land is well at ease,  
 As long as men live in peace.  
 East and West all land  
 Knoweth havens right well of England.  
 Here ships fondes [*approach, seek to come*],  
 And oft help many ‘londes.’  
 Their meat, their ‘monay’  
 Men have more common alway.  
 For here that ‘creftes’  
 Men will gladly give gifts.  
 In land and in strand  
 Well wide men speak of England.  
 Land, honey, milk, cheese!  
 This island shall bear the prize.  
 As of lands aright, this island hath need of none;  
 All lands must seek help, needs, of this alone.  
 Of liking [*pleasure*] there the ‘woon’ [*abundance*]  
 Wonder at might Solomon;  
 Riches, that there is in,  
 Yearn (for) would Octavian.’

The word *creftes*, of a craft or trade, is used here in a very singular manner in place of the Latin *de more*; as the original has ‘Nam de more uiri sunt ibi magnifici.’ In l. 72, *neodes* signifies of necessity, as usual.

76. *Mayster*; probably *Maistresse* (as in the John’s MS.) was intended. The Latin is ‘Quibus fontibus praesul est numen Mineruae.’

81. *Pectoun*; Lat. ‘Peccum.’ The reference seems to be to the Peak in Derbyshire, as Henry of Huntingdon has the words ‘in monte qui uocatur *Pec*’; Monum. Hist. Brit. p. 694. In fact, a short pass near Castleton is still called the *Winnats* or Wind-gates. Another wonder of the Peak is the chasm called the Eldon-hole.

88. *Cherdhol*. Henry of Huntingdon has *Chederhole*, i. e. Cheddar in Somerset; see Mr. Babington’s note, vol. ii. p. ix. Mr. Lumby adds (vol. iii. p. xxvii.) ‘it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dipl. 427, 1198) near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text.

The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's cave.'

96. *Egle hys nest*, eagle's nest. The genitive case-ending in A. S. was *-es*, as in modern Dutch and German; in Early English it was *-es* or *-is*. This ending was sometimes by careless scribes written apart from the word, so that we find *some is* written for *sones* (Romans of Parthenay, l. 38). Conversely, the word *his* was often spelt *is* (William of Palerne, l. 8); and hence arose a curious confusion, by which, at the close of the fourteenth century, such substitutions as *egle hys* for *egles* became common. But besides this, the use of *his*, after a *proper name*, sprang up *independently*, for the sake of convenience of expression, as is apparent from the later text of Layamon; *in which case* it is not to be regarded as a mistake, but as an intentional periphrasis. See Sir F. Madden's 'Glossarial Remarks' on Layamon, l. 1459; and an article in the Cambridge Philological Museum, vol. ii. p. 245. At a later period, the frequent use of *his* suggested the use of *her* after feminine nouns (names especially); but this is far less common, and seems to have been rather avoided than sought. Lastly, the error arose, and is still current, of looking upon *his* as the *real sign* of the genitive case, and of supposing *eagle's* to be derived, not from the Old English *egles*, but from the awkward periphrasis *egle hys*. The plain answer to which absurd notion is to remember that we cannot thus account for such words as *woman's*, *queen's*, and the like; and that to suppose *his* to be itself a contraction of *he his* (as, by the same rule, it would be) is to offer an inexplicable explanation.

114. There are actually such phenomena as wind-caverns. 'From a blowing cave in the Alleghany Mountains a hundred feet in diameter, the current of air is so strong as to keep the weeds prostrate at the distance of sixty feet from its mouth. But the most extraordinary example is the great cavern of Ouybe, of unknown extent, in Central Asia.' Atlas of Physical Geography, by Petermann and Milner, p. 22.

117. *Tre in-to yre*, wood into iron. He evidently means *stone*, and alludes to petrification. Cf. Hamlet, iv. 7. 20.

123. *Wynburney*; Lat. *monasterium Wynburnense*. Clearly Wimborne, or Wimborne Minster, in Dorsetshire. But it must be at least fifty miles from Bath.

136. *Pimbilmere*; the English name for the Bala Lake, through which the river Dee runs. The sources of the river are in the Berwyn mountains.

143. *Etheldred*; Lat. *Etheldreda*. The day of St. Etheldreda, virgin and martyr, is June 23 in the Romish, but Oct. 17 in the English calendar. She founded a convent at Ely, and died as its abbess A.D. 679. She was commonly called St. Audry, and from her name, as is well

known, is derived the word *tawdry*, originally applied to fineries bought at St. Audry's fair at Ely. Compare *Tooley Street*, named from *St. Olave*. See Chamber's Book of Days, ii. 459.

The day of St. Edmund, king and martyr, is Nov. 20 or 22. He was shot to death with arrows by the Danes A.D. 870. By St. Elphege is meant Ælfheah, archbishop of Canterbury, martyred by the Danes A.D. 1012.—Freeman's Old Eng. History for Children, p. 219. His day is April 19; see under that date in Chambers' Book of Days. St. Cuthbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, died March 20, A.D. 687; Chambers' Book of Days, i. 395.

150. By comparing this chapter with the original, we find that Trevisa has added something of his own, viz. the passage beginning with l. 175 down to the word *Frensch* in l. 190. The whole chapter is of considerable importance, and has been frequently quoted from; for which reason Higden's Latin version is here subjoined.

‘Ut patet ad sensum, quot in hac insula sunt gentes, tot gentium quot linguæ; Scoti tamen et Wallani, utpote cum aliis nationibus impermixti, ad purum paene pristinum retinent idioma; nisi forsan Scoti, ex conuictu Pictorum, cum quibus olim confoederati cohabitabant, quippiam contraxerint in sermone. Flandrenses uero, qui occidua Walliæ incolunt, dimissa iam barbarie, Saxonice satis proloquuntur. Angli quoque, quamquam ab initio tripartitam sortirentur linguam, austrinum scilicet, mediterraneam, et borealem, ueluti ex tribus Germaniæ populis procedentes, ex commixtione tamen primo cum Danis, deinde cum Normannis, corrupta in multis patria lingua peregrinos iam captant boatu et garritu. Haec quidem natiuæ linguæ corruptio prouenit hodie multum ex duobus; quod uidelicet pueri in scholis, contra morem cæterarum nationum, a primo Normannorum aduentu, derelicto proprio uulgari, construere Gallice compelluntur: item quod filii nobilium ab ipsis cunabulorum crepundiis ad Gallicum idioma informantur. Quibus profecto rurales homines assimilari uolentes, ut per hoc spectabiliores uideantur, francigenare satagunt omni nisu. Ubi nempe mirandum uidetur, quomodo natiua et propria Anglorum lingua, in unica insula coartata, pronuntiatione ipsa sit tam diuersa; cum tamen Normannica lingua, quæ aduentitia est, uniuoca maneat penes cunctos. De prædicta quoque lingua Saxonica tripartita, quæ in paucis adhuc agrestibus uix remansit, orientales cum occiduis, tanquam sub eodem coeli climate lineati, plus consonant in sermone quam boreales cum austrinis. Inde est quod Mercii siue Mediterranei Angli, tanquam participantes naturam extremorum, collaterales linguas arcticam et antarcticam melius intelligant quam adinuicem se intelligunt iam extremi. Tota lingua Northimbrorum, maxime in Eboraco, ita stridet incondita, quod nos australes eam uix intelligere possumus; quod puto propter uiciniam



barbarorum contigisse, et etiam propter iugem remotionem regum Anglorum ab illis partibus, qui magis ad austrum diuersati, si quando boreales partes adeunt, non nisi magno auxiliatorum manu pergunt. Frequentioris autem morae in austrinis partibus quam in borealibus causa potest esse gleba feracior, plebs numerosior, urbes insigniores, portus accommodatiores.'

153. *Bote 3ef*, except it be that; a translation of *nisi forsan*.

168. *A Freynsch*, in French. See the passage at p. 9, ll. 216 to 219.

175. Here begins Trevisa's addition. The *furste moreyn* is the first great plague, A.D. 1349. See note to Section XV, v. 13. *Johan Cornwall* was probably, like Trevisa, a native of the county of Cornwall; *Pencrych* certainly appears to be a Cornish name.

180. He gives the date 1385, which he also calls the ninth year of Richard's reign. This is correct, as this ninth year was from June 22, 1385, to June 21, 1386.

187. *pan can here lift hele*, than their left heel knows.

188. *Et a scholle passe*, if they shall cross.

202. *Party of heuene*, i. e. degree of latitude; Lat. 'sub eodem coeli climate lineati.' In old astronomy, a *clima* or climate was a portion of the earth bounded by two given lines of latitude; cf. our use of *zone*.

### (B) *The Norman Invasion.*

Compare this passage with Section I. and the Notes to that section.

9. *Nameliche*, especially, in particular.

21. Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived of his bishopric in 1052, at the time when Earl Godwine was again received into favour by Edward the Confessor. He was succeeded by Stigand.

27. William Fitz-Osbern is the right name; see Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 303; or Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 258.

48. A similar story is told of Caesar when he landed in Africa; Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 317.

50. One of the Peruvian princes is said to have made a similar remark, viz. 'We must spare our enemies, or it will be our loss, since they and all that belongs to them must soon be ours;' Prescott, Conquest of Peru, bk. i. c. 2.

65. See Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 328.

69. See the same, p. 325; and the whole account of the battle, pp. 326-339.

104. *In and out*, inside out. *Bourd*, a jest.

136. See the story, quoted from Giraldus (Itin. Kamb. ii. 11) in Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 758. To this account Higden (lib. vi.



p. 286, Gale) adds that the scene of Harold's penance was 'cella Sancti Iacobi, iuxta ecclesiam Sancti Iohannis;' which statement Trevisa here translates.

## XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A story, agreeing closely with The Man of Lawes Tale, is found in Book II. of Gower's *Confessio Amantis*, from whom Tyrwhitt supposes that Chaucer borrowed it. He observes further that it resembles in many points The Lay of Emare, which is printed in the second volume of Ritson's *Metrical Romances*. The story also exists in French prose (by Nicholas Trivet) in MS. Arundel 56, in the British Museum. In some places Chaucer agrees with this French version tolerably closely, but he makes variations and additions at pleasure.

The first ninety-eight lines of the preceding Prologue are written in couplets, in order to link the Tale to the others of the series; but there is nothing to shew which of the other tales it was intended to follow. Next follows a more special Prologue of thirty-five lines, in five stanzas of seven lines each; so that the first line in the Tale itself is l. 134 of the second of the fragments into which the *Canterbury Tales* are broken up, owing to the incomplete state in which Chaucer left them.

In this extract, such final *e*'s as may be considered to form a distinct syllable are marked by two dots above. In like manner *-es* is marked, when forming a distinct syllable. There are, in general, sufficient reasons for the full pronunciation of these final syllables, but these cannot here be stated. The reader is referred to Morris's edition of Chaucer's Prologue and *Knights Tale* (Clarendon Press Series), p. xlv. for general rules; and to Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation* for a full discussion of the subject. In the first stanza, for example, the word *trewe* is dissyllabic, being plural; *hewe* is so, because it is an oblique case governed by the prep. *of*, which formerly governed a dative, though now associated with the idea of a possessive case; *neue* is so, because modified from the A. S. dissyllabic *niwe*. *Chaffare* is an infinitive mood, and infinitives are commonly marked by the termination *-e* or *-en* (A. S. *-an*). *Ware* is dissyllabic, being the A. S. *wáru*. Sometimes an *e* is sounded in the middle of a word, as in *wydeuher* (three syllables). Observe also *clothès* (A. S. *cláðas*). In some French words, such as *companye*, the pronunciation of the *e* final is less certain, and seems to partake of poetic licence; yet there is nothing very remarkable in the assumption, since the same word contains four syllables to this day, and is accented on the penultimate, both in Spanish and Italian; cf. Span. *compañia* and Ital. *compagnia*. Again, such words as *grace*, *space*, from

the Latin *gratiam, spatium*, may fairly be allowed two syllables; especially when we find *cause* (Lat. *causam*) with two syllables; Cant. Tales, 4142, 5705. Against this view it has been urged that French words, in French poetry, did not *at that time* exhibit a distinct final *-e*; and that such a word as *rose*, for example, was then a pure monosyllable in French poetry. On the other hand, it is fair to suppose that such a word, when completely adopted into *English*, would become dissyllabic as in German; and hence Chaucer so uses it in the *Knights Tale*, l. 180. The fact seems to have been that, in Chaucer's time, the habit of the Southern and Midland dialects inclined to the pronunciation of the final *-e*, whilst the French habit inclined to its suppression. In the conflict, the English habit prevailed *at first* for a short time only, but was soon overwhelmed, and succumbed completely. Moreover, if the final *e* be followed by a vowel, or (in some cases) by the letter *h*, it is elided, or, to speak more strictly, slurred over by rapid pronunciation. This is why the *e* is left unmarked in the words *dwelte* (134), *riche*, *sadde* (135), and *riche* again (137). Chaucer's lines, if read with attention, are beautifully melodious.

Line 134. *Surrye*, Syria; called *Sarazine* (Saracen-land) by N. Trivet.

145. The final *e* in *Rome* is pronounced, as in l. 142; but the words *the ende* are to be run together, forming but *one* syllable, *thende*, according to Chaucer's usual practice; cf. note to l. 255. Indeed, in l. 423, it is actually so spelt; just as, in l. 150, we have *thexcellent*, and in l. 151, *themperoures*.

151. *Themperoures*, the emperor's. Gower calls him Tiberius Constantine, who was Emperor (not of Rome, but) of the East, A.D. 578, and was succeeded, as in the story, by Maurice, A.D. 582. His capital was Constantinople, whither merchants from Syria could easily repair; but the greater fame of Rome caused the substitution of the Western for the Eastern capital.

166. *Mirour*, mirror. Such French words are frequently accented on the *last* syllable.

171. *Han doon fraught*, have caused to be freighted.

185. *Ceriously*, with great minuteness of detail. It is the Low Latin *seriose*, used in two senses; (1) seriously, gravely; (2) minutely, fully. In the latter case it is perhaps to be referred to the Lat. *series*, not *serius*. A similar word, *cereatly* (Lat. *seriatim*) is found three times in the *Romance of Partenay*, ed. Skeat, with the sense of *in due order*.

190. This refers to the old belief in astrology and the casting of nativities. Compare Scott's novel of 'Guy Mannering.'

197. Tyrwhitt shews that this stanza is imitated closely from some Latin lines, some of which are quoted in the margin of many MSS. of

Chaucer. He quotes them at length from the *Megacosmos* of Bernardus Silvestris, a poet of the twelfth century. The names *Ector* (Hector), &c. are too well known to require comment. The death of Turnus is told at the end of Virgil's *Æneid*.

205. 'And, briefly to pass away from this matter;' i. e. to get over it quickly.

207, 208. Here *haue* seems to be used as the form of the auxiliary verb, whilst *han* signifies possession. See *han* again in l. 241.

224. *Mahoun*, Mahomet. The French version does not mention Mahomet. This is an anachronism on Chaucer's part; the Emperor Tiberius II. died A.D. 582, when Mahomet was but twelve years old.

228. *I prey yow holde*, I pray you to hold. Here *holde* is the infinitive mood. The imperative plural would be *holdeth*; see *saueth* in the next line.

236. *Maumettrie*, idolatry; from the O.E. *maumet*, an idol, corrupted from Mahomet. The confusion introduced by using the word *Mahomet* for an idol may partly account for the anachronism in l. 224. See note to Sect. VII. l. 378.

242. *Not*, put for *ne wot*, know not.

248. An imperfect line. There are a few such lines in Chaucer, in which the cæsural pause seems to count for a syllable. Scan it thus:—

That thém | peróur || — óf | his grét | nobléssé ||

255. *Ynowe*, being plural, may take a final *e*; we should then read *th'ende*, as explained in note to l. 145. The pl. *inozhe* occurs in the *Ormulum*.

263. *Alle and some*, collectively and individually, all and singular, one and all. See *Some* in the Glossary, and cf. note to Sect. IV (c). l. 28.

276. *Ye*. It was a mark of respect to use *ye* for *thou*. It is most curious to observe that, although Constance says *thou* to her father, she says *ye* to her 'souerayn plesance.'

295. In the margin of the Ellesmere MS. is written—'Vnde Ptholomeus, libro i. cap. 8. Primi motus celi duo sunt, quorum vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem vno modo super orbes, &c. Item aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum, videlicet, ab Occidente in Orientem super alios duos polos.' The old astronomy imagined nine spheres revolving round the central stationary earth; of the seven innermost, each carried with it one of the seven planets, viz. the Moon, Venus, Mercury, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn; the eighth sphere, that of the fixed stars, had a slow motion from west to east, to account for the precession of the equinoxes, whilst the ninth or outermost sphere, called the *primum mobile*, or the sphere of first motion, had a diurnal revolution from east to west, carrying everything with it. This exactly corresponds with

Chaucer's language. He addresses the outermost sphere or *primum mobile* (which is the *ninth* if reckoning from within, but the *first* from without), and accuses it of carrying with it everything in its irresistible westward motion; a motion contrary to that of the 'natural' motion, viz. that in which the sun advances along the signs of the zodiac. The result was that the planet Mars, hurried into a position of evil influence, prevented the marriage.

302. A planet is said to ascend directly, when in a direct sign; but tortuously when in a tortuous sign. The tortuous signs are those which ascend most obliquely to the horizon, viz. the signs from Capricornus to Gemini inclusive. The most 'tortuous' of these are the two middle ones, Pisces and Aries. Of these two, Aries is called the 'mansion' of Mars, and we may therefore suppose that Chaucer is speaking of Aries, the lord of which (Mars) is said to fall 'from his angle into the darkest house.' The sign of Aries rises so obliquely that the whole of it appears above the horizon in less than an hour. The use of the word 'angle' is technical. The whole sphere was divided into twelve 'houses,' or equal parts. Of these, four were called 'angles,' four others 'succedents,' and the rest 'cadents.' It seems to be meant that Mars was not placed in an 'angle' or lucky 'house,' but in the unluckiest of the four 'cadent' houses, and so in the 'darkest house' of all. See the full explanation in Chaucer's *Treatise on the Astrolabe*, ed. Skeat; p. lii.

305. The meaning of *Atazir* has never hitherto been discovered. But, by the kind help of Mr. Bensly, one of the sub-librarians of the Cambridge University Library, we are now enabled to explain it. In Spanish, the letter *z* (or *c* before *i*) is pronounced like *th*; hence *atazir* or *atacir* is the Spanish spelling of the Arabic *attathir*, influence, given at p. 13 of Freytag's Arabic Lexicon. It is a noun derived from *âthara*, a verb of the second conjugation, meaning to leave a mark on, from the substantive *âthar*, a mark. Its use in astrology is commented upon by Dozy, who gives it in the form *atacir*, in his *Glossaire des Mots Espagnols dérivés de l'Arabique*, p. 207. It signifies the *influence* of a star or planet upon other stars, or upon the fortunes of men. In the present case it is clearly used in a bad sense; we may therefore translate it by 'evil influence.' On this common deterioration in the meaning of words, see Trench, *Study of Words*, p. 52. The word *craft*, for example, is a very similar instance; it originally meant *skill*, and hence, a trade, and we find *star-craft* used in particular to signify the science of astronomy.

307. 'Thou art in conjunction in an unfavourable position; from the position in which thou wast favourably placed thou art moved away.'

312. 'Is there no choice as to when to fix the voyage?' The favourable moment for commencing a voyage was one of the points on which



it was considered desirable to have an astrologer's opinion. Travelling, at that time, was a serious matter.

314. *Roote* is the astrological term for the epoch from which to reckon. The exact moment of a nativity being known, the astrologers were supposed to be able to calculate everything else.

332. *Alkaron*, the Koran; *al* is the Arabic article.

333. Here *Makomete* is used instead of *Mahoun* (l. 224). See Extract XIV (B).

*Message*, messenger. This is a correct form, according to the usages of early English. In like manner we find *prison* used to mean a *prisoner*, which is often puzzling at first sight.

340. 'Because we denied Mahomet, our (object of) belief.'

356. 'She shall have difficulty in washing away the red;' i.e. the blood.

360. 'O serpent under female form;' alluding to the curious belief that Satan had the head of a woman with the tail of a serpent; as in *Piers the Plowman*, B. xviii. 335. A *scorpion* was also said to have this shape; cf. l. 404.

367. *Knowestow* is probably a trisyllable; and *the olde* to be read *tholdè*. But in l. 371, the word *Makestow*, being differently placed in the line, is to be read with the *e* slurred over, almost a dissyllable.

380. *Moste*, might. It is not always used like the modern *must*.

401. See Lucan's *Pharsalia*.

404. There are undoubtedly a few lines in Chaucer, in which the first foot consists of one syllable only; this is one of them, the word *But* standing by itself as a foot. See Ellis's *Early English Pronunciation*, pp. 333, 649. This peculiarity was pointed out by Mr. Skeat in 1866, in the Aldine edition of Chaucer, i. 174.

421. Pronounce *euer* rapidly, and accent *successour* on the first syllable.

438. Compare Trivet's French prose version:—'Dount ele fist estorier vne neef de vitaille, de payn quest apele bisquit, & de peis, & de feues, de sucre, & de meel, & de vyn, pur sustenance de la vie de la pucele pur treis aunz; e en cele neef fit mettre la richesse & le tresour que lempire Tiberie auoit maunde oue la pucele Constaunce, sa fille; e en cele neef fist la soudane mettre la pucele saunz sigle, & sauntz neuiroun, & sauntz chescune maner de eide de homme.' I.e. 'Then she caused a ship to be stored with victuals, with bread that is called biscuit, with peas, beans, sugar, honey, and wine, to sustain the maiden's life for three years. And in this ship she caused to be placed the riches and treasure which the Emperor Tiberius had sent with the maid Constance his daughter; and in this ship the Sultanness caused the maiden to be put, without sail or oar, or any kind of human aid.'



*Foot-hot*, hastily. It occurs in Gower, in *The Romaunt of the Rose*, l. 3827, and in Barbour's *Bruce*, iii. 418.

460. *Hym and here*, him and her, i. e. man and woman; as in Sect. XV. Pass. i. l. 100.

464. *See of Grece*, here put for the Mediterranean Sea.

*Marrok*, Morocco; alluding to the Strait of Gibraltar.

474. *Ther*, where; as usual.

475. 'Was eaten by the lion ere he could escape.'

491. See Revelation vii. 1-3.

497. Here *As* seems to form a foot by itself. See note to l. 404.

500. Alluding to St. Mary the Egyptian (*Maria Egiptiaca*) who, according to the legend, after a youth spent in debauchery, lived entirely alone for the last forty-seven years of her life in the wilderness beyond the Jordan.

508. *Northumberlond*, the district, not the county. Yorkshire is, in fact, meant, as the French version expressly mentions the Humber.

512. *The constable*; named *Elda* by Trivet and Gower.

519. Trivet says that she answered *Elda* in his own language, 'en sessoneys,' in Saxon, for she had learnt many languages in her youth.

525. The word *deye* seems to have had two pronunciations; in l. 644 it is *dye*, with a different rime.

527. *Forpat hir mynde*, had lost her memory.

531. The final *e* in *plese* is preserved from elision by the cæsural pause. Or, we may read *plesen*; yet the MSS. have *plese*.

578. *Alla*, i. e. *Ælla*, king of Northumberland, A. D. 560-588; the same whose name Pope Gregory turned, by a pun, into Alleluia, according to some versions of the celebrated story about Gregory and the English slaves.

585. 'The plot of the knight against Constance, and also her subsequent adventure with the steward, are both to be found, with some variations, in a story in the *Gesta Romanorum*, ch. 101; MS. Harl. 2270. Occleve has versified the whole story.' Tyrwhitt. Compare the conduct of Iachimo, in *Cymbeline*.

584. *Quite her while*, repay her time; i. e. her occupation, action. *Wile* is not intended.

645. Perhaps *seyen* is pronounced *seyen*, a dissyllable.

660. 'For pite renneth sone in gentil herte;' *Knightes Tale*, l. 903.

664. *Vs anyse*, deliberate with ourselves, consider the matter again. Compare the law-phrase *Le roi s'avisera*, by which the king refuses assent to a measure proposed.

666. I. e. a copy of the Gospels in Welsh or British, called in the French prose version '*liure des Ewangeiles*.' Agreements were some-

times written on the fly-leaves of copies of the Gospels, as may still be seen in two copies of the A. S. version of them.

669. A very similar miracle is recorded in the old alliterative romance of Joseph of Arimathea. The French version has:—‘a peine auoit fini la parole, qe vne mayn close, com poyn de homme, apparut deuant Elda et quant questoient en presence, et ferri tiel coup en le haterel le feloun, que ambedeus lez eus lui enuolerent de la teste, & les dentz hors de la bouche; & le feloun chai abatu a la terre; et a ceo dist vne voiz en le oyance de touz: Aduersus filiam matris ecclesie ponebas scandalum; hec fecisti, et tacui.’ I. e. ‘Scarcely had he ended the word, when a closed hand, like a man’s fist, appeared before Elda and all who were in the presence, and smote such a blow on the nape of the felon’s neck that both his eyes flew out of his head, and the teeth out of his mouth; and the felon fell smitten down to the earth; and thereupon a voice said in the hearing of all, “Against the daughter of Mother Church thou wast laying a scandal; this hast thou done, and I held my peace.”’

693. The story may conveniently be broken off here, with Constance’s momentary happiness. After many further troubles, the son of Ælla and Constance, named Maurice, succeeds Tiberius as emperor of Rome. This is an allusion to the fact that a Maurice (who was, however, a Cappadocian) succeeded Tiberius II as emperor of the East, A. D. 582.

## XX. JOHN GOWER.

The numbering of the lines in these extracts is arbitrary. The Fifth Book is of great length, and the extracts begin at some distance from the beginning of it.

‘Chap. cix. [of the *Gesta Romanorum* contains the story of] the chest and the three pasties. A like story is found in Boccace’s *Decameron*, x. i., in the *Cento Novelle Antiche*, Nov. lxx., and in Gower’s *Confessio Amantis*, lib. v. The story, however, as it stands in Gower, seems to be copied from one which is told by the hermit Barlaam to king Avenamore, in the spiritual Romance, written originally in Greek about the year 800, by Johannes Damascenus, a Greek monk, and translated into Latin before the thirteenth century, entitled *Barlaam and Josaphat*. But Gower’s immediate author, if not Boccace, was perhaps Vincent of Beauvais, who wrote about the year 1290, and who has incorporated Damascenus’s history of Barlaam and Josaphat, who were canonised, into his *Speculum Historiale*. Barlaam’s fable is probably the remote but original source of Shakespeare’s Caskets in the Merchant of Venice. Warton, *Hist. Eng. Poetry*, i. clxxiii. ed. 1840; i. 271, ed. 1871.

The final *e* commonly forms a distinct syllable, as in Chaucer, except when slurred over before a following vowel. Thus we have *mostè*, l. 2; *oldè*, l. 11; *attè* (for *at the*), l. 15; *wistè*, l. 22, and the like. So also *hondès*, l. 34; *auancèment* (four syllables) l. 7.

Lines 38, 39. *Mull*, mould, dust; *meined*, mingled; *felde*, filled.

44. *A bord upset*, a table set up (upon trestles).

119. There are several peculiarities of expression in this story which can only be rightly understood by observing the language of the original from which Gower is, to a great extent, translating. In this account he closely follows the story as told by Ovid, *Metamorph.* vii. 164–293, and the Latin version should be compared with the English one throughout.

139. 'Above her clothes she wore a girdle.' In this and the two preceding lines, Gower copies Ovid.

'Egreditur tectis, uestes induta recinctas,  
Nuda pedem, nudos humeris infusa capillos;  
Fertque uagos mediae per muta silentia noctis  
Incomitata gradus;' *Metamorph.* vii. 182–5.

So again, the expression in l. 132 above is Ovid's—'Sidera sola micant;' l. 188.

145. 'Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,  
And thrice again, to make up nine.' *Macbeth*, i. 3.

Ovid has, in like manner—

'Ter se conuertit; ter sumtis flumine crinem  
Irrorauit aquis; ternis ululatibus ora  
Soluit; et, in dura submisso poplite terra,' &c.

149. *A drechinge onde*, a labouring, heavily-drawn breath.

153. Observe that a difference is here made between *wind* and *air*. In exactly the same way we find in *Piers the Plowman*, B. ix. 3, that the castle of man's body is said to be made of four things, viz. wind, air, water, and earth. It is, however, most likely that the use of these words by Gower was merely due to the wording of the original, as the corresponding line in Ovid runs thus:—

'Auræque et uenti, montesque, amnesque, lacusque.'

155. *Echates*, i. e. Hecate, as in *Macbeth*, iv. 1. Ovid has—'tuque, triceps Hecate;' *Metamorph.* vii. 194.

168. *po parties*, those parts. Thessaly is meant; see l. 192. The mention of *Crete* in this line is a singular mistake; Ovid does not mention that island at all, but has the line:—

'Despiciat, et cretis regionibus applicat angues.'

The sense of *cretis* is not quite certain, but it is generally considered as equivalent to *cretets*, i. e. chalky. See the long note in Burmann's edition of Ovid.

171. Othrys and Olympus, mountain-ranges of Thessaly.

179. Amphrysus, Peneus, and Spercheus, are rivers of Thessaly; the fourth river is wrongly called *Eridian* by Gower. The original has *Apidanus*, which also is a Thessalian river; but the English poet was evidently more familiar with the Eridanus, now called the Po.

204-208. For these five lines Ovid merely has—'et tantum coelo tegitur,' which Gower, singularly enough, seems to have understood to mean that she became invisible, and was *covered only with air*; but it refers rather to her remaining out-of-doors.

211. *Iuente*, i. e. *Juventas*, the Latin name of Hebe, the goddess of youth.

214. *Fieldwode* may be taken perhaps to mean *fieldwort* or gentian; but it is evident that Gower obtained the word by translating the words *agrestis silua* in the line—

'Has ubi uerbenis siluaque incinxit agresti.'

241. *Spelling of hir charmes*, recital of her spells.

301. *Cimpheius*, put for *Cinyphius*, which is, however, an adjective, and has reference to the African river Cinyphus. Ovid has—

'Nec defuit illis

*Squamea Cinyphii tenuis membrana chelydri.'*

303. *Chelidre*, Lat. *Chelydrus* (Virgil), Gk. *χέλιδρος*, an amphibious and venomous serpent. See above.

311. Cf. 'Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,  
Witches' mummy, maw and gulf  
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark,' &c. *Macbeth*, iv. 1.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES.

SECTION XVIII (A). This 'Description of Britain' may be compared with the opening lines of Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle, and the first section of Camden's Remaines concerning Britain.

SECTION XIX. 295. It is worth while to note the following passage in Chaucer's translation of Boethius:—'O þou maker of þe whele þat bereþ þe sterres, whiche þat art fastned to þi perdurable chayere; and turnest þe heuene wiþ a rauyssyng *sweighe* and constreinet þe sterres to suffren þi lawe;' ed. Morris, p. 21; see also pp. 106, 110.



# GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

[For words beginning with *þ*, see *Th*; for words beginning with *ȝ*, after *F*.]

## Abbreviations employed, and List of Dictionaries referred to.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| A. S. = Anglo-Saxon (Bosworth, Grein).                         | O. F. = Old French (Burguy, Roquefort).                           |
| Ch. = Chaucer (Clar. Press Series).                            | O. H. G. = Old High German (Wackernagel).                         |
| Dan. = Danish (Ferrall and Repp).                              | P. Pl. = Piers the Plowman (ed. Skeat, or ed. Wright).            |
| Du. = Dutch (Tauchnitz).                                       | Prompt. Parv. = Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. Way (Camden Society). |
| E. = English (Webster, revised by Goodrich, Porter, and Mahn). | Prov. E. = Provincial English (Halliwell).                        |
| F. = French (Pick's Etymological Dictionary).                  | Sc. = Scottish (Jamieson).  |
| G. = German (Flügel).  | Sp. = Spanish (Meadows).  |
| Gael. = Gaelic (Macleod and Dewar).                            | Sw. = Swedish (Tauchnitz).  |
| Icel. = Icelandic (Egilsson, Möbius, Vigfusson).               | Suio-Goth. = Suio-Gothic, or Old Swedish (Ihre).                  |
| It. = Italian (Meadows).                                       | W. = Welsh (Spurrell).  |
| Low Lat. = Low Latin (Ducange).                                | Wedgwood = Wedgwood's Etymological English Dictionary.            |
| Mæso-Goth. = Mæso-Gothic (Skeat).                              |   |
| O. E. = Old English (Halliwell, Strattmann).                   |   |

Also *adj.* adjective; *adv.* adverb; *num.* numeral; *pres. part.* present participle; *pp.* past participle, &c.

The following abbreviations are used in a particular sense:—*v.* verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.*, *pt. s.* the *third person* singular of the present or past tense; *pr. pl.*, *pt. pl.* the *third person* plural of those tenses, except when *1 p.* or *2 p.* is added; *imp. s.*, *imp. pl.*, the *second person* singular or plural of the imperative mood.

Further information concerning many of the words may be found in the Glossaries to Chaucer's Prologue and Knightes Tale and to Piers the Plowman in the Clarendon Press Series, to which the reader is particularly referred.

## A.

- A**, *for* an, i. e. one, one and the same, 10. 1418; one, a single, 15 i. 99; the Harl. MS. has *oon*.  
**A. S.** *án*.  
**A**, *prep.* in, 1 *a.* 466; *a þre* = in three, 18 *a.* 199; in, on, 6. 32, 116; *a Freynsch*, into French, 18 *a.* 168; on, 1 *b.* 3; *a nyht*, on night, at night, 4 *c.* 25; *a rode*, on the cross, 9. 239. **A. S.** *on*.  
**A**, *prep.* of, 15 *pr.* 6. **A. S.** *of*.  
**A**, *put for* he, with the sense of it, 18 *a.* 30; *for* he, 18 *a.* 188, &c.; *put for* they, 18 *a.* 185, &c.



- Abaie**, *in phr.* at þe abaie, i. e. at bay, when at bay, 12. 206; at abaye, 12. 46. O.F. *baer*, to open the mouth; It. *tenere a bada*, to keep open-mouthed, to keep at bay. See *Bay* in Wedgwood.
- Abaischt**, *pp.* astonished (lit. abashed), 17. Mar. v. 42; Abayste, afraid, 10. 1430; Abashed, frightened, 5. 5642. O.F. *esbahir*, to frighten, from *baer*, to open the mouth, cry *ba* or *bo*. Cf. Prov. Eng. *basb*, modest.
- Abashed**. See **Abaischt**.
- A-baye**. See **Abaie**.
- Abayste**. See **Abaischt**.
- Abbe**, *v.* to have, 1 a. 20, 154; 2 p. *pr. pl.* Abbeþ, 1 a. 4, 179; Abbe y-do, have done, 1 a. 501. A.S. *habban*.
- Abbeis**, *sb. pl.* F. abbeyes, 1 a. 277.
- Abbod**, *sb.* abbot, 1 b. 58; *pl.* Abbodes, 1 a. 397. A.S. *abbod*, from the Lat. *abbas*, gen. *abbatis*.
- Abide**, *v.* to wait for, 1 a. 92; to wait, tarry, 1 a. 99; *pr. s.* Abit, abides, 3. 248; *imp. s.* Abyde, 3. 244; Abyd, 3. 245; *pt. pl.* Abide, they waited for, 1 a. 58. A.S. *abidan*, from *bidan*, to wait.
- Aboue**, *prep.* above, 1 a. 126; *prep. as sb. in phr.* at here aboue = at their exaltation, i. e. having the upper hand, 18 a. 134. A.S. *abufan*.
- Abusioun**, *sb.* F. imposture, deceit, 19. 214. See Cotgrave's F. Dict.
- Abyme**, *sb.* abyss, 13. 363. F. *abîme*, O.F. *abisme*; Gk. *â*, not, *βυσσός*, depth, bottom.
- Abyt**, *pr. s.* abides, delays, 9. 40. See **Abide**.
- Ac**, *conj.* but, 1 a. 95, 136; 6. 29. A.S. *ac*.
- Accord**, *sb.* agreement, 19. 244.
- Achaped**, *pt. s.* escaped, 13. 970. O.F. *eschapper*. See *Escape* in Wedgwood. Cf. E. *skip*.
- Achtande**, *adj.* eighth, 8 a. 129.
- Acorde**, *pr. pl.* agree, 20. 83; Acordeþ, 18 a. 202; *pres. part.* Accordyng, suiting, suitable, 18 a. 20; *pp.* Accorded, agreed, 19. 238. Lat. *cor*.
- Acouped**, *pp.* accused, 5. 5679. O.F. *encolper*, from Lat. *culpa*. Cf. E. *culprit*, corrupted from *culpit* or *culpat*, Lat. *culpatus*.
- Acoyed**, *pt. s.* F. coaxed, 12. 56. E. *coy*, from Lat. *quietus*.
- Acseþ**, *pr. s.* demands, 9. 32; asks, 9. 33. See **Axeþ**.
- Acumbrid**, *pp.* F. encumbered, 15. i. 179. F. *encombrer*, prob. from a Teutonic source; G. *kummer*, trouble.
- Adauntede**, *pt. s.* subdued, 1 a. 345. F. *dompter*, to tame, Sc. *dant*, to subdue, from Lat. *domitare*, which is from *domare*; cf. E. *tame*.
- Aday**, *adv.* in the day, 1 a. 165. Here *a* is for *on*.
- Adde**, *pt. s.* had, 1 a. 10.
- Addre**, *sb.* adder, 20. 141; *gen.* Addres, 20. 303.
- Adele**, *prop. name*, Adela, 1 a. 303.
- Adelston**, Athelstan, 1 b. 23.
- Adelwold**, St. Athelwold, 1 b. 55.
- Adonward**, *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 151.
- Adoun**, *adv.* down, 1 a. 115, 398; 15. i. 4. A.S. *of dūne*, off the down or hill, downwards.
- Adrad**, *pp.* afraid, alarmed, 5. 5641. A.S. *adrædan*, to dread. We also find the form *ofdrad*.
- Adraweþ**, *imp. pl.* draw out, 1 a. 127.
- Aferes**, *sb. pl.* affairs, dealings, 8 b. 242.
- Affrayed**, *pp.* afraid, frightened, 19. 563. F. *effroi*, terror.
- After**, *prep.* according to, 2. cii. 20; 17. Ps. cii. 11; for the sake of, for, 1 a. 240.
- After þat**, *conj.* according as, 3. 40.
- Aftir**, *prep.* according to, 10. 2311.
- Afure**, *adv.* on fire, 1 a. 482; 1 b. 12, 79.

- Agast**, *adj.* amazed, 19. 677; *A-*gaste, terrified, 1 *a.* 142; *aghast*, afraid, fearing, 15. ii. 187. Cf. *Mæso-Goth. usgaisjan*, to terrify. The mod. *aghast* is misspelt.
- Agayn**, *prep.* in an opposite direction to, towards, 12. 233; opposite to, to meet, 19. 391. *A. S. on-gean*, against, towards.
- Agaynward**, *adv.* back again, 19. 441.
- Agh**, *pr. s.* ought, 7. 128; *Aght*, *pt. pl.* ought, 10. 1836. *A. S. ágan*, to own; *pr. s. ah*, *pt. pl. ahton*.
- Aght**, *sb.* possessions, wealth, 2. ciii. 56. *A. S. áht*, *Mæso-Goth. aihts*, possessions; *A. S. ágan*, to own.
- Agon**, *pp.* ago, 20. 9. *A. S. agán*, gone by, *pp.* of *agán*, to go by, pass by, a contracted form of *agangan*, which is equivalent to the *G. ergehen*. The prefix *a-* is the *G.* prefix *er-*.
- Aggraynge**, *sb.* apparel, 9. 158. See *Graiþed*.
- A-greþed**, *pp.* arrayed, 12. 52. *Icel. greiða*, to prepare, dress.
- Agrounde**, *adv.* on the ground, 1 *a.* 441.
- Agryse**, *v.* to shudder, to be seized with horror, 19. 614. *A. S. agrisan*, to dread. Cf. *E. grisly*, dreadful.
- Ah**, *conj.* but, 3. 122, 189. See *Ac*.
- Ahte**, *sb.* property, 3. 180. See *Aght*.
- Ai**, *adv.* always, 2. xiv. 4; *in ai*, for ever, 2. xiv. 16; 2. cii. 18; *til ai*, for ever, 2. cii. 38. *A. S. aa*, *E. aye*.
- Ak**, *conj.* but, 12. 106. See *Ac*.
- Aire**, *sb.* F. heir, 11 *b.* 28.
- Akeþ**, *pr. s.* aches, 3. 93. *A. S. ece*, *æce*, a pain.
- Al**, *adj.* all; of *al a tyde* = during a whole tide, 19. 510; *Al out*, utterly, 1 *a.* 405; *pl. Alle*, 1 *a.* 51.
- Al**, *adv.* *S.* all, quite, 1 *a.* 24, 55; *Al as*, just as, 18 *b.* 32.
- Alast**, at last, 9. 157.
- Alblast**, *sb.* arblast, crossbow, 11 *b.* 82. Lat. *arcubalista*.
- Ald**, *adj.* old, 7. 9; *Alde*, 10. 437. *A. S. eald*.
- Ale**, *sb.* ale, 6. 19; alehouse, 15 *pr.* 42. See the note.
- Alein**, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 303.
- Algates**, *adv.* all the same, nevertheless (lit. by all ways, by all means), 19. 520. *A. S. algeats*.
- Alisandre**, *prop. name*, Alexander, 1 *a.* 48.
- Alizt**, *pp.* alighted, 1 *b.* 22. *A. S. alihtan*, to alight, descend.
- Alkaran**, *sb.* alkatan, 13. 1035. *Alkaran* is a term employed by Mandeville to mean *pitch*.
- Alkaron**, i. e. the Koran, 19. 332.
- Alkyn**, of every kind, 10. 7816.
- Allane**, *adj.* alone; *hym allane*, alone by himself, 16. 229.
- Alle-kynez**, of every kind; of *alle-kynez flesch*, of flesh of every kind, 13. 303.
- Alle only**, *adv.* simply, merely, 14 *a.* 15; *Al only*, 20. 75. Sc. *alanerly*, for *al anerly*. See *Anerly*.
- Alle soule day**, All Soul's day, 1 *a.* 347. See the note.
- Almes-dede**, *sb.* deed of mercy, 5. 5662.
- Almesse**, *sb.* alms, 19. 168; *Almes*, 5. 5694. *A. S. ælmesse*, from Lat. *eleemosyna*, which again is from the Greek.
- Almost**, *adv.* almost, 1 *a.* 135.
- Almous**, *sb.* alms, 8 *b.* 148. See *Almesse*.
- Almyty**, *adj.* almighty, 5. 5742.
- Alneway**, alway, every way, 9. 141. *A. S. ealne*, acc. masc. of *eall*, all.
- Alond**, *adv.* ashore, on land, 1 *a.* 63, 64; *Alonde*, in the land, 1 *a.* 257.
- Along on**, *prep.* along of, owing to, 20. 55. *A. S. gelang*, owing to. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of; Shakesp. has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.

- A-longet**, *pp.* (= *of-longed*) filled with longing, greedy, 15. vii. 254.
- Alosed**, *pp.* lost, destroyed, 13. 274. A. S. *losian*, to perish; also, to destroy.
- Alrebest**, *adv.* best of all, 3. 301. A. S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eall*, all.
- Als**, *conj.* also, 13. 253; as, 2. xvii. 87. See *Alsua*.
- Als-so**, *conj.* as; als so faste = as quickly as possible, 20. 16.
- Als-suith**, *adv.* as soon as possible, immediately, 7. 65. From *als*, as, and *swithe*, quickly.
- Als-swa**, also, 2. xvii. 128.
- Als-tite**, *adv.* as soon as possible, immediately, 10. 471. See *Tite*.
- Alsua**, *conj.* also, 7. 21. A. S. *eall-swa*, whence O. E. *alsua*, *als-swa* (2. xvii. 128), also, *alse*, *als*, *ase*, and mod. E. *as*.
- Alswa**, *conj.* also, 10. 1235. See *Alsua*.
- Alther-feblest**, *adj.* feeblest of all, 10. 746. The forms *alther*, *alder*, *aller*, *alre*, of the gen. pl. of *all*, are found in O. E. frequently.
- Alwais**, *adv.* always, 7. 56.
- Alweldand**, *adj.* almighty (lit. all-wielding), 11 c. 26.
- Alwes**, *for* Halwes, *sb.* pl. saints; hal alwes = al halwes, 12. 371.
- Alyhte**, *pt. s.* alighted, 20. 249.
- Alyned**, *pp.* smeared, anointed, 6. 144. Cf. Lat. *lino*, I smear: A. S. *lynd*, grease.
- Alyte**. See *Lyte*.
- Amang**, *prep.* among, 7. 25, 32.
- Alyue**, *adv.* alive, 6. 93. A. S. *on life*, in life.
- Amended**, *pp.* made amends for, 1 a. 106. See *Tamenden*.
- Amidde**, *prep.* amid, 1 a. 103.
- Amonges**, *prep.* among, 19. 650.
- Amorewe**, *adv.* in the morning, 3. 43; Amorwe, 1 a. 97, 18 b. 93; fram þat it was amorwe = from the time of daybreak, 1 a. 163. A. S. *on morgen*.
- Amounteþ**, *pr. s.* amounteth to, signifies, 15. iii. 87; 19. 569.
- Ampolles**, *sb. pl.* ampullæ, very small bottles for holy water, 15. vi. 11.
- An**, *conj.* and, 5. 5800; 7. 62; 9. 108.
- An**, *prep.* on, 1 b. 25; 6. 92; in, 6. 118; þar ys an, is therein, 18 a. 74; An honde, in hand, in their hands, 4 c. 15. A. S. *on*.
- An**, *art. a*, 1 a. 99; An tuo 3er = a space of two years, 1 a. 251. A. S. *ân*, whence E. *an*, often shortened to *a*. Cf. Lat. *unus*.
- Anaunter** = an adventure or chance; *anaunter 3if* = it's a chance whether, 1 a. 176. F. *aventure*. See *Auntour*.
- Ancres**, *sb. pl.* anchorites, 15 *pr.* 28. A. S. *âncra*, from Gk. ἀγκυρή.
- And**, *conj.* if, 15. vii. 246; And. (*written* &c), if, 18 a. 188.
- And**, *conj.* also, 2. xvii. 71. A. S. *and*.
- Anerly**, *adv.* singly, 16. 59; separately, 16. 158. A. S. *ânlice*, Sc. *anerly*, E. *only*.
- Anerþe**, *adv.* on earth, 1 a. 498; into earth, 1 a. 198; to bringe *anerþe* = to bury.
- Angers**. See *Angre*.
- Angle**, *sb.* an astrological term, 19. 304. The whole sphere was divided into twelve equal parts called 'houses,' four of which were named 'angles.' See the note.
- Angre**, *sb.* vexation, trouble, affliction, 10. 1284; *pl.* Angers, 10. 691. Still in use; A. S. *ange*, trouble; Lat. *angor*.
- Angre**, *adj.* angry, caustic, 13. 1035. Or read *augre* = *aigre*, eager, biting.
- An-hei3**, *adv.* on high, 15 *pr.* 13; An-hei, 1 a. 158; Anhey, 1 a. 143. See *An*, *prep.*
- An-he3ed**, *pp.* exalted (lit. on-high-ed), 9. 124.

- Ani**, *pron.* any one, 7. 35.  
**Anker**, *sb.* an anchorite, 18 b. 140.  
 See **Aneres**.  
**Anly**, *adv.* only, 10. 2345.  
**Anon**, *adv.* soon, 1 a. 68, 398.  
 A. S. *on án*, in one.  
**Anoy**, *sb.* annoyance, sorrow, 9.  
 136. O. F. *noire*, Lat. *nocere*, to harm.  
**Anoyeth**, *imp. pl.* injure ye, 19. 494. See **Tanoyen**.  
**Ans**, *adv.* once; at *ans*, at once, 7. 136. A. S. *ánes*.  
**Ant**, *conj.* and, 3. 11; 4 c. 6; if, 3. 190.  
**Anuy3ed**, *pp.* annoyed, 15. v. 74.  
 From Lat. *nocere*, to hurt.  
**Aper**, *vb.* to appear, 10. 2370.  
**Apert**, *sb.* open view, that which is openly displayed, 17. Mar. iv. 22; into *apert* = Vulg. *in palam*. Cf. Lat. *apertus*, open.  
**Aperteliche**, *adv.* openly, 1 a. 372; evidently, 15. v. 15. See above.  
**Apeyred**, *pp.* impaired, made worse, 18 a. 162. F. *empirer*, to make worse, from Lat. *peius*, worse.  
**Apeyryng**, *sb.* injuring, 18 a. 164.  
**Apon**, *prep.* upon, 7. 46.  
**Aposen**, *v.* to question, 'examine verbally, 15. iii. 5; *pt. s.* Aposede, 15. i. 45.  
**Apostata**, *sb.* apostate, 15. i. 102.  
**Apparayleden**, *pt. pl.* apparelled, dressed, 15. ii. 190.  
**Appayre**, *v.* impair, injure, 10. 691.  
 See **Apeyred**.  
**Appendeh**, *pr. s.* belongs, 15. i. 43; **Appendeh**, 98. Lat. *pendeo*, I hang.  
**Aqueynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, went out (speaking of light), 1 b. 6. A. S. *acwencan*, to quench.  
**Aqueyntaunce**, *sb.* acquaintance, 5. 5791.  
**Aquynt**, *pp.* acquainted, 16. 138.  
**Ar**, *prep.* before, 1 a. 19; 7. 11; *conj.* before, ere, 1 a. 136; 6. 98. A. S. *ár*.  
**Ar**, *pr. pl.* are, 7. 24.  
**Arblaste**, *sb.* crossbow, 1 a. 412. Lat. *arcubalista*.  
**Arblasters**, *sb. pl.* crossbowmen, 1 a. 430. See above.  
**Arc**, *sb.* an ark, chest, 8 b. 174.  
**Archers**, *sb. pl.* 1 a. 139.  
**Archiflamyn**, *sb.* high priest, 14 b. 62. From Lat. *flamen*.  
**Are**, *adv.* before, 12. 226. See **Ar**.  
**Areche**, *v.* to reach after, strive after, desire, 3. 67. A. S. *arécán*, from *récán*, to reach.  
**Arere**, *v.* to raise, hoist, 1 a. 60; *pp.* **Arered**, reared up, 18 a. 85; lifted, drawn, 18 a. 92; **Arerd**, 1 a. 76. A. S. *aréran*.  
**Arest**, *sb.* stop, stay, 16. 63. Lat. *ad, re*, and *sto*.  
**Arewe**, *sb.* an arrow, 18 b. 123.  
**Argumenten**, *pr. pl.* argue, 19. 212.  
**Arise**, *pp.* arisen, 1 a. 285.  
**Arist**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *ariseth*), arises, 19. 265; arises, stands up, 9. 163. (Cf. *zittende* in l. 164.) A. S. *arisan*.  
**Ariuede**, *pt. pl.* landed, come to shore, 1 a. 321. Lat. *ad*, to, *ripa*, a bank.  
**Arist**, *adv.* aright, just, 1 b. 21; rightly, 6. 104.  
**Arly**, *adj.* early, 10. 1433.  
**Armene**, *prop. name.* Armenia; armene hilles, the hills of Armenia, 13. 447.  
**Armyng**, *sb.* armour, 16. 218.  
**Arskes**, *sb. pl.* newts, 8 b. 179. Prov. E. *ask*, a lizard, A. S. *apexce*. Cf. Gaelic *easg*, an eel; the first element in A. S. *apexce*, G. *eidechse*, a lizard, signifies prickly, sharp.  
**Artou** = art thou, 2. xvii. 121; **Artow**, 19. 308.  
**Arwes**, *sb. pl.* arrows, 2. xvii. 39; 14 c. 135. A. S. *arewe*, *arwe*, an arrow.  
**As** = as if, 1 a. 142. See **Alsua**.



- Asaut**, *sb.* F. assault, 1 *a.* 491. Lat. *ad*, to, *salio*, I leap.
- Ascry**, *sb.* outcry, alarm, 11 *b.* 40. Sw. *anskri* (on-shriek), alarm.
- Ase**, *conj.* as, 3. 39; Ase—ase = as—so, 3. 29.
- Asent**, *sb.* F. assent, 6. 101. Lat. *ad*, to, *sentio*, I feel.
- Aseuele**, for ase uele = as many, 9. 189. O.E. *fele*, many.
- Asise**, *sb.* assize, judgment, 8 *a.* 140.
- Askes**, *sb.* *pl.* ashes, 18 *a.* 78; Askez, 13. 1010. A.S. *asce*.
- Askeþ**, *pr. s.* asks, requires, 15. *pr.* 19.
- Aslawe**, *pp.* slain, 1 *a.* 136, 198. A.S. *aslagen*, *pp.* of *asleán*, from *sleán*, to slay, strike.
- A-sloyen**, *v.* to absolve, 15. *pr.* 67; *pt. s.* Asoylede, 15. iii. 48; Asoilede, absolved, 1 *a.* 51. Lat. *ab*, from, *solvo*, I loose.
- Aspaltoun**, *sb.* asphaltum, asphalt, 13. 1038.
- Aspien**, *v.* to look after, mind, 15. ii. 201.
- Assalzeit**, *pp.* assailed, 16. 459. See **Asaut**.
- Assay**, *sb.* proof, 20. 330; *was of assay* = which had been proved. F. *essayer*, from Lat. *exagium*, a balance, from *ex* and *ago*.
- Assay**, *v.* to attack, 16. 440. Lit. to examine, try, find out, as in 16. 401. See above.
- Assayen**, *v.* to examine, 15. iii. 5.
- Asselen**, *pr. pl.* seal, 15. iii. 143.
- Asswyþe**, *adv.* immediately, at once, 5. 5710, 5931. From *as* and *swithe*. See **Als-suith**.
- Asterted**, *pt. s.* escaped, 19. 437; *pt. s. subj.* Asterte, might get away, could escape, 19. 475. Cf. E. *start*, Du. *storten*, to precipitate, rush, G. *stürzen*.
- Astorede**, *pt. s.* stored, stocked, 1 *a.* 378. O.F. *estorer*, to build, garnish; Lat. *instaurare*, to repair.
- A-strangeled**, *pp.* completely strangled, 12. 150.
- A-swipe**, for as swipe, *adv.* as quickly as possible, 15. iii. 96.
- At**, *prep.* to; at *serue* = to serve, 7. 266; at *fight* = to fight, 2. xvii. 89. *At* is the sign of the infin. in Icel. and Dan.; so Sw. *att*. Eng. *ado* = at do, i. e. to do.
- At**, *prep.* to, 8 *b.* 133; according to, 13. 348; from; at hym, from him, 5. 5599; see 1. 5628; at here myzt, to the best of their power, 5. 5652.
- At**, *conj. and demon. or rel. pron.* that, 16. 152, &c.
- Atache**, *v.* to attach, arrest, 15. ii. 174; *pp.* Atachet, taken prisoner (lit. attached), 15. ii. 212. From Lat. *ad*, to, *tango*, I touch.
- Atazir**, *sb.* evil influence, 19. 305. See the note.
- Ap**, *pr. s.* hath, 1 *a.* 1, 3.
- Ape**, on the, 9. 241.
- Apel**, *adj.* noble, 13. 258, 411. A.S. *æpel*, G. and Du. *edel*, noble.
- Atir**, *sb.* attire, i. e. preparation, 20. 292.
- A-to**, atwo, in twain, 14. *c.* 7.
- Atom**, *adv.* at home, 1 *a.* 216; 1 *b.* 91.
- Atones**, *adv.* at once, 19. 670.
- At-route**, *v.* to assemble in troops, 1 *a.* 328. O.F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a troop, of Teutonic origin.
- At-stonde**, *v.* to abide, 1 *a.* 240.
- Atte**, for at the, 1 *a.* 73; 6. 141; *atte fulle* = at the full, in completeness, 19. 203; *ate laste*, at the last, 20. 15; *atte laste*, 1 *a.* 7; 18 *b.* 122; *att alle*, in every way, 12. 283.
- Attele**, *v.* to go directly, 12. 205. North. E. and Sc. *ettle*, to design, intend; Icel. *ætla*, to aim at, intend.
- Atten** = at þen, at the, 1 *a.* 471. Here *þen* = A.S. *þam*, dat. of def. art.



- At-uore**, *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 53.  
A. S. *ætforan*, close before.
- Atwo**, a-two, in twain, 19. 600.
- Au**, *pr. s. impers.* ought; *us au*, it behoves us, 8 *b.* 69. A. S. *ah*, pt. t. of *ágan*, to own.
- Auailleþ**, *pr. s.* avails, 6. 147. Lat. *ualeo*, whence E. *value*.
- Aualed**, *pp.* descended, 14 *c.* 67.  
F. *à val*, downwards; Lat. *ad uallem*, whence O. E. *vail*, to lower. Cf. E. *avalanche*.
- Auanced**, *pp.* F. advanced, promoted, 20. 10; Avaunset, 15. i. 165. Lat. *ab* and *ante*, whence F. *avant*, *avancer*.
- Auancement**, *sb.* F. advancement, 20. 7.
- Auantage**, *sb. as adj.* advantageous, 19. 146.
- Auarous**, *adj.* greedy, 5. 5578.  
Lat. *auarus*.
- Aucht**, 2 *p. pl. pt. (as pr.)* ought, 16. 436.
- Auenge**, *pt. pl.* received, 1 *a.* 183.  
A. S. *aſon*, to receive. See **Fon**.
- Auentur**, *sb.* adventure, danger, 16. 70.
- Auere**, on fire (*a* = on, *uere* = fire), 9. 45.
- Aueril**, *sb.* F. April, 4 *a.* 1.
- Auht**, *sb.* possessions, wealth, 8 *b.* 101. A. S. *áht*. See **Aght**.
- Auise**, *pr. pl. refl.* consider, 20. 82; *pp.* Auised, well-advised, 20. 90. F. *aviser*, from Lat. *ad*, and *uiso*, I visit, from *uideo*.
- Avisement**, *sb.* careful consideration, counsel, 20. 72. See above.
- Auision**, *sb.* vision, 1 *a.* 187.
- Aumenere**, *sb.* almoner, 5. 5575.  
O. F. *aumosnier*, *almosnier*, from *almosne*, the O. F. form of Lat. *elemosyna*.
- Auncel**, *sb.* a kind of steel-yard, known as the 'Danish' steelyard, 15. v. 132. Etym. doubtful.
- Aunceterez**, *sb. gen. sing.* ancestor's, 13. 258.
- Auncre**, *sb.* anchoress, 1 *a.* 485.  
See **Ancres**.
- Aungeles**, *sb. pl.* angels, 2. viii. 16; Aungels, 2. cii. 46; 2. ciii. 9; Aungelez, 13. 240.
- Auntour**, *sb.* adventure, 8 *a.* 192.  
*Fel auntour* = the adventure befel, it chanced. F. *aventure*, from Lat. *uenio*, I come.
- Auote**, *adv.* afoot, on foot, 1 *a.* 430.
- Auow**, *sb.* vow, 19. 334. Lat. *uoueo*, I vow.
- Austyn**, St. Augustin, 1 *b.* 50.
- Auter**, *sb.* F. altar, 13. 506; 15. v. 90; 19. 451.
- Auyse**, *v.* to consider; *vs auyse*, consider with ourselves, deliberate, 19. 664. See **Auise**.
- Away**, *int.* away! go away! 4 *c.* 40.
- Awayled**, *pt. s.* availed, 12. 408.
- Awayte**, *v.* to watch, guard, keep (in prison), 15. ii. 182.
- A-wede**, *v.* to become mad, go out of one's wits, 12. 45. A. S. *awédan*, to go mad, from *wód*, mad.
- A-wondered**, *pp.* astonished, 12. 310. A. S. *awundrian*, to admire. Here *a* = A. S. *of*.
- Awreke**, *v.* to avenge, 1 *a.* 129.
- Axeþ**, *pr. s.* asks, inquires about, 18 *a.* 30; *pt. pl.* Axiden, 17. Mar. iv. 10; *imp. s.* Axe, *id.* vi. 22. A. S. *ácsian*, to ask.
- Ay**, *adv.* aye, ever, for ever, 10. 548. A. S. *á*, *aa*.
- A-ye**, *prep.* against, 9. 18. Contr. from *a3en*. A. S. *ongean*.
- Ayþer oþer**, i. e. each one the other, 13. 338.
- Aywhere**, *adv.* everywhere, 13. 965; Aywhore, 5. 5580.
- A3e**, *adv.* again, back, 1 *a.* 337; 1 *b.* 83.
- A3een-bieth**, *pr. s.* redeems, 17. Ps. 102. 4; *pt. s.* A3enboght, 14 *a.* 42. Lit. to buy again.
- A3ein**, *prep.* against, 20. 12, 48.
- A3einward**, *adv.* again, 20. 123;

- back, to the other side, 17. Mar. iv. 35.
- A<sub>3</sub>on, *prep.* against, 1 a. 55; *adv.* back, 1 a. 89; *prep.* towards, 1 a. 212. A. S. *oncean*, against.
- A<sub>3</sub>enboght. See A<sub>3</sub>eenbieth.
- A<sub>3</sub>ens, *prep.* against, 5. 5584, 5667; A<sub>3</sub>enes, 18 b. 19, &c.
- A<sub>3</sub>er, *adv.* in the year, 1 a. 399.
- A<sub>3</sub>eyn, *adv.* back, 3. 178, 188.
- A<sub>3</sub>t, *num.* eight, 13. 357; A<sub>3</sub>te, 13. 331. A. S. *eahta*, G. *acht*, Du. *acht*.
- A<sub>3</sub>t, *adj.* rich; *al þat a<sub>3</sub>t was*, all the men that were rich, 1 a. 416. A. S. *æhtig*, rich. See Aght.
- A<sub>3</sub>te, *subj. pt. s.* ought, 1 a. 25. See Agh.
- A<sub>3</sub>t-sum, *adj.* either (1) sorrowful, or (2) eight in all, in a company of eight, 13. 411. Cf. G. *acht*, care, heed. The former seems to be the right explanation, but the O. E. *a<sub>3</sub>t*, care, is very rare.
- B.
- Bad, *pt. s.* 1 p. asked, 4 b. 9. See Bidde.
- Bad, *pt. s.* bad, 4 c. 20. See Bede.
- Baie; *in phr.* to baie = at bay, 12. 35. See Abaie.
- Balaunce, *sb.* balance, a pair of scales, 5. 5665.
- Bald, *adj.* bold, 7. 17. A. S. *báld*.
- Baldly, *adv.* boldly, 11 a. 96.
- Bale, *sb.* S. sorrow, 12. 75; destruction, 8 b. 41; 13. 276. A. S. *bealo*, bale, woe, evil.
- Balenes, *sb. pl.* large fish, some species of whale, 18 a. 10. Lat. *balaena*.
- Balfully, *adv.* sorrowfully, 12. 84.
- Balies, *sb. pl.* bellies, 15. *pr.* 41.
- Ballede, *adj.* bald, 1 a. 408. The original meaning seems to have been shining, white (as in *bald-faced stag*). W. *bali*, a white spot, *bal*, marked with white.
- Ban, *sb.* bone, 8 b. 216; *pl.* Banes, 220; Bannes, 229. A. S. *bán*.
- Baner, *sb.* banner, 1 a. 53, 76.
- Baneur, *sb.* a banner-bearer, 1 a. 135; Banyour, 18 b. 109.
- Banne, *v.* to ban, curse, 15. i. 60; *pt. s.* Banned, 13. 468. A. S. *bannan*.
- Baptym, *sb.* baptism, 17. Mar. i. 4.
- Bar, *pt. s.* bore, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837. See Bere, vb.
- Barbre, *adj.* barbarous, 19. 281.
- Bare, *sb.* boar, 11 c. 9. See l. 21.
- Bares, *pr. s.* flows, beats noisily, 8 b. 41. Cf. E. *bore*, the tidal wave in a river; Icel. *bára*, a wave.
- Bargane, *sb.* business, strife, combat, 16. 221. O. F. *barguigner*, to haggle.
- Barme, *sb.* bosom, lap, 5. 5583; Barm, 7. 228. A. S. *bearm*.
- Barn, *sb.* a child, 7. 46; 12. 9; *gen.* Barnes, 12. 81. Mæso-Goth. *barn*, a child, *bairn*.
- Barnage, *sb.* childhood, 13. 517.
- Barnde, *pt. s.* burnt, 1 a. 484; *pp.* Barnd, burnt, 18 a. 47. See Brende.
- Barn-site, *sb.* child-sorrow, sorrow felt for a child, 7. 251. See Site.
- Barntem, *sb.* progeny, offspring, a number of children, 7. 190. A. S. *bearn-teám*, posterity.
- Baronage, *sb.* assembly of barons, 19. 239.
- Barst, *pt. s.* burst, 13. 963.
- Bataile, *sb.* F. battle, 1 a. 3, 52; Batayle, 1 a. 72; *pl.* Batayles, 1 a. 5.
- Batede, *pt. s.* abated, 13. 440. F. *battre*, E. *beat*, *bat*.
- Bathe, *pron.* both, 2. viii. 21.
- Baundoun, *sb.* power, 4 a. 8. F. *bandon*, power. The orig. meaning is proclamation. Cf. It. *bando*, E. *banns*.
- Bausenez, *sb. pl.* badgers, 13. 392. 'Bawstone or bawstone, or a gray, *Taxus, melota*.' Prompt. Parv.

- Bawelyne**, *sb.* bowline, 13. 417.
- Bayte**, *v.* to bait, feed, 19. 466; also in *phr.* bayte on, i. e. set on, 12. 11. Icel. *beita*, to feed; also to set on dogs; E. *bait*, *abet*.
- Be**, *prep.* by, 7. 23; 20. 96.
- Be**, *subj. pr. pl.* if they be, when they be, 1 a. 285.
- Be-bered**, *pp.* buried, 9. 240.
- Bebled**, *pp.* covered with blood, 14 a. 55.
- Become**, *pp.* become; was become = had gone, 5. 5818.
- Bede**, *v.* to offer, 1 a. 34; to proffer, place, put, throw, 6. 91; *pt. s.* Bed, offered, 1 a. 201; bade, 13. 440; *pt. pl.* Bode, offered, 1 a. 454; *subj. pt. s.* Bode, 1 a. 451; *pp.* Bede, bidden, 20. 29; Bedene, 13. 351. A. S. *beóðan*, to offer, *bid*; Mæso-Goth. *biudan*.
- Bede**, *pt. s.* prayed, 1 b. 66. A. S. *biddan*, *pt. s.* *bæd*. To *bid beads*, is to *pray prayers*.
- Bedene**, *adv.* forthwith, 7. 188. Du. *bij dien*, by that. See *Bidene*.
- Bedes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 1 b. 66; 9. 75. A. S. *béd*, a prayer, *biddan*, to pray.
- Bedreden**, *adj.* bedridden, 10. 808.
- Beestes**, *sb. pl.* F. beasts, 2. viii. 22; Bestes, 2. ciii. 23.
- Be-for**, *adv.* before, 7. 20.
- Befyl**, *pt. s.* befall, 5. 5581.
- Begon**, *pp.* filled, 20. 63. A. S. *begán*, to go over, follow after, take in hand, occupy.
- Begouth**, *pt. s.* began, 16. 7. See the note.
- Beheste**, *sb.* promise, 14 a. 3. A. S. *behæs*, a promise, *hæs*, a command, *hest*, *hátan*, to ordain.
- Behighte**, *pt. s.* promised, 14 a. 57; Behiht, 15. iii. 30; 20. 125. A. S. *hátan*, to order, *pt. t.* *ic hét*, *ic heht*.
- Behouelich**, *adj.* behoveful, necessary, 20. 186. A. S. *behóflíc*, needful, *behófan*, to behave.
- Behoueþ**, *pr. s.* behoves, 5. 5650.
- Be-kenned**, *pt. s.* commended, 12. 371.
- Beknowe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* acknowledge, 15. v. 114.
- Beld**, *sb.* protection, 11 é. 27. Sc. *beild*, protection.
- Belyue**, *adv.* quickly, 5. 5619. A. S. *bi life*, with life.
- Be-meneþ**, *pr. s.* signifies, means, 15. i. 1.
- Ben**, *v.* to be, 3. 10; Bene, 2. ciii. 73; Buen, 4 a. 18; Bue, 3. 18; By, 9. 9; Beo, 1 b. 20; *pr. s.* (with *fut.* sense) Bes, shall be, 2. xvii. 69, ciii. 28; *pr. pl.* Bes, shall be, 8 a. 124; Ben, are, 2. xvii. 122; Beþ, 6. 76; Beþe, 6. 57; Beeþe, 6. 143; Buþ, 18 a. 9; Bueþ, 3. 109; Byeþ, 9. 46; *subj. pr. s.* Bue, 3. 31; *pl.* Buen, 3. 84; *imp. pl.* Beth, 19. 229; Byeþ, 9. 75; *pp.* Bue, 3. 183. A. S. *beon*, to be, commonly with *future* sense.
- Bend**, *pt. pl.* bent, 16. 432.
- Bende**, *sb. d. pl.* bonds; hence, distress, 1 a. 470. A. S. *bend*, a band, a bond.
- Bene**, *sb.* petition, 3. 174; *pl.* Benes, 9. 163. A. S. *bén*, a petition, E. *boon*.
- Benymb**, *pr. s.* seizes upon, surprises, 9. 30. A. S. *niman*, to take, seize; cf. E. *benumb*.
- Beo**. See *Ben*.
- Beode**, *v.* offer, 4 c. 43. See *Bede*.
- Beodeles**, *sb. pl.* beadles, 15. iii. 2. A. S. *bydel*, *bidel*, orig. a messenger; cf. A. S. *bod*, a message, *beóðan*, to *bid*.
- Beodemon**, *sb.* beadsman, one who prays for another for money, 15. iii. 47. See *Bedes*.
- Beodes**, *sb. pl.* prayers, 15. v. 8. See *Bedes*.
- Beoheold**, 1 *p. s. pr.* beheld, 15 *pr.* 13.
- Beohote**, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, 15. vñ.

- 265; *pt. s.* Beohizte, vowed, 15. v. 47. See Behighte.
- Beoleeue, *sb.* belief, creed, 15. v. 7.
- Ber, *sb.* noise, 8 a. 119. See Bere.
- Ber, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* bear, 3. 122; *pt. s.* bore, 1 a. 399. See Bere, vb.
- Berd, *sb.* beard, 11 b. 30.
- Bere, *sb.* a roaring noise, 1 b. 83; violent noise, here used of the barking of a dog, 12. 43. Cf. Sc. *birr*, a loud whirring sound; E. *burr*, a rough sound; Sw. *bör*, wind. See Ber, Bire.
- Bere, *v.* to bear, 1 a. 371; *pt. s.* Ber, bare, brought forth, 1 b. 52; bore, 1 a. 134; Bar, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837; *pt. pl.* Bere, 1 b. 10; *subj. pt. s.* Bere, 1 a. 112; *imp. pl.* Bereþ, 20. 114. A. S. *beran*, *pt. t. ic bæ*r.
- Berke, *vb.* to bark, 12. 35; *pt. s.* Berkýd, 12. 48.
- Bernakes, *sb. pl.* barnacles, 14 c. 15. Gael. *bairneach*, a limpet; W. *brenig*, limpets.
- Bernynde, *pres. part.* burning, 9. 44.
- Berth, *pr. s.* bears, 19. 620; Berþ, 20. 176. See Bere.
- Bes. See Ben.
- Besoght, *pt. s.* besought, 5. 5858.
- Bessette, *v.* to shut, exclude (lit. be-shut), 9. 23.
- Best, *sb.* F. beast, 1 a. 375; 14 c. 8; *pl.* Bestes, 1 a. 378.
- Besteriinge, *sb. pl.* bestirrings, emotions, 9. 7.
- Bestow, *for* best þow, = shalt thou be, 12. 344. See Ben.
- Bet, *adj.* better, 19. 311.
- Bet, *adv.* S. better, 1 a. 14; 12. 172; 15. *pr.* 63. A. S. *bet*, better.
- Bet, *imp. s.* beat, 3. 33.
- Bet, *pp.* kindled, 13. 1012. See Bete.
- Be-taken, *v.* to betoken, 10. 1260.
- Bete, *v.* to amend, make amends for, 1 a. 274; 4 c. 54; *pp.* Bet, kindled, 13. 1012. A. S. *bétan*, to make better, kindle; Sc. *beet*, to kindle; E. *boot*, profit.
- Betere, *adj.* better, 1 a. 36.
- Bep, *pr. pl.* are, 1 a. 7; Beþe, 6. 143; Beþe, 6. 57; *imp. pl.* Beth, 19. 229. See Ben.
- Beþenchinge, *sb.* thinking upon, meditation, 9. 37, 101.
- Be-þout, *pt. s.* bethought, 12. 290.
- Betre, *adj.* better; more betre = better, 18 a. 59.
- Betwe, *prep.* between, 5. 5786. A. S. *betweoh*.
- Bewreyng, *pr. pa.* accusing, 5. 5644. A. S. *wreġan*, to accuse. See Bewray in Bible Workbook.
- Beye, *adj. nom. mas.* both, 1 b. 44. A. S. *bā*.
- Bi, *conj.* by, throughout, 6. 58; to the extent of, commensurately with, 15. v. 76; near, 12. 240.
- Bi, *v. inf.* be, 6. 66; *imp. s.* 12. 322. See Ben.
- Bicome, *v.* to become, 3. 36; *pp.* Bicome, gone to, 12. 222.
- Bidde, *v.* to ask, 1 b. 38; to pray, 15. v. 144; *subj. pr. s.* Bidde, 3. 190; *pt. s.* Bad, 1 b. 39. A. S. *biddan*, to ask, beg; orig. a *weak* vb.; cf. Goth. *bidjan*.
- Bidders, *sb. pl.* beggars, 15 *pr.* 40.
- Bidene, *adv.* at once, soon, quickly, 2. xxiii. 7; 2. ciii. 74; 11 a. 77. Du. *bij dien*, by that, thereby; hence, forthwith. See Bedene.
- Bi-falle, *pp.* befallen, happened, 15. *pr.* 62.
- Bies, *pr. s.* buys, redeems, 2. cii. 7.
- Biforn, *adv.* before, 2. ciii. 61.
- Bi-gat, *pt. s.* acquired; *bigat him*, acquired for himself, 12. 177.
- Bigg, *adj.* wealthy (?), 10. 1460. It seems to be here connected with A. S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit; hence, perhaps, built up, well-furnished, well-endowed. See Byggyng.
- Beginne, *v.* to begin, 1 a. 38; *pt. pl.* Bigonne, 1 a. 93.



- Bihaldes**, *pr. s.* beholds, 2. ciii. 77.
- Biheste**, *sb.* promise, 1 *a.* 184. See **Beheste**.
- Bihet**. See **Bihote**.
- Bihinde**, *adv.* behind, 1 *a.* 117.
- Bihote**, *v.* to promise, 1 *a.* 346; *pt. s.* **Bihet**, 1 *a.* 17, 500. A.S. *behátan*, to vow, promise.
- Bihuld**, *pt. s.* beheld, 1 *b.* 14.
- Bij**, *v.* to atone for, pay the penalty, 7. 180. O.E. *aby*=A.S. *abiegan*, to buy back, redeem; wrongly written *abide* in later authors.
- Bi-kenned**, *pt. s.* recommended, 12. 350; **Be-kenned**, 12. 371.
- Bileue**, *sb.* belief, 1 *b.* 27.
- Bileuede**, *pt. s.* remained, 1 *a.* 339; **Bileuid**, 11 *a.* 66; **Bileuede**, *pt. pl.* remained, abode, 1 *a.* 71, 356; **Bileuid**, 11 *c.* 101. Cf. E. *leave*, Sc. *laif*, *lave*, remnant. From A.S. *belifan*, to remain behind.
- Bilfoder**, *sb.* food, sustenance, 12. 81. Probably from A.S. *bylg*, belly, and *fodder*. Cf. prov. Eng. *bellytimber*, food.
- Biliue**, *adv.* quickly, at once, 12. 248; as *biliue*=as soon as possible, immediately, 12. 351. See **Belyue**.
- Bilouked**, *pp.* locked up, shut up, enclosed, 2. ciii. 50. A.S. *be-lúcan*, to lock up.
- Bilowen**, *pp.* lied against, accused falsely, 15. v. 77. A.S. *leógan*, to lie, *pp.* *logen*.
- Binepe**, *adv.* beneath, 1 *a.* 162.
- Binom**, *pt. s.* took away, 1 *a.* 380. See **Benymþ**.
- Binorpe**, *adv.* in the north, 1 *a.* 328.
- Biofpe**, *sb.* behoof, advantage, benefit, 1 *a.* 42. A.S. *behófan*, to *behove*.
- Biqueþ**, *pt. s.* bequeathed, 1 *a.* 504, 525. A.S. *cwēðan*, to say, *cwīde*, a speech, E. *bequeath*, *bequest*.
- Biquide**, *sb.* S. *bequest*, 1 *a.* 503.
- A.S. *cwīde*, a speech, saying, *becwēðan*, to bequeath.
- Bird**, *pt. s. subj.* it would behove, 8 *a.* 171. A.S. *byrian*, to behove, lit. to taste; Dan. *burde*, it behoved, *pr. bōr*, it behoves.
- Bire**, *sb.* force, rush, haste, 17. Mar. v. 13. Vulg. *impetu*. Cf. Sw. *bör*, a fair wind, W. *bur*, violence; prov. E. *bur*, force. See **Bere**.
- Birolled**, *pp.* berolled, rolled about, 13. 959.
- Biryel**, *sb.* a burying-place, tomb, 17. Mar. v. 2. A.S. *byrgels*, a sepulchre, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. G. *bergen*, to hide.
- Birþes**, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 125. A.S. *gebyrd*, a family, lineage; from *beran*, to bear.
- Bisay**, *pt. s.* ordained, 1 *b.* 55. Lit. *besaw*, saw concerning.
- Bisend**, *pp.* likened, betokened, 8 *b.* 100; signified, 8 *b.* 94. A.S. *bysen*, an example, *bysenian*, to give an example.
- Biseninges**, *sb. pl.* resemblances, 8 *b.* 96. A.S. *bysenung*, a resemblance. See above.
- Biseo**, *v.* to see about, ordain, appoint, 1 *b.* 60; **Bisay**, 1 *b.* 55.
- Bi-side**, *prep.* beside, 1 *a.* 62.
- Bisied**, *pt. pl.* were busied about, troubled, 2. xvii. 14. Suggested by the Lat. *præoccupauerunt*.
- Bisouþten**, *pt. pl.* besought, 15. ii. 189.
- Bisoþte**, *pt. s.* besought, 1 *a.* 200.
- Bissopes**, *sb. pl.* bishops, 1 *a.* 397. A.S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus*.
- Bistad**, *pp.* established; hence, brought about by force of circumstances; *it was bistad*=it came about, 4 *c.* 19. A.S. *stede*, a place, *stead*.
- Bistad**, *pp.* hard bestead, greatly imperilled, 19. 649. See above.
- Bi-stode**, *pt. s.* approached, came upon, 12. 175. Lit. *stood by*.
- Biswikes**, *pr. s.* deceives, 2. xiv



12. A.S. *beswican*, to deceive; from *swican*, to deceive; cf. *swica*, a traitor, *swic*, treachery.
- Bitake**, *pp.* handed over, delivered, committed, 1 a. 11. A.S. *betæcan*, to deliver to, commit, *betake*.
- Bitel-browed**, *adj.* with projecting brows, 15. v. 109. Cf. E. *beetling*.
- Bipozte**, *pt. s.* planned, 1 a. 141; Bipozte him, bethought himself, 1 a. 265; considered, 1 b. 76. A.S. *beþencan*, to think about.
- Bitide**, *pt. s.* happened, 12. 7.
- Bi-time**, *adv.* betimes, soon, 1 a. 18.
- Bi-tok**, *pt. s.* entrusted, gave over, 12. 66. See **Bitake**.
- Bitter**, *sb.* bitterness, 15. v. 99.
- Bituene**, *prep.* between, 1 a. 331.
- Biturne**, *v.* to turn, 1 a. 229; *pt. pl.* Biturnde hom = turned themselves about, 1 a. 147.
- Bitwix**, *prep.* between, 2. ciii. 22. A.S. *betweox*, *betwix*.
- Bi-uore**, *adv.* before, 1 a. 93; *prep.* before, 1 a. 119.
- Bi-yond**, *prep.* beyond, 7. 24.
- Bizendis**, *prep.* beyond, 17. Mar. iii. 8.
- Bizete**, *sb.* S. gain, winnings, 1 b. 84. Lit. what one can get. A.S. *gytan*, to acquire, get; *begytan*, to obtain.
- Bizonde**, *prep.* beyond, 1 a. 255.
- Blaberde**, *pt. s.* babbled, mumbled over, 15. v. 8. E. *blab*, *babble*, from the sound made by the lips. Dan. *blabbre*, to gabble.
- Blake**, *adj.* black, 4 a. 14.
- Blake**, *sb.* black, blackness, 13. 1009.
- Blawen**, *pp.* blown, 10. 685.
- Bledeþ**, *pr. pl.* bleed, 6. 135.
- Blefþ**, *pr. s.* remains, endures, 9. 131. A short form of *bileueth*. Perhaps we should read *bleue*, may remain.
- Bleis**, **Blois**, 1 a. 304.
- Blende**, *pp.* mingled, blended, mixed all together, 13. 967.
- Blenkit**, *pt. s.* blinked, glanced, looked, 16. 203. Cf. E. *blink*, *blench*, G. *blicken*, to look.
- Bleo**, *sb.* colour, 4 d. 16. A.S. *bleo*, colour, hue, complexion.
- Blere**, *vb.* to leer, 10. 2226; *pt. s.* Blered, bleared, blinded, 15. pr. 71; *pp.* Blered, dimmed, 15. v. 109. O.E. *blere* is to put out the tongue.
- Blesseth hir**, i.e. crosses herself, 19. 449.
- Blepely**, *adv.* blithely, cheerfully, 5. 5767.
- Blæue**, *pr. s. subj.* may remain; 9. 215. See **Blefþ**.
- Blinne**, *v. S.* to cease, 12. 55; *Blin*, to leave off, make to cease, 8 a. 169; *imp. s.* *Blinne*, cease, 12. 322. A.S. *blinnan*, to cease, from *bi*, prefix, and *linnan*, to cease.
- Blis**, *imp. s.* 3 p. bless, 11 a. 126; 2 p. *Blisse*, 2. cii. 3; *imp. pl.* *Blisses*, 2. cii. 45; *pp.* *Blissed*, 2. xvii. 117. A.S. *blissian*, to make joyful.
- Blisse**, *sb.* S. joy, 2. viii. 17; glory, 2. xxiii. 18; *Blis*, glory, 2. ciii. 75. A.S. *blis*, bliss, joy.
- Blissing**, *sb.* blessing, 2. xxiii. 11.
- Bliþe**, *adj.* blithe, cheerful, 1 b. 87.
- Blieue**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 372; as *blieue*, as quickly as possible, 12. 149; 20. 315. For *bi life*, with life, quickly.
- Blo**, *adj.* blueish, livid, 13. 1017. Dan. *blaa*, Lancash. *bla*.
- Blod**, *sb.* S. blood, 1 a. 44; *dat.* *Blode*, 6. 134.
- Blome**, *sb.* flower, 2. cii. 32. G. *blume*, E. *bloom*; from *vb.* to *blow*.
- Blosmen**, *sb. pl.* blossoms, 4 d. 2. A.S. *blisma*, a blossom.
- Blubrande**, *pres. part.* bubbling, foaming, 13. 1017. Prov. E. *blob*, *bleb*, a bubble, pimple.
- Blu3**, *sb.* blue, 18 a. 14. A.S. *bleo*, a colour; also, *blue*. See **Bleo**.

- Blynke**, *v.* to blink, awake, 5. 5675.
- Blynn**, *v.* to cease, 13. 440. See **Blinne**.
- Blype**, *adj.* glad, 5. 5620. A.S. *blīðe*, glad; Mæso-Goth. *bleiths*, kind.
- Boc**, *sb.* book, 4 c. 3.
- Bochers**, *sb. pl.* butchers, 15 *pr.* 98; iii. 70. F. *boucher*.
- Bod**, *sb.* abiding, waiting, delay, 12. 149.
- Bod**, *pt. s.* waited, 13. 467; Bode, awaited, waited for, 5. 5605; abode, 13. 1030; waited, 13. 467. A.S. *bidan*, to bide.
- Bode**, 1 a. 454. See **Bede**.
- Bodes**, *sb. pl.* commandments, 2. cii. 42. A.S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodworde**, *sb.* message, 13. 473. A.S. *bod*, a command.
- Bodyn**, *pp.* bidden, hence, bidden to do battle, challenged to fight, 16. 103. See **Bede**.
- Bogh**, *imp. s.* bow, 7. 307; *pt. s.* Boghed, bowed to, obeyed, 2. xvii. 112; Boghud, bowed, 7. 314. A.S. *búgan*, to bow.
- Bogh**, *sb.* bough, 7. 314. A.S. *boh*.
- Boght**, *pp.* bought, 5. 5607.
- Bok**, *sb.* S. book, 7. 9; *dat. s.* Boke, 1 a. 362.
- Bolle**, *sb.* bowl, 15. v. 89. A.S. and O. Fries. *bolla*.
- Bolled**, *pp.* swollen, 15. v. 67. Also spelt *bolned*. See **Boln**. Used in Exod. ix. 31.
- Bolleþ**, *pr. s.* swells, 15. v. 99. Also spelt *Bolneþ*.
- Boln**, *v.* to swell, 8 a. 108; *pt. s.* Bolned, swelled, became full, 13. 363. Dan. *bolne*, Sw. *bulna*, to swell, *bulge*; cf. E. *bole* of a tree, *boil*, a tumour, *billow*, a swelling wave.
- Bon**, *adj.* (generally *boun*), bowne, ready, ready to start, 7. 110. Icel. *búinn*, *pp.* of *búa*, to prepare; whence *bound* in the phrase 'a ship bound for New York;' unconnected with the *vb.* *bind*.
- Bon**, *sb.* boon, 8 a. 209; prayer, 8 b. 66. Cf. A.S. *bén*, a prayer.
- Bon**, *sb.* bone, 3. 144. A.S. *bán*.
- Bonayrelyche**, *adv.* debonairly, reverently, 9. 85, 87. Fr. *de bon air*, of good mien.
- Bonchede**, *pt. s.* struck, 15 *pr.* 71. Du. *bonken*, to knock.
- Bond**, *pt. s.* bound, 1 a. 116; enclosed, 15. i. 159.
- Bonde**, *sb. dat. pl.* bonds, 4 b. 12.
- Bonde**, *sb. gen.* bondman's, 5. 5762.
- Bondemen**, *sb. pl.* bondmen, serfs, 1 a. 287; peasants, 15 *pr.* 96.
- Bone**, *sb.* petition, 1 b. 37; prayer, 11 b. 46. See **Bon**.
- Bonen**, *adj.* made of bone, 3. 141. A.S. *bánen*, bony.
- Bonk**, *sb.* bank, 13. 379; *gen.* Bonkez, 13. 483; *pl.* Bonkez, 13. 363.
- Bonure**, *adv.* debonairly, politely, 12. 332. See **Bonayrelyche**.
- Boot**, *sb.* S. a boat, 17 a. iv. 1.
- Bor**, *sb.* boar, 12. 203.
- Bord**, *sb.* a table (lit. a board), 20. 44.
- Bordun**, *sb.* a pilgrim's staff, 15. vi. 8. F. *bourdon*, Ital. *bordone*.
- Bore**, *pp.* born, 5. 5646; 12. 240; Boren, 6. 98.
- Borewe**, *sb.* a surety, 3. 113. A.S. *borh*, a pledge, loan.
- Borewyng**, *sb.* borrowing, 3. 194.
- Borgages**, *sb. pl.* tenements in towns, held by a particular tenure, 15. iii. 77. F. *bourg*, town, and *gage*, pledge.
- Borgounez**, *pr. pl.* burgeon, bud, 13. 1042. O. F. *bourgeon*; cf. Gael. *borr*, a knob, bunch, *burr*.
- Borne**, *sb.* stream, burn, 13. 482. A.S. *burne*; cf. G. *brunnen*, a well.
- Borwes**, *sb. pl.* sureties, sponsors, 15. i. 75. See **Borewe**.

- Borw<sub>3</sub>**, *S.* a place of shelter, 12. 9. *E. borough, barrow*, from A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.
- Bosk**, *imp. s.* stow, 13. 351. *O. E. busk*, to get oneself ready, *Icel. búask*, to prepare oneself, from *búa*, to prepare. See **Busk**.
- Boske**, *sb.* bush, wood, 3. 168; *sb. pl.* Boskez, bushes, thickets, 13. 322. *Icel. buskr*, a tuft of hair, *bush*; cf. *It. bosco*. The *O. E. boske* is not derived from *It. bosco*, but is of cognate origin.
- Bot**, *sb.* boot; to bot = as a remedy, for our good, 13. 473. See **Bote**.
- Bot**, *pt. s.* bit, 15. v. 67.
- Bot**, *conj.* but, however, 7. 4; *Bote*, except, 1 a. 45; unless, 1 a. 18; 6. 39; but, except, 1 a. 70.
- Bote**, *sb.* amendment, remedy, 3. 176; 4 b. 9; 20. 298; good, 3. 300. A. S. *bót*, a remedy, *boot*; from A. S. *bet*, better, *bétan*, to make better, kindle a fire; cf. *Sc. beet*, to kindle. See **Bete**.
- Bote-3ef**, *conj.* but if, except that, 18 a. 153.
- Bobem**, *sb.* bottom, 13. 1030; **Bobom**, a bottom, vale, 13. 383; *pl.* **Bobemez**, 13. 450.
- Botles**, *adv.* without remedy, irremediably, 12. 134. See **Bote**.
- Bouele**, *sb.* bowel, 20. 311. *O. F. boel*, from Lat. *botellus*, a little sausage.
- Bounte**, *sb.* F. goodness, 4 a. 30; 5. 5849.
- Bourd**, *sb.* jest, 18 b. 105. *O. F. bourde*, a jest, corrupted from *O. F. bohort*, a tournament, game; from *horde*, a barrier, *E. hurdle*.
- Boure**, *sb.* bower, i. e. lady's chamber, 15. iii. 97; *pl.* **Bourez**, bowers, sleeping-places, 13. 322. A. S. *búr*, a bedchamber, from *búan*, to dwell in.
- Bourne**, *sb.* brook, 15 *pr.* 8. See **Borne**.
- Boute**, *prep.* without, 12. 149, 211. A. S. *bútan*, without.
- Bowande**, *pres. part.* bowing, obedient, 5. 5836.
- Bow-draucht**, *sb.* bowshot (lit. bow-draught), 16. 19.
- Bowe**, *v.* to bend one's way, go, 13. 482; *pt. s.* Bowed, bent their way, made their way, went, 13. 379. See **Bues**.
- Boxum**, *adj.* obedient, 15. i. 108. A. S. *buhsum* (for *bugsom*), pliant, obedient, from *búgan*, to bow, bend.
- Boxumly**, *adv.* obediently, 12. 332.
- Boxumnes**, *sb.* obedience, 15. i. III. A. S. *buhsumnes*. See **Boxum**.
- Boye**, *sb.* young man, 15 *pr.* 77. It implies contempt rather than youthfulness.
- Bozte**, *pt. s.* bought, 1 a. 455.
- Brade**, *adj.* broad, 2. viii. 4.
- Brak**, *pt. s.* broke, 5. 5922.
- Braste**, *pt. pl.* burst, 19. 671. A. S. *berstan*, *pt. t. bærst*, later *E. brast*.
- Bratful**, *adv.* brimful, 15 *pr.* 41. Sw. *bräddful*, brimful, from *brädd*, a brim. Cf. A. S. *breddful*, from *brerd*, a brim.
- Brayde**, *sb.* moment; *at a brayde* at a start, in a moment, 13. 539; attack, 10. 1925; *pl.* **Braydes**, grimaces, 10. 2227. *Icel. bragð*, a sudden motion, trick, sleight, look, expression.
- Braydes**, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hastens, rushes, 12. 149. *Icel. bregða*, to start. See above.
- Brayinde**, *pres. part.* braying, roaring, 9. 79. *O. F. braire*, to bray, roar, W. *bragal*, to vociferate.
- Brec**, *pt. s.* broke, 1 a. 386.
- Brede**, *sb.* bread, 2. ciii. 31, 34. A. S. *bread*.
- Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 13. 316; a

- broad space, freedom, 2. xvii. 53. A. S. *brædo*, G. *breite*.
- Bref, *adj.* short, little, 4 c. 56. F. *bref*, Lat. *brevis*.
- Breke, *v.* to break, 2. xvii. 99.
- Breme, *adj.* S. fierce, bold, 12. 18; Brem, furious, angry, 8 a. 152. A. S. *bremman*, to rage, roar.
- Breme, *adv.* boldly, loudly, 4 d. 27. See above.
- Bremely, *adv.* S. fiercely; hence, loudly, 12. 23; Bremly, furiously, 8 a. 128; Bremli, 8 b. 41.
- Bren, *sb.* bran, 15. vii. 270.
- Bren, *v.* to burn, 8 a. 122; Brenne, 20. 251; *pr. s.* Brenneþ, burns, 18 a. 31; *pt. s.* Brende, burnt, 1 b. 7; 19. 289; *pt. pl.* Brenned, burnt, 13. 959; Brend, 11 a. 61; *pp.* Brend, 3. 183. See also Barnde. A. S. *brennan*, to burn, G. *brennen*.
- Brene, *sb.* burning, fire, 9. 56. A. S. *bryne*, a burning.
- Brened, *pt. pl.* burned, 13. 509. See Bren.
- Brent, *pt. s.* burnt, 2. xvii. 24. See Bren.
- Brentest, *adj. superl.* steepest, highest, 13. 379. Sw. *brant*, steep; cf. W. *bryn*, a hill.
- Brest, *v.* to burst, 8 b. 104.
- Breuet, *sb.* brief, letter of indulgence, 15. *pr.* 71.
- Breuh, *pt. s.* brewed, 15. v. 133.
- Breusters, *sb. pl.* alewives, female brewers, 15 *pr.* 98.
- Briddes, *sb. pl.* birds, 4 d. 27; 12. 23; *gen. pl.* Briddes, 4 d. 2; *pl.* Briddis, 17 a. iv. 32. A. S. *brid*, a brood, the young of any bird or animal.
- Brig, *sb.* bridge, 11 c. 78. A. S. *brig*, *brycg*, G. *brücke*.
- Brin, *v.* to burn, 8 a. 142; 8 b. 228; 11 a. 55; *pres. part.* Brin-  
nand, 2. ciii. 10. See Bren.
- Britil, *adj.* brittle, frail, 17. Ps. cii. 14.
- Brochede, *pt. s. 1 p.* fastened (them) together, 15. v. 126. Cf. E. *brooch*, Gael. *brog*, to goad, prick.
- Brod, *adj.* broad, 4 c. 27.
- Brought, *pt. pl.* brought, 7. 3; Brohte, 4 c. 5; *pp.* Brought, 7. 25; *pp.* Broht, 4 b. 13.
- Brond, *sb.* brand, 3. 182; 20. 263; *pl.* Brondes, brands, i. e. fireside, 3. 109.
- Brovely, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 13. 1030. The proper meaning of Icel. *braðligr* is suddenly, quickly; it also means rashly; but Sc. *braithly* sometimes means violently. It is here a mere expletive. See *Brovel*, in Stratmann.
- Brouch, *sb.* brooch, 18 a. 171.
- Brouzte, *pt. s.* brought, 1 b. 50; Brozte, 1 a. 273; *pt. pl.* Brozte, 1 a. 122; *pp.* Brouzt, 6. 76.
- Brurd-ful, *adj.* full to the brim, brimful, 13. 383. A. S. *brerd*, *breord*, a brim. See Bratful.
- Brusten, *pp.* damaged, hurt severely, 12. 154; (*have* being omitted). A. S. *berstan*, O. E. *bresten*, to burst. Cf. Dan. *bröst*, hurt, damage.
- Brutayne, Brittany, 1 a. 302. Brittany was sometimes called Little Britain to distinguish it from Great Britain.
- Bruttenet, *pp.* destroyed, slain, 12. 206. A. S. *breotan*, *brytan*, Swed. *bryta*, Dan. *bryde*, to destroy; cf. A. S. *brytse*, a fragment. *brillic*, broken in pieces, E. *brittle*. The *n* appears in Sw. *brytning*, a fragment.
- Bryche, *adj.* reduced, poor, 5. 5821. A. S. *bryce*, liable to *break*, frail, vain. (Grein.)
- Bryddez, *sb. pl.* birds, 13. 288. See Briddes.
- Bryht, *adj.* bright, 4 c. 27; 4 d. 26.
- Brynston, *sb.* brimstone, 13. 967. A better modern spelling would be *brinstone*, where. *brin* = burning,



- from O.E. *brenne*, to burn. Cf. Sc. *brunstane*. See *Brene*.
- Bry3t**, *adj.* bright, 5. 5651; *as sb.* bright one, fair one, 13. 470.
- Buen**, to be, 4 a. 18; *subj. pr. pl.* 3. 84. See *Ben*.
- Bues**, *pr. s.* bows, obeys, 8 b. 20. A.S. *búgan*, to bow, bend.
- Bueþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 3. 109. See *Ben*.
- Bugge**, *v.* to buy, 18 a. 52; *pr. s.* Buggeþ, buys, bribes, 15. iii. 151; *pr. pl.* Buggen, 15. iii. 72; Buggeþ, *id.* 74. A.S. *biegan*.
- Bughes**, *sb. pl.* boughs, 10. 680. A.S. *boh*. See *Bogh*.
- Bugles**, *sb. pl.* wild oxen, 14 c. 132. O.F. *bugle*, Lat. *buculus*, *dim.* of *bos*.
- Buile**, *v.* to boil, 20. 295; Builen, 20. 304.
- Bulez**, *sb. pl.* bulls, 13. 392.
- Bummede**, *pt. s.* tasted, took a draught, 15. v. 137. Prov. E. *bum*, drink, *bumpsy*, tipsy. Cf. E. *bumper*.
- Bun**, 7. 221. See *Bon*, *adj.*
- Bundyn**, *pp.* bound, 16. 115.
- Buoþe**, *adj. pl.* both, 9. 64.
- Burde**, *sb.* woman, lady, 4 b. 36; 13. 378. A.S. *brýd*, a wife, *bride*, lady. The opposite change is seen in O.E. *brid* for *bird*.
- Burgeis**, *sb. pl.* burgesses, 15 *pr.* 96; iii. 150.
- Buriel**, *sb.* tomb, 17. Mar. vi. 29; Buryel, 18 a. 119. A.S. *byrgels*, tomb, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. A.S. *beorgan*, to hide.
- Buriing**, *sb.* burying, 1 a. 522.
- Burn**, *sb.* stream, 16. 39.
- Burn**, *sb.* man, 12. 332; Burne, 13. 288; *pl.* Burnes; *of burnes*, by men, 12. 121. A.S. *beorn*, a warrior, chief.
- Burþ-tonge**, *sb.* native tongue, 18 a. 192.
- Buschen**, *v.* to go, 12. 173. Generally spelt *busken*, *buske*, or *busk*. See *Busk*.
- Busemare**, *sb.* scorn, mockery, 1 a. 464. A.S. *bysmér*, infamy, from *bismérian*, to besmear; from *bi*, by, and *smére*, fat.
- Busk**, *imp. s.* get ready, 7. 211; *pl. s.* Busked, went his way, 12. 372; Buskede him, hurried, 12. 21; Busked him, prepared himself to go, repaired, went, 15. iii. 14; *imp. s.* Busk, prepare (for thyself), 13. 333. Icel. *búask*, to prepare oneself, reflexive form of *búa*, to prepare. See *Bosk*.
- Busk**, *sb.* bush, 16. 71.
- Bustelyng**, *pres. part. used as pr. pl.* bustle, hurry, 15. vi. 4.
- But**, *prep.* without, 16. 447.
- But**, *conj.* unless, 5. 5757; 19. 552; provided that, 5. 5764; but if = unless, 19. 636.
- Buþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 18 a. 9. See *Ben*.
- Buyrde**, *sb.* lady, 15. iii. 14. A.S. *brýd*, E. *bride*. See *Burde*.
- By**, *conj.* by the time that, 13. 403.
- By**, *v.* to be, 9. 9; 13. 356; 1 *p. pl. pr. subj.* may be, 9. 102. See *Ben*.
- Byclypped**, *pp.* surrounded, 18 a. 94.
- Bycome**, *v.* to become, *suit.* 3. 162; *pp.* Bycome, become, 5. 5821.
- Byd**, *pr. s.* asks, begs for, 3. 175. Put for *byt*, *contr. form of byddeþ*. See below.
- Bydde**, *v.* to pray, intercede, 9. 119; 1 *p. pl. pr.* Byddeþ, pray, 9. 166. A.S. *biddan*. See *Bidde*.
- Byddinde**, *pres. part.* praying to, 9. 124.
- Byde**, *subj. pr. s.* 2 *p.* abide for, have to wait for (a surety), 3. 113.
- Bydene**, *adv.* at once, besides, 11 b. 53. See *Bidene*.
- Bye**, *subj. pr. s.* 2 *p.* buy, 5. 5793.
- Byeþ**, *pr. pl.* are, 9. 46; *imp. pl.* be ye, 9. 75. See *Ben*.



- Byfyl, *pt. s.* it befell, 5. 3873.  
 Bygeten, *pp.* gotten, gained, 3. 221.  
 Byggyng, *sb.* building, habitation, 13. 378. A.S. *biggan*, to build, Sw. *bygga*.  
 By-hest, *sb.* S. promise, 12. 57; grant, 18 b. 9; Byheste, 18 b. 25. See *Beheste*.  
 Byhote, *pp.* promised, 18 b. 23. See *Bihote*.  
 Byhoueh, *pr. s.* is needful, 3. 37; *pr. pl.* Byhoues, behove, are obliged to, 10. 492. A.S. *behófan*, to behave.  
 Bylyue, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1229. See *Belyue*.  
 Bynne, *prep.* within, 13. 452. A.S. *binnan*, within; cf. Sc. *ben*.  
 By-rad, *pp.* determined, resolved, self-advised, 4 c. 22. A.S. *ræd-an*, to advise, determine.  
 Bys, *sb.* purple, 4 b. 38. Lat. *byssus*, Gk. *βύσσος*.  
 Byschyne, *pp.* shone upon, 18 a. 139.  
 Byse, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* look about, be circumspect, 3. 160. A.S. *beseón*, to look about.  
 Bysyhede, *sb.* busyhood, continual care, 9. 11.  
 By-taht, *pp.* committed, delivered, 4 c. 32; *pt. s.* Bytaht, entrusted, gave, 13. 528. A.S. *betæcan*, to commit, *betake*.  
 By-þan, by the time that, 12. 220. A.S. *bi þam*.  
 By-thuixte, betwixt, 6. 121.  
 Bytuene, *prep.* between, 4 a. 1. A.S. *betwýnan*.
- C.**
- Cacces, *pr. s.* takes, lit. catches, 12. 353; *pt. s.* Cakte, 1 a. 385. See *Chacche*.  
 Caitifte, *sb.* wretchedness, 8 b. 30; Caytefte, 10. 529. O.F. *caltivete*, from Lat. *captivitas*.  
 Cald, *sb.* cold, 10. 1438.  
 Calewe, *sb.* baldpate, shaveling, 1 b. 89. A.S. *calo*, bald, E. *callow*.  
 Calixtes, Saint Calixt's, 1 a. 191.  
 Cam, Caen, 1 a. 271, 301.  
 Cam, *pt. s.* came, 1 b. 70.  
 Cam, *prop. name*, Ham, 13. 299.  
 Can, *pr. s.* knows, 20. 280. A.S. *cunnan*, *pr. t.* *ic can*, þu canst, he can.  
 Can, *pt. s.* and *pl.* began; but used as *aux. vb.*, as in *Can ga* = did go, went, 16. 148; cf. 7. 66.  
 Candelmasse day, *sb.* Candlemas day, 1 b. 3.  
 Candlen, *sb. pl.* candles, 1 a. 472.  
 Cannelle, *sb.* cinnamon, 14 c. 27. F. *cannelle*, dim. of *canne*, a cane.  
 Canstow, for canst thou, 19. 632.  
 Cant, *adj.* proud, 11 c. 107. Either from O.F. *coint*, neat, pretty, or from the O.Sw. *kant*, proud, which Ihre connects with the Sw. phrase *vara på sin kant*, to give oneself airs, lit. to be one's corner.  
 Carayne, *sb.* carrion, 13. 459. F. *charogne*, from Lat. *caro*, flesh.  
 Carfuli, *adv.* full of anxiety, anxiously, ruefully, 12. 152.  
 Carien, *v.* to wander, go to and fro, 15 *pr.* 29. A.S. *cerran*, to turn, G. *kehren*.  
 Caroin, *sb.* carcase, 8 b. 197. See *Carayne*.  
 Carped, 1 *p. s.* *pt.* spoke, talked, 12. 217; *pt. s.* Carpede, told, 15. ii. 166. Etym. doubtful.  
 Cas, *sb.* case, 1 a. 33; circumstance, 1 a. 36; chance, hap, fortune, 1 a. 80; 12. 326. Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall.  
 Cast, *v.* to imagine, contrive, 10. 1918; Casten, 15. iii. 18; *pr. pl.* Casten, reckon, consider, 19. 212; *pt. s.* Caste, threw, 1 a. 115; designed, purposed, 19. 406; plotted, 19. 584; *pp.* Casten, considered, 10. 432. Sw. *kasta*, to cast.

- Catele**, *sb.* goods, property, 8 *b.* 77; Catel, 8 *b.* 112; Catelle, price, 14 *a.* 44. See *Kateyl*.
- Caurimaauri**, *sb.* the name of a rough coarse material, 15 *v.* 62. Sometimes called *cary*, as in *Pierce the Ploughman's Crede*.
- Caytefte**, *sb.* wretchedness, 10. 529; Caytifte, 10. 551. See *Caitifte*.
- Caſte**, *pt. s.* caught, 1 *a.* 385.
- Cecile**, *Cecilia*, 1 *a.* 300.
- Cedres**, *sb. pl.* cedars, 2. ciii. 36.
- Ceriously**, *adv.* minutely, with full details, 19. 185. The word is glossed by *ceriose* in the Ellesmere MS., and *Ducange* has '*Seriose*, fuse, minutatim, articulatum.'
- Chacche**, *v.* catch, 15. ii. 167; 2 *p. pl. pr. subj.* Chacche, 15. ii. 180. *F. chasser*, to chase, get. See *Cacces*.
- Chaffare**, *sb.* merchandise, 5. 5797; 19. 138; barter, traffic, 15 *pr.* 31. *Chaffare* = *chap-fare*. A. S. *ceap*, a bargain, sale, whence E. *cheap*, A. S. *ceapian*, to buy, *chop*, *cheapen*.
- Chaffare**, *v.* to traffick, 19. 139.
- Challenge**, *v.* to claim, 14 *a.* 64; Chalange, 18 *b.* 38; *pt. s.* Chalan-gede, claimed, 18 *b.* 18. *F.* law term; from Lat. *calumniare*, to accuse.
- Chamberere**, *sb.* handmaid, 14 *b.* 28.
- Chapeleyns**, *sb. pl.* chaplains, 15. i. 164.
- Chapmanhode**, *sb.* trade, barter, 19. 143. See *Chaffare*.
- Chapmon**, *sb.* pedlar, 15 *pr.* 61; *pl.* Chapmen, merchants, 19. 135. A. S. *ceap*, barter; cf. E. *chop*, *cheapen*; also *chap*, a fellow; cf. *merchant* in *Rom.* and *Jul.* ii. 4.
- Char**, *sb.* car, chariot, 20. 162. *F. char*, Lat. *carrus*.
- Charge**, *sb.* burden, 17. Mar. iv. 19. The usual sense of O. E. *charge*; from *F. charger*, to load a *car*.
- Charged**, *pp.* loaded, 5. 5606. See above.
- Charyté**, *sb.* charity, 5. 5737; par charite = for charity, 3. 12. Lat. *carus*, dear.
- Chaseris**, *sb. pl.* chasers, men in chase, 16. 91.
- Chaste**, *v.* to chasten, 15. vii. 303.
- Chaud**, *adj.* hot, 15. vii. 299. *F. chaud*, Lat. *calidus*.
- Chaunce**, *sb.* chance, 5. 5632; fortune, 5. 5792; circumstance, 12. 54.
- Changeþ**, *pr. s.* changes, 6. 23; *pp.* Chaunged, 5. 5884.
- Che**, she, 12. 118.
- Cheef-mete**, *sb.* chopped food (?) 15. vii. 281. Other MSS. have *chiriuellis* or *cheruelys*, i. e. *chervils*; Hall. gives '*chife*, a fragment.'
- Chees**, *pt. t.* chose, 14 *a.* 18; Ches, 14 *a.* 31. See *Chese*.
- Cheeuen**, *v.* to succeed (lit. achieve), 15 *pr.* 31. *F. achever*, from *chef*, head.
- Cheld**, *adj.* cold, 6. 29.
- Chele**, *sb.* chill, cold, 9. 63; 15. i. 23; for chele = to prevent a chill, 15. vii. 299. A. S. *céle*, coldness.
- Chenes**, *sb. pl.* chines, chinks, cracks, 18 *a.* 82. A. S. *cínu*, a chink.
- Cheose**, *imp. pl.* choose, 15. iii. 94.
- Chepynge**, *sb.* market, 15. vii. 287. Cf. *Chaffare*.
- Cherche**, *sb.* church, 5. 5777; 6. 76.
- Cher**, *sb.* countenance; dreri cher, sorrowful countenance, 8 *a.* 235.
- Chere**, *sb.* countenance, 1 *b.* 72; manner, mien, 4 *a.* 15; 19. 396; demeanour, 5. 5677; bearing, 11 *b.* 45. O. F. *chere*, the face; Low. Lat. *cara*, face; Gk. *kápa*, the head.
- Cherles**, *sb. pl.* churls, peasants, 18 *a.* 8. A. S. *ceorl*, a peasant; Icel. *karl*, a man.

- Cherli**, *adv.* dearly, fondly, 12. 62.  
F. *cher*, Lat. *carus*.
- Cherubin**, *sb. pl.* cherubim, 2. xvii. 29.
- Chese**, *v.* to choose, 19. 227; 20. 90; *imp. s.* (used for *imp. pl.*)
- Ches**, 20. 61, 184. A. S. *ceōsan*.
- Chesun**, *sb.* cause, reason, 5. 5649; occasion, account, 7. 185. O. F. *enchaison*, from Lat. acc. *occasionem*.
- Cheventeyn**, *sb.* captain, 14 a. 72; Cheuetayn, 13. 464. E. *chieftain*, *captain*, from E. *chief*, F. *chef*, Lat. *caput*, which is equivalent to A. S. *heafod*, E. *head*.
- Cheviss**, *v.* achieve their purpose, be successful, prosper, speed, 16. 427. See Cheeuen.
- Chewen**, *pr. pl.* chew, i. e. eat up, devour, 15. i. 167.
- Chibolles**, *sb. pl.* onions of a small kind, 15. vii. 281. F. *ciboule*, Lat. *cæpulla*, dim. of *cæpe*, an onion.
- Childer**, *sb. pl.* children, 2. viii. 5.
- Chirche**, *sb.* church, 1 a. 484; *pl.* Chirchen, 1 a. 511.
- Chirchegong**, *sb.* churching, 1 a. 470, 483, 488; Chirgegong, 1 a. 474. Lit. a *church-going*.
- Chiries**, *sb. pl.* cherries, 15. vii. 281.
- Chiualrie**, *sb.* company of knights, the knights of Christendom, 19. 235.
- Chongeden**, *pt. pl.* they changed, 9. 137.
- Christen**, *adj.* Christian, 19. 222.
- Churche**, *sb.* church, 1 b. 4.
- Chysly**, *adv.* choicely, dearly, 13. 543.
- Chyteryng**, *sb.* chattering, chirping, 18 a. 163. Formed from the sound.
- Cité**, *sb.* F. city, 1 a. 482.
- Clam**, *pt. s.* climbed, 13. 405.
- Clanlych**, *adv.* cleanly, 13. 310.
- Claustres**, *sb. pl.* cloisters, 9. 152.
- Lat. *claustrum*, from *claudere*, to shut.
- Clef**, *pt. s.* cleft, 13. 368.
- Clème**, *imp. s.* daub, plaster with clay, 13. 312. A. S. *clæmian*, to smear; *clam*, mud, clay; South Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware. Connected with A. S. *lām*, loam.
- Clene**, *adv.* thoroughly, 1 a. 358.
- Clenges**, *pr. s.* clings, adheres, 13. 1034. See Clynges.
- Clennes**, *sb.* cleanness, purity, 2. xvii. 67.
- Clepe**, *v.* to call, 20. 151; Clepus, 2 p. s. *pr.* callest, 12. 249; *pr. pl.* Clepe, 19. 191; *pt. s.* Clepte, 15. i. 4; Clepide, 17 a. 1. 20; Clepud, 12. 56; Clepet, 15. iii. 3, *pp.* Cleped, 6. 134; Clept, 14 a. 62. A. S. *cleopian*, to call; cf. O. E. *clappe* (Chaucer) to talk, boast.
- Clerken**, *sb. gen. pl.* clerics', of clerks, 1 a. 189.
- Cler-matin**, *sb.* a kind of fine bread used for breakfast, 15. vii. 292. From *clear*, fine, and *matin*, morning.
- Clipped**, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 12. 63.
- Clom**, *sb.* a profound silence, 9. 35. O. E. *clom*, hush! Cf. Prov. E. *clam*, *clem*, to pinch, starve, A. S. *clam*, a bandage, Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, E. *clamp*.
- Cloos**, *sb.* a close place, imprisonment, 14 c. 63.
- Clottes**, *sb. pl.* clots, lumps, 18 a. 79.
- Cloþe**, *sb.* garment, 5. 5714; clothing (?), 6. 90; Cloth, 5. 5733.
- Clobeden**, *pt. pl.* clothed, 15. *pr.* 53.
- Cloþt**, for Cloþ, *sb.* clothing, 3. 111.
- Cloude**, *sb.* clod, earth, 4 d. 31.
- Clouen**, *pt. pl.* cleft, became cloven, 12. 965.

- Cloutes, *sb. pl.* old clothes, 15. ii. 196; pieces, 13. 965.
- Cloustand, *pres. part.* patching, cobbling, mending, 12. 14. See Clowtes.
- Clowe-gylofres, *sb. pl.* cloves, 14. c. 26. F. *clou*, Lat. *clavus*, a nail, and F. *girofle*, a clove, Lat. *caryophyllum*, from Gk. *κάρυον*, nut, and *φύλλον*, leaf.
- Clowtes, *sb. pl.* fragments, lit. patches, 13. 367. A.S. *clút*, a clout, patch.
- Clupie, *v.* to call, 1 a. 79. See Clepus.
- Clynges, *pr. s.* shrinks, 10. 823. A.S. *clingan*, to wither, shrink.
- Clyppe, *v.* to clasp; clyppe to = draw closely, 13. 418.
- Cnoven, *pp.* known, 13. 373.
- Cofer, *sb.* coffer, ark, 13. 310; *pl.* Coffes, boxes, 20. 23. F. *coffre*, Lat. *cophinus*, Gk. *κόφινος*, basket.
- Coffyns, *sb. pl.* baskets, 17. Mar. vi. 43. See above.
- Cok, *sb.* cook, 20. 246.
- Cokeneyes, *sb. pl.* cooks, scullions, 15. vii. 272. Another interpretation is small cocks, lean fowls. Cf. Shakesp. K. Lear, ii. 4: 123.
- Coket, *sb.* a kind of fine bread, so called because stamped with a coket or seal, 15. vii. 292.
- Cole, *sb.* coal, 13. 456.
- Colopus, *sb. pl.* collops, 15. vii. 272. *Collops* are slices of meat, beaten and then cooked.
- Col-plontes, *sb. pl.* cabbages, 15. vii. 273. L. *caulis*, A.S. *cál*, cole-wort, G. *kohl*.
- Com, *v.* to come, 7. 14; Come, 1 a. 84; *pt. s.* Com, came, 1 a. 60; 5. 5606; Come, 2. xvii. 27; 5. 5590; 7. 45; *pl.* Come, 1 a. 62; Com, 7. 7; Com by = arrived near, came up with, 12. 220; *pp.* Come, descended, 12. 314; *gerund*, to Comene, to come, 9. 40; *pres. part.* Cominde, coming, 9. 228; *pp.* Comen, 19. 260; A.S. *cuman*.
- Comaundet, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. i. 20; Comande, 12. 347.
- Commandour, *sb.* commander, 19. 495.
- Combrez, *pr. s.* encumbers, i.e. alters, 13. 1024.
- Come, *sb.* coming, 13. 467.
- Come, *pt. s.* came, 7. 45. See Com.
- Come, *v.* to come, 1 a. 84; *pt. s.* Come, 2. xvii. 27. See Com.
- Comen, *adj.* common, 12. 6.
- Comers, *sb. pl.* passers-by, 15. ii. 206. Cf. A.S. *cuma*, a stranger.
- Cominde, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 228. See Com.
- Comissarie, *sb.* commissary, 15. iii. 138.
- Comlyng, *sb.* a stranger, 18 a. 194. A.S. *cuman*, to come; O. H. G. *chomeling*, a new comer.
- Commyxstion, *sb.* admixture, 18 a. 161.
- Compainie, *sb.* F. company, 1 a. 311. From Low Lat. *companium*, a mess, from *cum* and *panis*, bread.
- Comparisoun, *v.* to compare, 17. Mar. iv. 30.
- Compers, *sb. pl.* compeers, comrades, 12. 370.
- Comprehended, *pp.* retained, 14 a. 118.
- Comsed, *pt. s.* F. commenced, began, 12. 37; began (to be), proved (to be), 12. 194. So also *parlous* = *perilous*.
- Comste, 2 *p. s.* comest thou, 9. 53; *pr. s.* Comþ, 5. 5592. See Com, Come.
- Comunlych, *adv.* commonly, 5. 5723.
- Comynde, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 4. See Cominde.
- Comynge, *sb.* coming, 9. 41.
- Comyns, *sb. pl.* commons, 15. iii. 20.
- Con, *pr. s.* can, 4 a. 30; *used as auxiliary* = did, 13. 363; *pr. pl.*



- Conen, know, 14 c. 56. See Conne.
- Confermeþ, *pr. s.* confirms, 6. 63.
- Coninge, *sb.* S. cunning, skill, 12. 120.
- Conne, *v.* to know, 1 a. 223; 1 *p. s. pr.* I acknowledge, I owe, 12. 297; *pr. s.* Can, knows, 1 a. 224; Con, can, 3. 24; *pt. s.* Couzde, 12. 120; *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* Conne, can, 19. 483; *pr. pl.* Conen, know, 14 c. 81; Conneþ, know, 18 a. 187; can, 18 a. 91; *pt. pl.* Couþe, could, 1 a. 215; *subj. pr. s.* Conne, know, 1 a. 219; *pl.* Conne, 6. 106; A.S. *cunnan*, *pr. t. ic can*, *pt. t. ic cūð*.
- Conrai, *sb.* entertainment, 7. 141. O.F. *conroi*, preparation, from O.F. *roi*, order; hence F. *corroyer*, to prepare, *curry* leather. E. *ar-ray* is from the same root.
- Conseil, *sb.* F. counsel, 1 a. 27.
- Conseili, *v.* F. counsel, advise, 1 a. 33; *pt. pl.* Conseilede, 1 a. 72.
- Constablesse, *sb.* constable's wife, 19. 539.
- Constorie, *sb.* consistory, an ecclesiastical court, 15. iii. 32.
- Contenance, *sb.* appearance, mien, 19. 320.
- Contesse, *sb.* countess, 1 a. 302.
- Contraí, *sb.* F. country, 1 b. 90; Contreie, 1 a. 76; Contreye, 1 a. 293; *pl.* Contreies, districts, 1 a. 263; Contreyes, 1 a. 221. F. *contrée*, It. *contrada*, from Lat. *contra*, against: cf. G. *gegend*, country, from *gegen*, against.
- Controeued, *pt. pl.* contrived, 13. 266.
- Conyng, *sb. pl.* rabbits, conies, 12. 182. The form *conynges* might have been expected here. G. *kaninchen*, a rabbit, Du. *konijn*.
- Coostez, *sb. pl.* properties; *hit coostez*, its properties, 13. 1033; Costez, 13. 1024. Icel. *kostr*, custom, habit, circumstance.
- Cop, *sb.* top, 18 a. 119. W. *cop*, a top.
- Copes, *sb. pl.* copes, capes used by friars, 15 *pr.* 53, 58.
- Copeþ, *pr. s.* gives a cope to, 15. iii. 138.
- Coppe, *sb.* cup, 3. 125.
- Corageus, *adj.* F. courageous, 1 a. 77.
- Corbyal, *sb.* raven, 13. 456. O.F. *corbel*, a raven, Lat. *corvus*; prov. E. *corbie*.
- Corns, *sb. pl.* corn, harvests, 7. 39; Cornes, cornfields, 17 a. ii. 23.
- Corounþ, *pr. s.* crowns, 15. i. 122.
- Cors, *sb.* F. course, 13. 264.
- Corse, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 302; *pp.* Corsed, 13. 1033. A.S. *corsian*, *cursian*, to curse.
- Corseynt, *sb.* saint, 15. vi. 23. Lit. a holy body (*corpus sanctum*).
- Corsing, *sb.* exchange, barter, 8 b. 124. O.F. *couracier*, a broker; cf. E. *horse-courser*, a horse-dealer.
- Corsyes, *sb. pl.* corrosives, caustics, 13. 1034. A shortened form of *corrosive*; see the note.
- Corteis, *adj.* F. courteous, 15. iii. 60; Corteys, 12. 194.
- Cosin, *sb.* F. kinsman, 1 a. 40, 123.
- Cost, *sb.* coast, 14 c. 64; *pl.* Costes, 6. 58; Costese, 13. 460.
- Costez, *sb. pl.* properties, 13. 1024. See Coostez.
- Cote, *sb.* a coat, garment (either for man or woman), 15. v. 91.
- Coteþ, *pr. s.* gives coats to, 15. iii. 138.
- Couche, *pr. pl.* lie, lie down apart, i.e. are left in the lurch, 15. iii. 35. Other MSS. have *clokke*, i.e. hobble, limp, from E. *clog*.
- Coude, *pt. s.* could, 5. 5648; Coude, *subj. pt. s.* could, were able, 5. 5596. See Conne.
- Coue, *sb.* cave, den, 7. 229. Northumbrian *cofa*, a den (of thieves), Mark xi. 17; E. *cove*.



- Couenable, *adj.* convenient, suitable, 17. Mar. vi. 21; suitable, 18 a. 94. F. *convenable*.
- Couer, *v.* to recover, 10. 811.
- Coueytous, *adj.* covetous, avaricious, 5. 5577; Couetous, 15. iii. 60.
- Couetyse, *sb.* covetousness, 15. *pr.* 58; avarice, 15. v. 107.
- Counforte, *v.* to comfort, 15. i. 179.
- Coupes, *sb. pl.* either hoops, rings, or cups, 15. iii. 23. The B-text favours the former interpretation; cf. E. *cooper*; Du. *kuiper*. See *Coupe* in Stratmann.
- Courtepy, *sb.* short cloak, 15. v. 63. Du. *kort*, short, and *pije*, rough coat; whence E. *pea-jacket*.
- Coupe, *pt. s.* knew (how to do), 20. 231; Coujde, 12. 120; Coujde, 12. 118; *pt. pl.* Couthen, could, 20. 110; *pp.* Coupe, known, familiar, 3. 44. See *Conne*.
- Craft, *sb.* trade, 15. ii. 202.
- Crafti, *adj.* crafty, 7. 17.
- Creance, *sb.* belief, object of faith, 19. 340. O.F. *creance*, from Lat. *credere*, to believe.
- Creator, *sb.* creature, 13. 394.
- Cresten, *adj.* Christian, 8 b. 31.
- Creyme, *sb.* chrism, oil used in anointing, 6. 144. Gk. *χρίσμα*, unguent, from *χρίω*, I anoint.
- Criede, *pt. pl.* cried, 1 a. 95.
- Crist, *sb.* anointed one, 2. xvii. 129; Crist=Christ, 1 b. 17; *dat.* Criste, 6. 135. Gk. *χρίστος*, anointed, from *χρίω*, I anoint.
- Cristendom, *sb.* christening, 1 a. 183; 6. 1; Christianity, 1 b. 50; the state of being a Christian, 10. 549; baptism, 19. 351; Christendom, i. e. Christian lands, 14 c. 88.
- Cristianytee, *sb.* company of Christians, 19. 544.
- Cristni, *v.* to christen, 6. 31; Cristny, 6. 37; Cristnye, 6. 45; 1 *p. s. pr.* Cristni, 6. 122; *pr. s.* Cristneþ, 6. 93; *pr. pl.* Cristneþ, 6. 85; *pp.* Cristned, baptized, 19. 226.
- Cristninge, *sb.* christening, 6. 10; Cristnyng, 6. 49; Cristnyng, 6. 104; *pl.* Cristnynges, 6. 127.
- Crized, 1 *p. s. pt.* cried to; *crized hire of*, cried to her for, 15. i. 77.
- Crizinge, *pres. part.* crying, 15. v. 262.
- Croft, *sb.* meadow, field, 15. vii. 277. A. S. *croft*.
- Croice, *sb.* F. cross, 7. 47; 12. 350.
- Crokkes, *sb. pl.* crocks, pots, earthen vessels, 18 a. 46. A. S. *croc*, a pot.
- Crone, *sb.* crone, hag, 19. 432.
- Cronique, *sb.* F. a chronicle, 20. 1.
- Crop, *sb.* top (esp. of a tree), 7. 312; 10. 663. A. S. *crop*, a top.
- Croukez, *pr. s.* croaks, 13. 459.
- Crouning, *sb.* crowning, coronation, 1 b. 23.
- Crouny, *v.* to crown, 1 a. 225; *pr. s.* Crounes, 2. cii. 8; *pt. s.* 2 *p.* Crowned, crownedst, 2. viii. 17. Lat. *corona*.
- Crowdest, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost press, dost push, 19. 296. A. S. *crydan*, to crowd, press.
- Crowdyng, *sb.* pressure, motive power, 19. 299. See above.
- Croys, *sb.* cross, 19. 450. See *Croice*.
- Cruddes, *sb. pl.* curds, 15. vii. 269. W. *crwd*, a round lump.
- Cruwelnes, *sb.* cruelty, 18 b. 30.
- Crystendom, *sb.* the Christian religion, 5. 5764.
- Culuere, *sb.* a dove, 17. Mar. i. 10. A. S. *culfre*, a dove.
- Cum, *v.* to come, 7. 19; *pres. part.* Cumand, 16. 205. See *Com*.
- Cumand, *pt. s.* commanded, 11 a. 53.

Cumbred, *pp.* encumbered, 15. i. 170.

Cumrit, *pt. s.* encumbered, troubled, overwhelmed, 16. 486. G. *kummer*, trouble, seems to have been confused with F. *combler*, to heap up, from Lat. *cumulus*, a heap.

Cumseþ, *pr. s.* commences, 15. i. 128, 139; iii. 99. See Comseþ.

Cunne, *pr. pl.* know how to, 15 *pr.* 33; Cunnen, can, 15. i. 170. See Conne.

Cuntinaunce, *sb.* appearance, outward show, 15 *pr.* 24.

Cuntré, *sb.* F. country, 5. 5876; 15. *pr.* 95.

Cuppemel, *adv.* by cupfuls, 15. v. 139. Cf. Poundmele.

Cupydez, *sb. pl.* cubits, 13. 315.

Curatours, *sb. pl.* curates, priests who have cure of souls, 15. i. 169.

Cure, *sb.* care, endeavour, 19. 188; in cure=in her care, 19. 230.

Curteysy, *sb.* courtesy, kindness, 5. 5862; Curteisye, 19. 166.

Cussedden, *pt. pl.* kissed, 15 *pr.* 70. A. S. *cos*, a kiss.

Customes-houses, *sb. pl.* apparently the houses or shops which beggars used to visit with the hope of receiving alms, 5. 5585.

Cuth, *pt. s.* knew (how to), 7. 30. A. S. *cunnan*, to know, *pt. t.* *ic cūð*.

## D.

Daffe, *sb.* a dolt, 15. i. 129. Old Sw. *döf*, stupid, E. *deaf*.

Dai-gang, *sb.* a day's journey, 7. 366.

Dampned, *pp.* F. damned, 5. 5681.

Dance, *sb.* dance (used ironically), 11 c. 58; Daunce, 74.

Darked, *pt. s.* lay hid, 12. 17, 44. Cf. O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupefied; Du. *bedaren*, to

cause to be still; Prov. E. *dor*, to stupefy, *dor*, a fool; G. *thor*, a fool, stupid.

Daunte, *v.* to tame, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. F. *danter* (mod. F. *dompter*), from Lat. *domitare*, intens. of *domare*, to tame.

Daw, *sb.* day; of *daw*, from day, i. e. out of day, out of life; *bring of daw*, to kill, 16. 132; *pl.* Dawes, days, 12. 77.

Dayes-eyes, *sb. pl.* daisies, 4 d. 4. A. S. *dages eage*, the eye of day, a daisy.

Deaþes, *sb. gen. s.* of death, 6. 72.

Deawes, *sb. pl.* dews, 4 d. 28.

Debonere, *adj.* F. mild, gentle, 1 a. 279. F. *de bon air*, of a good mien.

Debrekyng, *pres. part.* tearing, 17. Mar. i. 26. Vulg. *discerpens*.

Debrused, *pp.* bruised, 1 a. 168. O. F. *bruiser*, F. *briser*, to break, bruise.

Decipelis, *sb. pl.* disciples, 8 b. 4.

Ded, *pt. s.* did, put, 5. 5707.

Ded, *sb.* death, 3. 8; Dede, 2. xvii. 11; Dede, death's, 10. 1890; to ded-ward=towards death, 10. 807; bygan our dede=was the author of our death, 10. 487. Sw. *död*, Du. *dood*, G. *tod*.

Dede, *pt. s.* did, 20. 127; put, 5. 5776; caused, made, 5. 5774; dede translate=caused to be translated, 12. 167.

Dede, *sb.* deed, 1 a. 23; *pl.* Dedes, 1 a. 113; Dedys, 5. 5667; to dede=to actual fulfilment, 7. 242. A. S. *dæd*, G. *that*.

Dede-stoure, *sb.* conflict of death. death-struggle, 10. 1820. See Stour.

Deed, *adj.* dead, 19. 209; *pl.* Deede, 6. 139.

Deeme, *v.* to judge, decide, 15. i. 84. See Deme.

Defalte, *sb.* fault, 20. 20, 78; lack, 20. 75.

- Defaute**, *sb.* fault, 14 *a.* 53; lack, 15. *v.* 6. O. F. *deffaute*, from *faute* or *fallte*, lack; Lat. *fallere*, to fail.
- Defence**, *sb.* prohibition, 13. 243. See below.
- Defendet**, *pt. s.* forbade, 15. iii. 55. (Defended = forbids, is another reading.) F. *défendre*, to forbid; whence E. *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.
- Defye**, *v.* to digest, 15 *pr.* 108. O. F. *deffier*, to distrust, from Lat. *fides*; hence O. E. *defy*, to renounce, reject; but frequently used in the sense to digest.
- Defygurd**, *pp.* disfigured, 10. 2340.
- Deghe**, *v.* to die, 10. 813. Dan. *døe*.
- Degysset**, *pp.* F. disguised, 15 *pr.* 24.
- Deid**, *pt. s.* died, 7. 35; *Deide*, 1 *a.* 348; *pl.* 1 *a.* 444. Dan. *døe*, to die; the A. S. word is *steorfan*, E. *starve*.
- Deknes**, *sb. pl.* deacons, 15 *pr.* 92.
- Del**, *sb.* F. grief, sorrow, pain, 12. 349. See Dool.
- Dele**, *v.* to divide, distribute, 1 *a.* 509; to give, 15. i. 173; 1 *p. s.* *pr.* I give, 175; *pr. s.* Deles, 3. 99; *imp. s.* Del, distribute, 3. 97; *pp.* Deled, parted, 18 *a.* 199. A. S. *dæl*, a deal, dole, part; G. *theil*.
- Delful**, *adj.* doleful, 13. 400.
- Deliuery**, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 349; Delyuerly, nimbly, 16. 206.
- Deliuery**, *v.* to set free, liberate, 1 *a.* 513. Lat. *liber*, free.
- Delphyns**, *sb. pl.* dolphins, 18 *a.* 10.
- Deluers**, *sb. pl.* diggers, workmen with the spade 15 *pr.* 102.
- Delytable**, *adj.* F. delightful, 14 *a.* 54.
- Demaunde**, *sb.* question, 19. 472.
- Deme**, *v.* to deem, judge, 4 *d.* 30; 9. 243; to tell, 12. 151; 1 *p. s. pr.* I condemn, judge, 15. *v.* 95; *pp.*
- Demed**, considered to be, deemed, called, 13. 1020. A. S. *dēman*, to judge, *dóm*, doom; O. E. *deemster*, *dempster*, a judge.
- Demmed**, *pt. s.* became dammed up, 13. 384. A. S. *demman*, to dam, stop water.
- Deneis**, *sb. pl.* Danish, Danes, 1 *a.* 337, 341. This is a French form; the termination *-eis* = *ais*, *ois* of Mod. French = Lat. *-ensi*.
- Denemarch**, Denmark, 1 *a.* 6. The ending *-march* = *mark*, boundary; cf. E. *the marches* = the border-land.
- Dennes**, *sb. pl.* dens, 2. ciii. 50.
- Dent**, *sb.* dint, stroke, 18 *b.* 86. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.
- Deol**, *sb.* grief, sorrow, 1 *a.* 497. See Dool.
- Deore**, *v.* to dure, to endure, 1 *b.* 63. Lat. *durare*.
- Deores**, *sb. pl.* dears, lovers, 4 *d.* 29.
- Departeth**, *pr. s.* parts, becomes separated, 14 *a.* 74; *pt. s.* Departide, divided, 17 *a.* vi. 41.
- Depe**, *v.* to dip, 6. 83, 117. A. S. *dépan*, to dip, baptise.
- Depe**, *sb.* the deep, open sea, 3. 253.
- Depnes**, *sb.* depth, abyss, 2. ciii. 13.
- Der**, *adv.* dearly, 8 *b.* 129.
- Derelych**, *adv.* beautifully, dearly, 13. 270.
- Deres**, *pr. s.* harms, 2. xiv. 12; *pr. pl.* Ders, harm, 10. 1232. A. S. *derian*, to injure, *dere*, *dar*, *daru*, injury; Du. *deren*, to harm.
- Dereyni**, *v.* F. to fight out, decide by battle, 1 *a.* 84; *pp.* Dereyned, adjudged, decided, 18 *b.* 86. O. F. *derainer*, *deresnier*, to try the truth of an accusation, as if from Lat. *derationare*, to reason out, from *ratio*, reason.
- Derk**, *adj.* dark, 15 *pr.* 16; 19. 481.
- Derli**, *adv.* dearly, 2. cii. 7.

- Derne**, *adj.* secret, 4 *d.* 29; *Dern*, hidden, secret, 7. 33. A. S. *dearn*, secret, *dyrnan*, to hide.
- Dernly**, *adv.* S. secretly, 12. 17. See above.
- Ders**, *pr. pl.* harm, injure, 10. 1232. See *Deres*.
- Derworþe**, *adj.* precious, 15. i. 85. Lit. *dear-worth*; A. S. *deórwurðe*, precious.
- Desaly**, *adv.* dizzily, 16. 210.
- Desarayed ham**, *pt. pl.* fell into disorder, 18 *b.* 118.
- Desavauntage**, *sb.* disadvantage, 18 *a.* 184.
- Desclosed**, *pp.* disclosed, perceived, 20. 204.
- Descryfe**, *vb.* to describe, 10. 2305.
- Deseritede**, *pt. s.* disinherited, 1 *a.* 258; *pp.* Deserited, 1 *a.* 382.
- Desparpleth**, *pr. s.* becomes scattered, 14 *a.* 74. O. E. *spurple*, another form of O. E. *sparkle*, Lat. *spargere*. *Desparple* is therefore another form of *disperse*.
- Despit**, *sb.* spite, harm, injury, 12. 131.
- Despitously**, *adv.* spitefully, 19. 605. O. F. *despit*, contempt, Lat. *despectus*, a looking down upon.
- Desselic**, *adv.* ignorantly (?), 7. 34; cf. A. S. *dysig*. The Trin. MS. reads *Bisily*. See the note.
- Destruede**, *pt. s.* destroyed, 1 *a.* 338; *pp.* Destrued, 1 *a.* 344, 438.
- Deþ**, *pr. s.* doth, does, 1 *a.* 464; 6. 126; *deþ* out = doeth out, casteth out, 9. 216. A. S. *dón*, to do; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* *ic dú*, 2 *p.* *þú dést*, 3 *p.* *he dēð*; *pl.* *dōð*.
- Deþ**, *sb.* S. death; *dat. s.* *Deþe*, 1 *a.* 39, 122. A. S. *deað*. Cf. *Dede*.
- Deþ-vuel**, *sb.* death-sickness, 1 *a.* 414. (Lit. death-evil.)
- Deuel**, *sb.* devil, 1 *a.* 115.
- Deive**, *v.* to tell, relate, 14 *a.* 99; *Deuse*, 19. 154; *Deuce*, 13. 1046; *pt. s.* *Deuisit*, advised, 16. 25. F. *deviser*, from Lat. *diuidere*, *pp.* *diuisus*.
- Devisynge**, *sb.* narration, relating, 14 *a.* 114.
- Devoydynge**, *sb.* banishing, exterminating, 13. 544. O. F. *voide*, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Deye**, *v.* to die, 19. 525; *Dye*, 19. 644; *pr. pl.* *Deyeb*, 6. 110. See *Deghe*, *Deid*.
- Deyl**, *sb.* part, portion; 'neuer a deyl' = not a bit, 5. 5588; 'euery deyl' = entirely, 5. 5738. Cf. *phr.* 'a good deal.' See *Dele*.
- Deyne**, *pr. pl.* *deign*, 15. vii. 296.
- Deynté**, *sb.* dainty; hence, great liking, 1 *b.* 35; *Deyntee*, pleasure, wish, 19. 139; *pl.* *Deyntees*, dainties, 19. 419. From O. F. *daintet*, Lat. acc. *dignitatem*, originally dignity, worth.
- Deþe**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* die, 4 *b.* 36. See *Deye*.
- Dicht**, *pp.* dight, prepared, 16. 155. See *Dightes*.
- Deþter**, *sb. pl.* daughters, 13. 270. A. S. *dóhtor*, G. *tochter*, Gk. *θυγάτηρ*.
- Did**, *pt. s.* did o lijf = did off (from) life, killed, 7. 191; *Dide*, did, 2. xiv. 6; *pt. pl.* *Did þam* = set them, put them, 7. 33.
- Diffame**, *v.* to spread abroad, publish a rumour, 17. Mar. 1. 45. Vulg. *diffamare*.
- Dightes**, *pr. s.* prepares, 11 *c.* 36; *pp.* *Diht*, disposed, sent, 4 *b.* 25. A. S. *dihtan*, to set in order, G. *dichten*, to compose.
- Digne**, *adj.* F. worthy, 6. 74.
- Dihte**, *v.* to prepare, 15. vii. 278.
- Dilatacioun**, *sb.* diffuseness, 19. 232.
- Dilitable**, *adj.* delightful, pleasant, 15. i. 32.
- Dimnes**, *sb.* dimness, darkness, 2. xvii. 28.
- Dingnetes**, *sb. pl.* F. dignities, 9. 132.
- Dintes**, *sb. pl.* dents, blows, knocks, 8 *b.* 26. Cf. by *dint* of. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.



- Diopendion**, *sb.* a diapenidion, a sweetmeat, 15. v. 101. Cf. Lat. *Penidium*, Ital. *penidio*, F. *pénide*. The receipt for making it is given in Notes and Queries, 4 S. vi. 202. It was used as an expectorant, and was made up like our barley-sugar; the deriv. is from Gk. *πήνη*, thread, twist.
- Disclaundered**, *pp.* slandered, 19. 674. See below.
- Disclaundre**, *sb.* evil fame, disrespect, 15. v. 75. Lit. *dis-slander*, where the prefix is intensive. F. *esclandre*, slander, from Lat. *scandalum*, Gk. *σκάνδαλον*, offence; whence E. *scandal*.
- Discreue**, *v.* F. to describe, 15. v. 62; Discryue, 10. 1897; *pp.* Discruied, 10. 1901.
- Disherite**, *v.* F. to disinherit, 14 a. 67.
- Disese**, *sb.* lack of ease, trouble, 19. 616.
- Disparpoilid**, *pp.* divided, 17. Mar. iii. 25. The lit. meaning is *dispersed*. 'Dysparplyn. *Dissipo*, *dispergo*;' and again, 'Sparplyn. *Spergo*, *dispergo*.' Prompt. Parv.
- Disport**, *sb.* pleasure, recreation, sport, 19. 143.
- Distresse**, *sb.* F. distress of others, i. e. punishment, 13. 307. Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight.
- Distruen**, *pr. pl.* F. destroy, waste, 15 *pr.* 22.
- Disturbliid**, *pp.* troubled, 17. Mar. vi. 50.
- Diuisse**, *vb.* to tell of, describe, 12. 88.
- Diuyn**, *sb.* divinity, 15. *pr.* 90.
- Dizete**, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* diet, 15. vii. 255.
- Dizte**, *pt. s.* ordained, 6. 51; *pp.* Dizt, prepared, 12. 315; ready, 12. 151. See Dightes.
- Diztti**, *v.* to arrange, perform, 6. 128. A.S. *dihtan*, to order.
- Do**, *v.* to place, put, 8 b. 157; to cause, 1 b. 62; 1 *p. s. pr.* put; 1 do it on=I appeal to, 15. i. 84; *pr. pl.* Does, do, 2. cii. 50; *pt. s.* Did, put, 8 b. 174; *pp.* Do, done, 6. 13; caused, 5. 5896; *pres. part.* Doand, doing, 2. xvii. 128. A.S. *dón*, G. *thun*, Du. *doen*, to do.
- Dogge**, *sb.* a dog, 15. v. 98.
- Doke**, *sb.* a duck, 15. v. 58.
- Dolue**, *pt. s. subj.* should dig through, break into, 9. 5; where the Vulg. has *perfodi domum suam*. A.S. *delfan*, to delve, dig.
- Dom**, *sb.* doom, judgment, opinion, 8 a. 100; 13. 1046; Dome, 7. 8; 2. cii. 12; *pl.* Domes, 2. xvii. 61; 4 d. 30. A.S. *dóm*, judgment. Gk. *θέμς*. See Deme.
- Domland**, *pres. part.* clouding over, cloudy, 10. 1443. From a vb *domle*, to be dull, disturbed; cf. Prov. E. *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be confused or disturbed; cf. Sw. *drumla*, to be sluggish, Sc. *drum*, dull.
- Don**, *adv.* down, 3. 142.
- Done**, *v.* to do, 12. 320; *pr. pl.* Done, do, 5. 5580; *gerund*, to done=to do, 1 a. 426; *pp.* Don, made, 13. 320; also put, stowed; don in=gathered, 7. 39. See Do.
- Donet**, *sb.* elementary instruction, 15. v. 123. O.E. *donet*, a grammar, so named from *Donatus*, a grammarian.
- Dongen**, *pp.* knocked, beaten, 11 c. 74. Sc. *díng*, to beat, Sw. *dänga*, to bang.
- Donkeþ**, *pr. pl.* make damp, moisten, 4 d. 28. Milton uses *dank*, moist. Probably connected with Du. *donker*, dark, G. *dunkel*, dark, Prov. E. *danker*, a dark cloud.
- (To) *donne*, *gerund*, to do, 6. 126. Equiv. to Lat. *faciendum*.
- Donward**, *adv.* downwards, 1 a. 147, 154.



- Dool**, *sb.* sorrow, grief, 12. 88;  
**Del**, 12. 349. *F. deuil*, mourning, *Sc. dule*, grief, *Lat. dolium* in comp. *cordolium*, heart-grief, from *dolere*, to grieve.
- Dore**, *sb.* door, 6. 141.
- Doreward**, *sb.* warden of the gate, porter, 9. 21.
- Dorste**, *pt. s.* durst, 1 *a.* 364; *pl.* Dorste, 1 *a.* 391; Dorst, 20. 12. *A. S. dear*, I dare, *pt. t. dorste*.
- Doten**, *pr. pl.* dote, are foolish, 13. 286. *Du. dutten*, to take a nap, to dote; cf. *F. radoter*, to talk incoherently.
- Dotest**, *adj. superl.* most doting, stupidest, 15. i. 129. See above.
- Doh**, *pr. s.* does, 1 *b.* 5; makes, 3. 76; *pr. pl.* do, 4 *c.* 52. See **Do**.
- Dovene**, *sb.* dove (a feminine form), 13. 481; *spelt* Doune, 469; Downe, 485. Cf. *vixen*, a female fox, *O. E. wulvene*, a female wolf; and cf. the *G. fem.* termination *-inn*.
- Doumbe**, *adj.* dumb, 5. 5907. *A. S. dumb*.
- Doun**, *v.* go down, be slain, 13. 289.
- Doune**, *sb.* hill, mountain, 1 *a.* 158; *pl.* Dounes, 4 *d.* 28. *A. S. dún*, *E. down*, a hill.
- Dounfalland**, *pres. part.* falling down, 2. xvii. 25.
- Doungas**, *pr. pl.* descend, 2. ciii. 17. *Lit. go down*.
- Dounright**, *adv.* right down, 2. xvii. 100.
- Doute**, *sb.* *F.* fear, 1 *b.* 8; 4 *c.* 53; reverence, 5. 5833; *Dout*, fear, 11 *b.* 88. *Lit. doubt*; but almost always = *fear* in *O. E.*
- Doutelees**, *adv.* without doubt, 19. 226.
- Doustiore**, *adj. comp.* doughtier, stronger, 15 *v.* 84.
- Doupe**, *adj.* doughty, brave, noble (ones), 13. 270. See below.
- Dowed**, *pt. s.* availed, 13. 374. *A. S. dugan* (*pr. s. deah*, *pl. dugon*, *pt. s. dohte*, *pl. dohton*), to avail, to be noble or doughty; cf. *Sc. dow*, to avail, *Du. deugen*, *G. taugen*, to profit. Wedgwood denies the connection with *E. do* in the phr. 'this will do,' 'how do you do.'
- Dozein**, *sb.* *F.* dozen, 7. 35.
- Do3ter**, *sb.* daughter, 1 *a.* 296; *pl.* Do3tren, 1 *a.* 297, 300. *A. S. dohtor*.
- Draf**, *pt. s.* drove, fell, 16. 471.
- Dragoun**, *sb.* dragon, 2. ciii. 61.
- Drah**, *imp. s.* draw, 3. 178.
- Drakes**, *sb. pl.* drakes, wild fowl, 4 *d.* 19.
- Dranc**, *pt. pl.* drank, 7. 42.
- Drawand**, *pres. part.* drawing near, 10. 826; *Drawis*, *pr. s.* draws, inclines (one), 16. 175; *pp.* Drawe, 19. 339.
- Dra3eh**, *pr. pl. subj.* they may draw, 9. 51.
- Dre**, *v.* to endure, hold out, 16. 181. *A. S. dreógan*, to endure; *Sc. dree*.
- Drechinge**, *adj.* vexing, painful, deeply drawn (said of a breath or sigh), 20. 149. *A. S. drécan*, to vex, oppress.
- Dredand**, *pres. part.* fearing, 2. cii. 27; they who fear, 2. xiv. 10; 2. cii. 22; *Dredeand*, 2. cii. 38.
- Drede**, *sb.* dread; but we find *withouten drede* = without doubt, 19. 196; cf. 16. 195.
- Drede**, *v.* to fear, 3. 156; where *him drede* = fear for himself. *A. S. drédan*, to fear, *dréd*, dread, fear.
- Drenchen**, *v.* to be drowned, 19. 455. *A. S. drencan*, to cause to drink, to drench.
- Drenchyng**, *sb.* drowning, 19. 485. Cf. *A. S. drenc-floed*, a drenching flood, i. e. the deluge.
- Drepez**, *pr. s.* slays, 13. 246. *A. S. drepan*, to wound; *Sw. dräpa*, to kill, *Icel. drap*, a death-stroke.
- Dressen**, *pr. pl.* prepare (*lit. direct*), 19. 263; *Dresseth hir* = prepares

- herself, 19. 265. *F. dresser*, from Lat. *dirigere*.
- Dreuch**, *pt. s.* drew, 16. 468.
- Dreued**, *pt. s.* troubled, 2. xvii. 40; 2. ciii. 70. A. S. *dréfan*, to disturb, vex, Prov. E. *drouy*, disturbed, dirty.
- Drežly**, *adv.* patiently, enduringly, 13. 476. See **Dre**.
- Dridnes**, *sb.* fear, dread, 7. 262.
- Drif**, *v.* to drive, follow up, 16. 66; to drife (*gerund*) = to be driven, 8 a. 229. A. S. *drifan*.
- Drightin**, *sb.* Lord, 7. 67. A. S. *drihten*, the Lord.
- Drinc**, *sb.* drink, 7. 54.
- Drineþ**, *pr. pl.* drive; *drineþ forþ* = pass away (the time), 15 *pr.* 103. See **Drif**.
- Drof**, *pt. s.* drove, 1 a. 239, 464; 20. 166; *Drofe*, hurled, 5. 5618. See **Drif**.
- Dronkenes**, *pr. s.* becomes drowned, is drowned, 8 b. 109. Sw. *drunkna*, to be drowned.
- Drope**, *sb.* S. drop, 1 a. 170.
- Drovh**, *pt. s.* drew, 20. 220; **Drou**, 1 a. 98; **Drouz**, pulled, 1 b. 80.
- Drouhþe**, *sb.* drought, 15. vii. 275.
- Drouing**, *sb.* trouble, 2. xvii. 15. See below.
- Drouy**, *adj.* turbid, 13. 1016. A. S. *dréfe*, muddy; *dréfan*, to disturb. See **Dreued**.
- Drouz**, 1 *p. s.* drew, 15. v. 123; *pt. s.* **Drou**, 1 a. 78; **Drow**, 12. 42; **Drouz**, 1 b. 29; **Droz**, 1 b. 77; *pt. pl.* **Drowe**, 1 b. 54; 20. 163. A. S. *dragan* (*pt. t. dróg*), to draw, drag.
- Druizest**, 2 *p. s. pr.* art dry, art thirsty, 15. i. 25.
- Drund**, *pt. pl.* were drowned, 7. 415. See **Dronkenes**.
- Drunkenes**, *pr. s.* drowns, 8 b. 111. Sw. *dränka*, E. *drench*, A. S. *drenčan*, to make to drink.
- Drurie**, *sb.* favourite, darling, object of affection, 15. i. 85. O. F.
- druerie*, affection, *drut*, a lover, from O. H. G. *triuten*, to love; cf. G. *traut*, dear.
- Druye**, *adj.* as *sb.* dry, 15. vi. 21; *adj. pl.* dry, 12. 412.
- Drythe**, *sb.* drought, dryness, 18 a. 17. A. S. *drugað*.
- Dryz**, *adj.* sorrowful, patient, 13. 342. Cf. 'how *dree* were the long nights;' Day of Rest, no. 25, p. 366.
- Dryze**, *v.* to endure, undergo, 13. 372; to suffer, 13. 1032; **Dryz**, 13. 400; *pt. s.* **Dryzed**, continued, 13. 491. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*, to endure.
- Dryzly**, *adv.* strongly, vehemently, 13. 344. See above.
- Dryztyn**, *sb.* a lord, the Lord, 13. 243. 295; **Dryztyn**, 13. 344. See **Drightin**.
- Dubbed**, *pp.* dubbed, 11 c. 58; **Dubbede**, 15. i. 96. A. S. *dubban*, to strike, thump; E. *dub*, a thump; hence O. F. *adober*, to dub a knight, also to arm, equip, arrange.
- Dubonure**, *adj.* mild, gentle, 5. 5800. Seems to be miswritten for *debonaire*.
- Duc**, *sb.* F. duke, 1 a. 37, 55. 57.
- Dude**, *pt. s.* put, 1 a. 359; *did*, 1 a. 13, 18, 82; caused, 15. i. 97; *pt. pl.* **Dude**, *did*, 1 a. 95, 102; **Dude hem nozt**, should do nothing to them, i. e. should not hurt them, 1 a. 139. See **Do**.
- Duere**, *adj.* dear, 3. 31.
- Dume**, *sb.* doom, judgment, 15. ii. 183. See **Dome**.
- Dungun**, *sb.* dungeon, 15 *pr.* 15.
- Dunstan**, 1 b. 1.
- Dunt**, *sb.* stroke, blow, 1 a. 154, 165. A. S. *dynt*, a blow, *dent*.
- Duppeþ**, *pr. pl.* dip, 6. 86.
- Dure**, *v.* F. to last, 19. 189; *pr. s.* **Dureþ**, lasts, 15. iii. 29; **Duyreþ**, endures, lasts, 18 a. 77; *pr. pl.* **Duren**, endure, 13. 1021; *pt. s.*

- Durede, 15. i. 76; 18 b. 114.  
Lat. *durare*.
- Dutande, *pres. part.* closing, shutting, 13. 320. A.S. *dyttan*, to close, shut; Prov. E. *dit*, to close.
- Dute, *sb.* fear (lit. doubt), 7. 260.  
See Doute.
- Duyryng, *sb.* lasting, 18 a. 146.  
See Dure.
- Dwelland, *pres. part.* abiding, remaining, 2. cii. 37.
- Dwerþ, *sb.* a dwarf, 12. 362. Sw. Du. and G. *dverg*.
- Dwyne, *v.* to dwindle, 10. 703;  
*pr. s.* Dwyne, 10. 707. Sw. *tvina*, to dwindle.
- Dyad, *adj.* dead, 9. 239; *pl.* Dyade, 9. 243. See Dede.
- Dyaf, *sb.* death, 9. 37; Dyafe, 9. 32.
- Dyeuel, *sb.* devil, 9. 18.
- Dygne, *adj.* F. worthy, 5. 5718.
- Dyngneliche, *adv.* F. worthily, 9. 105.
- Dykers, *sb. pl.* ditchers, 15 *pr.* 102. A.S. *dīc*, a dike, ditch, mound, *dīcian*, to make a dike, to dig; cf. Gk. *τεῖχος*.
- Dysshes, *sb. pl.* dishes, 5. 5828.
- Dysstrye, *v.* to destroy, 13. 520.
- Dy3e, *v.* to die, 15. i. 132. See Deid.
- Dy3t, *pp.* dight, ordained, made, 13. 243. See Dightes.
- E.**
- E, *sb.* eye, 16. 191.
- Earen, *sb. pl.* ears, 9. 12. A.S. *ēre*, an ear, *pl. eāran*.
- Elayk, *adj.* Hebrew, 19. 489.
- Eche, *adj.* each, 1 a. 109; ech after *oper* = one after another, 1 a. 96; ech to *oper* = to each other, 1 b. 9. A.S. *ælc*, each.
- Eche, *sb.* increase, addition, 6. 65. A.S. *écan*, to eke, increase; cf. Lat. *augere*.
- Echedayes, *apparently an adv.* on each day, daily, 9. 229.
- Echedeyl, *adv.* every bit, entirely, 5. 5748. See Dele.
- Echen, to each (one), 9. 27. Cf. Lat. motto *suum cuique*.
- Echon, *pron.* each one, 1 a. 299; 1 b. 11; Echone, 1 a. 355; 5. 5585.
- Edneþ, (perhaps) returns (to him), 3. 200. The Camb. MS. has *his hedwite* = is a reproach, which gives some sense. But the meaning is uncertain. Cf. A.S. *ed*, back again.
- Edwit, *sb.* reproach, 1 a. 468. A.S. *edwite*, reproach, *edwitan*, to blame; from *ed*, prefix signifying *anew*, *again*, and *wite*, a penalty.
- Eese, *sb.* ease; *put for eese* is = is easy to, 10. 1469. Cf. the use of F. *aise* as an *adj.* = glad.
- Ef, *conj.* if, 8 b. 73. Icel. *ef*, if, prob. connected with Icel. *ef*, doubt, O.Sw. *jefwa*, to doubt.
- Effere, *sb.* show, bustle, 16. 30; Effer, appearance, demeanour, 16. 126; Effeir, 16. 412. Probably O.F. *affaire*, state, condition.
- Ef-sone, *adv.* soon after, 1 a. 135. See Eft-sone.
- Eft, *adv.* afterwards, again, 3. 190; again, 17 a. iv. 1; Efte, again, 13. 248; eft resten = Lat. *requiescet*, 17. Ps. xiv. 1. A.S. *eft*, again, afterwards.
- Efter, *prep.* after, 7. 7; for, 8 b. 77. A.S. *æfter*, Sw. *efter*.
- Eft-sone, *adv.* again, 6. 124; 17 a. ii. 13 (where the Lat. has *rursus*). A.S. *eft-sōna*, soon after; lit. after-soon.
- Eggode, *pt. s.* incited, instigated, 15. i. 63. A.S. *eggian*, Icel. *eggja*, to sharpen, excite, incite. See below.
- Eggeþ, *sb. pl.* edges, 13. 383, 451. A.S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an edge; cf. Gk. *ἀκμή*.

**Eggyng**, *sb.* instigation, 13. 241.  
 Icel. *egging*, an inciting, *egging* on. See above.  
**Eghe**, *sb.* eye, 10. 818; *Eie*, 1 a. 160; *pl.* *Eghen*, 2. xvii. 68; 10. 781. A. S. *eāge*, *pl.* *eāgan*.  
**Eild**, *sb.* age, 7. 194. See *Eld*.  
**Eileþ**, *pr. s.* ails, 15. vii. 244.  
**Eir**, *sb.* F. heir, 1 a. 234; *pl.* *Eirs*, 1 a. 257. Lat. *haeres*.  
**Eiþer**, *pron.* each (of two), 1 a. 91.  
**Eiþer**, *adv.* even, 17. Mar. vi. 56.  
**Eiþyen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 12. 228; *Eiþen*, 15 *pr.* 71. See *Eghe*.  
**Eke**, *conj.* also, 1 a. 17; *Eke*, 6. 38. A. S. *ēac*, G. *auch*, Du. *ook*.  
**Eld**, *sb.* old age, 1 a. 462; *Elde*, old age, age, 3. 42; 10. 742; 15. iii. 90. A. S. *ylde*, Mæso-Goth. *alds*, *alths*, old age.  
**Elded**, *pp.* grown old, 2. xvii. 114. A. S. *ealdian*, G. *altern*, to grow old.  
**Elderne**, *sb. pl.* ancestors, 1 a. 101, 102, 105. A. S. *ealdor*, an elder, ancestor, ruler; whence E. *alderman*.  
**Eldore**, *adj. comp.* elder, 1 a. 244; *superl.* *Eldoste*, 1 a. 301, 506. A. S. *eald*, old.  
**Eleccioun**, *sb.* choice (an astrological term), 19. 312.  
**Elleþt**, *adj.* eleventh, 8 a. 135.  
**Ellerne**, *sb.* an elder-tree, 15. i. 66. A. S. *ellen*.  
**Elles**, *adv.* else, 5. 5668; provided only, 13. 466; otherwise (than the truth), 15. i. 86; cf. l. 108 below. A. S. *elles*; cf. Gk. *ἄλλως*.  
**Elringe**, *sb.* a herring, 8 b. 46. Probably an error of the scribe, as the Camb. MS. has *herynge*.  
**Elþer**, *adj.* older, 18 a. 18. A. S. *eald*, old, *ylðra*, older.  
**Embassadrie**, *sb.* embassy, embassy, 19. 233.  
**Emeristen**, *sb.* fellow-Christian, 9. 86. A. S. *efen-cristen*, a fellow Christian, from *efen*, *efn*, even.

So also Sw. *jämnchristen*, fellow-Christian, from *jämn*, even, equal.  
**Emprise**, *sb.* enterprise, 19. 348. O. F. *emprise*, *emprinse*, from *prendre*, to take in hand, Lat. *prehendere*.  
**Enchaunmens**, *sb. pl.* enchantments, 12. 137.  
**Encrees**, *sb.* increase, 19. 237.  
**Endentur**, *sb. (as pl.)* notches, crevices, cracks, 13. 313. O. Fr. *endenter*, to indent, notch.  
**Endlang**, *prep.* along, 16. 27. A. S. *andlang*, G. *entlang*.  
**Enē**, *adv.* once, 3. 189. A. S. *āne*, once.  
**Enes**, *adv.* once, 1 a. 393; *Ene*, 3. 189. A. S. *ānes*, gen. case of *ān*, one.  
**Enfermer**, *sb.* attendant on the infirm, the *infirmarius* of an abbey, 8 a. 185.  
**Enflawmed**, *pp.* F. inflamed, 14 a. 66. Lat. *flamma*.  
**Engelond**, *prop. n.* England, 1 a. 16. A. S. *Engla lond*, land of the Angles or English; where *Engla* is gen. pl. of *Angle*, *Engle*, the Angles.  
**Englissche**, *adj.* English, 6. 58; *Engliss*, 1 a. 134; *pl.* *Englissee*, 1 a. 5; *Englisch*, the English language, 6. 118.  
**Enne**, *ac. s. m. of On* = one, 6. 100. A. S. *ān*, ac. s. m. *āne*, *āne*.  
**Ennok**, *Enoch*, 5. 5935.  
**Enombre**, *v.* to conceal, obscure; *enombre him*, to be obscured, 14 a. 9. Lat. *innumbrare*, from *umbra*; whence O. F. *enommer*. See *Ombre*, in Burguy.  
**Enpoysened**, *pt. s.* poisoned, 13. 242.  
**Enqueri**, *v.* F. to inquire, 1 a. 352.  
**Ensamþle**, *sb.* example, 5. 5939.  
**Entente**, *sb.* intent, consideration, plan, 20. 21; *Entent*, purpose, 19. 147. Lat. *intendere*, to give attention to.



- Entreþ**, *pr. s.* enters, 6. 6.
- Envyrone**, *v.* to go about, roam over, 14 a. 8. F. *viver*, to turn.
- Enuyrown**; in enuyrown=in the environs, round about, 17. Mar. vi. 6.
- Eny**, *adj.* any, 1 a. 124. A. S. *ænig*.
- Eode**, *pt. pl.* went, came, 4 c. 46; *pt. pl.* Eoden, went, 15. *pr.* 40. A. S. *eode*, used as *pt. t.* of *gán*, to go; Mæso-Gothic *iddja*, I went, as *pt. t.* of *gangan*, to go.
- Eorneþ**, *pr. s.* runs, 18 a. 21; *pl.* 18 a. 19. A. S. *yrnan*, to run; by metathesis we get A. S. *rennan*, G. *rennen*, E. *run*.
- Er**, *adv.* before, previously, 1 a. 2; 1 b. 2; formerly, 15. i. 182; *conj.* before, 19. 199. A. S. *ér*, formerly, *ere*; cf. E. *early*.
- Erbez**, *sb. pl.* herbs, 13. 532.
- Erchebissop**, *sb.* archbishop, 1 a. 227; Erchebissopp, 14 b. 62.
- Ere**, *pr. pl.* are, 2. viii. 4; 2. xvii. 26; Er, 2. xvii. 114; 10. 434. Icel. 3 p. *pl. eru*, Dan. *ere* or *er*.
- Erchedekenes**, *sb. pl.* archdeacons, 15 *pr.* 92.
- Eremyte**, *sb.* hermit, 14 b. 7; *pl.* Ermytes, 15. *pr.* 50.
- Eringe**, *sb.* ploughing, 15 *pr.* 21. A. S. *erian*, Lat. *arare*, to plough.
- Eritage**, *sb.* F. heritage, 1 a. 506.
- Erliche**, *adv.* early, 20. 41; Erlyche, 18 b. 93.
- Ernde**, *sb.* errand, 15. iii. 42. A. S. *ærend*, an errand, Mæso-Goth. *airus*, a messenger, *airinon*, to go on a message.
- Erne**, *sb.* eagle, 2. cii. 10. A. S. *earn*, *ern*, an eagle; Icel. and Sw. *örn*, an eagle; Gk. *ὄρνις*, a bird.
- Ernest**, *sb.* earnest, 1 a. 131. W. *ern*, *ernes*, a pledge, O. F. *arres* or *ernes*, from Lat. *arrha*, *arrhabo*, a pledge, Gk. *ἀρραβών*.
- Ernestly**, *adv.* quickly, 13. 277.
- Erst**, *adj.* first, 4 c. 12. A. S. *ærst*, *ærost*, first, from *ær*, before, *ere*.
- Ert**, *pr. s.* 2 p. art, 6. 123. A. S. *earl*, Icel. *ert*, 2 p. s. *pr.*
- Erfeli**, *adj.* earthly, 2. xxiii. 2.
- Erþen**, *conj.* before, 3. 84.
- Ertou**=art thou, 2. ciii. 2.
- Es**=is, *pr. s.* 2. viii. 3; 2. xiv. 9, 13; 8 a. 101; 10. 476; *Esse*, 8 a. 115. A. S. *is*, Icel. *es*, older form of Icel. *er*, 3 p. s. *pr.*
- Eschaping**, *sb.* escape, 16. 54.
- Eschapit**, *pt. s.* escaped, 16. 53; *pt. pl.* 16. 86; *pp.* 16. 94.
- Eseliche**, *adv.* easily, 1 a. 147.
- Esse**, *v.* to ask, demand, 1 a. 367; *pt. s.* *Esste*, asked, 1 a. 230. A. S. *acsian*, to ask, Prov. E. *axe*.
- Est**, *sb.* east, 1 a. 128; 7. 23; 15 *pr.* 15.
- Estdel**, *sb.* the east, 2. cii. 23. See Dele.
- Este**, *adj. pl.* pleasant, 3. 109. A. S. *éste*, benign, mild, *ést*, grace, favour; Mæso-Goth. *ansts*, grace; G. *g-unst*.
- Ester**, *sb.* Easter, 1 a. 400. A. S. *Eoster*.
- Estrinland**, *sb.* Eastern land, 7. 16.
- Ete**, *pt. s.* ate, 13. 241; *pl.* 7. 42.
- Etteleden**, *pt. pl.* directed their way, went straight, 12. 272. See Attele.
- Euangiles**, *sb. pl.* gospels, 19. 666. Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*.
- Euelez**, *pt. pl.* evils, 13. 277.
- Euene**, *adj.* mean, average, 1 a. 408. A. S. *efen*, equal, *even*.
- Euere**, *adv.* ever, 1 a. 118. A. S. *æfre*, from *æ*, ever, *aye*.
- Euerichon**, every one, 19. 330.
- Euerich**, *adj.* every, 1 a. 354; 6. 69; 9. 190. The termination *y* in *every* is equivalent to O. E. *ich*, ilk, A. S. *ælc*, E. *each*.
- Euerilkan**, every one, 8 a. 243.
- Euermo**, *adv.* evermore, ever again, 1 a. 176.



Euerwik, *prop. n.* York, 1 a. 73, 227, 326. A. S. *Eoferwic*, *Eoforwic*.

Euerychone, *adj.* every one, 5. 5880.

Euesong, *sb.* vespers, 1 a. 282; the time at which vespers were sung, 4 c. 13.

Eueyl, *adj.* evil, 5. 5685. A. S. *eofel*, *yfel*, G. *übel*, Mæso-Goth. *ubils*, evil.

Eure, *adv.* ever, 2. cii. 37.

Eurich, every one, 9. 224; Eereich, every, 9. 190.

Extenden, *pr. pl.* spread out, 19. 461.

Ewangelye, *sb.* gospel, 15. i. 174.

Ewe ardaunt, *sb.* F. burning water, 6. 34; compare 'fire-water,' Span. 'aguardiente,' and the 'brennyng water' of the *Book of Quintessence*, ed. Furnivall.

Ewei, *adv.* away, 7. 13.

Expowne, *v.* to expound, 17. Mar. iv. 10. Lat. *exponere*, O. F. *expondre*; another E. form is *expose*.

Eye, *sb. pl.* S. eyes, 1 a. 390; Eyen, 19. 560. See Eghe.

Eyre, *sb.* F. heir, 12. 128; Eyer, 12. 77. Lat. *haeres*. See Eir.

Eyber oþer, either (the) other, each other, 18 a. 207; cf. 18 b. 79.

Eþe, *sb.* S. eye, 3. 207; 4 a. 14; *pl.* Eþen, 9. 12. See Eghe.

## F.

Faa, *sb.* foe, 2. viii. 8; *pl.* Fais, 8 b. 74; Faes, 2. viii. 7; Faas, 2. xvii. 10. A. S. *fāh*, a foe, enemy, from *feōn*, to hate. See Fend.

Fader, *sb.* S. father, 1 a. 39; 19. 274; Fadre, 2. cii. 25; *gen. s.* Fader, 1 a. 526; 20. 122; *pl.* Faderes, 1 a. 104. A. S. *fæder*, *gen. fæder* or *fæderes*, the former being more common.

Fai, *sb.* faith; *par fai* = F. *par foi*, by my faith, 7. 76.

Faie, *sb.* fay, fairy, 20. 279. F. *fée*, a fairy, from Low Lat. *fatare*, to enchant, from *fatum*, fate, *fari*, to speak.

Faille, *sb.* fail, 19. 561.

Faine, *v.* to be glad, rejoice, 2. ciii. 76; *pr. s.* Faines, gladdens, rejoices, 2. ciii. 32. A. S. *fægn*, glad, *fægnian*, to rejoice, E. *fain*.

Fairehed, *sb.* beauty, 2. ciii. 3.

Fais, *sb. pl.* foes, 8 b. 74; Fayis, 16. 86. See Faa.

Fait, *sb.* action, work done, 15. i. 160. F. *fait*, Lat. *factum*, E. *feat*.

Faiþe, 8 a. 191. Either read *Faiþe* and, or suppose *Faiþe* put for *in faith*, or read *Faithful*. The Camb. MS. varies, as in the footnote.

Falle, *v. trans.* to cause to fall, fell, overthrow, 15. iii. 43; 2. *p. s. pr. subj.* falle the = let thyself fall, 8 b. 193.

Falles, *pr. s.* befalls, 12. 14; *pr. s. impers.* it befalls naturally, it becomes, behoves, 10. 2353; it happens, occurs, turns out, 10. 553; suits, 8 a. 183; falles for = it suits, 12. 339; Falleþ, belongs, 15. i. 50; *pp.* Falle, fallen, 19. 303.

Fallow, *sb.* fellow, 16. 159; *pl.* Fallowis, 16. 137.

Fallow, *v.* to follow, 16. 141.

Fallynge, *adj.* falling; fallynge evylle, falling sickness, i.e. epilepsy, 14 b. 19.

Falshede, *sb.* falseness, falsehood, deceit, 1 a. 10, 45. 49.

Falsnesse, *sb.* deceit; falsnesse of fastinge = omission of fasting, 15. *pr.* 68.

Falþe, *pr. s.* falls, 6. 32.

Famen, *sb. pl.* foemen, 11 c. 39.

Fand, *pt. s.* found, 7. 15; 8 b. 176; *pt. pl.* Fand, 11 a. 93.

Fande, *v.* to try, experience, 10.

- 1463; to endeavour, 10. 2228.  
See **Fonde**.
- Fanding**, *sb.* temptation, 2. xvii.  
77; *pl.* Fandinges, 8 *b.* 82. See  
**Fonde**.
- Fang**, *v.* to receive, 2. xxiii. 11;  
8 *b.* 207. See **Fonge**.
- Fantasyes**, *sb. pl.* fancies, devices,  
ludicrous inventions, 15. *pr.* 36.
- Fantum**, *sb.* a phantom, 17. Mar.  
vi. 49. Vulg. *phantasma*.
- Fare**, *v.* S. to go, 1 *a.* 56; to go  
along, 20. 138; *pr. s.* Fares, acts,  
does, behaves, 8 *b.* 45; Fars, fares,  
11 *a.* 40; *pr. pl.* Fareb, go, 15. ii.  
158; *pp.* Faren, gone, passed, 13.  
403; Fare, gone, 19. 512; *imp.*  
*pl.* 1 *p.* Far we = let us go, 7. 57;  
*imp. pl.* Fare, go, 4 *c.* 42. A. S.  
*faran*, to go, to fare; cf. E.  
*wayfarer*, *welfare*, *farewell*; Gk.  
*πόρος*.
- Fare**, *sb.* doing, business, goings on,  
19. 569. See above.
- Fast**, *adv.* close, 12. 3. 293; closely,  
5. 5885.
- Fathmed**, *pt. pl.* embraced (each  
other), 13. 399. A. S. *fæðmian*,  
to embrace, *fæðm*, a fathom,  
closing of the arms; cf. Lat. *pateo*.
- Faure**, *num.* four, 13. 958; Fawre,  
13. 950. A. S. *feower*.
- Faurtend**, *adj.* fourteenth, 8 *a.*  
141. A. S. *feówertýne*, fourteen.
- Faut**, *sb.* fault, 13. 236. F. *faute*,  
Span. *falta*, a defect, Lat. *fallere*.
- Fauuel**, *sb.* the personification of  
Flattery, Cajolery, or Deceit, 15.  
ii. 158. O. F. *favele*, Lat. *fabella*,  
dim. of *fabula*. Quite distinct  
from *adj. fauel* = yellow, bay.
- Fayle**, *v.* to be wanting, 3. 195.  
See **Faut**.
- Fayis**, *sb. pl.* foes, 16. 86. See **Faa**.
- Fayn**, *adj.* glad, 13. 962; 19. 173.  
A. S. *fægen*, *fægn*, glad, *fain*.  
See **Faine**.
- Fayn**, *adv.* gladly, 19. 222.
- Fayten**, *v.* to tame, mortify, 15. v.
49. O. F. *afaiter*, to prepare,  
from Lat. *affectare*.
- Fe**, *sb.* money, goods, 3. 150. A. S.  
*feoh*, Du. *vee*, G. *vieh*, Lat. *pecus*,  
cattle, property, wealth, whence  
E. *fee*. Cf. Lat. *pecunia*, riches,  
from *pecus*; also E. *feudal*, *fief*.
- Feaw**, *adj.* few, 18 *a.* 220.
- Feble**, *adj.* feeble, 1 *a.* 491.
- Febli**, *v.* to grow feeble, 1 *a.* 462;  
Febly, 1 *a.* 490.
- Feblore**, *adj. comp.* feebler, 1 *a.*  
342.
- Fecche**, *v.* to fetch, 19. 662.
- Fee**, *sb.* cattle, 7. 303. See **Fe**.
- Feer**, *sb.* fire, 6. 28; *dat. s.* Fere,  
6. 30. A. S. *fir*, Du. *vuur*, G.  
*feuer*, Gk. *πῦρ*.
- Feeres**, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii.  
185.
- Fees**, *sb. pl.* cities, 13. 960. Fr.  
*fief*, O. F. *fieu*, *fëu*, from O. H. G.  
*fëhu*, equiv. to A. S. *feoh*, E. *fee*.  
See **Fe**.
- Feeres**, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii.  
168. See **Fere**, *sb.*
- Feffede**, *pt. s.* enfeoffed, 1 *a.* 262,  
269; provided for, 12. 193. F.  
*fief*, O. F. *feu*, *fieu*, Low Lat.  
*feudum*, property in land (whence  
E. *feudal*). See **Fees**.
- Fei**, *sb.* faith, 15. i. 14. F. *foi*.
- Feire**, *adv.* fairly, in order, 15. i. 2;  
kindly, 4.
- Feizliche**, *adv.* faithfully, verily,  
12. 261; Feizhely, 12. 230.
- Feiztful**, *adj.* faithful, 12. 337.
- Feizb**, *sb.* faith, fidelity, 12. 275.
- Fel**, *pt. s.* it befell, 19. 141; Fel to  
= suited, 19. 149.
- Fel**, 1 *p. s. pr.* feel; *fel me*, feel it  
to myself, 8 *a.* 198.
- Fel**, *adv.* bitterly, severely, 13.  
1040. See **Felle**.
- Fel**, *sb.* fell, mountain, 8 *a.* 109;  
Felle, 110. Icel. *fjall*, a mountain,  
Sw. *fjäll*, a chain of hills.
- Fel**, *sb.* skin, 2. ciii. 5; 15. i. 15;  
*pl.* Fellys, 18 *a.* 50. A. S. *fell*,

- Lat. *pellis*, Gk. *πέλλα*, a skin; E. *fellmonger*, a dealer in hides.
- Felaw**, *sb.* fellow, companion, 5. 5856; *pl.* Felaws, companions, 5. 5621; Felaws, 5. 5841; Felawes, 1 a. 40. Icel. *félagi*, from *fé*, cattle, property, and *lag*, law, society; hence *félagi* is one who possesses property in common with others.
- Felauschip**, *sb.* company, 8 b. 14; Felazschyp, communion, intercourse, 13. 271.
- Feld**, *pp.* concealed (?); *faire feld*, completely concealed (?), 11 b. 71. Cf. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide, Mæso-Goth. *filhan*, to hide; but it may be a mere error for *fled*; so that *faire fled* = fairly fled away.
- Feld**, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 12. 33.
- Felde**, *pt. s.* fell, 17. Mar. iv. 4; *pt. pl.* Felden, fell; *felden to him*, Lat. *irruerent in eum*, 17. Mar. iii. 10; *felden down to him*, *prodebant ei*, 11. Dan. *falde*, to fall.
- Felde**, *pt. s.* filled, 20. 37.
- Felde**, *sb.* field, 2. viii. 22; *pl.* Feldes, 2. ciii. 17. A.S. *feld*, *fild*, a pasture.
- Feldfares**, *sb. pl.* fieldfares, 12. 183.
- Fele**, *adj.* many, 3. 5; 12. 5; 16. 12; *adv.* much, 4 d. 10. A.S. *fēla*, *fēle*, much, many; G. *viel*, much; Gk. *πολύς*.
- Felealded**, *pt. s.* multiplied, 2. xvii. 40. Latin *multiplicavit*. A.S. *fēla-feald*, manifold.
- Felle**, *adj.* fell, severe, cruel, 2. xvii. 14; 13. 283; dreadful, terrible, 10. 1820; cruel, 8 a. 162. A.S. *fell*, cruel, severe; Du. *fel*, cruel; O.F. *fel*, cruel. Burguy denies the existence of A.S. *fell*; but it certainly appears in A.S. *wælfel*, murderously cruel, l. 53 of the Legend of St. Helena, in the Vercelli MS. See **Felonye**.
- Felle**, *pt. pl.* fell; at *felle* = that fell, that sinned, 6. 82.
- Felle**, *sb.* skin, 10. 739; *pl.* Fellys, hides, skins, 18 a. 50. See **Fel**.
- Felonye**, *sb.* crime, 19. 643; enmity, 11 c. 40. O.F. *felonie*, cruelty; O.F. *fel*, cruel; O.H.G. *fillan*, to torment, to slay (cf. Du. *villen*, to slay), which certainly seems to belong to A.S. *fel*, skin. See **Felle**, cruel, and **Fel**, skin.
- Felunlyche**, *adv.* fiercely, angrily, 5. 5614; Felunly, 5. 5644. See above.
- Femynynytee**, *sb.* feminine form, 19. 360.
- Fen**, *sb.* dirt, mire, 2. xvii. 108; marsh, 11 a. 29. A.S. *fenn*, mud, a *fen*.
- Fend**, *sb.* fiend, devil, 6. 79; Fende, 5. 5643; *pl.* Fendes, 5. 5680; Fende (*for Fendez*), 13. 269. A.S. *feón*, to hate, *feónd*, hating, an enemy, a fiend, Mæso-Goth. *fijan*, to hate, *fijands*, hating, an enemy.
- Feng**, *pt. pl.* took; *feng to the flyght*, took to flight, 13. 377. See **Fang**, **Fonge**.
- Fenyl**, *sb.* fennel, 4 d. 18. A.S. *finol*, *fenol*.
- Fer**, *adj.* far, 2. cii. 24; 19. 658; on *fer* = afar, at a distance, 16. 438. A.S. *feor*, far.
- Fer**, *adv.* far, 3. 208.
- Ferd**, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 7. 62; 8 b. 183. A.S. *fēran*, to frighten, *afered*, afraid, terrified. See **Fere**.
- Ferde**, *pt. s.* S. *fared*, went, 12. 30; *Ferd*, 8 a. 231; 11 b. 19; *pt. pl.* *Ferd*, 7. 165. See **Fare**, vb.
- Ferde**, *sb.* fear, 11 b. 27; terror, 13. 386.
- Ferdnes**, *sb.* terror, 10. 2231.
- Fere**, v. to frighten, 10. 2227; *pr. s.* *Fereþ*, frightens, 18 a. 35; *pp.* *Fered*, frightened, alarmed, 2. ciii. 16; 8 b. 12. A.S. *fēran*, to

- frighten. *Fear* is thus used by Shakespeare.
- Fere**, *adj.* whole, sound in health, or else, akin (see next word), 7. 37. Sw. *för*, stout, lusty.
- Fere**, *sb.* companion, 12. 364; *pl.* *Feres*, 8 *a.* 162. A. S. *gefera*, one who travels or fares with one, a travelling companion, comrade.
- Ferene**, *sb.* fern, 11 *b.* 71. Pronounced *ferrn*, with rolled *r*.
- Ferforth**, *adv.* far away, 12. 209; fully, completely, 19. 572.
- Ferli**, *sb.* a wonder; *thought ferli*, wondered, 7. 74. See **Ferly**.
- Ferli**, *adj.* wonderful, 8 *a.* 104.
- Ferlikes**, *sb. pl.* wonders, 8 *b.* 235. See **Ferly**.
- Ferlilie**, *adv.* wondrously, 7. 52. See **Ferly**.
- Ferly**, *sb.* a wonder, 15 *pr.* 6; *pl.* *Ferlyes*, 15 *pr.* 62. A. S. *férlic*, sudden, from *fær*, fear, sudden danger; cf. Du. *vaarlijk*, quickly, G. *gefährlich*, dangerous. Sc. *ferly*, a marvel.
- Ferly**, *adv.* wondrously, 4 *d.* 10; 13. 960; strangely, 13. 269; extremely, 5. 5620; *Ferlyly*, 13. 962. See above.
- Ferme**, *sb.* rent, 1 *a.* 450. O. F. *ferme*, Low Lat. *firma*, rent, really borrowed from a Teutonic root; so that we also find A. S. *feorm*, provision, food, goods, a farm.
- Ferr**, *adv.* far, 7. 13, 22.
- Ferrum**, *adv.*; on-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.
- Fersch**, *adj.* fresh, 18 *a.* 102. A. S. *fersc*.
- Ferst**, *adv.* first, 6. 2, 8, 20.
- Fertered**, *pt. s.* enshrined, 8 *b.* 230. O. F. *fertere*, a shrine; Lat. *feretrum*, Gk. *φέρετρον*. (Burguy.)
- Ferth**, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1828.
- Ferpyng**, *sb.* farthing, 5. 5770.
5812. A. S. *feorðung*, *feorðling*, a fourth part, *feorða*, fourth.
- Fesauns**, *sb. pl.* pheasants, 12. 183.
- Fest**, *v.* to make firm, 2. ciii. 34; 1 *p. s. pr.* *Festen*, I fasten, ratify, 13. 327; *pp.* *Fested*, fastened, 10. 1907; *Festend*, 10. 1909. A. S. *fæstnian*, to fasten, from *fæst*, fast, firm.
- Festes**, *sb. pl.* F. feasts, 1 *a.* 401; to *feste* = at a feast, 19. 380.
- Festnes**, *sb.* fastness, 2. xvii. 2. A. S. *fæstennes*, a fastness, walled town, from *fæstnian*, to make fast.
- Fet**. See **Fetten**.
- Fetel**, *sb.* vessel, 8 *b.* 163. A. S. *fetels*, a bag, *fæt*, a fat or vat.
- Fœpli**, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 132.
- Fetis**, *adj.* F. neatly made, 12. 126. O. F. *fetis*, Lat. *factitius*, from *facere*, to make.
- Fetisliche**, *adv.* neatly; hence, carefully, 12. 98. See above.
- Fette**, *v.* to fetch, 15. iii. 96; let *fette* = caused to be fetched, 20. 45; *pt. pl.* *Fetten*, fetched, 15. ii. 205; brought, 15. vii. 279; *pp.* *Fet*, 19. 667. A. S. *fetian*, to fetch.
- Fettled**, *pp.* made ready, set in order, 13. 343. Prov. E. *fettle*, to set in order, Mæso-Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn, make *fit*; allied to A. S. *fetel*, a fetter, and E. *fit*. See **Diefenbach**, 1. 373.
- Fetys**, *adj.* well made, 12. 225. Low Lat. *factitius* (from *facere*); whence O. F. *fetis*.
- Feurþe**, *ordin.* fourth, 18 *a.* 91.
- Feute**, *sb.* scent, 12. 90. Also spelt *Foute*, q. v.
- Feuyr**, *sb.* fever, 10. 700.
- Feye**, *adj.* about to die, dying, 4 *a.* 20. A. S. *fēge*, Icel. *feigr*, O. H. G. *feigi*, about to die; Sc. *fey*.



- Feyn**, *adv.* gladly, 5. 5798. See **Fayn**.
- Feyneden**, *pt. pl.* feigned; *feyneden hem*, played the hypocrite, 15 *pr.* 42. *F. feindre*, Lat. *ingere*.
- Feyntise**, *sb.* faintness, 15. v. 5. O. F. *feintise*, from *feindre*, to feign.
- Feyre**, *adj.* fair, beautiful, 5. 5655, 5726; A. S. *fægr*, Gk. *πηγός*.
- Feyre**, *adv.* fair, kindly, courteously, 5. 5877.
- Feyrye**, *sb.* fairy kind, nature of a fairy, 12. 230; a *feyrie* = of *feyrie*, i. e. of fairy origin, 15 *pr.* 6.
- Fest**, *sb.* fight, 13. 275. A. S. *feoht*, a fight; G. *fechten*, to fight.
- Festande**, *pres. part.* fighting, 13. 404. Cf. G. *fechten*, to fight.
- Fieldwode**, *sb.* perhaps the same as *fieldwort*, i. e. gentain, 20. 213.
- Fiers**, *adj.* fierce, cruel, sad, evil, 19. 300.
- Fierth**, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1246. See **Ferth**.
- Fifetende**, *adj.* fifteenth, 8 *a.* 143.
- Fiht**, *v.* to fight, 3. 72. A. S. *feohtan*.
- File**, *v.* to defile, 10. 2348; *pres. part.* Filand, defiling, 10. 2365; *pp.* Fild, 10. 2341. A. S. *fūlan*, to make foul; A. S. *fūl*, Icel. *fúll*, foul; cf. O. E. *file*, a wicked wretch.
- Filghe**, *v.* to follow, pursue, 2. xvii. 97. A. S. *fylegan*, *fyligean*, to follow.
- Fille**, *sb.* 4 *d.* 18. Probably wild thyme; cf. "Fille, serpyllum," in Wright's Vocabularies, 79.—Stratmann.
- Findestow**, findest thou, 12. 132.
- Fingres**, *sb. pl.* fingers, 2. viii. 10.
- First**, *adv.* for a long time, 7. 22. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time, interval; O. E. *frest*, delay, q. v.
- Fissches**, *sb. pl.* fishes, 2. viii. 23; *Fises*, 8 *a.* 118.
- Fisyk**, *sb.* physic, 15. vii. 256, 258.
- Fitte**, *sb.* a fitt or canto of a ballad 15. i. 139. A. S. *fil*, *fitt*, a song, *fittan*, to sing, dispute.
- Fizte**, *sb.* fight, 1 *a.* 87.
- Flamyn**, *sb.* priest, 14 *b.* 62. Lat. *flamen*.
- Flamme**, *sb.* F. flame, 5. 5924; *Flamme*, 5. 5923. Lat. *flamma*.
- Flaundres**, Flanders, 1 *a.* 296.
- Flaunkes**, *sb. pl.* sparks, 13. 954. Du. *flonkeren*, to sparkle; cf. G. *funke*, Sc. *funk*, a spark.
- Flay**, *v.* to frighten, 8 *a.* 130; 10. 1268; *pp.* Flayed, terrified, 13. 960. Icel. *fleygja*, to cause to flee, put to flight.
- Fle**, *v.* to fly, 1 *a.* 141; *pt. s.* Flegh, flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186; *pt. pl.* Flowe, fled, 1 *a.* 143; *pres. part.* Fleand, 11 *c.* 90; Fleeynge, flying, 14 *c.* 17. A. S. *fleoġan*.
- Flees**, *sb.* fleece, 20. 159.
- Fleet**, *pr. s.* (contr. from *fleteth*), floats, 19. 463. See **Fletes**.
- Flegh**, *pt. s.* flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186. See **Fle**.
- Fleis**, *sb.* flesh, 8 *b.* 255; *Fleissh*, 20. 246.
- Flemangrye**, *sb.* Flemings' country, Flanders, 11 *b.* 75.
- Flème**, *v.* to drive away, banish, 13. 287. A. S. *flyman*, *aflyman*, to banish; *fleām*, a flight, banishment.
- Flème**, *adj.* banished, 4 *d.* 36.
- Flemer**, *sb.* banisher, driver away, 19. 460.
- Fleo**, *v.* S. to flee, avoid, 1 *b.* 62; *pr. pl.* Flese, 10. 1290; *pt. s.* Fle3, flew, 1 *b.* 88. See **Fle**.
- Fletes**, *pr. s.* floats, 8 *b.* 29; *Fletez*, 13. 1025; *pt. pl.* Flette, 13. 387. A. S. *fleoġan*.
- Fleynge**, *pres. part.* flying, 14 *c.* 137. See **Fle**.
- Fleyshe**, *sb.* flesh, 3. 71.
- Fleyshlust**, *sb.* fleshly lust, 3. 74.



- Flighand**, *pres. part.* flying, 2. ciii.  
9. See **Fle**.
- Flod**, *sb.* S. flood, sea, 3. 242.  
A. S. *flód*; cf. Lat. *pluvia*.
- Flon**, *sb. pl.* arrows, 1 a. 152.  
A. S. *flá, flán*, an arrow; *pl. flána*.
- Flor**, *sb.* floor, ground, 20. 322.
- Flot**, *sb.* grease, fat, 13. 1011.  
That which *floats* on the top of what is boiled; Sw. *flott*, fat, grease, *flott*, adv. afloat; Du. *vlot*, afloat.
- Flote**, *pt. pl.* floated, swam, 13. 421, 432. See **Fletes**.
- Floure-de-lice**, *sb.* fleur-de-lys (French standard), 11 b. 27. **F. lis**, a lily; Du. *lisch*, a water-flag.
- Floures**, *sb. pl.* flowers, youthful powers, 20. 348.
- Flowen**, *pt. pl.* flew, 13. 1010; fled, 15. ii. 209. See **Fle**.
- Flojed**, *pt. s.* flowed, 13. 397.
- Flwe**, *pt. s.* flew, 13. 432.
- Flyt**, *sb.* contention, force, 13. 421.  
A. S. *flitan*, to strive, contend.
- Flytande**, *pres. part.* contending, chiding, 13. 950. See above.
- Flyþ**, *pr. s.* flees, 3. 77. See **Fle**.
- Fo**, *sb.* foe, i. e. Satan, 4 c. 53.
- Fode**, *sb.* S. food, 7. 54.
- Fode**, *sb.* offspring, person, 3. 63; *pl.* Fodez, creatures, 13. 466.  
Lit. that which is nourished.  
A. S. *fédan*, to feed, Sw. *föda*, to bring forth, *födas*, to be born, *född*, natal.
- Foded**, *pt. s.* supplied (lit. fed), 12. 57.
- Fogheles**, *sb. pl.* fowls, birds, 2. viii. 23; Foghles, 2. ciii. 25.  
A. S. *fugel*, Mæso-Goth. *fugls*, G. *vögel*, a bird, *fowl*.
- Foh**, *sb.* variegated or gay-coloured clothing, 3. 19. A. S. *fah*, of different colours, Gk. *ποικίλος*.
- Fol**, *adj.* S. full, 18 a. 57.
- Fol**, *adv.* full, 3. 44; 4 c. 8.
- Folc**, *sb.* S. folk, people, 1 a. 79, 132; 1 b. 4. A. S. *folc*.
- Folde**, *sb.* earth, the world, 13. 251. A. S. *folde*, the surface of the earth.
- Folden**, *pp.* folded, bent, 17. Mar. i. 40.
- Fole**, *adj.* foolish, 1 a. 23. O. F. *fol*, W. *ffol*.
- Foles**, *sb. pl.* fools, 6. 25.
- Folewe**, *v.* to follow, 3. 42.
- Folfult**, *pp.* fulfilled, 15. vii. 309.
- Folie**, *sb.* F. folly, 1 a. 21. See **Fole**.
- Folken**, *sb. gen. pl.* of folk, of men; *folken wyse*, the manner of men, 13. 271. See **Folc**.
- Follest**, *adj. superl.* fullest, 3. 125.
- Folmarde**, *sb.* polecat, 13. 534.  
Properly the beech-martin, from O. F. *foine*, Lat. *fagina*, beech-mast.
- Folted**, *adj.* crazed, 5. 5839. See **Fole**.
- Foluand**, *pres. part.* following, 7. 6; *pt. pl.* Folud, 7. 63; *imp. pl.* Folus, 7. 216. A. S. *folgian*, *fylgian*, to follow.
- Foly**, *adj.* foolish, 18 b. 8. See **Fole**.
- Fom**, *sb.* S. foam, 20. 182.
- Fomon**, *sb.* foeman, 3. 87.
- Fon**, *pt. s.* ceased, ended, 13. 369.  
From O. E. *fyne*, to end. See **Fyned**, **Fyn**.
- Fon**, *adj.* few, 10. 530.
- Fon**, *sb. pl.* foes, 1 a. 199, 258; 1 b. 54. A. S. *fáh* (pl. *fá*), a foe; from *feón*, to hate. See **Fend**.
- Fon**, *v.* to receive, 4 c. 10. A. S. *fón*, to take (short for *fangan*); cf. G. *fangen*, Mæso-Goth. *fahan*, to catch.
- Fonde**, *v.* to tempt, 1 b. 70; to try, 3. 24; 4 c. 21; 5. 5745; to endeavour to persuade, 19. 347; *pr. pl.* Fondeþ, endeavour, 18 a. 172. A. S. *fandian*, to tempt.
- Fonde**, *pt. s.* S. found, 5. 5616;

- Fond, 19. 607; fond him = found for him, provided for him, 12. 73.
- Fondyng, *sb.* temptation, trial, 5. 5865. A. S. *fandung*, a temptation. See Fonde.
- Foner, *adj. comp.* fewer, 10. 765. See Fon.
- Fonge, *v.* to receive, 19. 377; *pr. s.* Fongez, takes, 13. 457; *pr. pl.* Fongez, take, 13. 540; Fongen, receive, 15. iii. 66; Fongesh, receive, 6. 2. See Fon, Feng.
- Fonger, *sb.* receiver, 2. xvii. 8. The Vulgate has *susceptor*. See Fonge.
- Font, 1 *p. s. pt.* found, 15 *pr.* 55.
- Font-ful, *sb.* a font-ful; *font-ful water* = fontful of water, 19. 357.
- Foondes, *pr. pl.* seek (a haven), resort, repair, 18 *a.* 66. A. S. *fandian*, to try; O. Fris. *fandia*, to visit.
- Foothot, *adv.* instantly, on the spot (lit. foot-hot), 19. 438. The same phrase *fut-hate* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 418.
- For, *conj.* because, 1 *a.* 80; 19. 340; in order that, 19. 478.
- For, *prep.* against, to prevent, 15. i. 24, &c.; on account of, 14 *b.* 32. A. S. *for*.
- For, *pt. s.* fared, went, 8 *b.* 145. A. S. *faran*, to go; *pt. t. ic fór*, I went.
- For-bedeþ, *pr. pl.* forbid, 6. 105.
- Forcome, *pt. pl.* forestalled, 2. xvii. 51.
- Fordedes, *sb. pl.* previous deeds, kindnesses done in former years, 12. 325. See the note.
- Fordon, *v.* to 'do for,' undo, 15. v. 20; Fordoon, 19. 369; *subj. pr.* Fordo, destroy, ruin, 2. viii. 7. A. S. *fordón*, to destroy.
- Fore-sleuys, *sb. pl.* fore-sleeves, fronts of the sleeves, 15. v. 64.
- Foreward, *sb.* covenant, agreement, 4 *c.* 10, 42. A. S. *foreward*, a fore-ward, or previous guarantee; Icel. *forvörðr*, a covenant.
- Forfare, 1 *p. pl. pr.* perish, 8 *b.* 10; *pt. pl.* Forferde, 13. 1051; *pp.* Forfarn, destroyed, 7. 186. A. S. *forfaran*, to go 'to the bad,' to perish; cf. Lat. *perire*.
- For-ga, *vb.* to forgo (*now misspelt* forego), 10. 1842. See Forgon.
- For-gart, *pt. pl.* lost, 13. 240. From *gar*, Icel. *göra*, to make, is formed *for-gar*, to unmake, destroy, lose; cf. *forfeit*.
- Forgete, *v.* to forget, 2. cii. 4.
- Forgoere, *sb.* fore-goer, avant-courier, 15. ii. 162.
- Forgon, *v.* to forgo, 4 *d.* 35. The modern spelling *forego* is wrong, as the prefix is *for*, not *fore*.
- For-hedeþ, *pr. pl.* hide, conceal, 6. 103 (or, perhaps, pay no heed).
- Forhiler, *sb.* protector, 2. xvii. 81. A. S. *forhélan*, to conceal, *hélan*, to hide; cf. Lat. *celare*, to hide.
- Forhiling, *sb.* protection, 2. xvii. 52, 91. See above.
- Forlesed, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* destroyedst, 2. xvii. 104. A. S. *forleósan*, to lose, let go, *forlórn*, destruction, *forlóren*, destroyed, whence E. *forlorn*.
- For-lete, *v.* to leave, renounce, 4 *c.* 60. A. S. *forlétan*, to relinquish.
- Forlore, *pp.* lost, 11 *c.* 59; Forlorn, 8 *a.* 156. See Forlesed.
- Forloyned, *pp.* departed, gone astray, 13. 282. Fr. *loin*, Lat. *longinquus*, far.
- Forme, *sb.* F. form, formula, 6. 115.
- Forme-fader, *sb.* ancestor, first father, 10. 483. A. S. *frum*, original, primal, first, Mæso-Goth. *frums*, a beginning; hence A. S. *forma*, E. *former*.
- Forme-foster, *sb.* progenitor, 13. 257. See above.

- Formere-fader**, ancestor, 14 a 27. See **Forme-fader**.
- Formyour**, *sb.* former, creator, 14 a. 37.
- Fornes**, *sb.* furnace, 13. 1011.
- Forouten**, *prep.* without, 16. 195.
- Forred**, *pp.* furred, 15. vii. 256.
- Forrouth**, *adv.* before, in front, 16. 139; **Forrow**, 16. 145. Sw. *föru*, before.
- Fors**, *sb.* force; *no fors*=it is no matter, 19. 285.
- Forsake**, *v.* to refuse, 4 a. 19; *pt.* s. **Forsoc**, refused, 4 c. 6. A.S. *forsacan*, to oppose, refuse.
- For-swat**, *pp.* covered with sweat, 16. 2.
- Forte**=for to =to (before the infinitive), 6. 73; 15. v. 49.
- Forte**, *conj.* until, 1 b. 79; 3. 166.
- Forth**, *prep.* along, 7. 279.
- Forþ**, *sb.* passage, free course, 15. iii. 153. W. *ffordd*, a way; A.S. *faran*, to fare, go. See **Vorþ**.
- Forthbringes**, *pr. s.* bring forth, 2. viii. 20.
- Forþe**, *sb.* scum, froth, 6. 22. Sw. *fradga*, froth, foam, Icel. *froða*.
- Forþer**, *adv.* further, 3. 66.
- Forþer**, *v.* to further, bring to an end, 13. 304.
- Forthfare**, *v.* to go forth, 2. ciii. 46.
- Forthgone**, *pr. pl.* travel, 2. viii. 24.
- Forþi**, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 10, 125; 12. 255; 16. 133; *noht forþi*=nevertheless, 8 b. 184. Here *þi* is the instrumental case of the dem. pron. *se*, *seo*, *þæt*; so that *forþi*=on that account, for that.
- Forthinke**, *imp. pl.* repent, 17. Mar. i. 15. A.S. *forþencan*.
- Forthirmar**, *adv.* further-more, i.e. further on, 16. 8.
- Forthledand**, *pres. part.* producing, 2. ciii. 29.
- Forþrast**, *pp.* killed, slain, 13. 249. A.S. *forþræstian*, to bruise, kill, *þræstian*, to rack, torment.
- Forthward**, *adv.* forwards, 19. 263.
- Forth-wit**, *adv.* forward, before, onwards, 7. 51. Cf. O.E. *in-wit*, within, *ut-wit*, without.
- Forþ-wyth**, *prep.* right before, 13. 304. See above.
- Forþy**, *adv.* on that account, 3. 112; **Forþi**, 4 a. 26. See **Forþi**.
- Forthyheden**, *pt. pl.* went forth, 2. xvii. 36. O.E. *yhede*, *yede*, went, A.S. *ic eode*, I went.
- Forþynkez**, *pr. s. impers.* it repents me, 13. 285. See **Forþinke**.
- Forto**, *prep.* until, 18 a. 102.
- Forto**, to, 20. 243; **For to**, 18 a. 166.
- For-travalit**, *pp.* overcome with toil, 16. 176.
- For-waked**, *pp.* tired out with watching, 19. 596; **Forwake**, 4 a. 37.
- Forwarde**, *sb.* agreement, 13. 327. Connected with *ward* and *guard*, not with *word*. A.S. *foreward*, a covenant made beforehand. See **Foreward**.
- For-whi**, *adv.* on which account, wherefore, 10. 733; because, 744. Here *whi* is from A.S. *hwá*, the instrumental case of *hwá*, who; cf. Mæso-Gothic *hwe*, inst. case of *hwas*, who.
- Forwit**, *prep.* before, 7. 56; *adv.* beforehand. 7. 207. See **Forth-wit**.
- Forworthes**, *pr. pl.* come to naught, 10. 780. A.S. *forweorðan*, to become nothing, perish.
- Foryhelde**, *v.* to render, 2. xvii. 55, 65; *pt. s.* **Foryheld**, 2. cii. 20. (Lit. *for-yield*.)
- Foryhedinges**, *sb. pl.* retributions, 2. cii. 4.
- Forþelde**, *subj. pr. s.* requite (lit. *for-yield*), 15. vii. 263. A.S. *for-gylðan*, to recompense, from *gyl*

- dan*, to pay, *yield*; cf. A. S. *gyld*, payment, also, a *guild*, club.
- For***ete*, *pt. s.* forgat, 13. 463; *pp.* For*zeten*, forgotten, 3. 222.
- For***zouen*, *pp.* forgiven, 17. Mar. ii. 5.
- Fot**, *sb.* S. foot, 1 a. 64, 411; feet (in measure), 8 a. 112.
- Fot**, *pr. s.* fetches (?), 6. 114. An obscure passage; see the note.
- Foul**, *sb.* S. bird, 4 a. 3; 4 d. 6; 10. 542; *pl.* Foules, 4 d. 10. A. S. *fugel*.
- Foule***p*, *pr. s.* defiles, reviles, 15. iii. 149; *pt. pl.* Fowled, defiled, 13. 269.
- Founde**, *pt. pl.* found, 1 a. 35; Founden, found out, invented (for themselves), 15. *pr.* 36; Founden, found, 19. 243.
- Founde**, *v.* to try, endeavour, 6. 56. See **Fonde**.
- Foundered**, *pp.* caused to founder, destroyed, 13. 1014.
- Founs**, *sb.* the bottom, 13. 1026. Lat. *fundus*, O. Fr. *fons*, mod. F. *fond*.
- Foun***t*=font, *sb.* 6. 85; Fount, 6. 143.
- Fourtene ni***gt*, *sb.* fortnight, 1 a. 71.
- Foute**, *sb.* scent, trace of a beast of chase by the odour, 12. 33.
- Fowre**, four, 13. 540.
- Foyson**, *sb.* abundance, 19. 504; Foysyn, plenty, 5. 5808. O. F. *foison*, Lat. acc. *fusionem*, from Lat. *fundere*, to pour forth.
- Fra**, *conj.* from the time when, 7. 1: *prep.* from, 2. xvii. 10; 7. 20. Dan. *fra*, from, *frem*, forth, Sw. *fram*, forth. In 2. viii. 16, *fra* is wrongly made to mean *than*; this is no English idiom, but due to the Latin *ab* in the Vulgate.
- Fra*ind*, *pt. s.* asked; *fra**ind at*, asked of, 7. 91. See **Frayne**.**
- Fra*isted***, *pp.* tried, tested, 2. xvii. 81. Icel. *freista*, to try, seek; Sw. *fresta*, to attempt, tempt.
- Frakly**, *adv.* greedily, 16. 166. See **Frek**.
- Fram**, *prep.* from, 1 a. 128; 6. 79.
- Frame**, *sb.* advantage, benefit, 5. 5804. A. S. *freoma*, *fremu*, *freme*, profit, *fremian*, to benefit.
- Fraught**, *pp.* freighted; doonfraught = caused to be laden, 19. 171. Sw. *frakta*, to lade, *frakt*, freight.
- Fraward**, *adj.* froward, peevish, 10. 786.
- Frayne**, *v.* to ask, 12. 250; *pt. s.* Fraynede, asked, 15. vi. 16; 1 *p. s. pt.* asked, 15. i. 56. A. S. *fregnan*, G. *fragen*, Du. *vragen*, Mæso-Goth. *fraihnan*, to ask; Lat. *precari*, whence E. *pray*.
- Fre**, *adj.* S. free, liberal, 3. 220, 224; 12. 337.
- Fredome**, *sb.* S. liberality, 3. 222; Freedom, 19. 168.
- Frek**, *sb.* S. man, warrior, 12. 264. See **Freke**.
- Freis**, *adj.* fresh, 8 a. 121; Freissh, 20. 319.
- Frek**, *adj.* bold, daring, 11 b. 54, 84. A. S. *frece*, bold; *freca*, a hero.
- Freke**, *sb.* a man, 13. 236; *pl.* Frekez, 13. 540. See **Frek**.
- Frele**, *adj.* frail, 15. iii. 117; v. 49.
- Freliche**, *adv.* nobly, 12. 126.
- Frely**, *adj.* (1) blameworthy, 4 c. 57; (2) free, noble, 12. 124. (1) Icel. *frýja*, to blame; (2) A. S. *freðlic*, liberal, noble.
- Frenss**, *sb.* French, 1 a. 219.
- Freo**, *adj.* free, 18 a. 57. A. S. *freo*.
- Freond**, *sb. pl.* friends, 1 b. 25.
- Frest**, *sb.* delay, 16. 447. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time.
- Fre***tes*, *pr. s.* eats, 13. 1040; Fret, *pt. s.* ate, 12. 87; Frete, *pp.* eaten, devoured, 19. 475; Freten, 13. 404. Mæso-Goth. *fra-itan*, to devour, where *fra*=E. *for* as a prefix, and *itan*=to eat. Cf. G. *fressen*.



**Frette**, *imp. s.* furnish, 13. 339.  
A. S. *frætwian*, to deck, adorn.

**Freyliche**, *adj.* free, noble, 12. 360. See **Frely**.

**Frith**, *sb.* wood, 11 *a.* 29. Gael. *frith*, a deerpark, forest, W. *ffridd*, Prov. E. *frith*, unused pasture land, brushwood.

**Fro**, *prep.* from, 5. 5689; *conj.* from the time that, 11 *c.* 63. See **Fra**.

**Frotyng**, *adj.* rubbing, grating, harsh, 18 *a.* 209. F. *frotter*, to rub; cf. Lat. *fricare*.

**Frount**, *sb.* front, forehead, 10. 816. Lat. acc. *frontem*.

**Fructuose**, *adj.* fruitful, 14 *a.* 54.

**Frut**, *sb.* fruit, 1 *a.* 339, 439; **Fryt**, 13. 245.

**Fryth**, *sb.* wood, plantation, 13. 534. See **Frith**.

**Fuir**, *sb.* fire, 15. iii. 88.

**Ful**; *to ful* = to the full, completely, 10. 535.

**Fule**, *sb.* fool, 3. 36. See **Fol**.

**Fulhed**, *sb.* fullness, 2. xxiii. 1. (Lit. ful-hood.)

**Fullefilled**, *pp.* filled full, 2. ciii. 35; **Fulfilled**, 2. ciii. 55, 68; **Fulfild**, 19. 660; 20, 105.

**Fulwes**, *pr. s.* S. follows, 12. 33.

**Funden**, *pp.* found, 7. 70.

**Fur**, *sb.* fire, 1 *b.* 78; 3. 182.

**Fust**, *sb.* fist, 15. v. 68. A. S. *fýst*, G. *faust*.

**Furмест**, *adj.* foremost, first, 4 *c.* 11.

**Furste**, *adj.* first, 1 *b.* 23; *adv.* **Furst**, 1 *b.* 47; 4 *c.* 26.

**Furþ**, *adv.* forth, 5. 5905, 5916.

**Fyht**, *pr. s.* fights, 3. 77. (Contr. form of *fighteth*; A. S. *fehtan*, to fight; *pr. s.* *he fih̄t*.)

**Fyl**, *pt. s.* fell, 5. 5634.

**Fylle**, *sb.* fill, 3. 105.

**Fylyng**, *sb.* defilement, foulness, 10. 2345. See **File**.

**Fyn**, *sb.* end, conclusion, 19. 424; 20. 77. F. *fin*, Lat. *finis*, E. *finish*.

**Fyned**, *pt. s.* ceased, 13. 450. See **Fon**.

**Fyber**, *sb.* a feather, 13. 1026.

**Fyue**, *adj.* five, 6. 95.

## G.

**Ga**, *v.* to go, 2. ciii. 22. 51; to walk, 8 *b.* 233; 10. 466; 2 *p. s. pr.*

Gaas, walkest, 2. ciii. 8. A. S. *gán*, Moeso-Goth. *gangan*, to gang, go.

**Gadery**, *v.* to gather, 1 *a.* 478; **Gadir**, 10. 2221; *pt. s.* **Gadred**, 5. 5579. A. S. *gadrian*, *gaderian*.

**Gaf**, *pt. s.* gave, 2. xvii. 38; 2 *p.* **Gaf** = gavest, 2. xvii. 91, 103. A. S. *gifan*, *pt. t.* *ic gæf*.

**Gagates**, *sb.* an agate, 18 *a.* 30. See Halliwell's Dict.

**Gainges**, *sb. pl.* goings, 2. xvii. 95.

**Gais**, *imp. pl.* go ye, 7. 103. See **Ga**.

**Galamelle**, *sb.* mead, 14 *b.* 57. See note.

**Galay**, *sb.* galley, 11 *a.* 57; *pl.* **Gaylayes**, 11 *a.* 60.

**Galiotes**, *sb. pl.* small galleys, 11 *a.* 81. It. *galeotta*, from *galea*, a galley.

**Galle**, *sb.* gall, bitter drink, 3. 158.

**Galys**, *sb.* Gallicia (in Spain), 15. vi. 12.

**Gamen**, *sb.* play, pleasure, 8 *b.* 257; **Gammyn**, game, sport, 16. 402; affair, 16. 36. A. S. *gamen*, a sport, a game, a taunt, a scoff; hence *gammon*.

**Gan**, *pt. s.* began, 20. 287; often used as an auxiliary = did, 1 *a.* 34. Cf. A. S. *anginnan*, to begin, *pt. t.* *ic angan*.

**Gan**, *pp.* gone, 8 *a.* 220.

**Gang**, *sb.* going; *dai gang*, day's travel, 7. 366. A. S. *gang*, a going, journey.

**Gangand**, *pres. part.* going about, crawling, moving, 8 *b.* 178; walking, 8 *b.* 140. See **Ga**.

**Garnade**; apple garnade = pomegranate, 13. 1044. Lat. *granatus*, full of seeds, from *granum*.



- Garryng**, *sb.* roughness of sound, harshness of voice, 18 *a.* 163. An imitative word; cf. Harryng.
- Gart**, *pt.* *s.* caused, 15. vii. 289. See *Ger*.
- Gas**, *pr.* *s.* goes, walks, 10. 777. See *Ga*.
- Gast**, *sb.* spirit, 2. xvii. 44; 10. 738; *Gaste*, 2. cii. 33; *pl.* *Gastes*, 2. ciii. 9; *gaf* the *gaste*=gave up the ghost, 8 *a.* 232. A.S. *gást*, the breath, spirit; *G. geist*, Du. *geest*. The modern *ghost* should be spelt *gost*.
- Gasteli**, *adv.* spiritually, 8 *b.* 34. A.S. *gástlic*, ghostly.
- Gat**, *sb.* way, road, 5. 5590; 16. 42; *Gate*, 5. 5603; 12. 372; 15. i. 181; graythest *gate*=readiest way, 11 *c.* 48; *pl.* *Gates*, streets, 2. xvii. 108. Sw. *gata*, *G. gasse*, a street; A.S. *geat*. Mæso-Goth. *gatwo*, a way; cf. E. *gait*.
- Gayn**, *adj.* suitable, convenient, 13. 259. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable; Icel. *gegna*, to meet, suit.
- Gayned**, *pt.* *s.* availed, 11 *b.* 57. Dan. *gavne*, to benefit, be a *gain* to; Sc. *gane*, to suffice.
- Gaynliche**, *adv.* readily, thoroughly, 12. 369. See *Gayn*.
- Gedelyng**, *sb.* fellow, 3. 146. A.S. *gædeling*, a companion; in Mæso-Goth. *gadiliggs* means a sister's son, a nephew (Col. iv. 10). Or it may be from A.S. *gád*, need; hence, a needy man.
- Gedre**, *v.* to gather, 2. ciii. 65; *pr. pl.* *Gedir*, 7. 80; *pp.* *Gedrid*, 17. Mar. iv. 1. See *Gadery*.
- Geineþ**, *pr.* *s.* avails, 6. 116. See *Gayned*.
- Gendrez**, *sb. pl.* kinds (of creatures), 13. 434.
- Genge**, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 110. Cf. A.S. *genge*, a flock, E. *gang*.
- Gentil**, *adj.* gentle, 1 *a.* 129.
- Ger**, *v.* to cause, make, 8 *a.* 148; 16. 19; 2 *p. s. pr.* *subj.* *Ger*, mayst cause, 8 *a.* 261; *Gert. pt. s.* caused, 8 *a.* 265; *pt. s.* *Gart*, 15. vii. 289. Icel. *gjöra*, Sw. *göra*, *Sc. gar*, to cause, make.
- Gere**, *sb.* gear, property, 7. 277. A.S. *gearwa*, clothing, gear, *gearwan*, to prepare, *gearo*, ready; O.E. *yare*.
- Gern**, *adv.* earnestly, 8 *a.* 201; 8 *b.* 204. A.S. *georn*, desirous, eager, *georne*, eagerly, *geornian*, to desire, to yearn.
- Gert**, *pp.* *girt*, 'surrounded with a girdle, 20. 139. In the same line, *upon* means above, around.
- Gesse**, *v.* to suppose, imagine, 19. 622; 20. 110; 2 *p. s. pr.*
- Gessist**, 17 *a.* iv. 41; *pt. pl.* **Gessiden**, 17 *a.* vi. 49. Sw. *gissa*, Dan. *gisse*, Du. *gissen*, to guess.
- Gessynge**, *sb.* guessing, i. *e.* doubt, 9. 193. See above.
- Gest**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* *goest*, 3. 100. A.S. *gán*, to go; whence ic *gá*, I go, þu *gást*, thou *goest*, he *gæð*, he goes; *pl.* *gáð*.
- Gest**, *sb.* guest, 4 *b.* 40; *pl.* *Gestes*, guests, 5. 5927. A.S. *gæst*.
- Gesten**, *pp.* lodged, 7. 379. Sw. *gästa*, to lodge; cf. A.S. *gæst*, Mæso-Goth. *gasts*, a guest, W. *gwest*, entertainment; but the O.F. *giste*, lodging, is to be referred to Lat. *iacere*, to lie.
- Gestening**, *sb.* 7. 84. See *Gesting*.
- Gesting**, *sb.* lodgings, 7. 71. See *Gesten*.
- Geþ**, *pr. s.* goes, 9. 63. See *Gest*.
- Get**, *pr. s.* getteth, gets, 15. vii. 238.
- Gett**, *pp.* granted; and hence, committed, handed over, 7. 29. (Lit. *got*.)
- Geynest**, *adj.* fairest, loveliest, 4 *a.* 43. Icel. *gegn*, serviceable, suitable, kindly, gentle; cf. E. *un- gainly*. See *Gayn*.
- Gif**, *v.* to give, 2. ciii. 26; *subj. pr. s.* *Gif*, 2. ciii. 64; *imp. s.* *Gif*;

- no gif no tale = take no account, heed not, 8 b. 195. A. S. *gifan*.
- Gilden-moth, *prop. n.* Golden-mouth, a translation of the Greek name *Chrysostom*, 7. 8, 21.
- Ginne, *sb.* contrivance, 1 a. 137; 6. 133. Short form of O. F. *engin*, contrivance, Lat. *ingenium*. Hence E. *gin*, a snare, trap; also *engine*, a machine.
- Girde, *pt. s.* 2 p. girttest, 2. xvii. 85, 101.
- Giueand, *pres. part.* giving, 2. xiv. 13; Giueand, 2. ciii. 65.
- Glad, *adj.* 1 a. 61; *comp.* Gladdore, 1 a. 54. A. S. *glæd*.
- Glade, *subj. pr. s.* gladden, 2. ciii. 33; *pr. s.* Glades, gladdens, 2. xiv. 10; *pt. s.* Gladed, 13. 499. A. S. *glædian*, to be glad.
- Glade, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 7. 56. A. S. *glidan*, *pt. t. ic glád*.
- Glam, *sb.* word, message, 13. 499. Sw. *glam*, chat, talk, Icel. *glam*, *glamr*, a noise, Sc. *glamer*, noise.
- Glastnebury, Glastonbury, 1 b. 26, 43; Glastnebure, 1 b. 40.
- Gle, *sb.* glee, singing, 3. 80; 15. *pr.* 34; sport, 11 a. 69. A. S. *gleó*, music, *glee*.
- Glede, *imp. pl.* 1 p. let us gladden, let us rejoice before, 9. 78; *pres. part.* Glediynde, rejoicing, 9. 135. See Glade (1).
- Gledye, *v.* gladden, 9. 92.
- Glette, *sb.* dirt, filth, sin, 13. 30f. O. Friesic *gled*, G. and Sw. *glatt*, slippery; cf. E. *gleet*.
- Gliffnytt, *pt. s.* glanced, gave a hasty glimpse, looked up quickly for a short time, 16. 184. Sc. *gliff*, a moment; cf. E. *glimpse*, *glint*.
- Glod, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 13. 499; 20. 141. See Glade.
- Glopnid, *pp.* terrified, 7. 237. Icel. *glúpná*, to look downcast.
- Glosed, *pt. s.* spoke smoothly, spoke coaxingly, 12. 60.
- Glosynge, *pres. part.* glossing, expounding, 15 *pr.* 57.
- Glotonie, *sb.* gluttony, 1 a. 94, 186.
- Glouand, *pres. part.* glowing, 2. xvii. 26.
- Glydande, *pres. part.* walking (lit. gliding), 13. 296.
- Gnide, *v.* to crush, grind, 2. xvii. 107. A. S. *gnidan*, to rub, break in pieces.
- Gobetis, *sb. pl.* small pieces, lit. mouthfuls, morsels, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. E. *gobet*, a mouthful, from Gael. *gob*, the mouth, whence also *gobble*, *gabble*.
- God, as an *interj.* Oh God! 9. 73.
- God, *adj.* good, 1 b. 91; Gode, 6. 88; es *godd* = it is good, 8 b. 89. A. S. *gód*.
- God, *sb.* goodness, kindness, 12. 319; goods, property, 1 a. 372; Gode, good, alms, 5. 5586. A. S. *gód*, *pl. gód*, good, goods, property.
- Goddeli, *adv.* in a goodly manner, politely, 12. 306; Godly, kindly, 12. 169. A. S. *gódlic*, goodly, kind.
- Goddys, *gen.* God's, 5. 5661.
- Godenese, *sb.* goodness, bounty, 2. ciii. 68; 5. 5872.
- Goderhele = fortunately for; lit. to the good health of, 1 a. 247. Compare the opposite expression *wrotherhele*; -er is the old dative ending of the *adj.* answering to the A. S. fem. dat. ending -re.
- Godes, *sb. pl.* good things, 2. cii. 9.
- Godles, *adj.* goodless, having no goods, needy, 3. 117.
- Godnisse, *sb.* S. goodness, 1 b. 29, 34.
- Godwine, *prop. n.* Godwin, 1 a. 39.
- Gome, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 25; *gen. sing.* Gomes, 12. 346. A. S. *guma*, a man, Lat. *homo*. Cf. G. *bräutigam*, E. bridegroom (for *bride-gome*).
- Gon, to go, 19. 282; *pr. pl.* Gon, they go, 20. 7.

- Gon, *aux. vb.* = did, 15. i. 147. See Gan.
- Gone, *v.* to yawn, open the mouth wide, 20. 238. (There is no need to suppose it an error for *grone*; see the phr. 'gape and gane' in Occleve, *De Regim. Princip. st.* 625.) A.S. *ganian*.
- Gonne, *pt. pl.* began, 1 a. 60; 4 c. 60; as *aux.* = did, 1 a. 330. See Gan.
- Good, *adv.* well; hem good likeþ = best pleases them, 15. *pr.* 57.
- Gorde, *pt. pl.* rushed, 13. 957. O.E. *girde*, *gurde*, to strike, dash; A.S. *gyrd*, a rod, yard; Mæso-Goth. *gazds*, a rod, which Graff connects with Lat. *hasta*. Cf. E. *goad*.
- Gore, *sb.* filth, 13. 306. A.S. *gór*, mud, gore; cf. E. *gorbelly*, a person with a large belly, *gor-crow*, a carrion-crow.
- Gore, *sb.* part of a woman's dress; hence, the dress itself, 4 a. 43. Icel. *geiri*, a *gore* or triangular strip, a gusset, G. *gehre*, a gore; perhaps connected with Icel. *geirr*, A.S. *gár*, a spear.
- Gorstez, *sb. pl.* gorse, 13. 535. A.S. *gorst*, gorse, furze. Cf. W. *gores*, *gores*, waste, open; hence, *gorse* is a shrub growing on waste lands.
- Gost, *sb.* spirit, breath, 13. 325; spirit, 19. 404; *gen.* Gostes, 6. 60; *pl.* Gostes, 1 a. 187; 9. 128. See Gast.
- Gotez, *sb. pl.* streams, 13. 413. Prov. E. *goit*, *gowt*, a ditch, sluice, gutter; Du. *goot*, a sluice; A.S. *geótan*, to pour; cf. E. *gush*, and Gk. *χέω*.
- Gop, *imp. pl.* go ye, 12. 263.
- Gotz, *put for* goz or gos, i. e. goes, 13. 325, 341.
- Goud, *sb.* good, 13. 1048. See God.
- Goule, *v.* to yell, cry, 10. 477. Prov. E. *yowl*, E. *yell*; cf. *yelp*. Icel. *gala*, to sing; whence E. *nightingale*.
- Gowe, *for* Go we, let us go, 15 *pr.* 105.
- Gowrdes, *sb. pl.* gourds, 14 c. 7.
- Grace, *sb.* favour, 19. 176; Grase, honour, favour, 15. v. 79.
- Gradde, *pt. s.* shouted, 1 a. 65; cried out, 1 b. 88. See Greden.
- Graiþ, *adj.* direct, ready, 15. i. 181. Icel. *greiðr*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct. See below.
- Graiþed, *pt. s.* prepared, 2. xxiii. 4; 2. cii. 43. Icel. *greiða*, to furnish, equip, get ready; Mæso-Goth. *garaidjan*, to prepare.
- Gram, *sb.* anger, wrath, 2. xiv. 7. A.S. *gram*, fierce, *grama*, rage, fury, *gramian*, to anger, *grim*, rage, *grom*, fierce, *grima*, a ghost, *grimetan*, to be furious; Du. *grimmen*, to snarl; E. *grim*, *grumpy*, *grumble*; cf. Gk. *χρεμίζω*.
- Granand, *pres. part.* groaning, 10. 798. A.S. *gránan*, to groan; E. *groan*, *grunt*.
- Granti, *v.* to grant, 1 a. 202; *pt. s.* Granted, consented, 5. 5857; *pt. pl.* Graunted, agreed, 5. 5601. See Grant in Wedgwood.
- Grases, *sb. pl.* grasses, 12. 27.
- Grauynge, *sb.* engraving, 15. iii. 55.
- Gratheli, *adv.* readily, 8 b. 100. See Graiþ.
- Grayþed, *pp.* prepared, 13. 343. See Graiþed.
- Grayþely, *adv.* readily, 13. 341.
- Graythest, 11 c. 48. See Graiþ.
- Graz, *sb.* grace, 8 b. 131. Lat. *gratia*.
- Greden, *v.* to cry aloud, 15. iii. 63; 1 p. s. *pr.* Grede, I cry out, 4 b. 4; *pr. pl.* Gredeþ, 9. 69; *pt. s.* Gradde, shouted, 1 a. 65. A.S. *grædan*, to cry, *grælan*, to weep, Mæso-Goth. *gretan*, to weep, Sc. *greit*; cf. Gk. *χάλαζα*, Lat. *grando* (Curtius).

- Gredynges**, *sb. pl.* cryings, outcries, 9. 99. See above.
- Gree**, *sb.* favour, 19. 259. O. F. *gre*, from Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.
- Greithide**, *pt. s.* prepared, 17. Ps. 23. 2; *pt. pl.* Greipede, 1 a. 319. See Graipēd.
- Greme**, *sb.* anger, 13. 947. See Gram.
- Grene**, *adj.* green, unripe, 3. 83.
- Grenehede**, *sb.* greenness, wantonness, 19. 163.
- Gresse**, *sb.* grass, 2. ciii. 30; *pl.* Greses, 8 a. 123. A. S. *gæs*, *græs*.
- Gret**, *v.* to lament, 8 a. 154. See Greden.
- Gret**, *adj.* S. great, 1 a. 131; 6. 99; *dat. s.* Grete, 1 a. 77; *def.* Grete, 1 a. 15. A. S. *great*.
- Gretand**, *pres. part.* weeping, 5. 5716; mourning, 10. 502; *pp.* Grete, wept, 5. 5721. See Greden.
- Gretes**, *imp. pl.* greet, 12. 355; Greteþ, 12. 359.
- Gretly**, *adv.* greatly, 5. 5676.
- Grette**, *pt. s.* greeted, 12. 369. A. S. *grétan*, to greet; *pt. t. ic* grette.
- Gret-wombede**, *adj.* big-bellied, 1 a. 408.
- Gretyng**, *sb.* mourning, lamentation, 10. 496. See Greden.
- Greues**, *sb. pl.* groves, 20. 189.
- Griffounes**, *sb. pl.* griffins, 14 c. 120. See note.
- Grisbitting**, *sb.* gnashing, grinding of teeth, 18 a. 164. A. S. *gristbitan*, to gnash the teeth.
- Grise**, *v.* to be afraid, to fear, 8 a. 148; 8 b. 8. A. S. *agrisan*, to be afraid, shudder, *grislic*, grisly, horrible.
- Grisli**, *adj.* terrible, 8 a. 124, 149; *grislich*, horrible, 1 b. 83. See above.
- Grocching**, *pres. part.* complaining, 12. 271. See Grucche.
- Gronde**. See Grounde.
- Grony**, *v.* to groan, 1 a. 490. A. S. *grānan*, to groan, lament.
- Grouelings**, *adv.* groveling, 7. 384. O. E. *groffe*, flat on the ground, and adverbial suffix, *-ling*, *-lings*; cf. *flailing*, *darkling*, *headlong*.
- Ground**, *sb.* ground; *dat.* Gronde, 1 a. 159; to grounde ibro3t = ruined, 1 a. 140, 340; to grounde com = was ruined, 1 a. 171; *pl.* Groundes, foundations, 2. xvii. 20.
- Grounded**, *pt. s.* founded, established, 2. xxiii. 3; 2 p. establishedst, 2. viii. 12; Groundes, 2. ciii. 11 (where the Vulgate has *fundasti*). A. S. *grund*, ground, bottom.
- Grucche**, *pr. pl.* complain, 20. 48; *pt. s.* Grucchede, grumbled, 18 b. 38. O. F. *grocer*, *groucer*, to murmur, grumble; whence E. *grudge*.
- Gryl**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600. 'Grym, gryl, and horryble. *Horridus, horribilis*;' Prompt. Parv. Cf. G. *gräuel*, a horror, abomination.
- Grym**, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600, 5614. See Gram.
- Grys**, *sb.* a kind of fur, 3. 19. So named from its gray colour; F. *gris*, gray.
- Grys**, *sb. pl.* pigs, 15 pr. 105. Sw. *gris*, a pig; cf. E. *griskin*, and Gk. *χοῖπος*.
- Gult**, *sb.* guilt, offence, 15. iii. 8; *pl.* Gultus, guilts, faults, 15. v. 60. A. S. *gylt*, guilt, a debt, from *gyldan*, to pay, *yield*.
- Gummes**, *sb. pl.* gums, 15. ii. 202.
- Gun**, *pt. s.* did (used as an auxiliary), lit. began to, 12. 290. See Gan.
- Guodes**, *sb. pl.* things that be good, 9. 76.
- Gurdeþ**, *imp. pl.* strike, 15. ii. 176. O. E. *girde*, to strike; cf. A. S. *gyrd*, G. *gerie*, a rod, switch.
- Gyede**, *pt. s.* F. guided, 15. ii. 162. O. F. *guier*, *guider*, from a Teu-



- tonic root; Mæso-Goth. *witan*, to watch.
- Gyløþ**, *pr. s.* beguiles, 3. 304. O. F. *guile*, guile; A. S. *wile*, craftiness.
- Gyn**, *sb.* contrivance, machine, i. e. the ark, 13. 491. See *Ginne*.
- H.**
- Ha**, *pron.* he, 9. 24.
- Habben**, *v.* to have, 3. 34; 6. 55; *Habbe*, 3. 123; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* *Hauest*, 3. 95; *pr. s.* *Haueþ*, 3. 114; *pr. pl.* *Habbeþ*, 3. 229; 6. 115; *Habbez*, 13. 308. A. S. *hæbban*.
- Habide**, *v.* to abide, wait for, resist, 11 c. 106.
- Haburjon**, *sb.* habergeon, coat of mail, 18 b. 104. O. F. *hauberc*, O. H. G. *halsberc*, A. S. *healsbeorga*, a neck-defence, from *heals*, the neck, and *beorgan*, to protect.
- Hach**, *sb.* hatch (of a ship), 13. 409.
- Hadde**, *pt. s.* had, 1 b. 30, &c. A. S. *habban*, to have, *pt. t. ic hæfde*.
- Haf**, *v.* to have, 7. 13; &c.; 1 *p. s. pt.* *Hafd*, had, 8 a. 253; *pp.* *Hafd*, had, 8 a. 220. A. S. *habban*, *pp.* *hæfed*, *hæfd*.
- Hai**, *sb.* grass (lit. hay), 2. ciii. 29. See *Hey*.
- Hal**, *adj.* all, 12. 323; *hal alwes* = all halwes, i. e. all saints, 12. 371.
- Halde**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I hold, consider, 10. 1261; *imp. pl.* *Haldes*, hold ye, 12. 106; *Haldis*, 16. 123; *pres. part.* *Haldand*; *hard haldand* = close-fisted, 10. 790; *pp.* *Halden*, kept, 13. 244; esteemed, 13. 276. A. S. *healdan*, G. *halten*.
- Haled**, *pt. pl.* dragged (themselves), 13. 380.
- Halely**, *adv.* wholly, 11 b. 92. A. S. *hæl*.
- Halewed**, *pp.* hallowed, 14 a. 5; *pt. s.* *Halwede*, 1 a. 53; *Halzed*, 13. 506. A. S. *hālgian*, to hallow.
- Half**, *sb.* region, part of the world, 14 c. 125; side, 9. 114; *pl.* *Half* (*better Halues*), portions, quarters, 13. 950. A. S. *healf*, a half, side, division.
- Hali**, *adj.* holy, 2. xiv. 2; 2. xvii. 17; *Halgh*, 2. xvii. 69. A. S. *hālig*, G. *heilig*.
- Halkez**, *sb. pl.* recesses, 13. 321. A. S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.
- Halpe**, *pt. s.* helped, 5. 5686. A. S. *helpan*, *pt. t. ic healp*.
- Hals**, *sb.* neck, 15. ii. 170. A. S. *heals*, G. and Du. *hals*.
- Halsede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* besought, conjured, 15. i. 71. A. S. *heals*, the neck, *healsian*, to embrace, beseech.
- Halsing**, *sb.* salutation, 16. 117. Sw. *helsning*, salutation, from *helsa*, health. See *Halsit*.
- Halsit**, *pt. s.* saluted, 16. 116. Sw. *helsa*, *sb.* health, *helsa*, *vb.* to salute. [This word should be distinguished from *Halsede*.]
- Halt**, *pr. s.* holds, 1 a. 465; 3. 79.
- Haltd**, *pt. pl.* walked as lame, 2. xvii. 115. Mæso-Goth. *hālts*, lame.
- Halwede**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 1 a. 53. See *Halewede*.
- Haly**, *adv.* wholly, 16. 477. A. S. *hæl*, whole.
- Halydom**, *sb.* relics, 5. 5629. Icel. *heilagr dómr* (or *helgir dómr*, holy dooms), things of especial holiness, the relics of the saints, on which oaths were formerly taken.—Wedgwood.
- Halzed**, *pt. s.* hallowed, 13. 506. See *Halewed*.
- Halzen**, *sb. pl.* holy men, saints, 9. 244.
- Ham**, *pron.* them, 6. 116.
- Han**, *v.* to have, to possess, 19. 208. In the preceding line *haue* occurs, but as an auxiliary verb only.
- Han**, *pr. pl.* have (i. e. *who* have),



12. 361; *sub. pres. pl.* have, 4 b. 18.
- Hand, *sb.* breath, 10. 775. Better spelt *and*; cf. Sc. *aind*, breath, Lat. *anima*, Gk. *ἀνεμος*.
- Hand; at his hand = close at hand, 16. 72.
- Happe, *sb.* hap, fortune, chance, 12. 32. W. *hap*.
- Happe, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* chance, light upon, happen to choose, 20. 64. See above.
- Harald, *prop. name*, Harold, 1 a. 21; *gen.* Haraldes, 1 a. 9.
- Harde, *adv.* strongly, 12. 301; close, fast, eagerly, 12. 204.
- Hardeliche, *adv.* boldly, 1 a. 371.
- Hardi, *adj.* bold, daring, 1 a. 111. O. F. *hardi*, bold, obviously of Teutonic origin; A. S. *heard*, Du. *hard*, Gk. *ἥρατός*, strong.
- Hardyment, *sb.* boldness, courage, 16. 439. O. F. *hardiment*, courage. See above.
- Hare, their, 9. 49.
- Hares, *sb. pl.* hairs, 10. 675.
- Harryng, *sb.* growling, snarling like a dog, 18 a. 163. *R* is called the dog's letter; *R* or *arre* represents a dog's growling.
- Hasped, *pp.* fastened, 13. 419.
- Hastiliche, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 1 a. 528.
- Hastinge, *prop. n.* Hastings, 1 a. 62; Hastingses, 1 a. 75.
- Hastly, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 5. 5747. O. F. *haste*, haste; Sw. *hast*, haste.
- Hastou, *for* hast thou, 15. iii. 101.
- Hat, *sb.* hat, 15. vi. 11, 20.
- Hat, *pr. pl.* call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 b. 74. See Hatte.
- Hatand, *pres. part.* hating, they that hate, 2. xvii. 104.
- Hapel, *adj.* as *sb.* noble one, 13. 409. See Aþel.
- Hatren, *sb. pl.* clothes, 5. 5583.
- A. S. *hæter*, clothing, G. *hader*, a rag.
- Hatte, *pr. s.* is called, 18 a. 30; *pr. pl.* Hat, call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 b. 74. A. S. *hatan*, O. Fris. *heta*, G. *heissen*, Du. *heeten*, to call, name; also, to have for a name, be called. The Mæso-Gothic shews that this is a *passive* form, as it has *haitith*, he calls, *haitada*, he is called, which occurs in John ix. 16.
- Hatz, *put for* Haz or Has, 13. 306; 2 *p. s. pr.* hast, 13. 328.
- Hauberk, *sb.* coat of mail, 9. 82. See Haburjon.
- Haued, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* had, 8 a. 250; 2 *p.* hadst, 8 a. 225; Hauid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* had, 8 a. 220.
- Hauene, *sb.* S. haven, port, 1 a. 57; *pl.* Haunes, havens, 18 a. 66. A. S. *hæfen*, Dan. *havn*, Sw. *hamn*.
- Haues, *pr. s.* has, 8 b. 239; *imp. pl.* Haueth, have ye, 19. 654.
- Haukes, *sb. pl.* hawks, 2. ciii. 39; Haukes, 13. 537. A. S. *hafoc*, Du. *havik*, G. *habicht*, W. *hebog*.
- Haunted, *pt. s.* practised, 8 b. 125. O. F. *hanter*, to frequent, practise, either from Icel. *hiemta*, Sw. *hämta*, to take home (Burguy), or from Breton *hent*, a path (Wedgwood).
- Havyng, *sb.* having, i.e. behaviour, 16. 412; Hawyng, 16. 135.
- He, *pron.* she, 4 a. 7, &c. A. S. *heo*, she.
- He, *adv.* high, loudly, 16. 192.
- Hee, *adj.* high, 16. 109. A. S. *heáh*.
- Heengen, *pt. pl.* hanged, 15. i. 148.
- Heened, *sb.* head, 6. 94; *dat. s.* Heuede, 6. 91. A. S. *heafod*, Mæso-Goth. *haubiþs*, Lat. *caput*, Gk. *κεφαλή*.
- Hegh, *adj.* high, 2. viii. 9; 2. ciii. 40; *superl.* Heghest, 2. xvii. 37. A. S. *heáh*, Du. *hoog*, G. *hoch*. See Heh.
- Heghnes, *sb.* highness, height, 2. xvii. 88; 2. cii. 21.

**Heh**, *adj.* high; an *heh* = aloud, 4 c. 16; *Hei*, 1 a. 164; *pl.* *Heie*, 1 a. 189; *Heye*, 1 a. 177. See **Hegh**.  
**Heie**, *adv.* high, 1 a. 158; *Heye*, 1 a. 458.

**Heigh**, *adj.* high, great, 19. 162. See **Hegh**.

**Heihliche**, *adv.* at a high price, 15. vii. 300. A. S. *heahlíce*, highly.

**Heilede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* hailed, greeted, 15. v. 83. Cf. Dan. *hilse*, to greet. See **Halsit**.

**Heind**, *adj.* courteous, 7. 2. See **Hende**, *adj.*

**Heinul**, *adj.* haughty, 1 a. 406. Apparently a compound from O. E. *hei*, high, and *uol*, full.

**Heiz**, *adj.* high, 12. 163; *adj. or adv.* high, costly, 15. iii. 49. See **Hei**, **Hegh**.

**Hel**, *sb.* health; sawel *hel* = soul's health, 8 b. 66. See **Hele**, *sb.*

**Held**, *pp.* poured (out), 17. Mar. ii. 22. Icel. *hella*, O. E. *hele*, to pour out. Vulg. *effundetur*.

**Held**, *sb.* old age, 10. 756. Better spelt *eld*. Cf. **Hand**.

**Held**, *pt. pl.* held, 1 a. 106.

**Helde**, *v.* to incline, 2. ciii. 12; *pr. pl.* *Heldes*, 10. 817; *pt. s.* *Helded*, inclined, bowed, 2. xvii. 27. A. S. *hyldan*, to incline, bend, Icel. *hella*, to pour out; cf. E. to *heel* over.

**Hele**, *sb.* health, 10. 757; salvation, 2. xvii. 7; *pl.* *Heles*, 2. xvii. 127; soule *hele* = soul's salvation, 15. vi. 22. A. S. *hælu*, *hælo*, health; cf. Gk. *καλός*, good, sound.

**Hele**, *v.* to cover, roof, 18 a. 47; *pp.* *Heled*, hidden, covered over, 20. 207. A. S. *helan*, Lat. *celare*, to hide, conceal; cf. Gk. *καλύειν*.

**Hele**, *v.* to cure, 1 b. 92; *pr. s.* *Heles*, heals, cures, 2. cii. 6. A. S. *hælan*, to make hale, make whole.

**Heling**, *sb.* salvation, 2. xxiii. 12. A. S. *hæling*, healing.

**Helpen**, *v.* to help, 4 c. 9; *pt. s.* *Halpe*, q. v.

**Helpe**, *sb.* salvation (lit. health), 9. 83.

**Hem**, *pron.* them, 4 c. 8. A. S. *heom*, dat. pl. of *hi*, they.

**Hend**, *sb. pl.* hands, 2. viii. 18; 2. xvii. 67; *Hende*, 2. xvii. 57; 2. ciii. 57.

**Hende**, *adv.* at hand, close, near, 12. 278.

**Hende**, *adj.* courteous, 3. 17; 12. 106, 348; benign, 11 c. 34; as *be hende* = like a courteous man, courteously, 1 a. 13. Sw. *händig*, dexterous; whence, polite, courteous; cf. E. *handy*.

**Hendeliche**, *adv.* courteously, 15. iii. 30; *Hendely*, 15. v. 83. See above.

**Hendy**, *adj.* gracious, 4 a. 9; *Hendi*, 4 a. 45. See **Hende**.

**Hennes**, *adv.* hence, 12. 329.

**Hente**, *pt. s.* seized, 1 b. 80; 15. v. 5; snatched, 5. 5619; *Hent*, 12. 150; caught, 13. 376. A. S. *hentan*, to hunt after, seize.

**Heo**, *pron.* she, 1 a. 247; 1 b. 13; 15. iii. 114. A. S. *heo*.

**Heo**, *pron. pl.* they, 15. iii. 137. A. S. *hi*, *hig*, pl. of *he*.

**Her**, *adv.* here; her *riȝt* = just here, just there, i. e. at one time, at another, 1 b. 7. A. S. *hér*, G. *hier*.

**Her**, *sb.* hair, 4 a. 13; 20. 138. A. S. *hær*.

**Herbergage**, *sb.* lodging, 19. 147. A. F. form, from O. H. G.; cf. A. S. *here-beorgan*, to lodge, *herberga*, a resting-place, E. *harbour*.

**Herbergeri**, *sb.* lodging, shelter, 7. 164. See above.

**Herbiuore**, *adv.* heretofore, 1 a. 108.

**Herd**, *pt. s.* heard, 2. xvii. 17; 5. 5897; *Herde*, 2. xvii. 106.

- Here**, *pron.* of them; here non = not one of them, 1 b. 6; *used as pron. poss.* their, 1 b. 6; 5. 5583. A.S. *hira*, gen. pl. of *he*.
- Here**, *sb.* a hair, hair-shirt, 15. v. 48. See **Her**.
- Here**, *sb.* army, host, 13. 409. A.S. *here*, an army, G. and Du. *heer*. Hence, E. *harbour*, *harbinger*, *harry*.
- Heremyte**, *sb.* hermit, 14 b. 35. Lat. *heremita*, from G. *ἐρημος*, a desert.
- Heren**, *v.* to hear, 3. 1; *pt. s.* Herde, 2. xvii. 106. See **Herd**.
- Heried**, *pt. s.* harried, despoiled, 11 c. 34. A.S. *here*, an army, *herian*, *herigan*, to act as an army, to ravage, *harry*; cf. O.E. the *harrowing* of hell = the spoliation of hell. Christ was said to *harrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered thence the souls of the righteous, who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of the world.
- Herk**, *v.* to hark, 5. 5750. A.S. *heorcnian*, to hearken.
- Herne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 a. 20. A.S. *hirne*, a corner. See **Huines**.
- Hernes**, *sb. pl.* brains, 11 a. 68. Sc. *hairns*, brains, Sw. *hjerna*, the brain; cf. Lat. *cere-brum*, the brain, Gk. *kápa*, the head.
- Hernex**, *sb. pl.* eagles, 13. 537. Properly spelt *ernes*, from A.S. *ern*, *earn*, an eagle. See **Erne**.
- Herston**, *prop. name*, 1 b. 24.
- Hert**, *sb.* S. hart, 1 a. 389; 12. 215; *pl.* Hertes, harts, stags, 2. xvii. 87; 2. ciii. 40. A.S. *heort*, Du. *hert*, G. *hirsch*.
- Herte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 a. 36; Hert, 2. xiv. 5; 5. 5824. A.S. *heorte*, Du. *hart*, G. *herz*.
- Heruest**, *sb.* S. harvest, 1 a. 55, 59. A.S. *hærfest*, harvest, autumn; G. *herbst*.
- Heryeb**, *pr. pl.* praise, 9. 171. A.S. *herian*, to praise.
- Heryinge**, *sb.* praise, 9. 205; *pl.* Heryinges, 9. 132. See above.
- Hest**, *adj.* highest, 3. 176. A.S. *hehst*, superl. of *heáh*, high. Cf. *nest*, for *nighest*.
- Heste**, *sb.* bidding, 15. iii. 108; command, 19. 382; *pl.* Hestes, commands, 13. 341; 19. 284. A.S. *hæs*, a command, *hátan*, to command.
- Het**, *pt. s.* was named, 1 a. 133, 300; 1 b. 24. See **Hatte**.
- Het**, *pt. s.* ordered, 1 a. 509. See next word.
- Hete**, *pr. s.* 1 p. promise, 19. 334; *pt. s.* Het, ordered, 1 a. 509. A.S. *hátan*, to command, promise.
- Hete**, *subj. pr. s.* heat, 6. 28.
- Heterly**, *adv.* quickly, hastily, 13. 380. Icel. *heitr*, hot; A.S. *hétol*, hot, furious; A.S. *hétu*, Sw. *hetta*, heat; A.S. *hát*, Sw. *het*, hot.
- Heþ**, *pr. s.* has, 6. 104; 9. 109.
- Hethen**, *adj.* heathen, 19. 378.
- Hethen**, *adv.* hence, 10. 509. Icel. *heðan*, hence.
- Hething**, *sb.* scorn, 7. 168. Icel. *hæða*, to scoff at; Sw. *håda*, to blaspheme.
- Hette**, *pp.* named, 15. iii. 105. See **Hatte**.
- Hetterly**, *adv.* violently, angrily, 12. 150. See **Heterly**.
- Heu**, *sb.* hue, colour, 4 a. 13. A.S. *hiw*.
- Heue**, *v.* to heave, lift, 12. 348. A.S. *hebban*. Cf. *haue* from A.S. *habban*.
- Heued**, *sb.* head, 1 a. 126; 2. xvii. 110; 10. 675; *pl.* Heuiddes, 11 b. 72. See **Heeued**.
- Heuede**, *pt. pl.* had, 4 c. 11.
- Heuene**, *sb.* heaven, 1 b. 17; *gen. sing.* 6. 3; *pl.* Heuenes, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *heofon*.
- Heuened**, *pt. s.* raised, exalted, 13.

506. A. S. *hafenian*, to elevate.  
See Heue.
- Heueneriche. See Hauenryke.
- Heuenryke, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, heaven, 10. 1898; *gen.* Heueneriche, 15 *pr.* 27. A. S. *heofonrice*, from *heofon*, heaven, and *rice*, a kingdom.
- Heuidles, *adj.* headless, 11 *a.* 100.
- Heute = hete, *subj. pr. s.* heat, 6. 28.
- Hew, *sb.* appearance, 5. 5884; *dat.* Hewe, 19. 137. See Heu.
- Hey, *sb.* grass, 17. Mar. vi. 39. Mæso-Goth. *hawī*, E. *hay*.
- Heye, *adv.* aloud, 3. 204. See Heh.
- Heyer, *adj. comp.* higher, 8 *a.* 108.
- Heyne, *sb.* a proper name, 15. v. 91. Cf. G. *Hans*.
- Heyt, *sb.* height, 8 *a.* 111. See Hejþe.
- Heþe, *adj. pl.* high, 9. 140. See Heh.
- Hejlyche, *adv.* highly, chiefly, 9. 15; in a great degree, 9. 35. See Heihliche.
- Hejþe, *sb.* height, 13. 317; Heyt, 8 *a.* 111. A. S. *heāðo*, *hēðe*.
- Hi, *sb.* haste, 7. 179. See Hye.
- Hi, *pron.* they, 1 *b.* 5; 6. 66; *acc.* them, 6. 69. A. S. *nom.* and *acc. pl.* *hi*, *hig*.
- Hicht, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, assure, 16. 156. A. S. *hātan*, to bid, promise.
- Hid, *pt. s.* it hid = hid itself, 7. 66.
- Hidden, *sb. pl.* hides (of land), 1 *a.* 353. A. S. *hýd*, Lat. *cutis*.
- Hider, *adv.* hither, 4 *c.* 46.
- Hiderward, *adv.* hitherward, 1 *a.* 61.
- Hie; in *phr.* in hie = in haste, 8 *b.* 17. Common in Northumbrian. See Hye.
- Hield, *pt. s.* held, 20. 154. See Halde.
- Hier, *adv.* here, 20. 60. See Her.
- Hiere, *pr. pl.* hear, 20. 306. A. S. *hýran*, *hēran*, Du. *hooren*, G. *hören*.
- Hiewh, *pt. s.* hewed, cut up, 20. 246. A. S. *heðwan*, *pt. t. ic* *heðw*.
- Hight, *pp.* named, called, 7. 17. See Hatte.
- Hiht, *pt. s.* was named, 8 *b.* 119. See Hatte.
- Hihte, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. i. 17; bade, 15. v. 120; Hiht, promised, 8 *a.* 204; *pt. pl.* Hight, promised, 7. 154. A. S. *hātan*, to promise, command.
- Hii, *pron. pl.* S. they, 1 *a.* 6, 7, 116. See Hi.
- Hile, *v.* to cover, 2. ciii. 20; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Hiles, coverest, 2. ciii. 6. See Hele.
- Hiling, *sb.* covering, 2. ciii. 13. See above.
- Him-sulf, *pron.* himself, 1 *a.* 136.
- Hine, *sb. pl.* servants, 2. cii. 50; 2. ciii. 10. See Hyne.
- Hinehede, *sb.* service, 2. ciii. 30. See Hyne.
- Hingand, *pres. part.* hanging, 7. 291.
- Hire, *poss. pron.* her, 1 *a.* 24.
- Hires, hers, 19. 227.
- Hire-selue, *pron.* herself, 3. 144.
- His, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 183; Hise, 9. 10.
- His = is, *pr. s.* 6. 1, 7.
- His, *pron.* its, 6. 41; 12. 20. A. S. *his*, masc. and neut. *gen.* of *he*.
- Hise, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 10.
- Hisse = his, *pron.* 2. cii. 2.
- Hit, *pron. neut. s.* S. it, 1 *a.* 8, 88. A. S. *hit*, neut. of *he*.
- Hit, *used as a gen.* its, 13. 264, 956.
- Hitteþ, *pr. s.* reaches (it, i. e. the ark), 13. 479.
- Hizep, *pr. s. refl.* hies, hurries himself, 15. vii. 307; *pt. s.* Hizede, hastened, 1 *b.* 92; came near to, 15. vii. 287. A. S. *higan*, to hie, Du. *hijgen*, to pant. See Hye.
- Hizt, 1 *p. s. pr.* I have for a name, am named, 12. 70. See Hatte.



- Hĩt** = hit, *pron.* it, 6. 13, 20, 146.  
**Hĩt**, *pt. s.* S. promised, 12. 58. See **Hĩte**.  
**Ho**, *pron.* who, 1 *b.* 77; 15. iii. 60; whosoever, 12. 187. (Not used as a *simple relative*). Mæso-Goth. *hwas*, A. S. *hwá*, Lat. *quis*, Gk. *tis*.  
**Ho**, *pron.* she, 13. 475. A. S. *heo*.  
**Ho-besteþ**, *sb. pl.* she-beasts, females, 13. 337. A. S. *heo*, *she*. See above.  
**Hobleden**, *pt. pl.* hobbled, limped, 15. i. 113. Cf. Du. *hobbelen*, to jolt about, to stammer, from *hobbel*, a knob; cf. E. *hub*, *hob*.  
**Hoc**, *sb.* hook, 4 *c.* 9. A. S. *hóc*.  
**Hod**, *sb.* hood, 15. vii. 256. A. S. *hód*.  
**Hoggis**, *sb. pl.* swine, 17. Mar. v. 12.  
**Hol**, *adj.* whole, sound, 1 *a.* 413; on *hol hert* = one whole heart, unanimously, 12. 163. A. S. *hál*, E. *hale*, Gk. *καλός*.  
**Holde**, *adj.* faithful, 1 *a.* 418. A. S. *hold*, faithful, friendly, true, from *healdan*, to hold; cf. E. *hold to*.  
**Holde**, *v.* to hold, 1 *a.* 401; *pr. pl.* *Holdeþ*, hold, 1 *a.* 8; *pt. pl.* *Hulde*, held, 1 *a.* 6; *subj. pt. s.* *Hulde*, should keep, 1 *a.* 17; *pp.* *Holde*, beholden, indebted, 12. 317. See **Halde**.  
**Hole-foted**, *adj.* web-footed (lit. whole-footed), 13. 538.  
**Holly**, *adv.* wholly, 12. 246.  
**Hom**, *sb.* home, 1 *a.* 379; *adv.* home, 3. 192. A. S. *hám*, G. *heim*, Gk. *κῶμος*, a village; cf. Lat. *ciuitas*.  
**Hom**, *pron. dat. pl.* to them, 1 *a.* 34; *acc. pl.* *Hom*, themselves, 1 *a.* 92, 96. See **Hem**.  
**Homber**, the Humber, 1 *a.* 323.  
**Hond**, *sb.* S. hand, 1 *a.* 41, 63; *pl.* *Honden*, 1 *a.* 116; 6. 121; 15. vii. 295; on *honde* = in hand, 19. 348. A. S. *hand*. See **Hend**.  
**Hondred**, *sb.* hundred, 1 *a.* 320.  
**Hongen**, *v.* to hang, be hanged, 15. ii. 170; *pt. s.* *Hongede*, hung, hanged (in *transitive* sense), 15. i. 66. A. S. *hangian*, to hang down, *hón*, to suspend.  
**Honger**, *sb.* hunger, 1 *a.* 444.  
**Hontþ**, *sb.* hunting, 1 *a.* 387. A. S. *huntað*, *huntoð*, a hunting; *huntað-fær*, a hunting expedition.  
**Honur**, *v.* to honour, 7. 60.  
**Honur**, *sb.* F. honour, 6. 87.  
**Hoole**, *adj.* whole, hale, sound, 17. Mar. v. 15. See **Hol**.  
**Hopand**, *pres. part.* hoping, 2. xvii. 82.  
**Hor**, *poss. pron.* their, 1 *a.* 34, 36; *gen. pl.* of them; *hor noþer* = neither of them, 1 *a.* 174.  
**Hord**, *sb.* hoard, treasure, 9. 14. A. S. *hord*, *heord*, wealth, *hyrdan*, to guard; cf. E. *herd*, Lat. *custos*.  
**Hordom**, *sb.* whoredom, 1 *a.* 189.  
**Hors**, *sb. pl.* horses, 18 *a.* 108. A. S. *hors*, a neut. *sb.* of which the *pl.* form likewise is *hors*.  
**Horwed**, *adj.* unclean one, 13. 335. A. S. *hóru*, dirt, pollution; cf. E. *whore*.  
**Hose**, whoso, whoever, 15. i. 86.  
**Hoseli**, *v.* to housel, administer the sacrament; let *hom hoseli* = caused themselves to be houselled, 1 *a.* 97. A. S. *húsel*, an offering, the sacrament, Mæso-Goth. *hunsł*, a sacrifice; comp. Sansk. *han*, to kill.  
**Hote**, *adv.* hotly, ardently, 19. 586.  
**Hote**, 1 *p. s. pr.* command, 15. ii. 175.  
**Hou**, *adv.* how, 1 *a.* 103, 105.  
**Houen**, *pp.* heaved, 13. 413. See **Heue**.  
**Houez**, *pr. s.* hovers, 13. 458; *pl.* *Houeþ*, hover about, 15 *pr.* 84; *pt. pl.* *Houed*, waited about, 11 *a.* 83. W. *hoffs*, *hofian*, to hover, hang; from A. S. *hof*, a dwelling.  
**Houres**, *sb. pl.* the 'hours,' or ser-



- vices for particular times of the day, 15. i. 157.
- Hous**, *sb.* house (in astrology), 19. 304. A 'house' is a twelfth part of the celestial sphere, bounded by great circles passing through the N. and S. points of the horizon.
- Hous-leder**, *sb.* master of the house, 2. ciii. 39. The Vulg. has *domus dux*.
- Houues**, *sb. pl.* hoods, 15 *pr.* 84. A. S. *húfe*, a headdress, mitre.
- Hoxterye**, *sb.* huckstery, retail dealing, 15. v. 141. G. *höker*, a *hawker*, a *huckster*, from the same root as G. *wucher*, Du. *woeker*, O. E. *oker*, usury, and Lat. *augere*.
- Hu**, *conj.* how, 7. 297. A. S. *hú*.
- Huanne**, *adv.* when, 9. 39. A. S. *hwænne*.
- Huannes**, *adv.* whence, 9. 34. A. S. *hwanon*, whence.
- Huinge**, *sb.* hiding, concealment, 1 b. 53.
- Hue**, *pron.* she, 4 b. 31, 35. See **Heo**.
- Hue**, *pron. pl.* they, 3. 84; 4 c. 25. See **Hi**.
- Huer**, *adv.* where, 9. 38. A. S. *hwær*.
- Huere**, *pron.* their, 4 c. 10, 21, 25. A. S. *heora*, of them.
- Huermyde**, wherewith, 9. 118. A. S. *hwær*, where, and *mid*, with.
- Huerte**, *sb.* heart, 3. 73. See **Herte**.
- Huet**, *pron. rel.* what, 9. 22.
- Huines**, *sb. pl.* corners, 15. ii. 209. A. S. *hirne*, a corner, hiding-place, Gaelic *cearn*; E. *corner*; cf. E. *horn*. See **Herne**.
- Hul**, *sb.* hill, 1 a. 146; 18 a. 119; *pl.* **Hulles**, 15 *pr.* 5. A. S. *hyll*; cf. Lat. *celsus*, lofty.
- Huld**, *pt. s.* held, esteemed, 1 a. 258; kept, 1 a. 370.
- Huld**, *pt. s.* held, 1 a. 232; 1 b. 13. See **Halde**.
- Hulde**, *v.* to flay, 1 a. 287. A. S. *behylðan*, to skin; cf. Sw. *hull*, skin.
- Hules**, *pr. s.* covers up, 12. 97. Cf. E. *hull*, shell of a pea; and see **Hele**, **Hile**.
- Humblesse**, *sb.* F. humility, 19. 165.
- Hundereth**, *num.* a hundred, 11 a. 94.
- Huo**, *pron. inter.* who, 9. 11. See **Ho**.
- Hupte**, *pt. s.* jumped about, lit. hopped, 1 b. 83. A. S. *hoppian*, to leap, dance; the notion of restricting it to one leg seems to be modern.
- Hurde**, *pt. s.* heard, 1 a. 9, 31.
- Hure**, *sb.* hire, wages, 1 b. 64; 4 c. 25; 15. vi. 40; reward, 15. iii. 64; **Huire**, 15. vi. 42. A. S. *hyr*, hire.
- Hurkled**, *pt. s.* rested, 13. 406. The original meaning is to squat, crouch, as in Du. *hurken*, to squat; cf. O. E. *rouke*, to squat; prov. E. *hurtle*, to shrug up the back.
- Hurlande**, *pres. part.* hurling, rushing, 13. 413.
- Hurne**, *sb.* S. corner, 1 a. 30. See **Herne**, **Huines**.
- Hurrok**, *sb.* an oar, 13. 419. Prov. E. *orrock*, an oar; *orruck-holes*, oar-drawing holes, rowlocks, rulllocks, from *oar*, and Dan. *rykke*, to draw.
- Hurte**, *sb.* S. heart, 1 b. 66, 68. See **Herte**.
- Husbandis**, *sb. gen. sing.* husbandman's, small farmer's, 16. 151. Icel. *hús-bóndi*, master of a house; *bóndi* (Dan. *bonde*, a peasant) is for *búandi*, dwelling, from *búa*, to dwell.
- Huyche**, *pron.* which, what, 9. 3; *dat. pl.* **Huychen**, 9. 48. (Of governs a *dative*.)
- Huyter**, *adj.* whiter, 9. 154. A. S. *hwit*.
- Hu3**, *sb.* hue, colour, 18 a. 13; **Hu**, 18. See **Heu**.

Hwed, *pp.* hued, tinted, 13. 1045.  
See Heu.

Hy, *pron.* they, 6. 99; 9. 45. See Hi.

Hy, *pron.* I, 3. 149.

Hydus, *adj.* hideous, 10. 2227. F. *hideux*, from O. F. *hide*, *hisde*, terror; cf. Sw. *hissnad*, shivering, horror.

Hye, *sb.* haste; in hye=quickly, 19. 209; in hy, 16. 6.

Hye, *v.* to haste; hire hye, to make haste (lit. to hasten herself), 20. 169. A. S. *higan*, to hasten, Dan. *hige*, Du. *hijgen*, to pant; cf. Lat. *citus*, Gk. *κίϐυμαι*.

Hyghte, *pt. s.* was named, 5. 5789. See Hatte.

Hyht, *pp.* promised, 4 b. 29. See Hihte.

Hyne, *pron. acc.* him, 6. 73. A. S. *hine*, acc. of *he*.

Hyne, *sb.* servant, 15 *pr.* 39; vi. 42. A. S. *hina*, a domestic, whence E. *hind*.

Hynges, *pr. pl.* hang, 10. 675; *pt. s.* Hyng, hung, 20. 256.

Hyt, *pron.* it, 5. 5581. See Hit.

Hy3oz, *pr. pl.* hie, hasten, 13. 538; *pt. pl.* Hy3ed, hied, hastened, 13. 392. See Hi3eþ, Hye.

Hy3e, *adj. pl.* high (places), heights, 13. 391.

Hy3t, *pr. s.* is called, 18 a. 60; *pt. s.* Hy3t, had for a name, was named, 13. 299. See Hatte.

## I. J.

The prefix I- or Y- is sometimes prefixed to all parts of a verb, but most commonly to infinitives or past participles. It is the A. S. *ge-*, G. and Du. *ge-*, Mæso-Goth. *ga-*, a particle of obscure origin.

The letter J is hardly ever found in early MSS. A capital I is used instead; hence *Iangelers* is to be read *Jangelers*, &c.

Iangelers, *sb. pl.* tattlers, story-tellers, 15 *pr.* 35. O. Fr. *jangler*, to jest, from a Teutonic root; cf. Du. *janken*, to howl.

Iangland, *pres. part.* jangling, chattering, 5. 5593. See above.

Iapede, *pt. s.* befooled, cheated, 15. i. 65. See Iapes.

Iapers, *sb. pl.* jesters, 15 *pr.* 35. See below.

Iapes, *sb. pl.* jests, tricks, 11 b. 15; Iapez, 13. 272. F. *japper*, to yelp; E. *gabbe*, to lie, deceive, *gabble*, from Gael. *gob*, mouth.

Iargoun, *sb.* jargon, confused speech, 20. 277. O. F. *jargonner*, to cackle; cf. A. S. *cearcian*, to chatter, O. E. *chirk*, E. *creak*.

Iaunys, *sb.* jaundice, 10. 700. F. *jaunisse*, from *jaune*, yellow, Lat. *galbineus*.

Ibe, *pp.* been, 1 a. 1; Ibeo, 1 b. 91.

I-blesset, *pp.* blessed, i. e. holy, 15 *pr.* 75.

Ibore, *pp.* born, 1 b. 2; 6. 109; borne, carried, 15. v. 89.

Ibroke, *pp.* broken, 1 a. 28, 41.

I-brouht, *pp.* brought, 15. iii. 2.

Ibro3t, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 140, 340.

Iburred, *pp.* buried, 1 a. 521.

Ich, *pron.* S. I, 1 a. 26; 6. 118. A. S. *ic*, G. *ich*, Du. *ik*, Sw. *jag*, Dan. *jeg*, Icel. *ek*, Lat. *ego*, Sansk. *aham*.

Ichabbe=ich habbe, I have, 4 a. 9.

Icham=ich am, I am, 4 a. 8, 37; 15. i. 73.

Ichau=ich haue, I have, 4 b. 28.

Icholle=ich wolle, I will, 1 a. 8, 471, 472; Ichcholle, 1 a. 474.

Ichot=ich wot, I know, 4 a. 10; 4 d. 23.

Ichulle=Ich wulle, I will, 4 a. 19; 4 c. 48; 15. iii. 5.

Iclepet, *pp.* called, 15. iii. 109.

Icluped, *pp.* called, 1 a. 270.

Icome, *pp.* come, 1 a. 75; 1 b. 1.

Icopet, *pp.* dressed in a cope, 15. iii. 36.

- I-cristnid**, *pp.* christened, 6. 71; *Icristned*, 6. 97, 111.
- Ierommet**, *pp.* crammed, 15 *pr.* 41. A.S. *crammian*, to stuff.
- Idelnisse**, *sb.* S. idleness, 1 *b.* 62.
- Ido**, *pp.* done, made, 1 *a.* 22; finished, ended, 1 *a.* 332; (of a battle) fought, 1 *a.* 194.
- Idoluen**, *pp.* delved, dug, 15. vi. 36. A.S. *delfan*, to dig; *pp.* *dolfen*.
- I-don**, *pp.* done, caused, made, 15. v. 78.
- Idyket**, *pp.* ditched, 15. vi. 36. A.S. *dician*, to make a dike.
- Ieauntez**, *sb. pl.* giants, 13. 272. F. *géant*, Lat. acc. *gigantem*, from Gk. *γίγας*, from same root as *γίγνομαι*, to be born.
- Ifare**, *pp.* fared, gone, 15. v. 5.
- Ifrijet**, *pp.* fried, 15. vii. 298.
- Ifuld**, *pp.* filled, 1 *a.* 158.
- Igain**, *adv.* again, back, 8 *b.* 170.
- Igain**, *prep.* against, 8 *b.* 68.
- Igainēs**, *prep.* against, 8 *a.* 158.
- Igain-sawe**, *sb.* gainsaying, contradiction, denial, 8 *a.* 178.
- Igistned**, *pp.* lodged, 6. 140.
- Igranted**, *pp.* granted, 1 *a.* 451.
- Igurd**, *pp.* girt, 1 *a.* 110. A.S. *girdan*, to gird; cf. E. *girth*, *girdle*.
- Thaspet**, *pp.* hasped, clasped, fastened, 15. i. 171. A.S. *hæps*, *hæspe*, a hasp.
- Ihesu**, Jesus, 1 *a.* 469.
- Iholde**, *pp.* holden, considered to be, 15. i. 82.
- Thote**, *pp.* called, named, 15. i. 61. See *Hatte*.
- Thure**, *v.* to hear, 1 *a.* 2; *pp.* *Ihurd*, 1 *a.* 4.
- Thure**, *pp.* hired, paid with wages, 15. vii. 300. See *Hure*.
- Ikest**, *pp.* cast, 6. 90, 92. Sw. *kasta*, to throw.
- Iknowe**, *pp.* known, 15. iii. 34.
- Ilaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 *a.* 163.
- Ile**, *sb.* isle, 19. 545; *pl.* *Iles*, 14 *a.* 95. F. *île*, O.F. *isle*, It. *isola*, Lat. *insula*.
- Ileaue**, *sb.* leave, 6. 81. A.S. *ge-leáfa*, assent, belief, from *leáf*, license, permission; cf. G. *g-lauben*, to believe, *erlauben*, to permit.
- Ileizen**, *pp.* lien, lain, been laid, 15. v. 65. A.S. *liegan*, to lie, *pp.* *legen*.
- Ileue**, *v.* to believe, 15. v. 112. A.S. *lýfan*, to believe. See *Ileaue*.
- Iliknet**, *pp.* likened, 15. i. 89. Cf. Sw. *likna*, to compare, liken.
- Ilizt**, *pp.* lighted, 1 *b.* 20.
- Ilk**, *adj.* each, every, 7. 38; 10. 437; same, 7. 14; *bat* ilk, that same, 12. 281. A.S. *ælc*, each.
- Ilka**, *adj.* every, 2. viii. 6; 2. ciii. 55. See below.
- Ilkan**, *pron.* each one, 2. ciii. 35; 8 *a.* 106. A.S. *ælc*, each, *án*, one.
- Ilke**, *adj.* same, 6. 120; very, 9. 108; *bet* ilke = the same, 9. 15. A.S. *ylc*, same; Sc. *ilk*.
- Ilome**, *adv.* frequently, 1 *a.* 319, 440. A.S. *gelóme*, often.
- Il-torned**, *adj.* froward, perverse, 2. xvii. 72. (Lit. ill-turned.)
- Il-tornest**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art perverted, 2. xvii. 72. Vulg. *perverteris*. See above.
- I-maket**, *pp.* made, 15. *pr.* 14.
- Imange**, *prep.* among, 8 *a.* 187.
- Imaunget**, *pp.* eaten, 15. vii. 245. F. *manger*, to eat.
- Imid**, *prep.* in the midst of, amid, 7. 255. O.E. *in middes*, amidst; the prefix *i-* = *in*.
- In**, *prep.* on, 7. 33.
- Income**, *v.* to enter, 2. xxiii. 18, 24; *pr. s.* Incomes, comes in, 2. xiv. 3.
- Ine**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 11 *c.* 79. A.S. *eágan*, eyes, *pl.* of *eáge*.
- Ine**, *prep.* in, 6. 13, 15; amongst, 9. 234. (Better *in*.)
- Infortunat**, *adj.* unlucky, 19. 302.

- In-fere**, *adv.* together, 13. 399; 19. 328. A.S. *in*, *in*, and *gefera*, a comrade, from *feran*, to journey, go. See **Fere**, *sb.*
- Inguoynge**, *sb.* entrance, ingoing, admittance, 9. 33.
- Inmongez**, *prep.* amongst, 13. 278.
- Inne**, *prep.* in, 6. 16, 38. (Better *in*.)
- Inne**, *adv.* or *prep.* in (almost equal to *therein*), 1 a. 453; *used after an infin.* 1 a. 20. A.S. *innan*, *adv.* within, *innan*, *prep.* within. The O.E. *inne* (= within) is disyllabic; see 19. 518.
- Innoghe**, *adv.* enough, 13. 297. A.S. *genoh*.
- In-obedyent**, *adj.* disobedient, 13. 237.
- Inome**, *pp.* taken, 1 a. 76; taken away, 1 a. 129; *Inomen*, 15. iii. 1. A.S. *niman*, G. *nehmen*, to take. See **Nime**.
- Inou**, *adv.* enough, 1 a. 203; **Inov**, 12. 100. A.S. *genoh*.
- Inouer**, *adv.* over and above, 2. viii. 22. An imitation of the word *insuper* in the Vulgate.
- Inouwe**, *adj. pl.* sufficient, enough, 15. iii. 24. A.S. *genoh*, sufficient.
- Impossible**, *adj.* impossible, 14 c. 20.
- In-spranc**, *pt. s.* sprang into, entered into, 13. 408.
- In-till**, *prep.* into, 16. 3; *in*, 16. 71. Sw. *intill*, till, unto.
- Inwardlie**, *adv.* closely, intimately, earnestly, 8 a. 255.
- Inwyt**, *sb.* indwelling wit or consciousness, conscience, 9. 13. A.S. *inwit*, inward sense, conscience.
- Iolef**, *adj.* happy, handsome, 13. 300. O.F. *jolif*, It. *giulivo*, from Icel. *jól*, Sw. *jul*, O.E. *yule*, Christmas time.
- Ione**, Seynt, St. John, 5. 5575.
- I-ordeyned**, *pp.* ordained, 1 b. 56.
- Iornay**, *sb.* journey, 11 a. 40; *pl.* Iornes, 7. 366. F. *journée*, from Lat. *diurnus*, daily, *dies*, a day.
- Ioye**, *sb.* F. joy, 1 b. 30, 33. Lat. *gaudium*.
- Ioyst**, *adj.* lodged, 13. 434. O.F. *gister*, to provide with a lodging; North E. *joist*, to agist or lodge cattle. See **Gesten**.
- Iplizt**, *pp.* plighted, 1 a. 23. Observe the omission of *hadde*, just as *hätte* is sometimes dropped in Mod. High German.
- Ipotaynes**, *sb. pl.* hippopotami, 14 c. 114.
- Irael**, Israel, 2. cii. 14.
- Irchones**, *sb. pl.* urchins, hedgehogs, 2. ciii. 42. F. *hérisson*, Lat. *ericius*, *eres*, a hedgehog.
- Ire**, *pron.* = Hire, her, 1 a. 201.
- Iredy**, *adj.* ready, 1 a. 362. A.S. *geréd*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct.
- Is**, *put* for His, his, 1 a. 14; 12. 8.
- Is**, *pron. fem. acc.* it, 1 a. 455. *Is* is used as a fem. acc. and as *pl. pron.* by Southern writers.
- Ise**, *v.* to see, 1 a. 125, 174; *pt. s.* Isei, 1 a. 502; *subj. pr. s.* Ise, 1 a. 128. A.S. *geseón*, to see; *pt. t. ic geseáh*.
- Ised**, *pp.* said, 1 a. 131; 6. 62.
- Iseo**, *v.* S. to see, 1 b. 86; *pp.* Ise3e, seen, 15. v. 4. See **Ise**.
- Iset**, *pp.* set, 1 a. 457.
- Iseþ**, *pr. pl.* 2 p. see, 1 a. 260; *pt. s.* Isey, saw, 1 a. 144; Isei, 1 a. 161; *pt. pl.* Iseye, 1 a. 495. See **Ise**, **Iseo**.
- Iseye**, *subj. pt. pl.* should see, 1 a. 47. See above.
- Isoustained**, *pp.* maintained, 1 a. 432; *Isustained*, 1 a. 374.
- Ispoused**, *pp.* married, 1 a. 295, 304.
- Isse**, *is*, *pr. s.* 2. xxiii. 25; 2. cii. 1; 2. ciii. 83. (Miswritten.)
- Issote**, *pp.* shot, 1 a. 160, 384.



**I**suore, *pp.* sworn, 1 a. 28.  
**It**, *pron.*; þese it ben = these are they, 17. Mar. iv. 18.  
**It**, *pron.* = itself, 7. 44.  
**Itermynet**, *pp.* determined, or *per-haps* heard out, 15. i. 95.  
**Iþe3**, *pt. s.* thrive, 1 b. 28. A. S. þeón, to thrive; *pt. t.* ic þeák or ic geþeák, *pp.* þungen or gepogen. Cf. G. gedeihen, to thrive.  
**Itrizet**, *pp.* tried, 15. i. 83; Itrizet, 15. i. 124.  
**Iturnd**, *pp.* turned, 1 a. 285.  
**Iuel**, *sb.* evil, harm, 2. xiv. 7.  
**Iuen**, *gen. pl.* of Jews, 7. 49.  
**Iuge**, *sb.* F. judge, 5. 5639.  
**Iugement**, *sb.* F. judgment, 5. 5638.  
**Iumped**, *sb.* mourning, 13. 491. A. S. geomor, sad, G. jammer, mourning; where -ed = O. E. hed = A. S. hād. Cf. E. God-head.  
**Ius**, *sb.* juice, 20. 294. Lat. ius.  
**Iustise**, *sb.* judge, 8 a. 146; 19. 665. See Tyrwhitt's Glossary.  
**Iuente**, *sb.* Youth (the god of youth), 20. 211.  
**I-wayted**, *pp.* watched after, taken heed of, 15. vi. 37.  
**Iwis**, *adv.* certainly, 1 a. 52, 67. Du. gewis, *adj.* certain, and *adv.* certainly; A. S. gewis, *adj.* sure, foreknowing.  
**Iwite**, *v.* to know, 15. vi. 44. A. S. gewitan, to understand, witan, to wit, know.  
**Iwoned**, *pp.* wont, 1 a. 426. A. S. gewunian, to dwell in, to be used to; E. wont is contracted from woned; E. wonted is a form in which the *pp.* ending is reduplicated.  
**Iwonne**, *pp.* won, 1 a. 35, 329.  
**I-wriþen**, *pp.* wreathed, 15. vi. 9. A. S. wriþan, to wreath, *pp.* wriþen or gewriþen.  
**I3ete**, *pp.* eaten, 1 a. 74; I3eten, 15. vii. 251. A. S. ge-eten, eaten. In the South of England, the

people say, 'I have a-yeat an apple.'

**I3iue**, *pp.* given, 1 a. 83.

**I3olde**, *pp.* restored, 1 a. 107. A. S. gildan, to pay, yield.

## K.

**Kachereles**, *sb. pl.* catchpolls, bailiffs, 9. 18. Low Lat. cacherevellus, which Ducange explains as 'baillivus inferioris ordinis apud Anglos, idem forte quod cacepollus.'

**Kalle**, *v.* to bid, invite, 5. 5877. A. S. ceallian, Icel. kalla, to call.

**Kan**, *pr. s.* 2 p. canst, 5. 5735.

**Kare**, *sb.* anxiety, 12. 288.

**Karful**, *adj.* anxious, sorry, 12. 373.

**Kas**, *sb.* accident, chance, hap, 5. 5787, 5875. F. cas, Lat. casus.

**Kast**, *pt. s.* considered, 5. 5683.

**Kateyl**, *sb.* chattels, goods, 5. 5747. O. F. catel, Low Lat. captale, capitale, goods, property, from caput.

**Kayred**, *pt. s.* returned, 12. 373. A. S. cerran, cirran, to turn, G. kehren, to return; cf. Lat. gero. Hence E. chare, a turn of work, charing, work done by the job, and churn.

**Kayser**, *sb.* emperor, 11 a. 13. Lat. Caesar.

**Kaytefes**, *sb. pl.* caitiffs, wretches, 8 a. 226. O. F. caitif, F. chétif, from Lat. captivus.

**Kechyn**, *sb.* kitchen, 5. 5913.

**Keizes**, *sb. pl.* keys, 15. vi. 13.

**Kele**, *v.* to cool, abate, 8 a. 259. A. S. cēlan, to cool.

**Ken**, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 6.

**Kende**, *pt. s.* shewed (me) the way, 15. vi. 30. See Kenneþ.

**Kende**, *sb.* nature, 6. 23, 41, 48; *pl.* Kendes, 9. 181. See Kynde.

**Kende**, *adj.* natural, in its natural state, 6. 13, 44. See Kynde.



- Kendeliche**, *adv.* naturally, 6. 27, 29.
- Kenedride**, *prop. name*, 1 b. 24.
- Kenne**, *sb.* kin, 6. 102. See **Kin**.
- Kenneþ**, *pr. s.* teaches, 15. i. 130; *pt. s. refl.* Kennede him, lit. instructed himself, was learned, 15. ii. 202; *pp.* Kenned, taught, 12. 343. O.E. *kennen*, to make to know; A.S. *cennan*, to produce, adduce, vouch the truth, from *cunnan*, to know. See **Kende**, *pt. s.*
- Kepe**, *v.* to mark, observe, 13. 292; **Kepen** hem=govern themselves, 15. i. 92; *pr. s.* Kepez, regards, 13. 508; *pr. pl.* Kepes, catch, 8 b. 33; **Kepe**, regard, 15. i. 8; **Kepeþ** zeme, take care, 6. 88; *pt. s.* Keped, caught, seized, 11 b. 96. A.S. *cépan*, to catch, *keep*.
- Kepe**, *sb.* heed, 6. 119. See above.
- Kest**, *pt. s.* kissed, 12. 63. A.S. *cyssan*, to kiss.
- Keste**, *v.* to cast, 9. 25; *pt. pl.* Kesten, 13. 951; **Kest**, 16. 446. *subj. pt. s.* Keste, 6. 39; *pp.* Kest, 13. 414. Sw. *kasta*, Dan. *kaste*, to throw.
- Kete**, *adj.* bold, keen, 12. 330. See **Stratmann**.
- Keueringe**, *sb.* recovery, 1 a. 176. (Lit. covering.)
- Kin**, *sb.* generation, 7. 29. A.S. *cyn*, kin, race.
- Kinde**, *sb.* natural shape, 12. 107. A.S. *cynd*, nature.
- Kindely**, *adv.* naturally, by natural relationship, 12. 111. See above.
- Kinedom**, *sb.* kingdom, 1 a. 103, 172; reign, 1 a. 347. Not *king + dom*, but *kine + dom*; where *kine* = A.S. *cyne*, royal. *Kingdom* was a new compound, formed at a later stage of the language.
- Kingrike**, *sb.* kingdom, 7. 88, 90. A.S. *cyne-ric*e, a kingdom, from *cyne*, *adj.* kingly, and *rice*, rule. See above.
- Kipte**, *pt. s.* received, took, 1 b. 64. See **Kepe**.
- Kirc**, *sb.* church; hali kirc=holy church, 8 b. 31; **Kirke**, temple, 2. xvii. 17.
- Kiste**, *sb.* chest, 20. 34. A.S. *cist*, *ciste*, a chest, coffer.
- Kithe**, *v.* to shew, disclose, 8 a. 195; **Kith**, 7. 262; *pr. s. subj.* **Kithe**, may shew, 19. 636. A.S. *cyðan*, to make to know.
- Kithing**, *sb.* knowledge, 7. 280. A.S. *cyðung*, knowledge. See above.
- Kitte**, *pt. s.* cut, 19. 600. W. *cwt*, a tail, *cwta*, bobtailed, short, *cwtau*, to curtail, to shorten.
- Kleþing**, *sb.* clothing, 2. ciii. 4. A.S. *clāð*, a cloth.
- Knaing**, *sb.* acquaintance (lit. knowing), 7. 373.
- Knappes**, *sb. pl.* knops, knobs, 15. vii. 257. A.S. *cnæp*, a knob, button, *nob*; prov. E. *knap*, a round hill.
- Knaue**, *sb.* menial servant, 5. 5881; 15. v. 96; 19. 474; *pl.* boys, apprentices, 15 *pr.* 104. A.S. *cnāpa*, *cnāfa*, a son, boy, youth; cf. G. *knecht*, *kind*; and E. *kin*.
- Knaulechyng**, *sb.* acknowledging, recognition, 9. 176.
- Knawe**, *v.* to know, 2. cii. 35; *pr. s.* Knawes, 2. cii. 28; *pp.* Knawen, 13. 297; Knawyn with, acquainted with, 16. 146. A.S. *cnāwan*, Lat. (*g*)*noscere*, Gk. *γινώσκειν*.
- Kne**, *sb.* knee, 3. 223; leyd vnder kne=put under foot, put aside, forgotten. A.S. *cneow*, Lat. *genu*, Gk. *γόνυ*.
- Knely**, *v.* to kneel, 1 a. 284. A.S. *cneowian*, Dan. *knäle*.
- Kneu**, *pt. s.* knew, 15. ii. 202.
- Knif**, *sb.* S. knife, 1 a. 112; **Knyf**, 19. 601.

- Knizt**, *sb.* knight, 1 *a.* 161; *pl.* Kniztes, 1 *a.* 32, 56. A.S. *cniht*, a boy, servant; G. *knecht*, a servant.
- Knowes**, 2 *p. s. pr.* knowest, 12. 366; Knowestow = knowest thou, 19. 367; Knoweþ, *imp. pl.* know ye; knoweþ of = acknowledge, give (me) thanks for, 15. i. 177.
- Knowleching**, *pres. part.* acknowledging, confessing, 17. Mar. 1. 5. (*Knowleche* for *acknowledge* is invariably used.)
- Knowlych**, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5786, 5890. The second syllable answers to the A.S. *-lac*, Sw. *-lek*, meaning a *gift* or *sport*, used in the composition of abstract nouns. It appears again in E. *wed-lock*.
- Knowyng**, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5898; Knowynge, recognition; for knowynge of = to prevent recognition by, 15. ii. 206. A.S. *cñawung*, *sb.* a knowing.
- Knytttest**, 2 *p. s. pr.* joinest, 19. 307.
- Koles**, *sb. pl.* S. coals, 2. xvii. 25, 36. A.S. *col*.
- Kolled**, *pt. s.* hugged, embraced, 12. 69. O.F. *acoler*, to embrace, from *col*, Lat. *collum*, the neck.
- Koured**, *pt. s.* cowered, bent down, 12. 47. W. *curian*, to squat, to cower.
- Kouthe**, *pp.* known, 2. cii. 13. A.S. *cūð*, known; *pp.* of *cunnan*, to know.
- Kowherde-wif**, *sb.* wife of a cowherd, 12. 171.
- Kud**, *pp.* known (to be), 12. 110; also used as an *adj.* known; hence, notable, famous, 12. 51. Another form of Kouthe.
- Kudde**, *pt. s.* displayed, 12. 231. A.S. *cýðan*, to cause to know, make known, shew, teach.
- Kueade**, *sb.* evil, 9. 59. Du. *kwade*, evil. See Queade.
- Kun**, *sb.* kin, kindred, 12. 110; 15. i. 166; *dat.* Kunne, 1 *a.* 242. See **Kin**.
- Kunde**, *sb.* kind, sort, 18 *a.* 5 nature, 18 *a.* 31; natural right, 1 *a.* 308. A.S. *cynd*, *gecynd*, nature.
- Kunde**, *adj.* natural, 1 *a.* 234; native, 1 *a.* 258; fitted by birth, having a natural right, 1 *a.* 422. See above.
- Kunesmen**, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, 1 *a.* 123, 130. A.S. *cynnes man*, man of kin.
- Kunnes**, *gen. sing.* of kind; *eny kunnes ȝiftus* = gifts of any kind, 15. ii. 175. A.S. *cynnes*, *gen.* of *cyn*, kin, kind. It always *precedes* the *sb.* upon which it depends.
- Kuppes**, *sb. pl.* manners, habits, 12. 331. Cf. A.S. *cýð*, acquaintance, friendship.
- Kuere**, *v.* attain, 12. 128. O.E. *keuer*, to attain; also used in the same sense as mod. E. *cover*.
- Kuynde**, *adj.* natural; *kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense, 15. i. 53; *kuynde knowynge*, conscience, 15. i. 130. See **Kunde**.
- Kuyndeliche**, *adv.* intimately (lit. kindly), 15. vi. 29.
- Kyd**, *pt. s.* shewed (itself), 7. 44; *pp.* Kyd, shewn, 12. 321. A.S. *cýðan*, to make known.
- Kyn**, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 244. A.S. *cū*, a cow, *pl.* *cý*, cows, North. E. *kye*, cows; *kine* is a *double plural*, formed from *kye*.
- Kynde**, *sb.* nature, 13. 266; natural power, 10. 767; Kynd, 10. 505. A.S. *cynd*, *gecynd*, nature.
- Kynde**, *adj.* natural, by kinship, 12. 241.
- Kyndely**, *adv.* S. in his usual manner, lit. naturally, 12. 14.
- Kyngene**, *gen. pl.* of kings, 15. i. 103. The termination is from A.S. *gen. pl.* termination *-ena*; as in *wit-ena gemót*, assembly of wise men.
- Kyrtyl**, *sb.* kirtle, kind of coat,

mantle, 5. 5706, 5712. A. S. *cyrtel*, a vest, a petticoat; Dan. *kiortel*. It means properly a petticoat with a body, but the use of it varied.

Kyst, *sb.* chest, ark, 13. 346; Kyste, 13. 449. See Kiste.

Kyth, *sb.* country, 7. 174; *pl.* Kythez, countries, regions, 13. 414. A. S. *cýð*, a country, region.

Ky3n, *sb. pl.* kine, 14 c. 132. See Kyn, Ken.

## L.

Lacching, *sb.* taking, receiving, 15. i. 101. A. S. *læccan*, *gelæccan*, to seize; whence, E. *latch*.

Lackøþ, *pr. s.* is wanting, 3. III. Du. *lak*, defect.

Lad, *pt. s.* led, 4 c. 23; Ladde, 18 b. 61; *pp.* Lad, 4 b. 1; 19. 646. See Lede.

Laft, *pp.* left, 20. 230. See Leue.

Lahynde, *pres. part.* laughing, 3. 192. See Lauhwe.

Laitand, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 14. Icel. *leita*, to seek.

Lake-ryftes, *sb. pl.* chines, gullies, 13. 536.

Lakes, *pr. s.* blames, 10. 797. Du. *laken*, to blame, *lak*, fault; A. S. *leðhan*, to blame; cf. E. *lack*.

Lammasse, *sb.* lit. loaf-mass, a name given to August 1; 15. vii. 276.

Land, *pp.* lent, 3. 186. See Lene.

Lang, *adv.* long, 2. xvii. 31; 2. xxiii. 20; hou lang am I = as long as I exist, 2. ciii. 80. A. S. *lang* or *long*.

Langes, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 331. Usually spelt *longes*. Cf. Du. *belangen*, to concern, *belang*, concern, interest.

Langmode, *adj.* long-suffering, patient, 2. cii. 16. A. S. *lang-mód*, patient, from *mód*, mind, courage, mood.

Lanse, *pr. pl.* leap forth, 13. 966; *pt. s.* Lansed, leapt, jumped, quaked, 13. 957. Fr. *lancer*, to dart, *launch*.

Lantez, 2 p. s. *pr.* lentest, gavest, 13. 348. See Lene.

Lap, *pt. s.* leapt, 16. 453.

Lare, *sb.* lore, teaching, 2. xvii. 93, 94. A. S. *lár*, lore.

Large, *sb.* F. size, 13. 314.

Large, *adj.* F. plentiful, 6. 78. Lat. *largus*.

Largeliche, *adv.* liberally, 1 a. 34, 201.

Laser, *sb.* leisure, opportunity, 16. 424. F. *loisir*, from Lat. *licere*.

Lasned, *pt. s.* lessened, became less, 13. 438.

Lasse, *adj.* less, 1 a. 463. A. S. *læs*.

Late, *imp. s.* let, 5. 5905. See Lete.

Late, *sb.* manner, gesture, demeanour, 16. 127. Icel. *læti*, voice, gesture.

Latere, *adv.* later, more slowly, less diligently, 15. i. 173.

Lates, *pr. s.* lets, 10. 1277.

Lath, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 2. xvii. 21; Lathe, loathsome, 8 b. 223. A. S. *lǽð*, *sb.* evil, *adj.* bad.

Latsom, *adj.* loath, 10. 793. A. S. *wlatsom*, loathsome, loath. A. S. *wlatian*, to loathe.

Lauande, *pres. part.* pouring forth water, 13. 366. A. S. *lafian*, to sprinkle with water.

Lauer, *adj.* lower, 8 a. 115.

Lauerd, *sb.* Lord, 2. viii. 1, 25; 2. xiv. 10; 8 b. 152; *gen.* Lauerdes, 2. cii. 37. A. S. *hláford*, Icel. *lávarðr*, a lord. The supposed derivation is from *hláf*, a loaf, and *weard*, a keeper.

Lauerding, *sb.* lording (dim. of lord), 7. 391.

- Lauerdschipe**, *sb.* lordship, dominion, 2. cii. 53.
- Laueroock**, *sb.* lark, 20. 274. A. S. *lawerc*, Du. *leuwrík*.
- Lauhwe**, 1 *p. s. pr.* laugh, 15. v. 93. A. S. *hlihan*, Du. *lagchen*, G. *lachen*.
- Laumpe**, *sb.* a lamp, 15. i. 163.
- Lauzten**, *pt. pl.* took; *lauzten leue at*, took leave of, 15. iii. 26. *Pt. t.* of Lacche. See Lacching.
- Lay**, *pt. s.* lay, suited, 1. b. 4.
- Lay**, *sb.* law, religion; hence, fidelity, 4 *b.* 27; religious belief, 19. 376, 572. Prob. from O. F. *lei*, F. *loi*, law, rather than from the cognate A. S. *lagu*, law.
- Layff**, *sb.* what is left, the rest, 16. 24. A. S. *láf*, a remainder; Sc. *the lave*.
- Layked**, *pt. s. refl.* amused himself, played about, 12. 31. See below.
- Laykes**, *sb. pl.* sports, games, 11 *a.* 64; Laykez, pleasures, 13. 274. Sw. *lek*, a game; A. S. *lác*, game; North. prov. E. *laik*.
- Layth**, *adj.* loath; *layth thinc me*, it seems loath to me, I dislike, 8 *b.* 161. See Lath.
- Lazinge**, *pres. part.* laughing, 1 *b.* 72. See Lauhwe.
- Lebardez**, *sb. pl.* leopards, 13. 536.
- Leche**, *sb.* physician, 17. Mar. ii. 17; *pl.* Leches, physicians, 1 *a.* 494; 15. ii. 199. A. S. *læce*, Mæso-Goth. *lekeis*, a physician.
- Leche-craft**, *sb.* knowledge of medicine, 15. vii. 241. See Leche.
- Lecherie**, *sb.* fornication, 1 *a.* 185. O. F. *lecherie*, gluttony, debauchery, from *lecher*, to lick; cf. Du. *lekker*, dainty.
- Leches**, *pr. s.* heals, 8 *b.* 234. Mæso-Goth. *leikinon*, to heal.
- Lede**, *v.* to lead, 5. 5937; to control, 5. 5648; to govern, 19. 434; to carry, convey, 1 *a.* 371; *pr. s.* Ledeþ, controls, sways, 15. iii. 154; *pt. s.* Ladde, led, 1 *a.* 479; Lede, brought, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *lædan*, to guide, *lād*, a way; Icel. *leið*, a track.
- Lede**, *sb.* the people, 6. 68; *pl.* Ledes, people, 12. 195; Ledez, nations, 13. 256. In 13. 261 we should perhaps read Ledez, as in 1. 256. A. S. *leód*, a man; *leóde*, G. *leute*, people.
- Leden**, *sb.* language, speech, 18 *a.* 58. A. S. *leden*, Latin; also a language. It seems a mere corruption of *Latin*.
- Leed**, *sb.* lead, 18 *a.* 50. Du. *lood*.
- Leef**, *imp. s.* believe, 15. i. 36. See Leue.
- Leeful**, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, 17. Mar. ii. 26; Leeueful, 24. A. S. *leafful*, from *leáf*, leave, permission. Also spelt *lefful*.
- Leefful**, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, permissible, 17. Mar. vi. 18. See above.
- Leelly**, *adv.* leally, truly, 15. i. 76. See Lele.
- Leendis**, *sb. pl.* loins, 17. Mar. i. 6. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.
- Lees**, *adj.* false, 4 *c.* 45. A. S. *leas*, false, loose; whence E. *leasing*, lying.
- Leet**, *pt. s.* let, i. e. caused; *leet make*, caused to be made, 14 *c.* 97. See Lete.
- Leeue**, *imp. s.* dismiss (lit. leave), 17. Mar. vi. 36. See Leue.
- Leeueful**. See Leeful.
- Leeueþ**, *pr. pl.* believe, 15 *pr.* 69. See Leue.
- Lef**, *v.* to leave, forsake, 8 *a.* 171. See Leue.
- Lefdi**, *sb.* lady, 8 *a.* 219; Lefdye, 8 *a.* 252. A. S. *hlæfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.
- Lefe**, *adj.* dear, beloved, 5. 5744. A. S. *leóf*, dear; cf. Lat. *lubet*.
- Lefte**, *pt. s.* dismissed, 17. Mar.



- vi. 45; remained, 18 *b.* 52; Left, 11 *a.* 38.
- Legge, *v.* to lay, stake, 15. vii. 255.
- Leide, *pt. s.* laid, 1 *b.* 78.
- Lele, *adj.* leal, loyal, 8 *b.* 35; Lel, true, 13. 425; Lele, true, genuine, 11 *a.* 37. O.F. *leel*, *loial*, loyal, from *loi*, law; from Lat. acc. *legem*.
- Lelliche, *adv.* truly, 12. 117; Lelly, verily, 12. 95; Lelye, truly, 8 *b.* 209. See above.
- Lely, *sb.* lily, 11 *b.* 91.
- Leme, *sb.* S. gleam, light, 7. 63; *gen.* Lemes, 8 *a.* 215. A. S. *leoma*.
- Len, *imp. s.* lend, 8 *b.* 163. See Lene.
- Lend, *pp.* lent, 3. 180. See Lene.
- Lend, *pt. pl.* went, came, 11 *a.* 31; *pp.* Lended, arrived, 8 *b.* 252. A. S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, Dan. *lande*, to land.
- Lende, *sb. pl.* loins, 1 *a.* 409. A. S. *lendenu*, loins. But the E. *loin* is from O.F. *logne*, F. *longe*, from Low Lat. *lungus*, Lat. *lumbus*; whence also Sc. *lunyie*, loin.
- Lene, *pr. s. imp.* 3 *p.* may he grant, lend, or give, 12. 327; *imp. s.* Len, lend, 8 *b.* 163; *pp.* Lend, lent, 3. 180. A. S. *lénan*, to lend, give, *lén*, a loan. It must not be confused with Leue.
- Lenge, *v.* to linger, tarry, 15. i. 185; to remain, 13. 1023; *pt. pl.* Lenged, dwelt, 13. 960; remained, 13. 412. A. S. *langian*, to lengthen, *lengian*, to prolong.
- Lenger, *adv. comp.* longer, 5. 5715; 19. 521; Lengere, 1 *b.* 33.
- Lengest, *adj. superl.* longest, 13. 256.
- Lengore, *adj. comp.* longer, 15. v. 124; Lenger, 19. 262.
- Lent, *pp.* given, granted, bestowed, 13. 256; lent from = given away from, 4 *a.* 11. A. S. *lénan*, to lend, give. See Lene.
- Lenten, *sb.* spring, 4 *d.* 1. A. S. *lencten*, spring; whence E. *Lent*.
- Lenþe, *sb.* S. length, 13. 314.
- Leod, *sb.* tenement, holding, farm, 15. vi. 38. Other MSS. *lordship*. Cf. G. *lassgut*, an estate subject to a ground rent; connected with E. *leet* in court-*leet*.
- Leod, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 6; Leode, people, 4 *c.* 44. A. S. *leod*, G. *leute*, folks. See Lede, *sb.*
- Leof, *adj.* lief, dear, 15. i. 35.
- Leome, *sb.* limb, body, 15. v. 81. A. S. *leome*, a limb.
- Leon, *sb.* lion, 7. 264. Lat. acc. *leonem*.
- Leonede, 1 *p. s. pt.* leaned, reclined, 15 *pr.* 9.
- Leap, *pt. s.* leapt, ran, 15. ii. 191. Cf. G. *laufen*, to run; A. S. *hleapan*, to run, leap, *pt. t. ie hleop*. See Lepen.
- Leor, *sb.* face, complexion, 15. i. 3. A. S. *hleor*, jaw, cheek, face.
- Leorne, *v.* S. to learn, 3. 26; *pt. pl.* Leornden, discovered, 15. ii. 199.
- Leornyng, *sb.* teaching, instruction, lesson, 15. i. 173.
- Leosen, *v.* to lose, 15. iiii. 131.
- Leosinge, *sb.* losing, loss, 15. v. 93. A. S. *losing*, loss.
- Leouest, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. iii. 6. See Lefe.
- Leoun, *sb.* lion, 19. 475.
- Lepen, *v.* to run (lit. to leap), 15. ii. 207; *pt. s.* Leap, ran, 15. ii. 191; *pt. pl.* Lep, leapt, 8 *b.* 181. See Leap.
- Lepre, *sb.* leprosy, 17. Mar. i. 42. Vulg. *lepra*.
- Lepte, *pt. s.* danced, 17. Mar. vi. 22. See Leap.
- Lerde, *pt. s.* taught, 12. 341. See Lere, *vb.*
- Lere, *sb.* countenance, features, 12. 227. A. S. *hleor*. See Leor.
- Lere, *v.* (1) to teach, 2. xvii. 94;



- pr. s. i p.* Lere, 15. iii. 61; *pr. s. 2 p.* Leres, teachest, 2. xvii. 89; *imp. s.* Lere, teach, 15. vii. 241; *imp. pl.* Lereþ, teach; lereþ hit þis=teach it to these, 15. i. 125; *also* (2) Lere, to learn, 12. 119; 19. 181; *2 p. s. pr.* Leres, learnest, 5. 5672; *pt. s.* Lerede, learnt, 15. i. 109. A.S. *læran*, G. *lehren*, to teach; A.S. *leornian*, G. *lernen*, to learn; but Du. *leeren* has both meanings, and so has prov. E. *learn*.
- Lernen, *v.* to learn, 3. 2. See above.
- Les, *imp. s.* loose, deliver, 4 b. 12. A.S. *lysán*, to loosen, release.
- Lese, *sb.* pasture, 1 a. 378, 381; 12. 175. A.S. *læsu*, prov. E. *leasowe*, a pasture.
- Lese, *v.* to lose, 20. 89; *pr. s.* Leseþ, loses, 3. 45; *1 p. s. pr. subj.* I may lose, 19. 225; *v. active*, to destroy, 17 a. iii. 4 (where the Vulg. has *perdere*). A.S. *leósan*, to lose, Mæso-Goth. *fra-liusan*, to lose.
- Leser, *sb.* deliverer, 2. xvii. 4, 121. See Les.
- Lesewynge, *pres. part.* feeding, pasturing, 17. Mar. v. 11. A.S. *læsu*, a pasture, *leasowe*; whence *læswian*, to pasture, feed. See Lese, *sb.*
- Lesnesse, *sb.* remission, 9. 244. A.S. *lysán*, to loosen.
- Less, *sb. pl.* lies, lying, 16. 419.
- Lessi, *v.* to become less, 9. 130.
- Lessinge, *sb.* diminution, 9. 175.
- Lest, *pr. s.* loses, 6. 41. A.S. *leósan*, to lose; *pr. s. he lyst*.
- Leste, *adj.* least, 6. 75; 10. 469.
- Leste, *v.* to last, endure, 4 b. 30; lest on lif=last alive, remain alive, 16. 65. A.S. *læstan*, to last.
- Lesten, *vb.* to listen to, 12. 31; *pt. s.* Lestned, listened, 5. 5897.
- Lesyng, *sb.* lying, 16. 77. A.S. *leasung*, a leasing, lie. See Lees.
- Let, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 20. 215; resistance, 16. 172. A.S. *lettan*, to hinder.
- Let, caused; *as in* let bringe an erþe =caused to be brought into earth, caused to be buried, 1 a. 197; let crouny=caused to be crowned, 1 a. 225; let enquiri=caused to be inquired into, 1 a. 352; let gadery=caused to be gathered, 1 a. 478; let ofsende=caused to be sent for, 1 a. 32; let somony =caused to be summoned, 1 a. 416. See below.
- Lete, *v.* to cease, 4 b. 20; to desist, 5. 5722; to forsake, 19. 325; to forego, 15. v. 142; *pr. s.* Let, leaves; let of=leaves off, ceases, 9. 223; *pt. s.* Let, caused; let make=caused to be made, 20. 23; *pt. pl.* Let, 1 a. 97; Lete, 1 b. 26, left, 1 a. 336. A.S. *lætán*, Du. *laten*, G. *lassen*.
- Letiþ, *pr. s.* lets, 15. i. 178.
- Lethe, *v.* to grow calm, 8 b. 16. *pres. sing. subj.* alleviate, lessen, 8 b. 81. A.S. *liðian*, to mitigate.
- Lette, *v.* to hinder, stop, 1 a. 481; to keep back, 15. iii. 33; *pr. s.* Letteþ, makes difficulties, 15. iii. 152; *pt. pl.* Lett, stopped, 11 a. 64. A.S. *lettan*, Du. *letten*, to hinder.
- Lettere, *sb.* preventer, hinderer, 15. i. 67. See above.
- Leue; has many senses in O. E. as (1) *vb.* to live, (2) *vb.* to remain, (3) *vb.* to leave, (4) *vb.* to allow, (5) *vb.* to believe, (6) *sb.* leave, (7) *adj.* dear. *Leue* (4) must be carefully distinguished from *lene*, to lend, with which it is sometimes confused by editors of MSS.
- Leue, *v.* to live, 10. 492. A.S. *lybban*, to live, G. *leben*, Du. *leven*.
- Leue, *imp. pl.* 1 p. let us leave, 5. 5945.
- Leue, *v.* to remain; *pt. pl.* Leuede,

- remained, 1 *a.* 332, 514. Du. *b-lijven*, G. *b-leiben*, to remain; cf. A.S. *læfan*, to leave.
- Leue, *subj. pr. s.* allow, grant, 3. 10; 15. v. 263. A.S. *lyfan*, to allow, G. *erlauben*, to permit, Du. *verlof*, leave, permission. *Leue* and *Lene* (written alike) may be distinguished by observing that *leue* (=permit) generally governs a clause, but *lene* (=lend, give) takes an acc. case.
- Leue, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 236; *imp. s.* Leue, 4 *b.* 27; *imp. pl.* Leues, 11 *a.* 117; to leue nam y nout lees = I am not to be believed to be false, 4 *c.* 45. A.S. *leafan*, to believe, Du. *gelooven*, G. *g-lauben*.
- Leue, *sb.* leave, 15 *pr.* 49; iii. 26. A.S. *leáf*, leave, permission, Du. *verlof*.
- Leue, *adj.* S. *lief*, dear, 12. 170; 12. 341. A.S. *leóf*, dear; cf. E. *lief*, love.
- Leued, *pp.* furnished with leaves, in full leaf, 12. 22.
- Leuede. See Leue, to remain.
- Leuedi, *sb.* S. lady, 1 *a.* 485; 4 *a.* 27; Leuedy, 4 *b.* 11; Lefdi, 8 *a.* 219. A.S. *hlæfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.
- Leuening, *sb.* lightning, 2. xvii. 35, 40. Sw. *ljunga*, to lighten; Icel. *logi*, flame, *loga*, to burn; Dan. *lyn*, lightning.
- Leuere, *adj. comp.* dearer, 1 *a.* 529; rather to be chosen, 20. 66; Leuer, rather, 8 *a.* 150. See Leue, *adj.*
- Leuere, *adv.* more dearly, 15. i. 131.
- Leues, *imp. pl.* believe ye, 11 *b.* 73.
- Leues, *pr. pl.* leave, 10. 1240.
- Leueste, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. i. 180. See above.
- Lewed, *adj.* ignorant, 19. 315; 15. i. 173; useless, 15. i. 163; lewede op = an oath taken in ignorance, 18 *b.* 11. A.S. *læwede*, belonging to the laity.
- Lewednesse, *sb.* ignorance, 15. iii. 33. See above.
- Leyd, *pp.* laid, 3. 223; 5. 5665; *pt. pl.* laid, 5. 5667; forth leyden = displayed, 19. 213.
- Leysche, *sb.* leash, cord for holding in dogs, 16. 414.
- Lhest, *pr. s.* listens, 9. 164; *pr. pl.* Lhestep, listen, 9. 173. A.S. *hlistan*, to listen.
- Libardes, *sb. pl.* leopards, 10. 1228.
- Libbe, *v.* to live, 1 *a.* 500; 1 *p. s. pr.* Libbe, 4 *a.* 5. A.S. *lybban*.
- Licam, *sb.* body, 15 *pr.* 30; i. 35. See Likam.
- Lich, *adj.* like, similar, 20. 25, 273. A.S. *lic*, G. *g-leich*.
- Licht, *adj.* light-armed, 16. 112.
- Licour, *sb.* F. liquor, liquid, 6. 14, 22, 43.
- Lieges, *sb. pl.* subjects, 19. 240.
- Lif, *sb.* a living person, a man, creature, 20. 25. The same curious use of the word occurs in Piers the Plowman.
- Lifd, 1 *p. s. pt.* lived, 8 *a.* 253; *pr. pl.* Lifes, 11 *a.* 118. See Libbe, Leue.
- Liffand, *pres. part.* living, 16. 100.
- Lift, *sb.* air, 8 *a.* 142; sky, 7. 113; Lifte, air, 1 *b.* 88. A.S. *lyft*, G. *luft*, Du. *lucht*, air; hence E. *aloft* = *on loft*, in the air.
- Lift, *adj.* left, 18 *a.* 188.
- Ligge, *v.* to lie, 10. 475; Lig, to lie down, 11 *c.* 87; *pr. s.* Ligges, dwells, 12. 166; *pr. pl.* Ligges, continue, 8 *a.* 169; lie, 11 *a.* 99. A.S. *licgan*, Du. *liggen*, G. *liegen*.
- Lighed, *pt. pl.* lied, 2. xvii. 113. A.S. *leógan*, Du. and G. *leugen*, O.E. *lig*, to tell lies.
- Light, *v.* to alight, 7. 231.
- Light, *imp. s.* enlighten, 2. xvii. 76; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Lightes, 2. xvii. 75.
- Lih, *pr. s.* lies, tells lies, 15. iii. 152.

- Liht**, *pp.* alighted, settled, 4 *b.* 22.
- Likam**, *sb.* face, 2. xvii. 107; 2. ciii. 33, 69 (where the Vulg. has *faciem*); *Licam*, body, 15 *pr.* 30. A. S. *lichama*, a body; from *lic*, body, and *hama*, a covering.
- Like**, *v.* to rejoice, delight, 2. ciii. 82; *pr. s. impers.* Likeþ, pleases, 15 *pr.* 57; *pt. s. impers.* Liked, it pleased, 12. 28; *pr. pl.* Likes ille = are displeased, 4 *d.* 24. A. S. *lician*, to be pleased with, to delight.
- Likerous**, *adj.* lecherous, 15 *pr.* 30; dainty, 15. vii. 253. Cf. O. F. *lescher*, to lick; Du. *lekker*, dainty.
- Liknes**, *sb.* likeness, image, 7. 47. A. S. *licnes*.
- Lilie**, *sb.* lily, 4 *d.* 17. See *Lely*.
- List**, *pr. s. impers.* it pleases; God list = it pleases God, 19. 477; hym list = it pleases him, 19. 521; *pt. s. hir liste* = it pleased her, 20. 133.
- Liste**, *sb.* craft, 6. 137. See below.
- Listely**, *adv.* slily, 12. 25. A. S. *listlice*, artfully, from *list*, slyness.
- Listenes**, *imp. pl.* listen ye, 12. 170.
- Lite**, *adj. as sb.* a little, 19. 352. A. S. *lyt*, little.
- Litel**, *adj.* S. little, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *lytel*.
- Liteled**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* diminishedst, 2. viii. 15. See above.
- Lith**, *sb.* limb, 10. 1917. A. S. *lið*, G. *g-lieð*, a limb, joint; hence *lithe*, *lithesome*, *lissome*, flexible, pliant.
- Lip**, *pr. s.* lies, 1 *a.* 466. See *Ligge*.
- Lither**, *adj.* wicked, bad, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *lýðer*, bad.
- Liue**, *sb.* life, 2. xvii. 126.
- Lizt**, *v.* to lighten, amuse, 12. 10.
- Lizt**, *sb. pl.* lights, 1 *b.* 5, 6.
- Lizte**, *adv.* easily, 6. 53.
- Liztere**, *adv. comp.* lighter, i. e. easier, 17. Mar. ii. 9; *adj. comp.* lizttere, more nimble, 12. 154.
- Lizþ**, *pr. s.* lies, 15. i. 115. See *Lip*.
- Liztinge**, *sb.* lightning, 1 *a.* 440.
- Liztliche**, *adv.* lightly, easily, 1 *a.* 256, 412.
- Llak**, *sb.* lake, water; *put for pl.* lakes, 13. 438.
- Lobbekeling**, *sb.* a large fish, 8 *b.* 48. O. E. *lob*, lumpish, and *keling*, a large cod.
- Lobres**, *sb. pl.* lubbers, 15 *pr.* 52. Cf. Du. *lobbes*, a booby.
- Lodez-mon**, *sb.* pilot, 13. 424. Cf. *lode-stone*, *lode-star*, from O. E. *lede*, to lead, draw.
- Lodlyeh**, *adj.* loathsome, 13. 274. A. S. *lādlic*, from *lād*, evil, and *lic*, like; cf. Du. *leed*, G. *leid*, wrong, harm.
- Lof**, *sb.* S. praise, 2. viii. 6. A. S. *lof*, Du. *lof*, G. *lob*, praise.
- Lofe**, *v.* to praise, 7. 244. A. S. *lofian*, to praise. See above.
- Lofte**; *on lofte* = aloft, on high, 15. i. 88; 19. 277. See *Lift*, *sb.*
- Loghe**, *sb.* low place, deep, abyss, 13. 366. Du. *laag*, low. [Or else it is a lake, Sc. *loch*, A. S. *lagu*.]
- Loh**, *pt. s.* laughed, smiled, 4 *a.* 15. See *Lauhwe*.
- Lok**, *sb.* lock, fastening of a door, 15. i. 178.
- Loke**, *v.* to look after, find out, 15. vii. 303; to guard, keep, 2. xvii. 64; to have regard, pay heed, 13. 263; *pr. s.* Lokeþ, decides, 15. ii. 172; *pt. s.* Loked, looked, 5. 5613; *pt. pl.* Lokede, examined, 1 *a.* 494; *imp. s.* Loke, look, see, 1 *a.* 127; *pr. s. subj.* Loke, may protect, 15. i. 185. A. S. *lōcian*, to look; cf. Gk. *λέυσσειν*.
- Lokinge**, *sb.* S. decision, 1 *a.* 86, 90.
- Loky**, *v.* to look after, guard, 9. 20. See *Loke*.
- Lokynge**, *sb.* watchfulness, protection, 9. 1. See *Loke*.

- Lomb**, *sb.* lamb, 15. vi. 43; *pl.* Lombe, 1 *a.* 286. A.S. *lamb*, *pl.* *lambru*.
- Lome**, (1) *sb.* tool, 4 *c.* 29; *pl.* Lomen, tools, 4 *c.* 15; Lomes, 4 *c.* 21; *also* (2) a vessel of any kind, the ark, 13. 314, 412. A.S. *lóma*, utensils, *gelóma*, furniture; E. *loom*.
- Lond**, *sb.* S. land, country, 1 *a.* 3, 11, 27; *dat.* Londe, 6. 54. A.S. *land*.
- Lone**, *sb.* loan, anything lent, 3. 192. A.S. *lén*, a loan, Du. *leening*.
- Lones**, *sb. pl.* lanes, 15. ii. 192. Du. *laan*, a lane; W. *llan*, a cleared space; cf. E. *lawn*.
- Longe**, *prep.* along of, on account of, 9. 100; is long on *be*=depends on thee, 4 *b.* 10. Here *longe*=*ilong*, along of; A.S. *geling*, owing to, *gelingan*, to happen. Chaucer has *long on*, on account of; Cant. Tales, ed. Tyrwhitt, l. 16390. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.
- Longe**, *adv.* long, 1 *a.* 126.
- Longes**, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 360; *pr. pl.* Longen, belong, 20. 229; *pr. s.* Longep, belongs 6. 24; *pt. s.* Longed, suited, belonged, 12. 73. Cf. G. *gelingen*, to attain.
- Longinge**, *sb.* longing, 4 *a.* 28; Longyng, 4 *b.* 1. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen; *also*, to crave, long after.
- Loouys**, *sb. pl.* loaves, 17. Mar. ii. 26.
- Lopen**, *pp.* run off, gone away, 15 *pr.* 94. A.S. *hleápan*, to run, leap, *pt. t.* *ic hleóp*.
- Lordshipen**, *v.* to rule over, 17. Ps. 102. 19. Vulg. *dominabitur*.
- Lordynges**, *sb. pl.* lordlings, little lords, a contemptuous expression, 15. iii. 26. It is often used for our modern *sirs*, without any contempt being implied.
- Lore**, *sb.* teaching, instruction, 3. 65; learning, 1 *b.* 34; *pl.* Lores. 3. 39. A.S. *lár*, lore.
- Lore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5700, 5901. See Lorn.
- Lorked**, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk, 12. 25. W. *llercian*, to lurk about, loiter; cf. E. *lurch*, *lurcher*.
- Lorn**, *pp.* lost, 10. 547; 11 *b.* 92; 16. 44. A.S. *leósan*, to lose, *pp.* *loren*.
- Lossom**, *adj.* lovesome, lovely, 4 *a.* 15; 4 *d.* 17. A.S. *lufsum*, lovely.
- Lostes**, *sb. pl.* lusts, 9. 26.
- Lesyng**, *sb.* perdition, 10. 1031. A.S. *los*, *losing*, destruction.
- Loph**, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 3. 196; hateful, 5. 5758; loath, unwilling, 15 *pr.* 52. A.S. *láð*, evil.
- Lopli**, *adj.* loathsome, wretched, 12. 50.
- Louand**, *pres. part.* praising, 2. xvii. 9. See Loued.
- Loue**, *v.* to love, 2. xvii. 1. A.S. *lufian*.
- Loue**, *sb.* 6. 92. Apparently an error for *halue*, i. e. part. Thus *an other loue*=on another half, i. e. on any other part.
- Loued**, *pt. s.* praised, 13. 497; *pt. pl.* praised, 7. 332. A.S. *lofian*, G. *loben*.
- Louedayes**, *sb. pl.* lovedays, 15. iii. 154. See the note.
- Louelokest**, *adj. superl.* loveliest, 15. i. 110. A.S. *luflicest*.
- Louelonginge**, *sb.* love-longing, 4 *a.* 5; Loue-longyng, 5. 5866.
- Louerd**, *sb.* lord, 1 *a.* 173; 1 *b.* 2; *gen.* Louerdes, 1 *b.* 15. See Lauerd.
- Louh**, *adj.* low, poor, 15. v. 135.
- Lourede**, *pt. s.* lowered, looked sour, 15. v. 66. Du. *loeren*, to peer, leer; cf. Sc. *gloure*.
- Loute**, *v.* to bow, 5. 5834; to bend down, 20. 146; Lout, to bend, 11 *c.* 97; *pt. s.* Loutede, made obeisance, 15. iii. 111;



- bowed low, 15. iii. 37. A. S. *hlútan*, to bow; O. E. *underlout*, a subject, North E. *lout*, to bow.  
**Lovyng**, *sb.* praising, praise, 16. 90. See **Loued**.  
**Lowkande**, *pres. part.* locking, closing up, 13. 441. A. S. *locan*, *lúcan*, to lock, fasten.  
**Loz**, *sb.* low place, deep; or, lake, 13. 441; **Loze**, 13. 1031. See **Loghe**.  
**Lozen**, *pt. pl.* laughed, 13. 495. See **Lauhwe**.  
**Lue**, Saint Luke, 1 a. 191.  
**Lud**, *sb.* voice, 4 a. 4; on hyre lud=in her own voice, according to her peculiar song. O. H. G. *lút*, adj. loud, *sb.* voice; cf. Du. *luid*, loud, and phr. *naar luid van*, according to the tenor of, G. *laut*, sound.  
**Lud**, *sb.* person, 12. 211. See **Leod**, a man.  
**Ludes**, *sb. pl.* tenements, holdings, 12. 77. See **Leod**, a tenement.  
**Luef**, *adj.* dear, 3. 37; agreeable, pleasant, 3. 154. A. S. *léof*, dear; see **Leue**.  
**Luf**, *adj. as sb.* dear (one), love, lover, 13. 401.  
**Lufreden**, *sb.* good-will, 8 a. 191. A. S. *luf-rædan*, love, good-will.  
**Luft**, *adj.* left (hand), 15. iii. 56.  
**Luged**, *pt. s.* tossed about, was pulled (or *lugged*) about, 13. 443. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair, from *lugga*, a forelock.  
**Lullede**, *pt. s.* flapped about, *lit.* lolled, 15. v. 110. The O. E. *loller* meant a man who lolled about, a loafer, idle vagabond; afterwards confused (probably intentionally) with *Lollard*, a word of less certain origin.  
**Lumpen**, *pp.* happened, befallen, 13. 424. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.  
**Lurkand**, *pres. part.* lurking, 16. 71.  
**Lurking**, *sb.* hiding-place, 2. xvii. 31. See **Lorked**.  
**Lurnep**, *imp. 2 pl.* learn, 3. 15.  
**Lust**, *sb.* pleasure, 19. 188. A. S. *lust*, desire, pleasure.  
**Luste**, *pt. s. impers.* it pleased (them), 15 *pr.* 37.  
**Lute**, *adv.* little, 1 a. 184, 219; wel lute=very little, 1 a. 446. A. S. *lyt*, little.  
**Luted**, *pt. pl.* bowed down, 7. 240. A. S. *hlútan*, to bow, do obeisance.  
**Luutel**, *adj.* little, 1 a. 382; 3. 65; 4 a. 3; *adv.* 3. 206. A. S. *lytel*.  
**Luther**, *adj.* ill-tempered, 15. v. 98; **Luper**, wicked, 1 a. 118. A. S. *lýðer*, bad; Sw. *lyte*, a defect, fault, stain. See **Lither**.  
**Luyte**, *adj.* little, 15. ii. 163. See **Lute**.  
**Lybbe**, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us live, 9. 85. See **Libbe**.  
**Lyche**, *adj.* like, 5. 5888. See **Lich**.  
**Lyf**, *sb.* leaf, small piece of instruction, short lesson, 15. vii. 241.  
**Lyf**, *sb.* (for *Luf*?), favour; he my lyfys on=he is in my favour; or, he is for my life, 3. 152. See the note.  
**Lyfand**, *pres. part.* living, 10. 535.  
**Lyfes**, *pr. pl.* live, 8 a. 227. See **Libbe**.  
**Lyflode**, *sb.* leading of one's life, manner of life, 15 *pr.* 30; sustenance, 15. i. 18. From O. E. *lode*, a leading. Now corrupted into *livelihood*.  
**Lyft**, *adj.* left, 18 b. 137.  
**Lyftande**, *pres. part.* lifting about, shifting, 13. 443.  
**Lyfte**, *sb.* the air, sky, 10. 1444; 13. 366. See **Lift**.  
**Iygge**, *pr. pl. subj.* lie, 18 a. 126. See **Ligge**.  
**Lyht**, *sb.* S. light, 4 d. 25; *adj.* light, 4 c. 33. A. S. *leoht*, a light; *leoht*, adj. light.  
**Lyht**, *pp.* lighted, 4 a. 12. See **Liht**.



**Lykame**, *sb.* body, bodily frame, 12. 227. See **Likam**.

**Lykede**, *pt. s.* pleased, 3. 104. See **Like**.

**Lykeþ**, *pr. s. impers.* it is pleasing, 9. 164.

**Lykkest**, *adj.* likest, 13. 261.

**Lykyng**, *sb.* pleasure, 13. 239; satisfaction, 18 *a.* 73. A. S. *licung*, will, pleasure.

**Lykyngæ**, *adj.* favourable, 18 *b.* 43. See **Like**.

**Lylie-whyte**, lilywhite, 4 *b.* 31.

**Lym**, *sb.* lime, 18 *a.* 45. A. S. *lim*.

**Lym**, *sb.* limb, 10. 1912; *pl.* Lymes, 19. 461.

**Lynages**, *sb. pl.* lineages, i. e. tribes, 14 *c.* 33.

**Lyoum**, *sb.* lion, 2. ciii. 47.

**Lype**, *sb.* a leap, 3. 250; þát y telle an euel lype = I count that as an ill leap. A. S. *hlyp*, a leap, Du. *loop*, a leap, course, race.

**Lyste**, *sb.* list or edge of a piece of cloth, 15. v. 124. A. S. *list*.

**Lyte**, *adj.* as *sb.* a little, 9. 11. See **Lute**.

**Lyuen**, *v.* to live, 4 *a.* 19. See **Libbe**.

**Lyues**, *sb. pl.* lives, 6. 109.

**Lyþe**, *v.* to lie, tell lies, 15. v. 117;

**Lyþen**, 15. *pr.* 49. See **Lighed**.

**Lyþere**, *sb.* a liar, 15. i. 36; ii. 191; *pl.* Lyþers, liars, 15. vii. 260. See above.

**Lyþeþ**, *pr. s.* lies (to), deceives, 15. i. 67. See **Lighed**.

**Lyþt**, *sb.* light, 5. 5727.

**Lyþt**, *v.* to alight, 13. 476; *pt. s.* alighted, fell, 13. 235. A. S. *lihian*, to alight, descend.

## M.

**Ma**, *adj.* more, 2. viii. 11; 16. 484; moreover (as a mere expletive to get a rime, 2. xvii. 87; cii. 48, 53; ciii. 40). A. S. *mā*, more.

**Ma**, *v.* to make, 16. 63; *pr. s.*

**Mais**, makes, 16. 435. Sc. *ma* to make; cf. Sc. *ta*, to take.

**Macolom**, Malcolm, 1 *a.* 241, 250

**Mad**, *sb.* a mad person, 5. 5642.

This is not a solitary instance of the word *mad* as a *sb.*

**Mahoun**, i. e. Mahomet, 19. 224.

**Mais**. See **Ma**, vb.

**Maistri**, *sb.* mastery, grand show, 11 *c.* 41; victory, 11 *a.* 113;

*Maistrie*, ascendancy, 1 *a.* 108.

**Maisters**, *sb. pl.* F. masters, 1 *a.* 7; *Maistres*, chief men, 19. 141.

**Maistresse**, *sb.* mistress, 20. 210.

**Mak**, *v.* to make, 7. 28; *Makye*, 1 *a.* 390; *pres. pt.* *Makand*, 10. 503. A. S. *macian*; *pt. t.* *ic macode*, pp. *macod*.

**Make**, *sb.* companion, mate, husband, 13. 248; 4 *a.* 18; spouse, 4 *a.* 39; *pl.* *Makes*, 4 *d.* 20; *Makez*, 13. 331. A. S. *maca*, a mate, *match*; Dan. *mage*.

**Makestow**, for makest thou, 19. 371.

**Makye**, *v.* to make, 1 *a.* 390; *pt. s.* *Makede*, 1 *b.* 33; *pt. pl.* *Makked*, made, 11 *c.* 41; *pp.* *Maked*, 3. 187. See **Mak**.

**Makyere**, *sb.* maker, writer, author, 9. 224.

**Male**, *sb.* bag, 3. 96. O. F. *male*, O. H. G. *malaha*, a bag; hence F. *maille*, E. *mail-bag*.

**Malkyn**, *sb.* (*proper name*) Malkin, i. e. Mary-kin, dimin. of Mary; used in the sense of a common woman, a kitchen-wench, 15. i. 158.

**Man**, 2 *p. pl. pr.* must, 16. 137. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.

**Manas**, *sb.* F. menace, threatening, 5. 5772; 18 *b.* 8.

**Manasside**, *pt. s.* menaced, threatened, 17. Mar. iii. 12.

**Mandep**, *pr. s.* (?) sends forth, 4 *d.* 16, 25. O. F. *mander*, to command, instruct by message.

**Mane**, *sb.* moan, complaint, 11 *a.* 108. A. S. *mānan*, to moan.

- Manere**, *sb.* F. manner, 1 *a.* 8; 1 *b.* 9; kind, 1 *a.* 69; 6. 67; on sic *maneir*=in such a way, 16. 220; *pl.* *Maners*, 5. 5946. *Of* is often omitted after it; as in *no maner good*, 20. 69; *a maner latyn*, 19. 519; *on maner soun*, 18 *a.* 194.
- Manhed**, *sb.* manhood, 12. 197; *Manheid*, valour, 16. 223.
- Manly**, *adv.* boldly, 12. 207.
- Manne**, *gen. pl.* men's, 1 *a.* 441.
- Manquellere**, *sb.* mankiller, executioner, 17. Mar. vi. 27. A.S. *cwellan*, to *quell*, kill.
- Manyon**, *for* many one, 20. 239.
- Manywhat**, many things, 5. 5589.
- Mararach**, i. e. Ararat, 13. 447.
- Marchantz**, *sb. pl.* merchants, 19. 148.
- Marchaundye**, *sb.* merchandise, traffic, 5. 5794; *Marchaundie*, 15. *pr.* 60. From Lat. *mercatus*, *merces*.
- Marcheth**, *pr. s.* borders; *marsheth to*, borders upon, 14 *c.* 65. A.S. *mearc*, a mark, boundary, borderland.
- Marcolues**, Marcolf's, 3. 3.
- Mare**, *adj.* greater, 2. ciii. 59, 67; 10. 1918. See **Ma**, *adj.*
- Marewe**, *sb.* morning, 4 *c.* 4. See **Morwe**.
- Margery-perles**, *sb. pl.* pearls, 18 *a.* 13. A reduplicated word, since Gk. *μαργαρίτης* is a *pearl*.
- Marrok**, i. e. Morocco, 19. 465.
- Mas**, *pr. s.* makes, 10. 702. See **Ma**, *vb.*
- Mase**, *sb.* maze, confusion, 13. 395; a confused medley of people, 15. i. 6; bewilderment, 15. iii. 155.
- Mased**, *pp.* bewildered, 19. 526.
- Mast**, *adj.* greatest (lit. most), 7. 97; *Maste*, 11 *b.* 7. A.S. *mæst*, greatest.
- Matere**, *sb.* matter, subject, 19. 322; *Matiere*, 20. 127.
- Materie**, *sb.* F. material, stuff, 6. 9.
- Matheu**, Matthew, 4 *c.* 1. 55.
- Maugree**, in spite of, 14 *c.* 70; *Maugre*, 15. ii. 177. F. *mal grè*, ill will.
- Maundemens**, *sb. pl.* commandments, 17. Ps. 102. 18. O.F. *mander*, to command; Lat. *mandare*.
- Maumet**, *sb.* idol, 7. 378. O.F. *mahumet*, from the name Mahomet. Often confused with O.E. *mammet*, a doll.
- Maumettrie**, *sb.* idolatry, 19. 236; *Maumentri*, objects of idolatry, 7. 398. See above.
- Mawgre**, *sb.* ill-will, vengeance, 13. 250. See **Maugree**.
- May**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* can, 5. 5925; *pr. s.* May, 1 *a.* 127. A.S. *magan*, to be able, *pr. t.* *ic mæg*.
- May**, *sb.* maiden, 4 *a.* 32. A.S. *mæg*, Sw. *mö*, a maiden; cf. G. *magd*, E. *maid*. Mæso-Goth *magus*, a boy, *magaths*, a girl; W. *macwy*, a boy, *magu*, to breed, rear; Sansk. *maha*, great.
- May**, *sb.* person (lit. man), 8 *a.* 173. A.S. *mæg*, *mecg*, a man.
- Mayne**, *sb.* F. household, company, 9. 7; *Mayny*, 13. 514. O.F. *mesnee*, *maisnee*; Low Lat. *maisnada*, a family; from Lat. *minores natu*, younger sons, dependants, *menials*.
- Maysterz**, *sb. pl.* masters, 13. 252.
- Maystrie**, *sb.* mastery; power, 15. v. 85; full power, 15. iii. 19; hence superiority, greater strength, 14 *c.* 108. *For the maystrie*=for the greater excellence; cf. Chaucer, *Prol.* l. 165. See **Maistri**.
- Maŷty**, *adj.* mighty, 13. 273.
- Me**, *indef. pron.* they, people, 1 *a.* 50, 128; 1 *b.* 5; 9. 5; 18 *a.* 15; *with pl. vb.* 1 *a.* 53. Generally with a sing. vb., like F. *on*. It is contracted from **Men**, *q. v.*
- Mede**, *sb.* mead (the drink), 6. 22. A.S. *medu*, W. *medd*, *meddyglyn* (metheglin), Gk. *μέθυ*.

- Mede**, *sb.* meed, reward, 4 *c.* 36. A.S. *méd*; cf. Gk. *μίσθος*.
- Medes**, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 482. Probably *Mantes*.
- Medewyues**, *sb. pl.* midwives, 6. 107.
- Medwe-grene**, *adj.* green as a meadow, 20. 325.
- Meede**, *sb.* meed, reward, bribery, 15. iii. 1. See **Mede**.
- Meeles**, *sb. pl.* meals, 3. 98. A.S. *mêl*.
- Meete**, *sb.* measure, height, 18 *a.* 121. A.S. *mete*, a measure, *metan*, to *mete*.
- Meeten**, *v.* to dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A.S. *metan*, to dream.
- Meine**, *sb.* company, 7. 223. See **Mayne**.
- Meined**, *pp.* mingled, 20. 39. A.S. *mengian*, to mix; O.E. *ming*, to mingle.
- Meires**, *sb. pl.* F. mayors, 15. iii. 67.
- Meke**, *v.* to humble, 2. xvii. 74; to render meek, 15. v. 52; *pt. s.* **Meked**, humbled, 5. 5827. Du. *muik*, soft.
- Mekly**, *adv.* meekly, 5. 5834.
- Meknes**, *sb.* meekness, 5. 5938.
- Meld**, *v.* to accuse, 8 *a.* 245. A.S. *meld*, evidence, *meldian*, to tell; Dan. *melde*, to announce.
- Melep**, *pr. s.* speaks, 15. iii. 100. A.S. *mælian*, *mæðelian*; Icel. *mæla*, to speak.
- Mellede**, *pt. s.* mixed, 18 *b.* 7. O.F. *mesler*, F. *mêler*, Low Lat. *misculare*, from Lat. *miscere*, to mix.
- Mellyng**, *sb.* mingling, 18 *a.* 161; fighting, 16. 481. See above.
- Men**, *indef. pron.* they, people, 3. 158, 168. See **Me**.
- Mene**, *v.* to intend, to have it so, 18 *b.* 137. A.S. *mænan*, G. *meinen*, to intend.
- Mene**, *v.* to mean; what is þis to mene = what does this mean, 15 *pr.* 11.
- Mene**, *adj.* mean; mene while, mean time, 19. 546; mene whiles, mean whiles, 19. 668.
- Mene**, *adj. pl.* mediators, in an intermediate position, 15. iii. 67. F. *moyen*, Lat. *medius*.
- Menes**, *sb. pl.* means, ways, 19. 480.
- Meneþ**, *pr. s.* complains, 4 *d.* 22. A.S. *mænan*, to complain, *moan*.
- Meng**, *imp. s.* mingle, mix, 13. 337. A.S. *mengian*, to mix.
- Menne**, *gen. pl.* men's, 18 *b.* 10, 39.
- Mennesse**, *sb.* communion, fellowship, 9. 167, 244. A.S. *gemæne*, common, *gemænnes*, communion. The A.S. *ge* = Mæso-Goth. *ga*, as a prefix.
- Mensk**, *sb.* honour, 2. viii. 17; Menske, favour, 12. 313; grace, 13. 522; Mensc, favour, 8 *b.* 79. A.S. *mennisc*, human; hence, manly, honourable. Cf. Sc. *mense*, worthiness.
- Menske**, *v.* to honour, 4 *b.* 23. See above.
- Menskelye**, *adv.* worthily, reverently, 8 *b.* 229.
- Mensksful**, *adj.* worshipful, noble, 12. 202, 242.
- Ment**, *pt. s.* bemoaned, lamented, 8 *a.* 263; Menyt, 16. 33. See **Mene**, vb.
- Menþhe**, *sb.* company, 16. 51; Menþe, 11 *b.* 11. See **Mayne**.
- Merciede**, *pt. s.* thanked, 15. iii. 21. F. *merci*, thanks.
- Mere**, *sb.* limit, boundary, 2. ciii. 19. A.S. *mearc*, a *mark*, a limit, *gemære*, a limit, a *mere*.
- Meres**, *sb. pl.* mares, 2. ciii. 20.
- Merie**, *adv.* merrily, joyfully, 6. 111.
- Merke**, *adj.* dark, 2. ciii. 52. A.S. *mirc*, Sw. *mörk*, obscure, dark.
- Merling**, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 47. Possibly derived from A.S. *mere*, a mere, and *ling*, a kind of fish.
- Mershe**, *sb.* F. March, 4 *a.* 1.

- Mersuine**, *sb. pl.* porpoises, sea-pigs, 8 *a.* 117. A.S. *mere-swin*, sea-swine; cf. F. *marsouin*, and E. *porpoise*, from Lat. *porcus*, a pig, and *piscis*, a fish.
- Merueyle**, *sb.* F. marvel, wonder, 5. 5631, 5912, 5929. From Lat. *mirabilis*, wonderful.
- Mesaunture**, *sb.* F. misadventure, mishap, 1 *a.* 388.
- Meschaunce**, *sb.* F. misfortune, mischance, 1 *a.* 487; Meschance, evil chance, misfortune, ill luck, 19. 602; sad circumstance, 19. 610.
- Meseise**, *sb.* misease, discomfort; for *meseise*, to prevent discomfort, 15. i. 24.
- Message**, *sb.* F. mission, message, 1 *a.* 82; messenger, 13. 454; 19. 333. So too we have O.E. *prison*=a prisoner. Low Lat. *missaticum*, a message, from *mittere*, to send.
- Messenger**, *sb.* F. messenger, 1 *a.* 74; *pl.* Messengers, 1 *a.* 13; 15. ii. 203. See above.
- Mest**, *adv.* most, chiefly, 1 *a.* 38, 46. See **Mast**.
- Mestedel**, *sb.* greater part, majority, 1 *a.* 259. From O.E. *meste*, most, *del*, part.
- Mesur**, *sb.* measure, moderation, 10. 1459; Measure, 15. i. 33.
- Mesurabul**, *adj.* moderate, 12. 333.
- Met**, *v.* to mete, measure; *geri met*, caused to be measured, 8 *b.* 154. See **Meten**.
- Mete**, *sb.* S. meat, food, 1 *a.* 73. (Not used in the restricted modern sense.) Mæso-Goth. *mats*, food, *matjan*, to eat.
- Mete**, *adj.* meet, fitting, 13. 337. A.S. *mete*, a measure.
- Meten**, *v.* to mete, measure, 15 *pr.* 88; *pr. s.* Metep, 18 *a.* 120; 2 *p. pl. pr.* Meten, mete, measure, 15. i. 151. A.S. *metan*, to measure.
- Meþe**, *sb.* moderation, mildness, pity, 13. 247; Meth, 13. 436. A.S. *mæðian*, to measure, moderate; from *metan*, to mete.
- Meþelez**, *adj.* immoderate, 13. 273. See above.
- Metinge**, *sb.* measure, 9. 55. See **Meten**.
- Meuez**, *pr. s.* moves, 13. 303.
- Mey**, *pr. s.* may, 6. 31, 34. See **May**.
- Mey**, *sb.* May; meý sesoun = season of May, 12. 24.
- Meynd**, *pp.* mingled, 20. 223. See **Meined**.
- Meyne**, *sb.* F. household, 12. 184; Meyny, 13. 331. See **Mayne**.
- Meyntene**, *v.* to abet, back up, 15. ii. 171; *pr. pl.* Meyntenen, abet, support (in an action at law), 15. ii. 170. A legal and technical term. From Lat. *manu tenere*, to hold by the hand.
- Meystry**, *sb.* mastery, victory, 18 *b.* 95. See **Maystrie**.
- Mi**, *pron.* my, 1 *a.* 103.
- Miche**, *adj.* much, 12. 117.
- Mid**, *prep.* with, 1 *a.* 5, 10; betwix mid = between among, 2. ciii. 22. A.S. *mid*, G. *mit*, with.
- Middel**, *sb.* waist, 4 *a.* 16.
- Mide**, *adv.* wherewith, with, 6. 52. (Supplies the place of the prep. *mid* only in certain constructions.)
- Midewinter**, *sb.* Christmas, 1 *a.* 399.
- Midouernon**, *sb.* middle of the afternoon; hei midouernon = fully the middle of the afternoon, 1 *a.* 164.
- Midward**, *sb.* middle, 10. 435.
- Midwinter day**, *sb.* Christmas day, 1 *a.* 226.
- Mightand**, *pres. part.* being mighty, 2. xxiii. 20; 2. cii. 47.
- Miht**, *sb.* might, 4 *b.* 21; *pl.* Mightes, powers, 2. xxiii. 26; 2. cii. 49. A.S. *miht*.
- Miht**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* mayst, 3. 123. A.S. *magan*, to be able; whence *ic mæg*, I may, þu might, thou mayest.



- Mihti**, *for* Miht i, might I, i. e. might I go, 15. v. 6.
- Mikel**, *adj.* great, 2. ciii. 2, 57. A. S. *mycel*, Lat. *magnus*, Gk. μέγας, Sansk. *maha*, great.
- Mikle**, *adv.* much, 7. 18; *Mikle*, 2. cii. 23.
- Mikeled**, *pp.* magnified, 2. ciii. 53; *pres. part.* Mikeland, 2. xvii. 127. A. S. *myclian*, to make great.
- Milce**, *sb.* compassion, mercy, 1 a. 499. A. S. *milts*, mercy, *milde*, merciful, *mild*.
- Milde**, *adj.* mild, meek, 1 a. 97. See above.
- Mildeherted**, *adj.* merciful, 2. cii. 15, 16.
- Miles**, *sb. pl.* either (1) animals, or (2) maidens, 4 d. 20. Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast, brute; A. S. *meowle*, a maid, virgin. The former suits the context best.
- Min**, *sb.* memory, 7. 30. A. S. *mynan*, to remember; *myne*, memory; cf. Lat. *memini*.
- Min**, *poss. pron.* mine, 1 a. 27.
- Mined**, *adj.* mindful, 2. cii. 29, 41; or *else pp.* being a too close rendering of *recordatus*. See below.
- Mines**, *pr. s.* 2 p. rememberest, 2. viii. 13. A. S. *mynan*, to bear in mind, intend, *mean*.
- Ministre**, *sb.* minster, 18 a. 123.
- Mir**, *sb.* myrrh, 7. 130.
- Mirke**, *adj.* dark, 2. xvii. 33. See *Merke*.
- Mirkenes**, *sb.* darkness, 2. xvii. 31; *gen.* of darkness, 2. xvii. 76; *pl.* Mirkenesses, 2. ciii. 45.
- Mis**, *vb.* to miss, lose, 11 a. 113.
- Mis-cheuing**, *sb.* mishap, 1 a. 383.
- Misdo**, *v.* to do amiss, 1 a. 500; *pp.* Misdo, done amiss, 1 a. 106.
- Misliked**, *pt. s. impers.* it was displeasing to, 11 c. 60.
- Misliking**, *sb.* displeasure, 11 c. 61.
- Misseid**, *pp.* slandered, reviled, 15. v. 51.
- Missely**, *adv.* wrongly, 12. 207. A. S. *misselic*, dissimilar, unlike; cf. Sw. *miste*, wrong, false.
- Misselmasse**, *sb.* Michaelmas, 1 a. 191.
- Mister**, *sb.* need, 8 b. 92. Sw. *mista*, Dan. *miste*, to miss, to lose.
- Mitte** = mid þe, with the; *mitte beste* = with the best, 6. 37.
- Mix**, *sb.* a vile wretch, 12. 125. A. S. *meox*, O. E. *mixe*, muck, filth. Similarly, a vile person is sometimes called a *felthe*, lit. a filth; Will. of Palerne, 2542.
- Mizte**, *pt. s.* might, could, 1 a. 91, 138; *subj.* Mizte, 1 a. 124.
- Mizthi**, *adj.* mighty, 12. 153.
- Mo**, *adj.* more, 1 a. 58; 6. 127; also more than myself, i. e. others, 4 c. 22. See *Ma*.
- Moche**, *adj.* much, 6. 39; 5. 5804; *adv.* 1 b. 46; 5. 5687.
- Mochel**, *adj.* mickle, great, 12. 367. See *Mikel*.
- Mocht**, *pt. pl.* might, 16. 120.
- Mod**, *sb.* mind, 3. 255; *Mode*, temper, 5. 5840. A. S. *mód*, mind; Du. *moed*, G. *muth*.
- Moder**, *sb.* mother, 1 a. 200; 6. 98; *gen.* Moder, 1 b. 3. A. S. *móder*, *modor*, Du. *moeder*, G. *mutter*.
- Mody**, *adj.* moody, 4 d. 22. See *Mod*.
- Moeuyng**, *pres. part.* moving, 19. 295.
- Moght**, *subj. pt. pl.* could, 7. 12.
- Moises**, *Moses*, 2. cii. 13.
- Mold**, *prop. name*, Maud, Matilda, 1 a. 245, 296.
- Molde**, *sb.* mould, earth, 4 b. 2; the earth, 13. 279; on *molde* = in the world, 15 *pr.* 64; *sb. pl.* Moldez, dry pieces of ground, 13. 454. A. S. *molde*.
- Mom**, *sb.* a sound made with closed lips, the least sound possible, 15 *pr.* 89. E. *mum*; cf. Gk. μῦ; also E. *mumble*, O. E.



- mummin*, to be mute (Prompt. Parv.).
- Mon**, *sb.* man, 1 *a.* 134.
- Mone**, *sb.* moon, 2. viii. 11; 2. ciii. 43; 4 *d.* 16. A.S. *móna*.
- Mone**, *pr. s.* shall, 2. xiv. 2; 2 *p.* mayest, 3. 166; Icel. *ek mun*, I must. See **Man**.
- Moné**, *sb.* money, 11 *a.* 35. F. *monnaie*, Lat. *moneta*.
- Mone**, *sb.* moan, complaint, 19. 656.
- Monek**, *sb.* monk, 1 *a.* 82; *pl.* Monekes, 1 *a.* 264. A.S. *munuc*, a monk, Gk. *μοναχός*, solitary, from *μόνος*, alone.
- Moni**, *adj.* many, 1 *a.* 3; *pl.* Monie, 1 *a.* 125.
- Monimon**, many (a) man, 1 *a.* 487.
- Monion**, many (a) one, 1 *a.* 257, 454. (Found in Layamon.)
- Mont**, *sb.* F. mount, 7. 46.
- Mountain**, *sb.* F. mountain, 7. 33; Montaine, 7. 40.
- Monyth**, *sb.* month, 13. 493.
- Mony-volde**, *adj.* manifold, 1 *a.* 445.
- Mooder**, *sb.* mother, 19. 323.
- Moon**, *sb.* moan, moaning, 13. 373. A.S. *mēnan*, to moan.
- Mooneþ**, *sb.* month, 15. iii. 140. A.S. *mónað*, month, *móna*, moon. See **Monyth**.
- Moot**, *pr. s.* must (go), 19. 294.
- Mor**, *sb.* a moor; *on mor*, above each moor, 13. 385.
- More**, *sb.* root; hence, stock, race, 1 *a.* 248; 1 *b.* 1. O.H.G. *moraha*, a root; G. *möhre*, a carrot; Sanskrit *māla*, root, is probably the same word.
- More**, *adj.* greater, 17. Mar. ii. 21.
- Moreyn**, *sb.* murrain, plague, 18 *a.* 175. O.F. *morine*, murrain, from Lat. *mori*, to die.
- Morewyng**, *sb.* morning, 17. Mar. i. 35.
- Mornyng**, *adj.* mourning, 5. 5677.
- Morþerde**, 1 *p. s. pl. subj.* would have murdered, 15. v. 85. Mæso-Goth. *maurthran*, to murder.
- Morwe**, *sb.* morrow, 1 *a.* 520. A.S. *morgen*, morning.
- Morwynge**, *sb.* morning, 15 *pr.* 5.
- Moskles**, *sb. pl.* muscles (shell-fish), 18 *a.* 12.
- Most**, *adj. superl.* biggest, 13. 254.
- Most**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* must, 3. 72, 164; *pt. pl.* 13. 407. A.S. *ic mót*, *pr. t.* of which the *pt. t.* is *ic móste*. In modern E., *must* is both *pr.* and *pt. tense*.
- Moste**. See **Mot**.
- Mot**, *pr. s.* must, 1 *a.* 294; 6. 83; *pr. pl.* Mote, 5. 5668; *pt. s.* Moste, must, 1 *b.* 28; *pt. pl.* Moste, were obliged, 1 *a.* 240; *pr. s. subj.* Mote, may, 3. 34; *pt. s. subj.* Moste, might, 1 *a.* 500; 19. 380. See **Most**.
- Mote**, *v.* to cite to a law court, to summon, 15. i. 150; *pr. s. subj.* Mote, plead, 15. iii. 155. A.S. *mótan*, to cite, make to meet.
- Motyf**, *sb.* motive, incitement, or suspicion, 19. 628.
- Mountouns**, *sb.* amount, 5. 5770.
- Mourkne**, *v.* to rot, 13. 407. Sw. *murkna*, to rot, *murken*, rotten; O.E. *morkin*, a wild beast found dead, carrion; cf. Lat. *morior*.
- Mournen**, *v.* to mourn, 4 *a.* 42. A.S. *murnan*.
- Moutes**, *pr. s.* moults, 10. 781. Du. *muiten*, F. *muer*, Lat. *mutare*. Cf. E. *mews*, place where moulting falcons were kept.
- Mouwen**, *pr. pl.* may, 15. i. 121; Mown, 17. Mar. ii. 19; 2 *p. pr. pl. subj.* Mowe, may, 1 *a.* 2. A.S. *magan*, to be able.
- Moysted**, *pp.* wetted, 14 *a.* 55.
- Moze**, *pr. pl.* may, 6. 66; 9. 31; can, 6. 133; *subj. pr. s.* may be able, 6. 69. See **Mowe**.
- Mozt** = **mot**, *pr. s.* must, 6. 13.
- Muche**, *adj.* S. great, 1 *a.* 1, 498.

**Muchedel**, *sb.* a great part, 1 a. 396.  
**Mught**, *pt. s.* might, 10. 1906.  
**Mukel**, *adj.* great, 13. 366.  
**Mull**, *sb.* mould, dirt, rubbish, 20. 38. O.E. *mullok*, rubbish; Platt Deutsch *mull*, loose earth; Flemish *mul*, dust; Mæso-Gothic *mulda*, dust, mould.  
**Mun**, *pr. s.* must, 11 a. 119.  
**Munstrals**, *sb. pl.* minstrels, 15 *pr.* 33.  
**Munteþ**, *pr. s.* intends, purposes, 3. 242. A.S. *myntan*, to propose.  
**Murgeþ**, *pr. pl.* make mirthful, make merry with, 4 d. 20. A.S. *murge*, joyful; *myrg*, pleasure; *myrig*, merry.  
**Murþhes**, *sb. pl.* mirths, merry-makings, revels, 15 *pr.* 33.  
**Mutoun**, *sb.* a gold coin called a 'mutton' or sheep, 15. iii. 25. See note.  
**Mwre**, *sb.* a moor, 16. 108.  
**Myd**, *prep.* with, 3. 175; *Myde*, 9. 32. See *Mid*.  
**Myddes**, *sb.* midst, 14 a. 38.  
**Mydlerd**, *sb.* the world, 10. 2302. A.S. *middan-eard*, the middle region, the world; O.E. *middle-erd*.  
**Myghtfulnes**, *sb.* physical strength, 10. 754.  
**Myht**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* mayst, 3. 143. See *Miht*.  
**Myke**, *sb.* the *crutches* of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast when lowered, 13. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*, a prong, &c.  
**Mykel**, *adj.* much, 10. 439.  
**Mykelhede**, *sb.* greatness, majesty, 2. viii. 3.  
**Myldely**, *adv.* mildly, 5. 5731.  
**Mynde**, *sb.* remembrance, 5. 5869; memory, 10. 774; 14 a. 117; forgat hir mynde=lost her memory, 19. 527.  
**Mynen**, *v.* to mine, 14 c. 96.  
**Mynne**, *v.* to recollect, remember, 13. 436. See *Min*, *Mines*.

**Mynstrasye**, *sb.* minstrelsy, 15. iii. 98.  
**Myriest**, *adj.* merriest, 13. 254.  
**Myrk**, *adj.* dark, 10. 1435. Icel. *myrkr*, dark, also as *sb.* darkness. See *Merke*.  
**Myrknes**, *sb.* darkness, 10. 7821.  
**Myry**, *adj.* serviceable, 13. 417.  
**Myschaunce**, *sb.* mischance, 5. 5787; inadvertent wickedness, 5. 5666.  
**Myschief**, *sb.* ill-fortune; at *myschief*=in danger, 16. 101.  
**Mysdede**, *pt. pl.* misdid, ill-treated, 5. 5838. See *Misdo*.  
**Myseise**, *sb.* want of ease, care, trouble, 17. Mar. iv. 18.  
**Mysse**, *adv.* amiss, 12. 141. A.S. *mis*, wrongly.  
**Mysseyd**, *pt. pl.* spake ill, 5. 5842.  
**Mysteir**, *sb.* need, 16. 142. See *Mister*.  
**Myzt**, *sb.* might, 5. 5652, 5863.  
**Myzt**, *pt. s.* was able, 5. 5889; *Myzte*, could, 5. 5930; *subj.* *Myzt*, might, 5. 5602.  
**Myztuolle**, *adj. pl.* mighty, 9. 202. (Lit. *might-full*.)

## N.

**Na wár**, *phr.* were it not for, had it not been for, 16. 218; *na kyn thyng*=in no degree, 16. 413.  
**Nabbeþ**, *pr. pl.* have not, 1 a. 264; *pr. s.* *Nad* (*put for* Nað), has not, 3. 144; *pt. s.* *Nadde*, 1 a. 45; 12. 119; *Nade*, 3. 224; *pt. pl.* *Nadde*, 1 a. 335. A.S. *nabban*, not to have.  
**Naght**, *pron.* naught, 5. 5844; *Naht*, 3. 151. A.S. *náht*.  
**Naghtertale**, *sb.* night-time, 7. 222. Icel. *náttar-tál*; cf. A.S. *niht*, night (G. *nacht*), and *tál*, number, reckoning.  
**Naht**. See *Naght*.  
**Nai**, *adv.* no, 8 b. 165.  
**Nakers**, *sb. pl.* kettle-drums, 11 b. 80. Of Arabic origin.

- Nakid**, *adj.* uncovered, bare, 17. Mar. ii. 4; **Nakit**, naked, i. e. unarmed, undefended by body-armour, 16. 434. *Moeso-Goth. nakwaths*, naked.
- Nam**, *sb.* name, 10. 482.
- Nam**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* am not, 4 *c.* 45. Put for *ne am*.
- Nam**, *pt. s.* took, 2. xvii. 46; 2. xxiii. 9; 12. 368; took his way, went, 5. 5899 (where for *a-wey* we should perhaps read *a wey*, i. e. a way). See **Nime**.
- Naman**, *for* no man, 7. 200.
- Namare**, *adv.* no more, 2. cii. 35.
- Nameliche**, *adv.* especially, 1 *a.* 460, 498; particularly, 18 *b.* 9; Namely, 5. 5647; **Namlic**, 8 *b.* 241.
- Nammo**, *adj.* no more, 1 *a.* 508; **Nammore**, *adv.* no more, 1 *a.* 500. A. S. *ná*, no, not, and *má*, more.
- Namore**, *for* no more, 12. 119. See above.
- Nan**, *adj.* no, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 20; *pron. pl.* none, 7. 24. A. S. *næn*, *nán*, no one, from *ne*, not, *án*, one.
- Nart**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art not, 6. 125. For *ne art*.
- Nas** (*for* *ne was*), was not, 1 *a.* 27; 12. 278; 19. 159; nas but = was no better than, 19. 209.
- Nasche**, *adj.* nesh, soft, 18 *a.* 45. See **Nesshede**.
- Nat**, *adv.* not, 5. 5693, 5718. A. S. *näte*, not.
- Nat** (*for* **Ne at**), i. e. nor at, 19. 290.
- Nat-forþy**, *conj.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, 5. 5885.
- Nab** (*for* **Ne hab**), hath not, 4 *c.* 38; 15. vi. 42. See **Nabbep**.
- Napeles**, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 1 *a.* 369. A. S. *ná*, not.
- Napemo**, *adv.* none the more, 1 *a.* 101. See above.
- Natiuité**, *sb.* F. Nativity, 7. 11.
- Naue** (*for* **Ne haue**), have not, 15. i. 157. See **Nabbep**.
- Nauzt**, not, 6. 24. Used with *ne*; but, at 6 49, without *ne*.
- Nawþer**, *conj.* neither, 13. 1028.
- Nayte**, *v.* to employ, 13. 531. See **Note**.
- Naytly**, *adv.* neatly, 13. 480.
- Naȝt**, *sb.* night, 13. 484.
- Naȝt**, not, 9. 76.
- Ne**, not, 1 *a.* 29, &c. *Ne is employed before the verb, and noȝt after it.*
- Ne**, *conj.* nor, 1 *a.* 69; 7. 54; 11 *a.* 110. A. S. *ne*, not, nor.
- Nebsseft**, *sb.* appearance, presence, 9. 77. Translates Lat. *faciem*. From A. S. *neb*, a face, nose, or *nib*, and *-sceaft*, E. *-ship*.
- Nedde** (*for* **Ne hadde**), had not, 15. v. 4, 121. See **Nabbep**.
- Nede**, *sb.* S. need, 1 *a.* 33; 6. 70; **Ned** (?), 6. 89; *pl.* **Nedes**, necessary things, business, 19. 174. A. S. *neád*, G. *noth*.
- Nede**, *adv.* needs, of necessity, by compulsion, 1 *a.* 28; *moste nede* = must needs be, 20. 2. A. S. *neáde*, of necessity.
- Nederes**, *sb. pl.* adders, 8 *b.* 177. A. S. *næddre*, an adder.
- Nedes**, *adv.* of necessity, 11 *a.* 72; **Nedys**, 5. 5668. A. S. *neádes*, needs, from *neád*, need.
- Nedfol**, *adj.* needful, necessary, compulsory, 18 *b.* 12.
- Neete**, *sb. pl.* cattle, neat, beeves, 2. viii. 21. A. S. *neát*, cattle, Icel. *naut*, a horned beast. Apparently, the radical meaning is 'useful;' cf. A. S. *neotan*, to use, *pt. t. neát*.
- Nefen**, *v.* to name, 8 *a.* 177. See **Neuened**.
- Ne-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 7. 247. See **Natforþy**.
- Nefur**, *adv.* never, 6. 46. A. S. *nafre*.
- Neghburgh**, *sb.* neighbour, 2. xiv. 7, 8, 11. A. S. *neah-búr*, a neighbour, from *neáh*, near, and *búr*, a dweller, a *boor*.
- Neghen**, *num.* nine, 10. 729. A. S. *nigon*.

- Neghes**, *pr. s.* approaches, comes near, 2. ciii. 78. A.S. *neáh*, near.
- Neh**, *adv.* nigh, near, 4 c. 13; *Nei*, nigh, 1 a. 81; nearly, 140. A.S. *neáh*.
- Neidwais**, *adv.* of necessity, 16. 177.
- Neigh**, *adv.* nigh, 19. 550.
- Neist**, *adj.* next, nearest (in kinship), 7. 37; *adv.* next, 7. 125. See **Nest**.
- Nei**; *in phr.* no *nei* = non *ei*, i. e. no egg, 12. 83.
- Nekke-boon**, *sb.* neckbone, 19. 669.
- Nel** (*for Ne wil*), I will not, 13. 513. A.S. *nyllan*, Lat. *nolle*, to be unwilling.
- Nem**, *pt. s.* took, 13. 505; *imp. pl.* Neme, take, 6. 119. See **Nam**, **Nime**, **Nome**.
- Nempnen**, *v.* to name, 15. i. 21; 19. 507; *pt. s.* Nemned, named, 12. 368. A.S. *nemnan*, to name.
- Neode**, *sb.* business, 4 c. 47. See **Nede**.
- Neodes**, *adv.* needs, necessarily, 18 a. 72.
- Neo**, *adj.* nine, 1 b. 21.
- Ner**, *adv.* never, 3. 224; *Nere no*þer, neither, 18 b. 115.
- Nere**, *pt. pl.* were not, 1 a. 101; 15. iii. 130; 19. 547; *Nere*, *subj. pt. s.* should not be, 1 a. 69; 6. 46. *For ne were*.
- Nes**, *pt. s.* was not, 4 c. 30; 6. 17.
- Nese**, *sb.* nose, 10. 820. A.S. *næs*, a nose, a *ness*.
- Nesshede**, *sb.* tenderness, delicateness, 9. 155. A.S. *hnæsc*, soft, *nes*; cf. *nasty*, O.E. *nasky*.
- Nest**, *adj.* highest, nearest, 3. 176; next, 7. 5; highest to, 10. 676. A.S. *neáh*, nigh, superl. *nyhst*, *neahst*, highest, *next*, Dan. *næst*.
- Nestland**, *pres. part.* building nests, 2. ciii. 38.
- Nep**, *pr. s.* hath not, 6. 21, 35, 72. See **Na**.
- Neuened**, *pt. s.* named, called upon, 13. 410. Icel. *nafn*, Dan. *navn*, a name.
- Neuere**, *adv.* never, 1 a. 101; *Neuer non*, none at all, 18 b. 71.
- Neuen**, *sb.* nephew, 1 a. 386.
- Neuliche**, *adv.* newly, soon, 18 b. 49.
- New**, *v.* to renew, 2. ciii. 74; *pp.* *Newed*, 2. cii. 10.
- Newe**, *sb.* F. nephew, 12. 166. See **Neuen**.
- Nexte**, *adj.* nearest, 17. Mar. i. 38; 19. 398. See **Nest**.
- Neynd**, *adj.* ninth, 8 a. 131. Sw. *nionde*.
- Neze**, *v.* to draw nigh, approach to, 13. 1017; *Nezh*, 12. 278; *pr. s.* *Neyzhe*, 18 a. 33.
- Nicolas day**, St. Nicholas day, 1 a. 254.
- Nigramauncy**, *sb.* necromancy, 12. 119.
- Nihtes**, *adv.* at night, 4 a. 25. A.S. *nihtes*, at night, from *niht*.
- Niht-olde**, *adj.* a night old, a little stale, 15. vii. 296.
- Nil**, *imp. s.* be unwilling, do not, 2. cii. 4. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; Lat. *nolle*.
- Nime**, *v.* to take, 1 a. 391, 528; *pr. pl.* *Nimeþ*, take, 1 a. 286. A.S. *niman*, Du. *nemen*, G. *nehmen*, to take, seize; O.E. *nim*, to steal. Hence E. *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. Palsgrave has 'I *benome*, I make lame or take away the use of ones *lymmes*, *þe perclose*.' See **Prompt. Parv.** p. 358. Cf. Gk. *νέμειν*.
- Nis** (*for Ne is*), is not, 1 a. 66. 6. 52; 12. 377.
- Nite**, *v.* to refuse, 8 b. 86. Icel. *neita*, Sw. *neka*, to say nay to from Icel. *nei*, Sw. *nej*, nay, no.
- Niwe**, *adj.* new, 1 a. 376. A.S. *niwe*
- Ni**zt, *sb.* night, 1 a. 93, 94.
- No**, not; no gif = do not give, do not take, 8 b. 195.



- No**, *conj.* nor, 5. 5818; 6. 22.
- Noblesse**, *sb.* F. nobility, worthy behaviour, 19. 185, 248.
- Nobleté**, *sb.* nobleness, richness, 18 a. 2.
- Nobleye**, *sb.* F. splendor, grandeur, 1 a. 211, 403.
- Nobliche**, *adv.* nobly, 1 a. 226, 401.
- No-but**, *conj.* except, 17. Mar. ii. 26. Prov. E. *nobbut*.
- Nocht-for-thi**, *adv.* nevertheless, 16. 220.
- Noght**, *pron.* naught, 2. xiv. 9. A.S. *náht*, from *ne*, not, and *áht*, anything; we find also A.S. *náwht*, from *ná*, not, and *wuht*, a whit.
- Noght**, *adv.* not, 2. xiv. 6; 7. 4; Noht, 3. 120; 4 b. 19.
- Noke**, *sb.* a nook, corner, piece, bit; a ferþyng noke = a piece of a farthing, 5. 5812.
- Noke**; atte noke = *atten oke*, i.e. at the oak, 15. v. 115.
- Nolde**, *pt. s.* would not, 1 a. 89; 9. 4; 15. vii. 290. For *ne wolde*; but, in fact, it is the *pt. t.* of Nil, q. v.
- Nolleþ** (*for* Ne wolleþ), (we) desire not, 9. 87. See Nil, Nel.
- Nom**, *pt. s.* took, had, 1 b. 14; 20. 181; *pt. pl.* Nome, 1 a. 3; went, 1 a. 145; *pp.* Nome, taken, gone, 5. 5817. See Nime.
- Nome**, *sb.* name, 13. 297; 15. i. 71; *pl.* Nomes, 15. i. 21. A.S. *nama*.
- Nomon**, *pron.* no man, nobody, 1 a. 78; Noman, 20. 22.
- Non**, *pron.* none, 1 a. 69; not one, 1 b. 6; None, no, 6. 133; *dat. sing. fem.* None, 1 a. 30.
- Non**, *sb.* the ninth hour, 4 c. 7.
- Nones**; *in phr.* for the nones, i.e. for the nonce, for the occasion, 20. 184. (*For þe nones* = for þen ones, *where þen is the def. art.*, and ones = once.)
- Nonne**, *sb.* nun, 1 a. 301, 424. A.S. *nunne*, Dan. *nonne*.
- Nonnerye**, *sb.* nunnery, 1 a. 272.
- Noreganes**, *sb. pl.* Norwegians, 18 b. 53.
- Norischí**, *v.* to nourish, bring up, 1 b. 26.
- Normandie**, Normandy, 1 a. 32, 107.
- Normans**, *sb. pl.* 1 a. 95.
- Norphomberlond**, the district of Northumberland, 1 a. 325.
- Not** (*for* Ne wot), I know not, 19. 242; 12. 320; knows not, 9. 28. A.S. *nát*, I know not, or he knows not; for *ne wát*.
- Note**, *sb.* attempt, employment, labour, 13. 381. A.S. *notian*, to employ, *notu*, use, employment.
- Notemuges**, *sb. pl.* nutmegs, 14 c. 27. The ending *muge* = O. F. *muguet*, *musguet*, Lat. *muscata*, from *muscus*, musk; it signifies *musk-scented*. See below.
- Notes**, *sb. pl.* nuts, 14 c. 27. A.S. *hnut*, G. *nuss*.
- Noþeles**, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 5. 5663, 5891.
- Noþer**, *pron.* neither, 1 a. 174, 523; Nouthur, 10. 465.
- Noþer**...ne, *conjs.* neither...nor, 7. 42.
- No-thing**, *adv.* nowise, in no respect, 19. 575.
- Nou**, *adv.* now, 1 a. 65; nov and eft = now and again, repeatedly, 20. 260. A.S. *nú*, now.
- Nouellerie**, *sb.* novelty, 20. 129.
- Nour**, *adv.* nowhere, 1 a. 328. Put for *no wer* = *no wher*; see note.
- Nout**, *adv.* not, 3. 96, 100.
- Nou3wher**, *adv.* nowhere, 15. ii. 193.
- Nowþe**, *adv.* now, 12. 106; Nouþe, 15. iii. 86. A.S. *nú þa*, just now, now then.
- Noyeþ**, *pr. s.* hurts, 18 a. 109. F. *nuire*, Lat. *nocere*, to hurt. Hence F. *ennuyer*, and E. *annoy*.



**Noynement**; a noynement = an oynement, i. e. an ointment, 12. 136. Cf. *Neið*.

**Noȝt**, *pron.* naught; uor noȝt = in vain, 1 a. 25; vor noȝt = for naught, needlessly, 1 a. 171; al uor noȝt = without receiving harm themselves, 1 a. 157; as uor noȝt = as if needlessly, without much resistance, 1 a. 162. *Noȝt* is often used to strengthen the ordinary negative *ne*; see 1 a. 27.

**Noȝt**, *adv.* not, 5. 5661.

**Nu**, *adv.* now, 7. 57. A. S. *nú*.

**Nul**, *pr. s.* will not, 3. 66; 15. vii. 265; *Nultou* = wilt thou not, 3. 35. See *Nel*, *Nil*, *Nyle*.

**Nuly** (= *Nul y*), I will not, 4 b. 19. See above.

**Nummun**, *pp.* taken, 7. 84. See *Nime*.

**Nuste**, *pt. s.* knew not, 1 a. 357; 1 b. 6. Equivalent to *ne wuste* or *ne wiste*, wist not.

**Nuy**, *sb.* annoyance, 18 a. 123. See below.

**Nuye**, *v.* to annoy, 10. 1234. See *Noyeþ*.

**Nwy**, *sb.* annoyance, wrath, 13. 301. See *Nuy*.

**Nwyed**, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, angered, 13. 306. See *Nuye*.

**Nyeȝ**, *adv.* nigh, 9. 40.

**Nyf**, *for* ne yf, except, 13. 424.

**Nygun**, *sb.* niggard, miser, 5. 5578. Sw. *njugg*, niggardly, *njugga*, to scrape; cf. Dan. *gnidsk*, niggardly, from *gnide*, to rub; also E. *niggard*, *niggle*.

**Nyht**, *sb.* night, 4 c. 24. See *Niȝt*.

**Nyhtegales**, *sb. pl.* nightingales, 4 d. 5. Lit. singers by night; from A. S. *galan*, to sing.

**Nyle**, *imp. s.* be thou unwilling, do not, 17. Mar. v. 36. Vulg. *noli*. A. S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; whence *willy-nilly*, for *will he or nill he*.

**Nymeþ**, *imp. pl.* take ye, 9. 83;

*pr. s.* *Nymmes*, takes, 13. 480; *pr. s.* *Nymb*, receives, takes in, 9. 194. See *Nime*.

**Nys** = is not, 19. 319. See *Nis*.

**Nyse**, *adj.* silly, 18 b. 8. O. F. *niais*, foolish.

**Nyste**, *pt. s.* knew not (*put for* *Ne wyste*), 19. 384. See *Nuste*.

**Nywe**, *adj.* new, 1 a. 173. See *Niwe*.

**Nyȝt**, *sb.* night, 5. 5745; *Nyȝte*, 1 b. 86.

## O.

**O**, *adj.* one, 1 a. 324; 4 b. 40; one and the same, 20. 24; þat o = the one, 20. 34. Contr. from O. E. *on*, one; A. S. *án*.

**O**, *prep.* of, 7. 26; of, off; o lijf, o liue = off life, out of life; do o lijf, or bring o liue = to kill, 7. 198; see also l. 191.

**O**, *prep.* on, in, 14 c. 125. Shortened from *on*, not from *of*.

**Obak**, *adv.* back, 2. xvii. 103. A. S. *on-bæc*, behind, E. *aback*.

**Obeyshe**n, *pr. pl.* obey, 17. Mar. iv. 41.

**About**, *adv.* about, 10. 1275, 1280.

**About-ga**, *v.* to go about, revolve, 10. 1277.

**Ocean**, *sb.* ocean, 7. 23.

**Occident**, *sb.* West, 19. 297.

**Odde**; an odde = an odd one, a single one, 13. 505.

**Of**, *prep.* from, out of, 5. 5675; by, 6. 77; out of, 9. 51. A. S. *of*.

**Of-dret**, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 9. 93. A. S. *of-drædan*, to dread.

**O-ferrum**, *adv.* afar, 11 c. 70, 89; On-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.

**Offerands**, *sb. pl.* F. offerings, 7. 28.

**Offerd**, *pt. pl.* offered, presented, 7. 2, 41; *pres. part.* Offrand, offering, 7. 59.

**Of-saw**, *pt. s.* perceived, 12. 49; Of-seye, 12. 224; Of-seie, 12. 273. A. S. *of-seôn*, to see, find.

- Ofscape, v.** to escape, 1 *a.* 495. Apparently a hybrid form; cf. A. S. *of*, away, and F. *échapper*, to escape; but the F. verb is of Teutonic origin; cf. E. *skip*.
- Of-sende, v.** to send for, 1 *a.* 32; *pt. s.* Ofsent, sent for, sent after, 15. iii. 96. Cf. A. S. *of-acasian*, to ask for, ask after, seek out.
- Oftsiss, adv.** oftentimes, often, 16. 17. O. E. *sithe*, a time; A. S. *sīð*, a path, a time; Mæso-Goth. *sinth*, a journey, a time.
- Ogaines, prep.** against, 2. xiv. 8. A. S. *ongeán*, against.
- Ogainsaghes, sb. pl.** contradictions, 2. xvii. 109.
- Ogaintorne, v.** to turn again, return, 2. xvii. 98.
- Ogaynes, prep.** against, 11 *a.* 94; Oganis, 11 *b.* 39. See Ogaines.
- Oghne, adj.** own, 20. 21. A. S. *ágen*, own, from *ágan*, to possess, to own.
- Oht, pron.** aught, 3. 221. A. S. *áht*.
- Ok, sb.** oak, 12. 295. A. S. *ác*.
- Okerer, sb.** usurer, 8 *b.* 201; Okerere, 5. 5576; *pl.* Okerers, 5. 5580. See Okir.
- Okering, sb.** usury, 8 *b.* 123; Okeryng, 5. 5944. See below.
- Okir, sb.** usury, 2. xiv. 13. Icel. *ókr*, Sw. *ocker*, Du. *woeker*, G. *wucher*, usury, increase; cf. A. S. *edcan*, Lat. *augere*, to eke, increase; also E. *huckster*, auction.
- Olepi, adv.** simply, only, 6. 83. See Onlepi.
- Olt, adj.** old, 3. 45.
- On, prep.** in, 1 *b.* 13; 3. 42; on dayes = by daytime, daily, 12. 244; cf. on nyhtes, 20. 306; þat þe is on = that is upon thee, 3. 88; on slepe = asleep, 16. 192. A. S. *on*, in.
- On, adj.** one, 1 *a.* 65; 6. 134; þat on = the one, 1 *a.* 300; On time, once, 6. 90. A. S. *án*, G. *ein*, Lat. *unus*.
- Onan, adv.** anon, 7. 249. A. S. *on án*, in one.
- Onde, sb.** breath, 20. 149. Icel. *andi*, Sc. *aynd*, Gk. *áveuos*; cf. Lat. *ventus*, E. *wind*.
- Onde, sb.** jealousy, envy, 1 *b.* 69; 4 *b.* 18. A. S. *anda*, malice, envy, *andian*, to envy.
- Onderstand, imp.** 2 *p. s.* understand, 6. 66; *pp.* Onderstonde, understood, 9. 18.
- Onderuonge, v.** to receive, entertain, 9. 23; *pt. pl.* Onderuyng, they received, 9. 136; *imp. pl.* Onderuonget, receive ye, 9. 92. A. S. *underfón*, to take.
- One, adv.** S. alone, 1 *a.* 24; *adj.* alone, 12. 211. See On.
- Ones, adv.** once, 12. 195.
- Onesprute, sb.** inspiration, 2. xvii. 44. The lit. meaning is *spiriting upon*; it is clearly intended as an equivalent to the word *inspiratione* in the Vulgate.
- Onfanged, pt. s.** received, 2. xvii. 92. A. S. *onfón*, to receive, from *fón*, to take. The Vulgate has *suscepit*. See Onderuonge.
- Onlepi, adj.** only, 9. 237. A. S. *ænlipig*, *ánlipig*, singular, sole, every.
- Onlofte, adv.** aloft, 13. 947. A. S. *on lyfte*, in the air.
- Onlosti, adj.** idle (lit. un lusty), 9. 19. A. S. *unlust*, weariness, lack of pleasure, from *lust*, pleasure, desire.
- Onlych, adv.** only, 5. 5764.
- Onneape, adv.** scarcely, 9. 194. A. S. *uneað*, difficult, from *un*, not, *eað*, easy.
- On-rounde, adv.** around, round and round, 13. 423.
- On-sidis-hond, adv.** aside, 17. Mar. iv. 34. Vulg. *seorsum*. Wyclif also uses *on-sidis-hondis*, *asydis-hond*, and *aside-half*.
- Onspekinde, pres. part.** unspeakable, ineffable (lit. unspeaking), 9. 108.
- On-polyinde, adj.** insufferable, in-

- tolerable, 9. 56. (Lit. *unsuffering*).  
A. S. *þolian*, to suffer.
- On-to-delinde, *pres. part.* (lit. undividing), indivisible, 9. 108. A. S. *to-dēlan*, to divide in two.
- Ony, *adj.* any, 14 a. 33.
- Onzyginde, *pres. part.* (lit. unseeing), invisible, 9. 185.
- Oo, *adv.* ever, always, continually, 4 d. 7. A. S. *aa*, *á*, ever, *aye*.
- Oon, *adj.* one, 19. 271; that oon = that one, i. e. the one, 19. 551.
- Oor, *sb.* ore, 18 a. 43. Dan. *aare*, G. *ader*, a vein; the ore is the vein of metal.
- Op, *adv.* up, 18 b. 1. Du. *op*, up; G. *auf*.
- Ope, *prep.* upon, 6. 91. See above.
- Open, *adj.* uncovered, 20. 137.
- Openlic, *adj.* open, manifest, 8 a. 180.
- Oplondysch, *adj.* uplandish, countryfied, from the country, 18 a. 172; Vplondysch, 200.
- Oppenes, *imp. pl.* open, 2. xxiii. 15, 21; *pres. part.* Oppenand, opening, 2. ciii. 66. A. S. *open*, *adj.* open, *openjan*, to open.
- Or, *adv.* even, only, 17. Mar. v. 28.
- Or, *prep.* before, ere, 15. v. 20. A. S. *ár*, *ér*, before.
- Or, *pron.* your, 4 c. 39; 15. iii. 63; Ore, 3. 300. A. S. *éower*, of you.
- Ordayny, *pr. s. subj.* set in order, 9. 10; *pt. pl.* Ordeinede, ordered, arranged, 1 a. 72; Ordeind, appointed, 7. 31; Ordaynt, 13. 237. Lat. *ordinare*, from *ordo*.
- Ordeynour, *sb.* ordainer, arranger, 1 b. 45.
- Ordinance, *sb.* provision, array, 19. 250.
- Ore, *adv.* before, formerly, 5. 5859. See Or, *prep.*
- Ore, *sb.* mercy, 1 a. 499. A. S. *ár*, grace, favour, honour; Du. *eer*, G. *ehre*, honour.
- Oreisouns, *sb. pl.* F. prayers, 1 b. 61; Orisouns, 19. 596.
- Orf, *sb.* cattle, 1 a. 441, 442. A. S. *yrfe*, *ærfe*, inheritance, goods, cattle, G. *erbe*, inheritance.
- Or-litel, *adj.* too little, 10. 1459. Lit. *over-little*.
- Orped, *adj.* valiant, 18 b. 70. 'Orpud, *audax*.' Prompt. Parv.
- Or-quar, *adv.* elsewhere, elsewhere, 7. 417. But perhaps read *o-whar* = anywhere.
- Oseneye, *prop. name*, 1 a. 278.
- Ost, *sb.* host, army, 1 a. 98, 137; 18 a. 105.
- Ostage, *sb.* hostage, 1 a. 230, 231.
- Op, *sb.* S. oath, 1 a. 15, 22, 41; 18 b. 3. A. S. *áð*.
- Oþer, *conj.* or, 1 a. 84, 290; 6. 101; either, 18 b. 77. A. S. *oððe*, or.
- Oþer, *adj.* second, 15. v. 118; þat oþer = the second time, 6. 105. A. S. *oðer*, other, second.
- Oþer-whyle, *adv.* occasionally, 3. 33; Oþerhuyl, sometimes, 9. 223; Oþerwhile, 15. vi. 40; vii. 242.
- Oþre, other things; *in phr.* and oþre = *et cetera*, 9. 212, 213.
- Ouerall, *adv.* everywhere, in all quarters, 1 a. 372; 1 b. 6; 3. 143.
- Ouercomeþ, *pr. pl. subj.* they may overcome, 9. 50; *pt. s.* Ouercom, 1 a. 104; *pp.* Ouercome, 1 a. 101. A. S. *ofercuman*, to overcome.
- Ouerestes, *sb. pl.* uppermost parts, 2. ciii. 6. From *oferest*, a super. form from A. S. *ofer*, over.
- Ouerfare, *v.* to pass over, 2. xvii. 78; 2. ciii. 60. A. S. *oferfæran*, to pass over.
- Ouerga, *v.* to pass over, 2. ciii. 19; *pr. s.* Ouergeþ, goes over, exceeds, 9. 112; *pp.* Ouergon, past, 3. 198. A. S. *ofergán*, to go over.
- Ouerlop, *sb.* overleaping, omission, 8 a. 242. A. S. *oferhlyp*, a leaping over.
- Ouerlyppes, *sb. pl.* upper lips, 18 b. 67. Cf. Chaucer, Prol. 133.

Ouermastes, *sb. pl.* summits, tops,  
2. ciii. 27. Lit. *overmost*, or  
uppermost places.

Ouer-mykel, *adv.* overmuch, 10.  
1431.

Ouer-spradde, *pt. s.* overspread,  
1 a. 480.

Ouer-tan, *pp.* overtaken, 7. 172.

Ouer-þwert, *adv.* across, 13. 316.  
A.S. *þweorh*, G. *zwerch*, oblique,  
slanting; Icel. *þvert*, across, whence  
E. *athwart*, *thwart*.

Ouertlye, *sb.* openly, 8 b. 70. F.  
*ouvert*, open.

Ouer-waltez, *pr. s.* overflows, 13.  
370. Cf. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll.

Ouet, *sb.* fruit, 9. 137, 234. A.S.  
*ôfet*, *ôfet*, fruit. Perhaps we  
should read *ine ouet* = *into* fruit,  
in l. 137.

Ought, *adv.* at all, 2. xvii. 105.

Oule, *sb.* owl, 20. 305.

Our, *prep.* over, 2. cii. 38.

Our, *sb.* hour, time, 17. Mar. vi.  
35. Lat. *hora*.

Oure, *pron. poss.* your, 15. i. 53;  
15. iii. 64. See *Or*, *pron.*

Ous, *pron.* us, 6. 3, 11, 79. A.S.  
*ús*, G. *uns*.

Out, *interj.* away! 1 b. 89. Sw.  
*hut* (*interj.*), be off! get away!  
Hence E. *hoot*, to bid to go away.

Outbere, *v.* to bear out, take  
away, 2. ciii. 71.

Out-blaste, *pt. s.* puffed out, 1 b.  
81. A.S. *blástan*, to puff, *blæst*,  
a blowing.

Oute-breyde, *pt. s.* awoke, 5.  
5739. See *Braydes*.

Outelede, *subj. pr. s.* 2 *p.* mayst  
bring forth, 2. ciii. 31. (Lit.  
*lead out*.)

Outen, *adj.* foreign, strange; *used*  
*as a sb. in gen. pl.* 2. xvii. 113,  
114. A.S. *út*, *úte*, out, abroad,  
*útan*, beyond.

Outher, *conj.* either, 10. 494.

Outsendes, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* sendest out,  
2. ciii. 21; *imp. s.* Outsend, 2.

ciii. 73. A.S. *út-sendan*, to send  
out.

Outtake, *v.* to take out, deliver, 2.  
xvii. 109, 124; *pt. s.* Outtoke,  
delivered, 2. xvii. 47; *pp.* Out-  
taken, excepted, 19. 277; except,  
13. 357; Outtane, delivered, 2.  
xvii. 77.

Ouur, *prep.* over; ouur al = over  
all, i. e. everywhere, 15. ii. 194.  
Cf. G. *überall*.

Ow, *pron. pl.* you, 12. 106; 15. i.  
2; Ou, 15. i. 52. A.S. *edw*, acc.  
from *ge*, *ye*.

Owai, *adv.* away; owai do þam =  
do away with them, destroy them;  
2. xvii. 108.

Owen, *adj.* own, 3. 106, 158;  
Owe, 1 a. 215; *pl.* Oune, 3. 109;  
*def.* Ounc, 3. 197. A.S. *ágen*, own.

Oxspring, *sb.* offspring, generation,  
7. 43.

Oyele, *sb.* oil, 2. ciii. 33; Oylle, 6.  
144. A.S. *æl*, Lat. *oleum*.

Oþene, *adj.* own, 9. 186; Oþen,  
(his) own, 9. 27. Cf. Lat. pro-  
verb *suum cuique*. A.S. *ágen*,  
own.

## P.

Pace, *v.* F. to pass, go; to pace of  
= to pass from, 19. 205.

Paid, *pp.* satisfied, 8 b. 143. See  
*Pay*.

Paie, *sb.* F. pleasure, satisfaction,  
12. 193. See *Pay*.

Pak-neelde, *sb.* pack-needle, 15.  
v. 126. Du. *naald*, a needle.  
O.E. *neeld* = *needle* occurs in  
Shakespeare, M. N. D. iii. 2. 204;  
cf. Lat. *neo*.

Palesye, *sb.* palsy, 15. v. 61; Pale-  
sie, 17. Mar. ii. 3; Palasie, 4.

Palfrey, *sb.* horse, nag, 15. ii. 164.

Palmers, *sb. pl.* palmers, 15 *pr.* 46.

Parauntre, *adv.* peradventure, per-  
haps, 1 a. 50, 387, 492; Parauen-  
ture, peradventure, perhaps, 19.  
190.



- Parfit**, *adj.* F. perfect, 10. 1289.
- Pariasschens**, *sb. pl.* parishioners, 15 *pr.* 79. F. *paroissien*, from Low Lat. *parochia*, Gk. *παροικία*, from *πάροικος*, living near.
- Parlement**, *sb.* F. parliament, 1 *a.* 109, 112.
- Parten**, 2 *p. pl. pr.* distribute, 15. i. 156; *imp. s.* Part, give away, bestow, 15. iii. 58; *pl.* Partē, share, 5. 5940.
- Parteners**, *sb. pl.* partners, 18 *a.* 205.
- Party**, *sb.* F. side, 5. 5643, 5651; a party = partially, in some measure, 5. 5722; 10. 2334; *pl.* Parties, parts, 14 *a.* 36; 20. 168.
- Pas**, *sb.* passage, 8 *a.* 248; part of a narration, 5. 5696; passus, canto, 12. 161; Pass, a pace, 16. 203\*; *used as pl.* Pas, paces, movements, 19. 306. F. *pas*.
- Pases**, *sb. pl.* passes, narrow paths, 10. 1239.
- Passchet**, *pp.* dashed, 15. v. 16. O.E. *pash*, to dash; Dan. *baske*, to slap.
- Passe**, *v.* to pass, go away, return, 12. 270; to surmount, 8 *a.* 111; *pr. s.* Passeþ, surpasses, 18 *a.* 1; goes beyond, 15. i. 102; *pr. pl.* live, 15. i. 7; Passeþ ouer = surpasses, 20. 284; *pres. part.* Passynge, surpassing, 14 *a.* 3. F. *passer*.
- Paulyoune**, *sb.* pavilion, tent, 11 *b.* 63; *pl.* Paulyons, 18 *b.* 62.
- Pay**, *sb.* satisfaction, 5. 5801; 11 *a.* 10; Paye, 15. vi. 39. O.F. *paie*, E. *pay*, from Lat. *pacare*, to pacify, from *pax*, peace.
- Paye**, *v.* to satisfy, 15. vii. 297; *pp.* Payd, pleased, 5. 5657; 18 *a.* 61; Payde, supplied, 1 *a.* 368. See above.
- Payenes**, *sb.* F. (*gen. case*) pagan's, 12. 365; *pl.* Payens, 19. 534. See below.
- Payne**, *sb.* pain, penalty, 13. 244.
- Payneme**, *sb.* pagan, 14 *c.* 42. Norman F. *paynem*, F. *païen*, Lat. *paganus*, from *pagus*, a village.
- Peces**, *sb. pl.* cups, small drinking-cups, 15. iii. 23. Formerly, a drinking-cup was called a *pece*, lit. a piece. '*Pece*, to drinke in, *tasse*;' Prompt. Parv. (note).
- Pees**, *sb.* F. peace, 4 *c.* 39.
- Peine**, *sb.* penalty, 1 *a.* 419. Lat. *poena*.
- Peired**, *pp.* injured, 15. v. 76. O.E. *appaire*, *paire*, to injure, from F. *pire*, worse, Lat. *peior*.
- Pelet**, *sb.* ball, 15. v. 61. *Pellets* were stone balls used as missiles, and of course of a pale white colour. They were also called *gunstones*.
- Pell**, *sb.* fur, dressed skin, 7. 144. Lat. *pellis*, E. *fell*, skin.
- Pellure**, *sb.* F. costly fur, 12. 53. See above.
- Penaunce**, *sb.* penance, 5. 5829, 5867.
- Pencell**, *sb.* pennon, streamer, 11 *c.* 46. Also called *pennoncel*; Lat. *penicillus*, a little tail; whence E. *pencil*, orig. a painting-brush.
- Penez**, *sb. pl.* pens, cribs, 13. 322. A.S. *pyndan*, to enclose, impound; whence E. *pen*, *pound*, *pindar*.
- Peni-ale**, *sb.* common ale, sold at a penny a gallon, 15. v. 134.
- Pennes**, *sb. pl.* quills of a feather, 14 *c.* 133.
- Peny**, *sb.* penny, 4 *c.* 27, 56; *pl.* Pens, pence, 5. 5579.
- Peosen**, *sb. pl.* peas, 15. vii. 285. A.S. *pise*; O.E. *pese* (sing. *sb.*), *pl. pesen*. The modern *pea* is a false form.
- Percel-mel**, *adv.* by retail, in parcels at a time, 15. iii. 72. Cf. Poundmele.
- Percen**, *v.* F. to pierce, 14 *c.* 98.
- Percyl**, *sb.* parsley, 15. vii. 273. F. *persil*, Gk. *πετροσέλινον*.



- Pereye**, *sb.* perry, 6. 16. From Lat. *pyrus*, a pear. See **Piries**.
- Pernel**, *sb.* Pernel (proper name, shortened from Petronilla), 15. v. 45.
- Perrey**, *sb.* F. jewellery, 12. 53; Perreie, 20. 35. F. *pierrerie*, from *pierre*, a stone, jewel, Lat. *petra*, a stone.
- Pers**, Peter, 5. 5576, 5590.
- Persaut**, *pt. s.* perceived, 16. 44.
- Perte**, *adj.* apert, manifest, obvious, 15. i. 98.
- Pertelyche**, *adv.* evidently, 12. 53; Pertiliche, 12. 291; Pertly, truly, 12. 180; Pertely, completely, 12. 156. Shortened from *apertliche*, from F. *apert*, Lat. *apertus*, open.
- Peryl**, *sb.* F. peril, 6. 99.
- Pes**, *sb.* peace, 1 a. 370, 374.
- Pesecoddes**, *sb. pl.* pea-pods, 15. vii. 279. A.S. *codd*, a bag. See **Peosen**.
- Pesiblenesse**, *sb.* calm, 17. Mar. iv. 39.
- Pêter!** *interj.* by saint Peter! 15. vi. 28. So also in Chaucer.
- Pettes**, *sb. pl.* See **Puttes**.
- Peyneble**, *adj.* painful, careful, 5. 5802. F. *pénible*, painful, from *peine*.
- Peynen**, *v. refl.* to take pains, 14 a. 60; *pr. s.* Peyneth hir, endeavours, strives, 19. 320.
- Peys**, *sb.* F. weight, 5. 5670. F. *poids*, Lat. *pensum*.
- Peysede**, *pt. s.* weighed, 15. v. 131. See above.
- Philip**, Philip, 1 a. 463.
- Pilewe**, *sb.* pillow, 17. Mar. iv. 38.
- Pined**, *pp.* tormented, 8 b. 255. See below.
- Pines**, *sb. pl.* torments, 8 a. 166. A.S. *pin*, pine, pain.
- Pinnede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* fastened tightly, kept (them) squeezed down, 15. v. 127. A.S. *pyndan*, to confine, whence E. *pen*, *pinfold*, *pindear*. See **Penez**.
- Piries**, *sb. pl.* pear-trees, 15. v. 16. Lat. *pyrus*, A.S. *pirige*, a pear-tree.
- Piriwhit**, *sb.* some common kind of perry, 15. v. 134.
- Pitaile**, *sb.* footsoldiers, infantry, 11 c. 56. O.F. *pietaille*, *pedaille*; from Lat. *pes*.
- Plages**, *sb. pl.* regions, 19. 543. Lat. *plaga*.
- Plate**, *sb.* plate-armour, 11 c. 46.
- Platte**, *pt. s.* threw (herself) flat, 15. v. 45. F. *plat*, Sw. *platt*, flat.
- Playne**, *v.* to complain, 15. iii. 161; *pr. pl.* Playneb, 15 *pr.* 80.
- Playnt**, *sb.* plant, growing shrub, 15. i. 137. Badly spelt; other MSS. have *plante*, *plonte*, *plaunte*.
- Pleiden hem**, *pt. pl.* amused themselves, played, 15 *pr.* 20. A.S. *plegan*, to play, *plega*, play.
- Pleignen**, *pr. pl.* F. complain, 20. 19; *pres. part.* Pleynand, 10. 799.
- Plenerly**, *adv.* fully, 5. 5811. Lat. *plenus*, full.
- Plentuos**, *adj.* plenteous, fertile, abounding in, 18 a. 6, 23.
- Plesance**, *sb.* F. pleasure, 19. 149; delight, 19. 276.
- Pletede**, 1 *p. s. pt.* plaited, folded up, 15. v. 126.
- Pleynand**. See **Pleignen**.
- Pliht**, *sb.* danger, 8 b. 80. A.S. *pliht*, a pledge, danger; E. *plight*.
- Plihten**, *pr. pl.* pledge, plight, agree, 15 *pr.* 46; *pp.* Pliht, pledged, 15. v. 116. A.S. *pliht*, a pledge.
- Plihtful**, *adj.* dangerous, 8 a. 171.
- Plit**, *sb.* plight, state, 20. 295.
- Ploh**, *sb.* plough, 3. 114.
- Plou-lond**, *sb. pl.* ploughlands (a measure of land), 1 a. 353. A.S. *land* (a neuter sb.), has *land* also in the plural.
- Pluschaud**, *adj.* very hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *plus chaud*.
- Plyht**, *pp.* plighted, 4 b. 28. See **Plihten**.

- Poc, *sb.* poke, bag, pouch, 8 *b.* 156.  
A. S. *pocca*, a bag.
- Poer, *sb.* F. power, 1 *a.* 26; forces, 1 *a.* 309, 323; Poir, 1 *a.* 316.
- Point, *sb.* in *phr.* in point = at the point, about to (do), 19. 331.
- Poletes, *sb. pl.* pullets, 15. vii. 267.  
F. *poulet*, from Lat. *pullus*.
- Pons, *sb. pl.* pence, 15 *pr.* 86. See Peny.
- Porchas, *sb.* F. gain, winnings, 1 *a.* 34, 505. What a man wins for himself; hence, personal property; lit. *purchase*.
- Pore, *adj.* poor, 5. 5582, 5595.
- Porettes, *sb. pl.* young onions, or leeks, 15. vii. 273. O. F. *poret*, F. *porreau*.
- Pors, *sb.* purse, 15. v. 110. F. *bourse*, purse, Gk. *βύρσα*, skin.
- Portingale, *sb.* Portugal, 12. 116.
- Porueid, *pp.* provided, 1 *a.* 150; *pres. part.* Porueynde, provident of, 9. 75. See Pourveid.
- Pose, *sb.* cold in the head, 1 *b.* 92. Used by Chaucer, C. T. 4150. F. *pousse*, shoot, also, asthma; from F. *pousser*, Lat. *pulsare*.
- Potte, *pt. s.* put, 18 *b.* 125; *pt. pl.* Pot, 18 *b.* 31.
- Pouce, *sb.* pulse, 10. 822. See Pose.
- Pouere, *adj.* poor, 1 *a.* 382; Pouer, 8 *b.* 160; *comp.* Pouerore, 1 *a.* 294. F. *pauvre*, Lat. *pauper*.
- Pouert, *sb.* poverty, 5. 5756; 10. 1222.
- Poules, St. Paul's, 1 *a.* 448.
- Pound, *sb.* 18 *a.* 94. *Pond* and *pound* (for cattle) are both from A. S. *pyndan*, to shut in, *pen* in. See Pinnede.
- Poundmele, *adv.* by pounds at a time, 15. ii. 198. A. S. *-mælum*, by pieces, *dat. pl.* of *mæl*, a portion.
- Poure, *adj.* F. poor, 1 *b.* 63. See Pouere.
- Pourveid, *pp.* provided; *pourveid* of = provided with, 20. 195. F. *pourvoir*, Lat. *providere*.
- Pownd, *sb. pl.* pound, pounds, 5. 5760. A. S. *pund* (*neut. sb.*) *pl. pund*.
- Poyle, *sb.* Apulia, 12. 156.
- Poynt, *sb.* small portion; a *poynt*, a single bit, one mite, 10. 2311; at the poynt = conveniently placed, 14 *c.* 128.
- Prayes, *sb. pl.* spoils, 18 *b.* 50.
- Prechet (*for* Preche it), preach it, proclaim it, 15. i. 137. Other MSS. *preche it*.
- Prees, *sb.* press, throng, 19. 677.
- Prieth, *imp. pl.* F. pray ye, 12. 164; *pr. s.* Preith, 20. 122.
- Prentis, *sb.* apprentice, 15. ii. 190.
- Preostes, *sb. pl.* priests, 1 *b.* 56.
- Preouen, *v.* F. to prove, test, 15 *pr.* 38; *pt. s.* Preuede, proved, 15. v. 13. Lat. *probare*.
- Pressour, *sb.* a press, 15. v. 127.
- Prest, *sb.* priest, 6. 120; *dat.* Preste, 6. 77; *pl.* Prestes, 6. 86; Preostes, 1 *b.* 56.
- Prest, *adj.* ready, 11 *c.* 25; Preste, 1 *a.* 59. O. F. *prest*, F. *prêt*, ready; Lat. *præsto*, quick.
- Preste, *adj.* (*contr.* from *pret-ste*), proudest, highest, 9. 139. Kentish *pret* = O. E. *prut*. See Prout.
- Prestely, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 291. See Prest, *adj.*
- Presteste, *adj.* readiest, 15. vi. 41. See Prest, *adj.*
- Preuede. See Preouen.
- Preyd, *pt. s.* prayed, begged, invited, 5. 5878.
- Preyere, *sb.* a prayer, 5. 5719.
- Price, *sb.* high esteem, 16. 90; Pris, prize, 4 *b.* 35; Prise, victory, 11 *b.* 26. O. F. *pris*, F. *prix*, Lat. *pretium*.
- Prikede, *pt. s.* spurred, 15. ii. 164.
- Pris, *adj.* F. precious, valuable, excellent, 12. 161. See Price.
- Prisons, *sb. pl.* prisoners, 1 *a.* 513; 15. iii. 132. O. F. *prison*, a prisoner.

**Priss**, *v.* to prize; to priss = to be prized, 16. 99. See **Pris**.  
**Priuei**, *adj.* privy, private, 1 *b.* 60.  
**Priueliche**, *adv.* secretly, 1 *a.* 24.  
**Priuitee**, *sb.* secrecy, 19. 548.  
**Promysсион**, *sb.* promise, 14 *a.* 2.  
**Proper**, *adj.* valiant, 11 *c.* 25.  
**Propertes**, *sb. pl.* peculiarities, 10. 801.  
**Prophitide**, *pt. pl.* profited, 17. Mar. v. 26.  
**Proued**, *pt. pl.* attempted, 11 *c.* 42.  
**Prouendrerres**, *sb. pl.* one who holds a prebend, 15. iii. 145. Lat. *præbenda* (from *præbere*, to afford), a ration, an allowance; whence F. *provende*, *provendre*, and E. *provender*.  
**Prouisours**, *sb. pl.* provisors, 15. iii. 142. See the note.  
**Prout**, *adj.* proud, 1 *a.* 144, 406. A. S. *prūt*, proud.  
**Prowesse**, *sb.* F. prowess, valour, 1 *a.* 104, 117, 128. F. *preux*, valiant, Lat. *probus*.  
**Prude**, *sb.* pride, splendour, 4 *b.* 35; *Pruide*, 15 *pr.* 23. A. S. *prȳd*.  
**Pruf**, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us see, let us test, 16. 22. See **Preouen**.  
**Prustes**, *sb. pl.* priests, 18 *b.* 65. See **Prest**, *sb.*  
**Prute**, *sb.* pride, 1 *a.* 185, 402. See **Prude**.  
**Pryue**, *adj.* intimate, 5. 5919. See **Priuei**.  
**Pryuyte**, *sb.* secret matter, 5. 5751; privacy, 5. 5850. See **Priuitee**.  
**Pulte**, *v.* to thrust, 1 *a.* 390; *pt. s.* Pult, put, 12. 381. W. *putio*, to push. In O. E. we often find *pult* written for *put*.  
**Pupel**, *sb.* people, 18 *b.* 38.  
**Pupplische**, *v.* to publish, make public, 14 *a.* 33.  
**Pur charyte**, F. for charity, 5. 5611.  
**Pur**, *adj.* F. pure; hence, thorough, complete, 1 *a.* 174, 181.

**Pur**, *adv.* completely, 1 *a.* 390.  
**Pure**, *adj.* poor, 10. 509. See **Pouere**.  
**Purpos**, *sb.* design, i. e. plot of a story, 19. 170.  
**Puruay**, *v.* to provide for themselves, 11 *b.* 33. See **Pourueid**.  
**Purueance**, *sb.* provision, plan, 7. 179; also, provision, supply; water purueance = supply or provision of water, 7. 301; Purueiance, equipment, 19. 247; providence, 19. 483. See **Pourveid**.  
**Puttes**, *sb. pl.* pits, 20. 217; Pettes, 20. 221. A. S. *pytt*.  
**Puttide**, *pt. s.* put, i. e. led, 17. Mar. i. 12.  
**Pyk**, *sb.* pike, spiked staff, 15. vi. 26. A. S. *pic*, a point, *peak*.  
**Pyn**, *sb.* pain, 10. 1456; *pl.* Pynes, torments, 8 *b.* 198; Pynen, pains, punishments, 9. 62. See below.  
**Pyneþ**, *pr. pl.* torment, 9. 69; *pr. s.* Pyns, torments, 10. 1928; *pt. s.* Pynede, 15. i. 145. A. S. *pin*, pain, *pinan*, to torment.  
**Pynnyng-stoles** (rather Pynyng-stoles), *sb. pl.* stools of punishment, 15. iii. 69. O. E. *pine*, to punish. See above.  
**Pyns**. See **Pyneþ**.

## Q.

**Quain**, 7. 203; *either* (1) *adj.* as *sb.* number, multitude, quantity; cf. A. S. *hwæne*, a little, *hwéne*, somewhat: Sc. *ween*, *quheyne*, *quhone*, a few, but also used for a considerable number, a quantity; whence Sc. *wane*, O. E. *wone*, a multitude, a 'lot': or (2) whining, mourning, lamentation. See the note.  
**Quaintelye**, *adv.* quaintly, i. e. cunningly, knowingly, 8 *b.* 248. O. F. *cointe*, from Lat. *cognitus*.  
**Quakand**, *pres. part.* quaking, 7. 62.

**Quale**, *sb.* a whale, 8 *b.* 46; *pl.* *Qualle*, whales, 8 *a.* 117. A. S. *hwæl*, a whale; cf. *walrus*, i. e. whale-horse, from Du. *wal* or *walvisch*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

**Qualm**, *sb.* plague, wide-spread and fatal disease, 1 *a.* 441. A. S. *cwealm*, death, from *cwellan*, to kill, *quell*; cf. Sw. *qval*, pain, *qualm*, sultriness, from *quälja*, to torment, to render *qualmish*.

**Quarelle**, *sb.* a crossbow-bolt, 14 *c.* 135. F. *carreau*, a square, *carré*, square, from Lat. *quadrum*, *quatuor*. Named from its square head.

**Quareres**, *sb. pl.* quarries, 18 *a.* 44.

**Quat-als-euer**, whatsoever, 8 *b.* 141.

**Quatkin**, of what kind, 8 *b.* 19.

**Quap**, said, 18 *b.* 17. See **Quod**.

**Quauende**, *pres. part.* overwhelming, causing things to quake, 13. 324. We also find *quaue* = to quake, as in *Piers Plowman*, B. xviii. 61.

**Quawes**, *sb. pl.* waves, 8 *b.* 26.

*Quawe* = *wave*, a wave.

**Queade**, *sb.* evil, 9. 231; **Quede**, iniquity, 2. xvii. 12; an evil man, 5. 5605. Du. *kwaad*, evil.

**Queinteliche**, *adv.* curiously, 15 *pr.* 24.

**Quek**, *adj.* quick, living, 8 *a.* 138. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.

**Quelle**, *v.* to kill, 13. 324; *pr. s.* *Quelles*, 12. 179. A. S. *cwellan*, to kill.

**Quen**, *adv.* when, 7. 35; 13. 435.

**Quer**, *conj.* whether, 7. 53. *Quer* = *wher*, a contracted form of *whether*.

**Querel**, *sb.* F. *quarrel*, 18 *b.* 75, 79. Lat. *querela*, a complaint, *queri*, to complain.

**Quet**, *sb.* wheat, 8 *b.* 150; **Quete**, 157. A. S. *hwæte*, wheat.

**Queynte**, *pt. s.* quenched, became

extinguished, 1 *b.* 10. A. S. *cwencan*, to quench.

**Quha**, *pron.* whosoever, 16. 18. A. S. *hwá*.

**Quhethir**, *adv.* whither, 16. 118. A. S. *hwyder*.

**Quhill**, *conj.* until, 16. 106.

**Qui**, *adv.* why, 8 *a.* 223; 8 *b.* 12. A. S. *hwé*.

**Quic**, *adv.* quick, alive, living, 1 *a.* 284; **Quik**, 13. 324; *pl.* **Quike**, 9. 242; 6. 108. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.

**Quicliche**, *adv.* quickly, 1 *a.* 132, 148.

**Quite**, *v.* to requite, quit, 12. 325; to satisfy, pay in full, 19. 354. F. *quitter*, to quit; from Lat. *quies*.

**Quite**, *adj.* white, 8 *b.* 226. A. S. *hwit*.

**Quod**, *pt. s.* said, 19. 330. A. S. *cwæðan*, to say, *pt. t.* *ic cwæð*.

**Quointise**, *sb.* stratagem, 1 *a.* 141. O. F. *cointise*, from *cointe*, Lat. *cognitus*.

**Quoke**, *pt. s.* quaked, 2. xvii. 19. A. S. *cwecan*, *pt. t.* *cwehte*; a weak verb.

## R.

**Rac**, *sb.* storm, driving vapour, 13. 433. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds.

**Rad**, *pt. s.* rode, 8 *b.* 25; *pt. pl.* *Rade*, 7. 53. See **Ride**.

**Rad**, *pp.* advised, 4 *b.* 8. (It seems here rather to mean *promised*, or *appointed*.) A. S. *rædan*, to advise, appoint, *ræd*, counsel.

**Radde**, *pt. s.* advised, exhorted, 15. v. 103; *pt. pl.* 2 *p.* read, 17. Mar. ii. 25.

**Radde**, *adj.* afraid, 8 *b.* 201; *Rade*, 7. 348; **Rad**, 8 *b.* 211. Sw. *rädd*, afraid, *rådas*, to fear.

**Rade**, *sb.* road, 7. 55. A. S. *rád*.

**Rade**, *pt. s.* rode, 11 *c.* 47; *pt. pl.* 7. 53. See **Rad**.

**Radely**, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, 12. 41.



**Rage**, *sb.* F. madness, 8 *b.* 182.  
From Lat. acc. *rabiem*.

**Ragemon**, *sb.* bull, 15 *pr.* 72. See the note.

**Raght**, *pp.* reached, 7. 13; Raht, *pt. s. subj.* should give, 4 *c.* 34. A.S. *reccan*, *pt. t. ic rehte*, *reahthe*.

**Railed**, *pp.* set in order, set in a row, 11 *b.* 83. E. *rail*; cf. a row of railings. See Rayleþ.

**Raiss**, *pt. s.* rose, 16. 414.

**Rap**, *sb.* haste, 3. 256. Du. *rap*, Sw. *rapp*, brisk, Sw. *rappa*, to snatch; Icel. *hrapa*, to hasten.

**Rapli**, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 240. See above.

**Ras**, *sb.* race, rush, fast pace, 8 *b.* 185. A.S. *ræs*; cf. E. mill-race.

**Rase**, *v.* to race, run quickly, 20. 264. A.S. *ræsan*, to rush, race.

**Rasse**, *sb.* mound, top, 13. 446. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn.

**Rathe**, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 144; Raþe, soon, early, 15. iii. 56.

A.S. *hræð*, swift; E. *rather*, lit. quicker.

**Raþer**, *adj. comp.* earlier, former, preceding, 18 *b.* 55.

**Rathly**, *adv.* quickly, 11 *c.* 91. See Rathe.

**Raughte**, *pt. s.* raught, reached, got, 15 *pr.* 72. See Raght.

**Raumpe**, *v.* ramp, seize or scratch with the paws, 10. 2225. Sw. *ram*, a paw, *rama*, to paw; Ital. *rampare*, to claw, *rampa*, a claw.

**Raunson**, *sb.* ransom, 1 *a.* 361; Raunsun, price, 5. 5765; Raunsoun, ransom, 14 *a.* 45. From Lat. acc. *redemptionem*.

**Raw**, *sb.* row, rank; *riche on raw*, grand in array, 11 *b.* 79. A.S. *rawa*, row.

**Rawþe**, *sb.* ruth, mercy, 13. 972. A.S. *hreów*, grief.

**Rayes**, *sb. pl.* striped cloths, 15. v. 125. F. *raie*, a stripe, Lat. *radius*.

**Raykez**, *pr. s.* roams, 13. 465;

*pres. part.* Raykande, flowing, advancing, 13. 382. Icel. *reka*, to drive. N. Prov. E. *rake*, to go about, roam.

**Rayleþ**, *pr. s.* sets in order, arrays, 4 *d.* 13. Du. *regelen*, to rule, order, from *regel*, a rule.

**Raymen**, *pr. pl.* roam about, make royal progresses, 15. i. 93. To make a progress was esteemed a royal duty; the B-text has *riden*.

**Realy**, *adv.* F. royally, 12. 352; Realyche, 18 *b.* 62.

**Reame**, *sb.* kingdom, 15. iii. 148. F. *royaume*. See Rewme.

**Rearde**, *sb.* voice, cry, 9. 67. A.S. *reord*. See Rurd.

**Reaue**, *v.* to deprive, take away, rob, 6. 79. A.S. *reáfan*, to spoil, *reáf*, a garment, spoil. See Reue.

**Reaume**, *sb.* F. realm, 12. 135. See Rewme.

**Rebounde**, *pt. s.* rebounded, went about, 13. 422.

**Recche**, *v.* to reckon, care, 3. 206; *pr. s.* I *p.* Recche, 5. 5763; *pr. s. subj.* me ne recche, I may not care, i. e. I care not, 3. 203. A.S. *récan*, to reckon, *rec*, care.

**Recchelees**, *adj.* careless, indifferent (lit. reckless), 19. 229.

**Reche**, *sb.* reek, smoke, 13. 1009. A.S. *rec*, smoke, vapour.

**Reches**, *pr. s.* recks, cares, 13. 465. See Recche.

**Recheþ** (other MSS. Richen), *pr. pl.* grow rich, 15. iii. 74.

**Recles**, *sb.* incense, 7. 127. *Recles* = *recels* = A.S. *récel*s, incense, from *récan*, to reek, smoke.

**Recomandeth**, *pr. s.* commends, 19. 278.

**Reconsyled**, *pp.* recovered. 14 *a.* 79.

**Recouerer**, *sb.* saviour, succour, refuge, 13. 394.

**Red**, *sb.* counsel, 3. 7; advice, 9. 74. See Rede.

**Rede**, *adj.* red, 1 *a.* 298, 384.



- blood, 19. 356. A. S. *read*, Gk. *ἐρυθρός*.
- Rede**, *sb.* S. counsel, advice, 1 *a.* 24; 11 *a.* 23; take hire to rede = considered as advisable for herself. 12. 133; what ys to rede = what is advisable to be done, 5. 5655. A. S. *ræd*, G. *rath*, Du. *raad*.
- Rede**, *v.* to advise, 1 *a.* 48; to harangue, 1 *a.* 99; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* 1 advise, 5. 5793; 8 *b.* 159; 15. i. 149; 2 *p.* Redes, advisest, 7. 359; *imp. s.* Red, counsel, 4 *b.* 24. A. S. *rædan*, to read, to advise. See above.
- Redeli**, *adv.* readily, 12. 352; Rediliche, easily, 15. v. 103.
- Reed**, *adj.* red; reed of = red with, 19. 452.
- Reewere**, *sb.* a ruer, one who pities, 17. Ps. cii. 8. A. S. *hreowan*, to rue.
- Refut**, *sb.* place of refuge, 19. 546.
- Regal**, *sb.* kingly power, regality, 12. 282.
- Regnes**, *sb. pl.* kingdoms, 19. 181. Lat. *regnum*.
- Regratorie**, *sb.* selling by retail, 15. iii. 74. F. *regrattier*, a huckster.
- Regratour**, *sb.* retail-dealer, 15. iii. 81; v. 140. See above.
- Reguerdoun**, *sb.* guerdon, reward, recompence, 20. 96.
- Rehersen**, *v.* to rehearse, enumerate, 15. i. 22.
- Reins**, Rheims (*but perhaps meant for Rouen*), 1 *a.* 461, 466.
- Reke**, *sb.* smoke, 2. xvii. 23. See *Reche*.
- Rekne**, *v.* to reckon, 19. 158; *pt. pl.* Rekened, reckoned, 5. 5585. A. S. *recnan*, to reckon.
- Releyt**, *pt. s.* rallied, 16. 51; *pp.* Releit, 16. 91. F. *rallier*, Lat. *re-adligare*, to unite again.
- Relyues**, *sb. pl.* pieces left, leavings, fragments, 17. Mar. vi. 43. A. S. *lifan*, to leave, remain behind, with Lat. prefix *re-*.
- Rem**, *sb.* realm, 18 *a.* 196. See *Rewme*.
- Rended**, *pp.* rent, 8 *b.* 251.
- Reneye**, *v.* to deny, abjure, 19. 376; forsake (evil), 6. 18; *pt. pl.* 1 *p.* denied, abjured, 19. 340. Lat. *re-negare*.
- Rengned**, *pp.* reigned, i. e. continued, 13. 328; *imp. pl.* Rengnez, reign ye, i. e. continue, 13. 527; cf. l. 328. But this is doubtful; see the note.
- Renkkes**, *sb. pl.* men, 13. 969. A. S. *rinc*, a soldier, warrior.
- Renne**, *v.* to run, 12. 219. A. S. *rennan*.
- Rentes**, *sb. pl.* rents, revenues, 1 *a.* 262, 292.
- Reparit**, *pp.* (lit. repaired) returned, 16. 82.
- Reproved**, *pp.* reproved, 14 *b.* 56.
- Reprevynges**, *sb. pl.* reproofs, 14 *a.* 13.
- Rere**, *v.* to rear, 1 *a.* 206, 267; *pt. s.* Reride, 17 *a.* i. 31; Rerde, 1 *a.* 271; Rered, lifted itself up, 13. 423; *pt. pl.* Rerde, 1 *a.* 277; *pp.* Rerid, lifted, reared, 17. Ps. xxiii. 7; Rered, 9. A. S. *ræran*, to rear, raise.
- Rese**, *sb.* haste, 11 *c.* 47. E. *race*, A. S. *ræs*, a rush. See *Ras*.
- Rese**, *v.* to rush, 18 *b.* 119. See above.
- Resoun**, *sb.* F. reason, 5. 5650; Resun, 7. 6.
- Reue**, *subj. pr. s.* deprive, take away from, 4 *a.* 39; *pr. pl.* Reue, plunder, take prey, 2. ciii. 47; *pt. pl.* Reued, robbed, 11 *a.* 122; *pr. pl.* Reues, spoil, rob, 10. 1239. A. S. *reáfan*, to spoil, Lat. *rapere*, Gk. *ἀρπάζειν*; E. *bereave*.
- Reuel**, *sb.* rule, 8 *a.* 238; Reul, 240.
- Reuful**, *adj.* pitiful, compassionate,

5. 5695, 5705; Rewful, 2. cii. 15.  
See **Rewþes**.
- Reuliche**, *adv.* S. ruefully, 12. 86.  
A. S. *hreôwlice*, mournfully.
- Reume**, *sb.* kingdom, 17. Ps. cii. 19.  
See **Rewme**.
- Rewed** es of = pities, 2. cii. 25, 26; (an overclose rendering of the Vulgate *miseretur*); *pr.* s. *Reweþ*, causes regret, 3. 256; *imp.* s. *Rewe*, pity, 4 b. 7; *Rew*, 4 b. 24. A. S. *hreôwan*, to rue.
- Rewled**, *pt. s.* ruled, conducted (himself), 13. 294.
- Rewme**, *sb.* kingdom, realm, 17. Mar. iii. 24. O. E. *ream*, *reume*, *reaume*, *rem*, from O. F. *roiaulme*, from a Low Lat. form *regalimen*, from Lat. *rego*, I rule.
- Rewþes**, *sb. pl.* pityings, compassions, 2. cii. 8. E. *ruth*, from A. S. *hreôw*, pity.
- Reygned**, *pp.* reigned, 13. 328.
- Ribaudye**, *sb.* ribaldry, sin, 15 *pr.* 44.
- Riche**, *sb.* kingdom, 9. 228. A. S. *ric*, G. *reich*, Du. *rijk*, Lat. *regnum*.
- Richeliche**, *adv.* richly, 1 a. 402.
- Richesses**, *sb. pl.* costly articles, 15. iii. 24; *Richessis*, 17 a. iv. 19. E. *riches* (F. *richesse*) is, etymologically, a singular noun; the plural *richesses* is here employed; for *richesse*, see 20. 109.
- Ride**, *v.* S. to ride, 7. 13; *pr.* *pl.* *Rides*, 7. 55. A. S. *ridan*, *pt. t.* *ic rád*. See **Rad**.
- Ridlande**, *pres. part.* dripping (as out of a sieve), 13. 953. A. S. *hriðdel*, a sieve, a riddle.
- Rif**, *v.* to rive, rip, tear, 8 b. 245. Icel. *hrífa*, to snatch. See **Riped**, **Ryue**.
- Rig**, *sb.* back, 11 c. 81. A. S. *hrycg*, E. *ridge*, Sc. *rigg*, Gk. *πάγος*.
- Rightid**, *pt. s.* corrected, 2. xvii. 93.
- Rightwisenes**, *sb.* righteousness, 2. xiv. 4; 2. xvii. 56, Rightwisnes, 2. xvii. 66. A. S. *rihtwis*, righteous.
- Riht**, *adv.* right, 3. 151; exactly, 15. ii. 172.
- Rike**, *sb.* kingdom, 2. cii. 44. See **Riche**.
- Riped**, *pt. s.* groped, 8 b. 223. Icel. *hrífa*, to snatch, E. *rip*, *rive*, *grip*, *grobe*, connected with A. S. *reafian*, to seize, *rob*, and A. S. *riþan*, to reap, orig. to pluck.
- Riseand**, *pres. part.* rising, 2. xvii. 102; *Risand*, 2. xvii. 123.
- Riuelic**, *adv.* frequently (lit. rifely), 8 a. 190. Icel. *rífr*, abundant.
- Rízt**, *sb.* right, 1 a. 45; *Rízte*, 1 a. 84; *pl.* *Ríztes*, 1 a. 19. A. S. *riht*.
- Rízt**, *adj.* right, 1 a. 41, 90.
- Rízt**, *adv.* right, 1 b. 7, 71.
- Rízti**, *v.* to set right, 6. 130.
- Ríztful**, *adj.* straight, direct, 17. Mar. i. 3. Vulg. *rectas*.
- Ríztleche**, *v.* to govern, rule over, 12. 282. A. S. *rihtlæcan*, to govern.
- Ríztnesse**, *sb.* rightness, justice (a cardinal virtue), 9. 26.
- Ríztt**es; *in phr.* to be ríztt = exactly, suitably, 12. 53. Cf. the *phr.* to set to rights.
- Ríztt**es, *adv.* directly, immediately, straightway, 12. 235. See above.
- Ro**, *sb.* peace, quiet, 3. 302. A. S. *row*, Sw. *ro*, quiet, Dan. *ro*, G. *ruhe*, rest; cf. E. *un-ru-ly*.
- Ro**, *sb.* S. *roe*, 4 b. 17; *Roo*, 4 c. 50. A. S. *rá*.
- Robby**, *v.* to rob, 1 a. 69.
- Robert þe Courtehes**, Robert Curt-hose, 1 a. 298, 507, 524.
- Rod**, *pt. s.* rode, 1 a. 387. See **Rad**.
- Rode**, *sb.* complexion, 4 b. 32, 4 d. 13. A. S. *rud*, red, *rudu*, redness.
- Rode**, *sb.* rood, cross, 1 a. 206; 15. v. 145. A. S. *ród*; cf. Lat. *rudis*.

- Rode-tre, *sb.* cross, 3. 9.  
 Rody, *adj.* ruddy, 18 *a.* 13. See Rode.  
 Rogg, *v.* to tear in pieces, 10. 1230. Sc. *rug*, to tear, Sw. *rugga*, to raise the nap upon cloth, make *rough*, Sw. *rugg*, rough; cf. E. *rugged*.  
 Roialler, *adj.* more royal, 19. 402.  
 Romeseye, Romsey, 1 *a.* 424.  
 Romiand, *pres. part.* roaring, 2. ciii. 47. A.S. *hream*, a cry, *hreman*, to cry out.  
 Ron, *pt. s.* ran, 15. *v.* 43. See Renne.  
 Ronk, *adj.* rank, bad, 13. 455. A.S. *ranc*.  
 Rooch, *sb.* a rock; *pl.* Rooches, 18 *a.* 95. F. *roche*.  
 Roolles, *adj.* restless, 4 *c.* 50. See Ro.  
 Roote, *sb.* root, an astrological term for the epoch of a nativity, 19. 314.  
 Rote, *sb.* root, 3. 303; 10. 664; Rot, 10. 676. Sw. *rot*; cf. Lat. *radix*.  
 Roher, *sb.* rudder, 13. 419. A.S. *rōðer*, a rudder.  
 Roheron, *sb. pl.* rothers, heifers, 18 *a.* 3. A.S. *hryðer*, *pl. hryðru*, a heifer.  
 Robun, *sb.* rush, 13. 1009. W. *rhuthr*, a rush, assault.  
 Rotyng, *sb.* rotting, 18 *a.* 147. A.S. *rotung*, a rotting, from *rotian*, to rot.  
 Roucht, 1 *p. s. pt. subj.* would not reck, would not care, 16. 24. See Recche.  
 Rourne, *adj.* spacious, 2. ciii. 57; 3. 163. A.S. *rúm*, *sb.* room, *adj.* spacious; cf. E. *roam*, to wander abroad.  
 Roun, *sb.* S. song, lay, 4 *a.* 44; Rourne, 4 *d.* 2; *pl.* Rounes, murmurs, 4 *d.* 29. A.S. *rún*, a mystery, rune, song, whisper.  
 Rouncles, *pr. s.* wrinkles, becomes wrinkled, 10. 773. A.S. *wrinclian*, Sw. *rynka*, G. *runzeln*, to wrinkle. Cf. E. *ring*, *crinkle*, *crank*, *shrink*, from a root signifying crooked, bent.  
 Rounes. See Roun.  
 Route, *sb.* troop, throng, company, 1 *a.* 72, 334; Rout, 16. 31. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a rout, throng.  
 Route, *v.* to assemble in a company, 19. 540.  
 Roupe, *sb.* pity, 4 *b.* 8; Routhe, 19. 529. See Rewpes.  
 Routit, *pt. s.* snored, 16. 192. A.S. *hrutan*, to snore, *hruð*, noise, commotion; Icel. *ryta*, to grunt.  
 Rowt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 16. 470. Cf. G. *ruhe*, E. *rod*.  
 Rowtande, *pres. part.* rushing; or else tumultuous, noisy, 13. 354. Cf. G. *rauschen*, to rush, Prov. *rota*, a tumult. See Routit.  
 Rowtes, *sb. pl.* routs, companies, 13. 969. See Route.  
 Roze, rough, 13. 382. A.S. *rōh*.  
 Rozly, *adv.* roughly; but probably an error for *rwly*, rueful or ruefully, 13. 433.  
 Rude, *adj.* new (used of cloth), 17. Mar. ii. 21.  
 Rueled, *pt. s.* rolled, 13. 953. Dan. *rulle*, to roll.  
 Rugge, *sb.* back, 1 *a.* 177. A.S. *hrycg*, the back, E. *rigg*, ridge. See Rig.  
 Rurd, *sb.* cry, noise, 13. 390. A.S. *reord*.  
 Rwez, *pr. s. impers.* it grieves, 13. 290. See Rewed.  
 Rwly, *adv.* ruefully, 13. 390. See Reuliche.  
 Rydelles, *adj.* without counsel, 13. 969. A.S. *redeleas*, without advice.  
 Ryge, *sb.* rain, torrent, 13. 354. Icel. *hregg*, a storm; A.S. *racu*, rain, a flood; N. Prov. E. *rag*; cf. also A.S. *hreh*, a deluge.  
 Ryht, *adj.* right, 4 *c.* 30, 34.

- Ryn, *v.* to run, 10. 471.  
 Rynde, *sb.* rind, 20. 297. A. S. *rind*.  
 Rys, *sb.* twig, spray, 4 *b.* 32. A. S. *hris*, Du. *rijs*, G. *reis*, a twig.  
 Rysed, *pt. s.* rose, 13. 509.  
 Ryue, *v.* to tear, rend, 10. 1230.  
 Sw. *ryfva*, Icel. *hrifa*, to snatch, E. *rive*.  
 Ryȝt now late = just now, only lately, 5. 5915.  
 Ryȝtez, *adv.* rightly, exactly, 13. 427.  
 Ryȝtuolle, *adj.* rightful, just perfect, 9. 215; Ryȝtfol, 18 *a.* 140.  
 Ryȝttwisnesse, *sb.* righteousness, 17. Ps. xiv. 2.  
 Ryȝtwys, *adj.* righteous, 13. 294. A. S. *rihtwis*, of which *righteous* is a corruption.

## S.

- Sa, *adv.* so, 2. xvii. 48; 7. 13. A. S. *swá*.  
 Saaf, *adj.* healed, made whole, 17. Mar. v. 23; Saf, v. 34. Frequently used for the Lat. *saluus*. See *Sauf*.  
 Sabote, *sb.* sabbath, 17. Mar. ii. 27; *pl.* Sabothis, 23.  
 Sac, *sb.* crime, guilt, 8 *b.* 136. A. S. *sacu*, strife, *sacan*, to contend.  
 Saccles, *adj.* innocent, guiltless, 7. 180. See above.  
 Sacclesli, *adv.* guiltlessly, i. e. though innocent, 7. 191.  
 Sacrement, *sb.* F. sacrament, 6. 1.  
 Sad, (1) *adj.* serious, sedate, wise, grave, 12. 228. See *Sadde*.  
 Sad, (2), *adj.* satisfied, 4 *b.* 5. G. *satt*, A. S. *sæd*, sated.  
 Sadde, *adj. pl.* discreet, 19. 135. W. *sad*, discreet.  
 Sadloker, *adj.* more soundly, more fully, 15. v. 4. See *Sad* (1).  
 Sagh, *pt. s.* saw, 5. 5609, 5643.  
 Sags, *sb. pl.* saws, sayings, 2. cii. 48. A. S. *sagu*, a saying, a saw.  
 Saghtel, 1 *p. pr. pl.* become reconciled, 10. 1470. A. S. *sah*t, peace, *sahilian*, to make peace.  
 Sak, *sb.* sake, 7. 68.  
 Sak, *sb.* guilt, fault, 7. 181. See *Sac*.  
 Sakles, *adj.* innocent, 7. 182. See *Saccles*.  
 Sal, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 2. viii. 9; Salle, 2. xvii. 6; 2 *p.* Sal (*for* Salt), 2. xvii. 71; 3 *p.* Sal, 2. xiv. 1; *pr. pl.* Sal, 2. ciii. 15; Salle, 2. ciii. 14. A. S. *ic sceal*, I shall.  
 Sald, *pt. s.* sold, 8 *b.* 170; *pp.* 8 *b.* 173.  
 Sale, *pr. s.* shall, 11 *c.* 15. See *Sal*.  
 Salm, *sb.* psalm, 2. xvii. 126.  
 Salme, *v.* sing psalms, 2. ciii. 80.  
 Salt, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 2. ciii. 71.  
 Sal-tou = shalt thou, 2. xvii. 74, 123; Saltou, 2. ciii. 74.  
 Samen, *adv.* together, 2. xvii. 50; 7. 276; 13. 400. A. S. *samod*, together, G. *zusammen*, together, Mæso-Goth. *samath*, *samana*, together; from *sama*, the same.  
 Samened, *pp.* gathered, assembled, 2. ciii. 49. Cf. G. *sammeln*, to assemble; see above.  
 Sammyn, *adj.* same, 16. 140. A. S. *sama*, Sw. *samma*.  
 Samned, *pp.* collected, assembled, 13. 361. See *Samened*.  
 Samon, *sb.* salmon, 18 *a.* 136.  
 Sand, *sb.* sending, gift, 7. 146. See *Sonde*.  
 Sant, *adj.* F. holy, 7. 67.  
 Sanyt, *pt. s. refl.* crossed himself, blessed himself, 16. 98. O. F. *seigner*, F. *signer*, Lat. *signare*, to mark or sign with a cross.  
 Sanz, *prep.* without, 19. 501. F. *sans*, Lat. *sine*.  
 Sar, *adv.* sorely, 8 *b.* 8.  
 Sare, *adj.* sore, 10. 772. A. S. *sár*.  
 Sat, *pt. s.* sat, 1 *a.* 73.  
 Sattel, *v.* to settle, 8 *a.* 114.  
 Sauacioun, *sb.* salvation, 19. 283.



- Sauer, v.** to give an appetite to, 15. vii. 249. E. *savour*.
- Saueth, imp. pl.** save ye, 19. 229.
- Sauf, adj.** F. safe, or in a state of salvation, 2. xvii. 10, 54, 73; 19. 343; Sauff, 6. 7. Lat. *saluus*. See **Saaf**.
- Saufliche, adv.** safely, 12. 256.
- Saule, sb.** soul, 2. xxiii. 9; 2. cii. 1; 13. 290. A. S. *sáwol*, G. *seele*.
- Saundyuer, sb.** sandiver, glass-gall, 13. 1036. *Sandiver* or *glass-gall* is the scum on fused glass; *sandiver* is said to be corrupted from F. *sel de verre*, salt of glass.
- Sauter, sb.** psalter, 15. vii. 237.
- Sauyte, sb.** safety, 13. 489.
- Saxonlych, adv.** in Saxon manner, 18 a. 157.
- Sawel, sb.** soul; *sawel hel*, the health of the soul, salvation, 8 b. 66. See **Saule**.
- Sawe, sb.** saying, 18 b. 143; *pl.* Sawes, saws, sayings, 5. 5842. See **Saghs**.
- Say, pt. s.** saw, 1 a. 166; 12. 228; 17 a. i. 16; Sawh, 20. 126; Say3, 17. Mar. i. 10. See **Sagh**.
- Sayn, v.** to say, 19. 564.
- Sastled, pt. s.** settled, 13. 445. A. S. *setlan*, to settle, *sell*, a seat, a settle.
- Sastlyng, sb.** reconciliation, 13. 490. See **Saghtel**.
- Scarslych, adv.** sparingly, 18 a. 200.
- Scarste, sb.** scarcity, 18 b. 29.
- Scene, adj.** bright, beautiful, 7. 20. A. S. *scíne*, bright, *scíne*, splendour, *sheen*.
- Sceu, v.** to shew, 7. 123.
- Schaft, sb.** make, structure, 2. cii. 28. A. S. *sceaft*, a creature, *scapan*, to shape, make.
- Schalke, sb.** man, 13. 1029. A. S. *scealc*, a servant, man; Moeso-Goth. *skalks*, a servant. Hence E. *marshal*, i. e. mare-servant, groom, and *seneschal*, oldest servant, from Moeso-Goth. *sineigs*, old, *sinista*, oldest.
- Schalstow, shalt thou, 12. 325.** Generally written *shaltow*, without the second s. See below.
- Schaltow, shalt thou, 12. 340.**
- Schapp, sb.** shape, 14 c. 123.
- Schathe, sb.** scath, harm, 8 b. 51.
- Schauing, sb.** shewing, revelation, 8 a. 180.
- Schaw, v.** to shew, 8 b. 132.
- Schawes, sb. pl.** groves, 12. 178. Dan. *skov*, a wood, Sw. *skog*, Icel. *skógr*; cf. A. S. *scúa*, shade, E. *sky*, i. e. a cloud.
- Scheawip, pr. pl.** appear, come to sight, 6. 108. A. S. *sceáwian*, E. *shew*.
- Scheep, sb.** a shepherd, 15 *pr.* 2. See note.
- Schel, pr. s. 1 p.** shall, 6. 118.
- Schelder, sb.** shielder, protector, 2. xvii. 7.
- Scheltroms, sb. pl.** squadrons, battalions, 18 b. 106. A. S. *scýld-truma*, lit. a troop-shield, hence, an armed company; A. S. *scýld*, a shield, *truma*, a troop; cf. E. *shelter*.
- Schende, v.** to put to shame, destroy, 13. 519; to pillage, 15 *pr.* 95; *pr. pl.* Schendeþ, hurt, 15. i. 39; *pp.* Schent, undone, 15. iii. 130; destroyed, 13. 1029. A. S. *scendan*, to destroy, G. *schänden*, to dishonour.
- Schene, adj.** shining, bright, 11 c. 105. A. S. *scíne*, bright.
- Schepe, sb. pl.** sheep, 2. viii. 21.
- Scherþ, pr. s.** sheareth, cuts, 20. 175. A. S. *sceran*, to shear.
- Schewed, pp.** shewn, 2. xvii. 41.
- Schift, sb.** a shift, sudden motion; at a schift=on a sudden, in a moment, 8 a. 141.
- Schille, adj.** shrill, 12. 213; *adv.* shrilly, 12. 37. Du. *schel*, shrill; cf. Sc. *skirl*, to cry with a loud voice.



- Schilling**, *sb. pl.* shillings, 8 *b.* 171.
- Schip-bord**; on *schipbord* = on board a ship, 8 *b.* 38.
- Schippes**, *sb. pl.* ships, 2. ciii. 60.
- Schire**, *adj.* bright, 2. xvii. 35.  
A.S. *scir*, bright, *sheer*; Mæso-Goth. *skeirs*, clear.
- Schirreues**, *sb. pl.* shire-reeves, sheriffs, 15. iii. 130. A.S. *scir-gérfa*, a shire-reeve.
- Schok**, *pt. s.* shook, 1 *b.* 81.
- Scholle**, *pr. pl.* shall, must, 6. 64;  
*pt. s.* Scholde, should, 1 *b.* 20;  
6. 71. A.S. *ic sceal*, I shall, *ic sceolde*, I should.
- Schomeliche**, *adv.* shamefully, 15. iii. 45. But other MSS. have *shameles*.
- Schon**, *sb. pl.* S. shoes, 12. 14;  
Schoon, 17 *a.* i. 7. A.S. *scó*, *sceó*, a shoe, *pl. sceós, scós, sceón, scón*, or *gescý*.
- Schop**, 1 *p. s. pt.* put (lit. shaped); *schop* me into a schroud = got me into a garment, 15 *pr.* 2; *pt. s.* Schop, contrived, 20. 18; Schope, created, shaped, 11 *a.* 1; *pt. pl.* Schopen, shaped, put; *schopen* hem to hermytes = made themselves hermits, 15 *pr.* 54. A.S. *scapan*, to shape.
- Schoppes**, *sb. pl.* shops, 15. ii. 189.
- Schore**, *sb.* a score, twenty, 12. 132.
- Schorte**, *adj.* short, 6. 109.
- Schot**, *pt. s. intrans.* rushed, dashed, 16. 467. A.S. *sceótan*, to shoot; also, to rush, dash.
- Shouwued**, *pp.* shoved, 13. 1029.  
A.S. *scúfan*, to shove.
- Schraf**, *pt. s.* shrove, 8 *b.* 133;  
*schraf* him at = shrove himself to.
- Schred**, *pt. s. 2 p.* didst put on (as a garment), 2. ciii. 3. The Vulg. has *induisti*. A.S. *scrýdan*, to put on, *scrúd*, a garment, a shroud.
- Schrewe**, *sb.* wicked one, 1 *b.* 87, 90, 91; 15. i. 118. Cf. E. *shrew*, Du. *schreeuwer*, a bawler, braggart, from *schreeuwen*, to cry out; cf. also E. *screw*, a vicious horse.
- Schrift**, *sb.* confession, 2. ciii. 3.  
A.S. *script*.
- Schrippe**, *sb.* scrip, 15. vi. 26.
- Schroude**, *sb.* garment, 2. ciii. 13;  
a rough outer garment, 15 *pr.* 2.  
A.S. *scrúd*, a garment.
- Schryue**, *v.* to confess, 2. xvii. 125. A.S. *scrifan*, to shrive, to receive confession.
- Schullen**, *pr. pl.* shall, i.e. shall go, 15. i. 121.
- Schut**, *v.* to shoot, 16. 438.
- Selaundrid**, *pp.* scandalised, offended, 17. Mar. iv. 17. Vulg. *scandalizantur*.
- Sco**, *pron.* she, 7. 227.
- Scorn**, *pp.* shorn, 7. 337. A.S. *scéran*, to shear; *pp. scoren*.
- Scort**, *adj.* short, 7. 364.
- Scowkyng**, *sb.* skulking, ambush, 16. 130. Dan. *skulke*, to slink; Du. *schuilen*, to take shelter, skulk, lurk; cf. Sw. *skylä*, to hide, E. *shelter*, *shield*.
- Scrippes**, *sb. pl.* scrips, wallets, 7. 53. Sw. *skräppa*, Fr. *écharfe*; cf. A.S. *seeorþ*, a loose garment, sash, E. *scarf*.
- Scrit**, *sb.* writing, document, 1 *a.* 359. F. *écrit*, O.F. *escrit*, Lat. *scriptum*.
- Scriuen**, *pp.* shriven, 8 *b.* 253.
- Se**, *v.* to see, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *seón*.
- Se**, *sb.* S. sea, 1 *a.* 61; 6. 36; *Se halues* = sea-coasts, 13. 1039; *pl.* Sees, 2. xxiii. 3. A.S. *sé*, G. *see*, Du. *zee*.
- Sealt**, *sb.* salt; *dat. s.* Sealte, 6. 40.  
A.S. *sealt*.
- Sealte**, *adj.* salt, 6. 36, 38.
- Se-bare**, *sb.* sea-bore, surge, 8 *b.* 38.
- Se-calues**, *sb. pl.* sea-calves, i.e. seals, 18 *a.* 10.
- Seche**, *v.* S. to seek, 1 *a.* 19; 5. 5896; to visit, 15 *pr.* 47; *pres. part.* Sechende, 17 *b.* xxiii. 6;

- imp. pl.* Secheb, seek ye, 3. 300. A. S. *sécan*.
- Secre*, *adj.* secret, 15. iii. 141.
- Sede*, *pt. s.* said, 1 a. 37; *pt. pl.* Sede, 1 a. 187; *subj. pt. s.* Sede, 1 a. 85; *pp.* Sed, 6. 66.
- Sed*, *sb.* seed, 13. 358. A. S. *sæd*, G. *saat*, Du. *zaad*.
- See*, *imp. s.* 3 p. may (God) behold, may (God) guard, 19. 156.
- Seg*, *sb.* a man; *also*, a lad, 12. 226. A. S. *secg*, a speaker, a man, from *secan*, to say.
- Seggen*, *v.* to say, 6. 118. A. S. *seccan*, Du. *zeggen*, G. *sagen*.
- Sei*, 2 p. *s. pt.* sawest, 12. 276; *pt. s.* Seh, saw, 4 c. 14.
- Seide*, *pt. s.* said, 1 b. 73.
- Seidestow*, *for* saidst thou, 12. 267.
- Seie*, *pp.* seen, 12. 264; 20. 102.
- Seien*, *pr. pl.* say, tell, 17. Mar. i. 30.
- Seiles*, *sb. pl.* sails, 1 a. 60. A. S. *segel*, a sail.
- Sein*, *sb.* saint, 1 a. 57; *Seint*, 1 a. 43.
- Sein*, *pp.* seen, 20. 320.
- Seised*, *pp.* possessed of, 14 a. 58.
- Seisine*, *sb.* F. possession, 1 a. 528.
- Seib*, *pr. s.* says, 3. 218; 6. 122.
- Seiz*, *v.* to say, 12. 60; 1 p. *s. pr.* Seize, 1 say, 15. i. 182. A. S. *seccan*.
- Seiz*, *pt. s.* saw, 12. 34. See *Sei*.
- Sek*, *adj.* sick, 20. 334. A. S. *seôc*.
- Sek*, *sb.* sack, 8 b. 156. A. S. *sac*, *sacc*, Lat. *saccus*, Du. *zak*.
- Sekand*, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 13. See *Seche*.
- Sekes*, *pr. s.* 2 p. seekest, 2. viii. 14; *subj. pr. pl.* Seke, 2. ciii. 48. See *Seche*.
- Seknesse*, *sb.* S. sickness, 1 a. 443; *pl.* Sekenesses, 2. cii. 6.
- Sekyng*, *sb.* search, 5. 5932.
- Selcuth*, *sb.* wonder, 7. 382. See *Selkouth*.
- Selde*, *adv.* seldom, 3. 192; *Selden*, 4 b. 5; *Seldene*, 15 *pr.* 20. A. S. *seld*, *seldan*, rarely, G. *selten*, Du. *zelden*.
- Sele*, *sb.* time, 5. 5781, 5879. A. S. *sæl*, an opportunity, a good time.
- Self*, *adj.* very, 6. 129. (Grace self = the very grace.)
- Selkouth*, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 2. viii. 1, 25; *Selcouthe*, 8 b. 176; *pl.* *Selcoupe*, strange, 15. vi. 2. It signifies *little known*; from A. S. *seld*, seldom, and *cūð*, known.
- Selli*, *adv.* wonderfully, greatly, 8 b. 201. A. S. *sellic*, from *seld*, seldom, rarely. See *Selkouth*.
- Seluer*, *sb.* silver, money, 15 *pr.* 83.
- Sely*, *adj.* blessed, happy, good, 3. 63, 69; simple, innocent, 1 a. 287; 13. 490; blessed, 19. 682. A. S. *sælig*, lucky, from *sæl*, a good opportunity. Note that *sely* came to mean *innocent*, and then *silly*, *miserable*.
- Sembeles*, *pr. s.* seems, 8 b. 54. F. *sembler*, Lat. *simulare*.
- Sembland*, *sb.* appearance, 10. 503. Also spelt *semblant*, *semblance*, as in 12. 228; 20. 24.
- Semblance*, *sb.* appearance, 20. 24.
- Semble*, *sb.* assembly, 15 *pr.* 97; *Semlee*, 14 a. 72. F. *assembler*, to assemble; the root is Lat. *simul*, A. S. *sam*, together; cf. Gk. *σῦν*, Sanskr. *sam*.
- Sembled*, *pt. s.* assembled, 11 a. 87.
- Seme*, *v.* become, or, appear, seem, 4 d. 33.
- Semly*, *adj.* seemly, beautiful, 4 d. 26; *adj. as sb.* comely one, 4 b. 6; *Semliche*, seemly, fine, 12. 49; *superl.* *Semlokest*, seemliest, fairest, 4 a. 6.
- Sen*, *conj.* since, 11 a. 109; 16. 13.
- Sende*, *v.* S. to send. 1 a. 18; *pt. s.*

- Sende, *serit*, 1 *a.* 13; *pt. pl.* Send, sent, 16. 164; Senten, 19. 136. A. S. *sendan*.
- Sene, *pp.* seen, 7. 19; evident, 3. 82.
- Seneueye, *sb.* mustard, 17. Mar. iv. 31. Lat. *sinapi*.
- Sent, *pr. s.* (contr. from *sendeb*), sends, 15. vii. 311; *imp. s.* Sent, send, 4 *b.* 15.
- Seo, *gerund*, to see, 4 *d.* 17; *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* Seop, see, 15. i. 49. A. S. *seón*.
- Ser, *adj.* separate, 13. 336; Sere, various, 7. 6; different, 8 *a.* 106; separate, 10. 761; several, 10. 1250. Icel. *sér*, Dan. *sær*, several.
- Seriauns, *sb. pl.* serjeants, 15 *pr.* 85; Seriauntes, servants, 5. 5873. E. *serjeant* and *servant* are one word.
- Sertes, *adv.* certainly, 12. 268. Lat. *certe*.
- Seruage, *sb.* F. servitude, thralldom, 5. 5756, 5795; 19. 368.
- Serui, *v.* to serve, 1 *b.* 63.
- Seruys, *sb.* F. service, 3. 11.
- Serwe, *sb.* sorrow, 15. iii. 159.
- Sese, *pr. pl.* see, 10. 1421. (Miswritten for *Ses* or *Seis*.)
- Set, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* settest, didst set, 2. ciii. 45.
- Setelgang, *sb.* setting, 2. ciii. 44. A. S. *setl*, a seat, settle, *gang*, a going; *setlgang*, a going to a seat, setting.
- Sep, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* see, 1 *a.* 179.
- Sepen, *adv.* afterwards, 5. 5740; Seppen, 12. 206. A. S. *síð*, late, *síððan*, afterwards; cf. G. *seit*, since, *seitdem*, since then.
- Sepbe, *conj.* since, 12. 329; 15 *pr.* 81. A. S. *síðða*, since.
- Sett, *v.* to set, watch game, 16. 404; *pr. s.* Settes, sets; settez on = lights upon, chooses, 13. 469; 2 *p.* Settes, dost set, 2. ciii. 7; *pt. s.* Sette, 1 *a.* 64; *pres. part.* Settand, 2. xvii. 88. A. S. *settan*.
- Seueþe, *adj.* seventh, 1 *a.* 347; Seuend, 8 *a.* 127. A. S. *seofōða*, seventh, from *seofon*, seven.
- Seurtee, *sb.* surety, 19. 243.
- Sewede, *pt. pl.* F. followed, 12. 204. Lat. *sequi*.
- Sewer, *sb.* household officer, 18 *b.* 28. In Wace he is called *li seneschal*.
- Sewyngly, *adv.* in due sequence, in order, 14 *c.* 1. E. *sue*, F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*, to follow.
- \*Sexte, *adj. ordin.* sixth, 8 *a.* 125.
- Sey, *pt. s.* saw, 1 *a.* 476; 19. 605; Se3, 1 *b.* 34; Seye, 12. 26; *pt. pl.* Seye, 19. 218; *pp.* Seyn, seen, 19. 172; Se3en, seen, 15. iii. 58. A. S. *seón*, to see, *pt. t.* *ic seáh*, *pp.* *gesawen*.
- Seyed, *pp.* passed, 13. 353. Lit. *swayed*; cf. Dan. *sveie*, to bend, *suaie*, to swing. See *Swe*.
- Seyn, *v.* to say, 19. 342.
- Seyþ, *pr. s.* says, 5. 5576.
- Shal, 1 *p. s. pr.* shall, i. *e.* must go, 19. 279.
- Shame, *v.* to feel shame, be ashamed, 16. 436.
- Shamlic, *adv.* shamefully, 8 *a.* 156.
- Shapen, *pp.* provided, 19. 249; shapen hem = disposed themselves, 19. 142.
- Sheene, *adj.* shining, fair, 19. 692. See *Schene*.
- Shenchen, *v.* to pour out, 3. 159. A. S. *scencan*, to pour out, *scenc*, drink; Sw. *skänk*, a bribe, a present, G. *schenke*, an alehouse.
- Shome, *sb.* S. shame, 3. 88. A. S. *sceamu*.
- Shote, *pp.* shot, 3. 85.
- Shrewes, *sb. pl.* bad people, 3. 5; wicked men, 5. 5838. See *Schrewe*.
- Shrife, *v.* to shrive, 10. 2372. See *Schryue*.
- Shul, *pr. pl.* shall, 5. 5627; Shule, 3. 42; *pt. s.* Shuld, should, 5. 5608. See *Scholle*.

**Sigge**, *v.* to say, 6. 69; 1 *p. s. pr.*

1 say, 15. vi. 39. See **Seggen**.

**Sih**, *pt. s.* saw, 20. 32; *pl.* Sihen, 20. 109. See **Sei**, **Sy3**.

**Sike**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sigh, 4 c. 51. A. S. *sican*, Du. *zuchten*, G. *seufzen*.

**Siker**, *adj.* sure, certain, 1 a. 30, 67; 15. i. 121; *superl.* Sikerest, safest, 6. 94. Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher*, Lat. *securus*, secure.

**Sikernesne**, *sb.* security, 19. 425.

**Silc**, *for* swilc, i. e. such, 8 b. 86.

**Singular**, *adj.* alone, 17. Mar. iv. 10.

**Siquar**, *for* siþ quar=time when, 7. 375. Perhaps from A. S. *sīð*, time, and North. Eng. *quar*=where=when.

**Sire**, *sb.* Lord, 2. xvii. 37.

**Sisours**, *sb. pl.* persons deputed to hold assizes, 15. iii. 129. O. F. *seoir*, to sit, from Lat. *sedere*; cf. F. *assises*, assizes, sessions.

**Sist**, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* seest, 3. 40.

**Sit**, *pr. s.* sitteth, 3. 310.

**Site**, *sb.* grief; with site þam soght=visited them with grief, brought sorrow upon them, 11 c. 65. Icel. *sút*, sorrow, *sýta*, to grieve.

**Site**, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sorrow, grieve, 7. 299. See above.

**Sith**, *conj.* since, 19. 484. See **Seppe**.

**Sipe**, *sb. pl.* times, 1 a. 399; *Sipes*, times, 12. 103; 15 *pr.* 109. A. S. *sīð*, time, also, a path; Mæso-Goth. *sinth*, a journey, a time.

**Sipere**, *sb.* cider, 6. 16. Lat. *sicera*, Gk. *σίκερα*, strong drink.

**Sipþe**, *adv.* afterwards, 1 b. 79. See **Seppe**.

**Sixt**, 2 *p. s.* *pr.* seest, 15. i. 5. A. S. *þu sīkst*, thou seest, from *seōn*, to see.

**Siz**, *pt. s.* saw, perceived, 17. Mar. v. 38. See **Sih**.

**Skatered**, *pt. s.* scattered, 2. xvii. 39.

**Skele**. See **Skille**.

**Skewe**, *sb.* sky, 2. xvii. 34. A. S. *scēa*, a shade, shadow, Sw. *sky*, cloud; cf. Gk. *σκιά*, a shade.

**Skille**, *sb.* reason, 10. 1423; by *skille*=with reason, rightly, 10. 682; *Skele*, reason, 9. 6; *pl.* *Skilles*, 10. 1818. Icel. *skil*, separation, *skilja*, to separate, Dan. *skiel*, a limit, discretion.

**Skowtez**, *pr. s.* pries, looks, 13. 483. O. F. *esconter*, Lat. *auscultare*, to listen.

**Skwe**, *sb.* sky, 13. 483. See **Skewe**.

**Skyle**, *sb.* reason, 5. 5827. See **Skille**.

**Skyllly**, *adj.* dispersing, separating (?), 13. 529. See **Skyualde**. Cf. Dan. *skille*, to separate.

**Skyrmez**, *pr. s.* skims, glides swiftly on whirring wings, 13. 483. Cf. O. E. *skir*, to graze; which in Macbeth, v. 3, is used for *scour*.

**Skyualde**, *sb.* scuffle, scramble (?), 13. 529. Cf. Sw. *skuffa*, to push. Another explanation is to make a *skyllly skyualde*=a purpose devised; cf. O. E. *skil*, reason, and O. E. *skyfte*, to devise, *shift*.

**Sla**, *v.* to slay, 16. 11. A. S. *sleán*, G. *schlagen*, to smite.

**Slac**, *adj.* slack, weak, 9. 9. A. S. *sleac*, Sw. *slak*; cf. Lat. *laxus*.

**Slake**, *v.* slacken, become less grievous, 8 b. 60; *pr. s.* *Slakeþ*, burns low, 18 a. 78.

**Slauers**, *pr. s.* slavers, slobbers, 10. 784. Icel. *slefa*, saliva.

**Slaw**, *adj.* slow, dull, 10. 793. A. S. *slāw*, slow.

**Slazt**, *sb.* S. slaughter, 1 a. 459. A. S. *slæge*, slaughter, Du. *slag*, a blow, *slagten*, to kill.

**Slegh**, *adj.* cunning, skilful, 2. viii. 10; *Sleghe*, sly, cunning, wise, 10. 812. Sw. *slug*, sly, shrewd, *slög*, handy, dexterous.



- slöjd*, mechanical art; cf. E. *sleight*.
- Sleght**, *sb.* skill, 10. 2309.
- Sleie**, *pp.* slain, 12. 379.
- Slepe**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5739; on *slepe* = asleep, 5. 5724. A. S. *slēp*.
- Slepyng**, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5725.
- Sleuth**, *sb.* track, scent, slot, 16. 21. Icel. *slóð*, a track; cf. E. *slide*; and *slowhound* (sleuth-hound).
- Sleupe**, *sb.* sloth, 1 a. 185; *Sleuþe*, 15 *pr.* 45. A. S. *slæwð*, sloth, slowness, from *slāw*, slow.
- Sleuthhund**, *sb.* sleuth-hound, 16. 20. See **Sleuth**.
- Sley**, *adj.* prudent, cunning, sly, 1 a. 82; As þe *sley* = like a shrewd man; *Sleze*, wary, 9. 75. See **Slegh**.
- Sleþe**, *sb.* sleight, prudence, (one of the four virtues), 9. 21.
- Slih**, *adj.* sly, i. e. cunning, experienced, 20. 31. See **Slegh**.
- Slik**, *adj.* such, 7. 183. Icel. *slikr*, whence *slik* and *sic*; cf. Mæso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, so-like, whence *swilk*, *sic*, *such*, by contraction.
- Slo**, *subj. pres. s.* 2 *p.* slay, 4 b. 16; *pt. pl.* *Slogh*, slew, 11 a. 61. A. S. *sléan*, to smite. See **Slou**.
- Slod**, *pt. s.* slid, 18 b. 46.
- Slonge**, *pt. pl.* slung, 1 a. 151.
- Sloterd**, *pp.* bespattered, befouled, 10. 2367. Cf. E. *slutch*, *sludge*, mud, and *slut*.
- Slou**, *pt. s.* slew, 1 a. 134; *Slow*, 19. 664; *Slous*, 18 b. 109; *Slovh*, 20. 219; *pt. pl.* *Slowe*, 1 a. 152, 156. See **Slo**.
- Slouthe**, *sb.* sloth, 19. 530. See **Sleupe**.
- Slytting**, *adj.* piercing, 18 a. 209. A. S. *slitan*, to slit, tear, pierce.
- Smach**, *sb.* smack, flavour, scent, 13. 461. A. S. *smæc*, flavour, taste, *smæccan*, to taste, G. *schmecken*, to taste; Prov. E. *smouch*, a loud kiss, *smack* of the lips.
- Smachande**, *pres. part.* smacking, smelling, 13. 955. See **Smacky**.
- Smacky**, *v.* to taste, to savour, hence, to imagine, perceive, 9. 220; *pr. pl.* *Smackeþ*, taste, 9. 170; *Smackeþ*, relish, understand, 9. 180. See **Smach**.
- Smal**, *adj.* narrow, 4 a. 16. A. S. *smæl*, small, thin, narrow.
- Smart**, *adj.* bitter, 13. 1019.
- Smerl**, *sb.* ointment, 7. 131. A. S. *smérels*, ointment, from *sméru*, fat; cf. E. *smear*.
- Smerld**, *pp.* anointed, 7. 132. See above.
- Smert**, *adj.* smart, quick, 10. 1464; painful, sore, 10. 1837.
- Smert**, *adv.* smart, quickly; as *smert* = immediately, 5. 5706.
- Smerte**, *v.* to smart, 3. 76; *subj. pr. s.* *Smerte*, 3. 172; it may grieve, 15. iii. 161.
- Smolderande**, *pres. part.* smouldering, 13. 955.
- Smolte**, *pt. s.* smelt (his way), 13. 461.
- Smot**, *pt. s.* smote, 1 a. 133; *smot* in another tale = struck into another sort of talk, 1 b. 74.
- Smyþþe**, *sb.* smithy, forge, 1 b. 60, 70. A. S. *smiþþe*, a forge, *smið*, a smith.
- Snelle**, *adj. pl.* quick, sudden, sharp, 8 a. 102; biting, 8 b. 213. A. S. *snell*, quick, G. *schnell*.
- Snibbing**, *sb.* rebuke, 2. xvii. 43; 2. ciii. 15. Dan. *snibbe*, to scold, E. *snub*; also Dan. *snubbe*, to cut short, E. *snip*, *nip*; whence *snub-nose*.
- Snytte**, *pt. s.* cleaned (the nose), 1 b. 85. A. S. *snytan*, to blow the nose, Du. *snuiten*, to sniff; cf. E. *snort*, *sniff*, *snuffle*, imitations of nasal sounds; cf. E. *snout*.
- So**, *conj.* as, 4 a. 38; 4 c. 11; what so = whatsoever, 1 b. 38.
- Sodeynliche**, *adv.* suddenly, 1 b.



10. *F. soudain*, Lat. *subitaneus*, sudden.
- Softe, *adj.* warm, mild, 15 *pr.* 1; gentle, 5. 5837.
- Softe, *adv.* luxuriously, 19. 275.
- Sogat, *adv.* in such a way, 11 *b.* 93. O. E. *gate*, a way.
- Sohte, *pt. s.* sought, 4 *c.* 4; *pl.* Soght, 7. 70.
- Solempnely, *adv.* with pomp, 19. 317. Lat. *solemnis*.
- Somdel, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 164, 467; 18 *a.* 176. A. S. *sum*, some, *dæl*, part, *deal*.
- Some, *adj. pl.*; hence, *alle and some*, all and one (modern E. *one and all*), 4 *c.* 28; 19. 263. A common phrase. See the note.
- Somony, *v.* to summon, 1 *a.* 416.
- Somwat, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 264.
- Son, *adv.* soon, 4 *c.* 8; quickly, 7. 40. See Sone.
- Son, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 39. F. *son*.
- Sond, *sb.* sand, 19. 509.
- Sonde, *sb.* sending, 19. 523; message, 4 *b.* 15; 19. 388; a gift sent, 12. 64. A. S. *sand*, a sending, *sendan*, to send.
- Sonder, *sunder*, 10. 1230.
- Sondezmon, *sb.* messenger, 13. 469. See above.
- Sone, *sb.* son, 2. viii. 14; *gen.* Sone, son's, 6. 60. A. S. *sunu*, *gen. suna*.
- Sone, *adv.* S. soon, 1 *a.* 64. A. S. *sóna*, soon.
- Sonendayes, *sb. pl.* Sundays, 15. ii. 197. A. S. *sunne*, sun; the *gen. case* being *sunnan*.
- Sonne, *sb.* sun, 1 *b.* 71; 4 *a.* 26; 5. 5584. A. S. *sunne*.
- Sorewe, *sb.* sorrow, 3. 116; *pl.* Soreghes, 2. xvii. 13. A. S. *sorh*.
- Sori, *adj.* sorrowful, sorry, 1 *a.* 474; Sory, 5. 5732.
- Sorwe, *sb.* S. sorrow, 1 *a.* 1, 190; Soru, 8 *a.* 120; *pl.* Sorwes, 2. xvii. 11.
- Soster, *sb.* sister, 1 *a.* 244, 423; *pl.* Sostren, 1 *a.* 237. A. S. *swebstor*.
- Sot, *sb.* a fool, 3. 82; *gen.* Sottes, 3. 85.
- Sop, *adj.* true, 1 *a.* 50; Soth, 19. 168. A. S. *sóð*, true; Gk. *ἐρεός*.
- Sope, *sb.* sooth, truth, 15. iii. 92.
- Sothlik, *adv.* soothly, verily, however, 2. ciii. 69, 82.
- Sothnes, *sb.* truth, 2. xiv. 5; Sopnesse, 15. ii. 163.
- Souches, *pr. s.* suspects, 10. 788. O. F. *souchier*, *soucier*, to be anxious, F. *souci*, care, Lat. *sollicitum*.
- Souerayn, *adj.* supreme, chief, 19. 276.
- Soufre, *sb.* F. sulphur, 13. 954.
- Soukand, *pres. part.* sucking (ones), 2. viii. 5. A. S. *súcan*, to suck.
- Soule, *sb. gen. case*, soul's; soule bote = soul's good, 3. 300; *pl.* Soulen, souls, 1 *a.* 268. A. S. *sául*, soul.
- Sounyng, *sb.* sounding, 18 *a.* 202.
- Souperon, *adj.* Southern, 18 *a.* 206.
- Souphamtestire, Hampshire, 1 *a.* 377.
- Sowdan, *sb.* sultan, 19. 177.
- Sowdanesse, *sb.* sultanness, 19. 358.
- Sowne, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 210; Soun, 18 *a.* 193. See Son.
- Sownede, *pt. s.* sounded, 15 *pr.* 10.
- Soyn, *adv.* soon, 16. 3. See Sone, *adv.*
- Sozt, *pt. s.* made its way, 13. 510. (Lit. *sought*.)
- Spak, *pt. s.* spoke, 7. 27; Spac, 1 *b.* 72; *pl.* Spak, 5. 5589; Speke, 1 *b.* 9.
- Spakli, *adv.* wisely, prudently, 12. 19. Cf. Sc. *spae-wife*, a fortune-teller, wise woman. Icel. *spakr*, wise.
- Sparwes, *sb. pl.* sparrows, 2. ciii. 38. A. S. *spearwa*.
- Speche, *sb.* language, 1 *a.* 215; 6. 67.
- Spede, *v.* to succeed, prosper, 3.

- 25; Sped, 7. 175; *pr. s. subj.*  
 Spede, may prosper, 19. 259.  
 A.S. *spédan*, to prosper, *spéd*,  
 haste.
- Spek, *sb.* speech, 16. 133; Speke,  
 16. 157.
- Speke, *v.* to speak, 1 *a.* 215; *pr. s.*  
 Spekes, speaks, 2. xiv. 5; *pt. pl.*  
 Speke, 1 *a.* 216; Speeke, 15. ii.  
 201; Spekinde, *pres. part.* in phr.  
*þe spekinde*=whilst thou art  
 speaking, 9. 102. A.S. *sprecan*,  
 to speak.
- Spelle, *sb.* a story, narrative, 8 *b.*  
 116.
- Spellinge, *sb.* recital, 20. 241.  
 A.S. *spellian*, to relate, tell, recite,  
*E. spell.*
- Spende, *pt. pl.* spent, 1 *a.* 94.
- Speride, *pt. s.* sparred, barred,  
 fastened, 8 *b.* 184. A.S. *sparran*,  
 to fasten, Dan. *spær*, a rafter, a  
*spar*, a *spear*; cf. *E. bar.*
- Sperling, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 48.  
 Halliwell gives '*Sparling*, a  
 smelt.' Cf. A.S. *spær*, small, *spar.*
- Spicers, *sb. pl.* spice-sellers (the  
 old name for *grocers*), 15. ii. 201.
- Spicerie, *sb.* spicery, spices, 19.  
 136.
- Spille, *v.* to be ruined, 3. 35; to  
 perish, 19. 587; 1 *p. s. pr.* Spille,  
 1 perish, 19. 285. A.S. *spillan*,  
 to destroy, *spill*; generally transi-  
 tive.
- Spinsters, *sb. pl.* women who spun,  
 15. v. 130.
- Spird, *pt. pl.* enquired, 7. 72;  
 Spirs, *imp. pl.* 103. A.S. *spirian*,  
 to enquire, track; cf. Du. and *E.*  
*spoor*, a track; Sc. *speir*, to ask.
- Spousi, *v.* F. espouse, marry, 1 *a.*  
 16; *pt. s.* Spoused, 1 *a.* 250.
- Spoushod, *sb.* marriage, 1 *a.* 244.
- Spouted, *pp.* voided, 19. 487.
- Sprawl, *v.* to sprawl, 10. 475.
- Sprede, *v.* to spread, 1 *a.* 145.  
 Du. *spreiden*, Dan. *sprede*, to  
 spread, scatter.
- Spreynd, *pp.* sprinkled, 19. 422.  
 A.S. *springan*, Du. *sprengen*, to  
 sprinkle.
- Sprungen, *pp.* risen, 2. ciii. 49.
- Spume, *sb.* froth, 20. 296.
- Spuniande, *pres. part.* sticking,  
 sticky, 13. 1038. Perhaps it  
 should be *spinnande*, with the  
 same sense; or *spumande*, fuming.  
*Pynnand*=sticky, is found in the  
 Allit. Rom. of Alexander, ed.  
 Stevenson, p. 142.
- Spurnde, *pt. s.* kicked, stumbled,  
 1 *a.* 387. A.S. *spurnan*, to strike  
 with the heel, *spor*, the heel, a  
*spur*; *spornineg*, a stumbling-  
 block.
- Spyllez, *pr. s.* destroys, 13. 511.  
 See Spille.
- Spyrakle, *sb.* the breath of life, 13.  
 408. Lat. *spiraculum uitae*, Gen.  
 vii. 22.
- Spyserez, *sb. pl.* sellers of spices,  
 grocers, 13. 1038. See Spicers.
- Squilk, *adj.* in phr. *amang squilk*  
 =amangs quilk, among which,  
 7. 25.
- Squyers, *sb. pl.* F. squires, 5. 5873.  
 O.F. *escuyer*, a shield-bearer, from  
 Lat. *scutum*, a shield.
- Squyler, *sb.* dish-washer, scullion,  
 5. 5913. A.S. *swilian*, to wash,  
*swill*. See Swele.
- Ss, often used for Sh by Southern  
 scribes.
- Ssake, *v.* to shake, 9. 225.
- Ssalt, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 1 *a.* 30.
- Ssame, *sb.* shame, 1 *a.* 124, 306.
- Ssame, *imp. pl.* be ashamed, 1 *a.*  
 118.
- Sscet, *pt. s.* shot, i. e. darted quickly  
 forward, 1 *a.* 132. See Schot.
- Sseawere, *sb.* a shewer, i. e. a  
 mirror, 9. 107.
- Sseawy, *v.* to shew, 9. 1; *pr. pl.*  
 Sseawep, appear, 9. 150. A.S.  
*sceáwian*, to shew.
- Ssede, *sb.* shade; in ssede=darkly,  
 9. 107.

**Ssedde**, *pt. s.* shed, spilt, 1 a. 170.  
**Ssel**, *pr. s.* shall, 9. 9.  
**Sseld**, *sb.* shield, 9. 83.  
**Ssende**, *v.* to put to shame, disgrace, confound, 1 a. 473. See **Schende**.  
**Sceppe**, *sb.* form, shape, appearance, 9. 158; *pl.* Sseppes, creatures, 9. 116. A.S. *sceaft*, a creature. *scapan*, *sceppan*, to create.  
**Ssetare**, *sb. pl.* shooters, archers, 1 a. 159. A.S. *scýtta*, a bowman. (Perhaps we should read *ssetares*.)  
**Ssete**, *v.* to shoot, 1 a. 412. A.S. *sceótan*.  
**Ssip**, *sb.* ship; *pl.* Ssipes, 1 a. 59.  
**Ssipuol**, *sb.* shipfuls, 1 a. 320.  
**Ssire**, *sb.* shire, 1 a. 354.  
**Ssolde**, *ind. pt. pl.* should, were to, 1 a. 52; *in phr.* into his bataile ... *ssolde* = were to go into this battle; *pt. s. subj.* Ssolde, 1 a. 20.  
**Ssoldren**, *sb. pl.* shoulders, 1 a. 126, 409. A.S. *sculder*, a shoulder.  
**Ssolle**, *pr. pl.* shall, 1 a. 126; 9. 43.  
**Ssriue**, *pt. pl.* confessed, 1 a. 96.  
**Ssyneþ**, *pr. pl.* shine, 9. 150.  
**Stac**, *pt. s.* (of *Steke*) closed up, 13. 439. A.S. *stician*, to stick; Du. *steken*, to stick; Sc. *steek*, to fasten; A.S. *sticca*, a stick, a stake.  
**Stad**, *pp.* bestead, hardly beset, 16. 58, 216.  
**Stalwortly**, *adv.* sturdily, 11 b. 50.  
**Stalworþe**, *adj.* stout, strong, sturdy, 5. 5865; *Stalword*, 18 b. 55. A.S. *stalweorð*, worth stealing, E. *stalwart*.  
**Stalworþest**, *adj. superl.* strongest, bravest, 13. 255. See above.  
**Stalworthhede**, *sb.* stalwartness, might, 2. xvii. 1.  
**Stamyn**, *sb.* some part of a ship, probably the stem, 13. 486. It occurs in the allit. *Morte Arthure*, l. 3658.  
**Stano**, *sb.* stagnant pool, 12. 1018.

Gaelic *stang*, a pool; cf. Lat. *stagnum*.  
**Stand**, *pr. s.* stands, 2. cii. 23.  
**Stane**, *sb.* stone, rock, 2. ciii. 41; *pl.* *Stanes*, 2. ciii. 26. A.S. *stán*.  
**Stane-ded**, *adj.* stone-dead, 16. 471.  
**Stangez**, *sb. pl.* pools, 13. 439. Gael. *stang*, a pool; Lat. *stagnum*. See **Stanc**.  
**Stant**, *pr. s.* stands, 6. 42; 9. 119; 19. 618; 20. 74. A.S. *standan*, to stand, *pr. s.* *he stent*.  
**Stareand**, *pres. part.* staring, 11 a. 67.  
**Starf**, *pt. s.* died, 19. 283. See **Sterue**.  
**Stat**, *sb.* state, condition, 1 a. 494; 8 a. 197.  
**Stapelnes**, *sb.* stability, 2. ciii. 11. A.S. *staðol*, a firm foundation, *staðolnes*, stability; *stæðig*, firm, steady, from *standan*, to stand.  
**Statues**, *sb. pl.* statutes, 15. vii. 305.  
**Staues**, *sb. pl.* staves, sticks, 15 *pr.* 50.  
**Stauez**, *pr. s.* stows away, 13. 480; *pp.* *Staued*, stowed, 13. 352; *Stawed*, 13. 360. Du. *stuwen*, to stow, to push.  
**Steaz**, *pt. s.* ascended, 9. 241. See **Steþen**.  
**Stede**, *sb.* place, 2. xxiii. 6; 2. cii. 36; *pl.* *Stedes*, 2. cii. 53; abodes, 9. 217. A.S. *stede*, a stead; from *standan*, to stand; cf. *steady*, *steadfast*.  
**Steenes**, *sb. pl.* vessels or pots of stone, 18 a. 46. 'Stean, a stone jar.' Halliwell.  
**Stefhede**, *sb.* (stiffhood), strength, 9. 10.  
**Stegh**, *v.* to ascend, 2. xxiii. 5; *pt. s.* *Stegh*, 2. xvii. 29. See **Steþen**.  
**Stekez**, *imp. pl.* fasten, 13. 352. See **Stac**.

- Stere, v.** to stir, 20. 317. A.S. *stirian*.
- Stere, sb.** pilot, helmsman, 19. 448. A.S. *stedra*, one who steers, *styrán*, to steer.
- Sterelees, adj.** without a rudder, 19. 439.
- Stern, sb.** star, 7. 18; *pl.* *Sternes*, 2. viii. 11; 8 *a.* 137; 11 *a.* 67. A Northern form of South E. *sterre*; cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Sw. *stjerna*, Mæso-Goth. *stairno*, G. *stern*.
- Sterrelíht, sb.** starlight, 20. 132.
- Sterren, sb. pl.** stars, 9. 151; *Sterres*, 19. 192. A.S. *steorra*, a star, *pl.* *steorran*.
- Sterte, v.** to start, pass away, 19. 335; *pt. s.* *Stert*, came quickly, 7. 288. G. *sturcz*, a stumble, *stürzen*, to dash.
- Sterue, v.** to die, 9. 67; *pt. s.* *Starf*, 19. 283. A.S. *steorfan*, G. *sterben*, to die, E. *starve*.
- Steruing, sb.** dying, death, 2. cii. 7. See above.
- Steuén, sb.** voice, 2. xvii. 17; 2. cii. 48; 13. 360; command, 13. 463. A.S. *stefen*, a voice.
- Steuene, Stephen**, 1 *a.* 272, 304, 305.
- Stejen, v.** to mount, ascend, 17. Ps. xxiii. 3; *pt. s.* *Steaz*, 9. 241; *Stegh*, 2. xvii. 29; *pt. pl.* *Stieden*, arose, 17 *a.* iv. 7. A.S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb; cf. Gk. *σείειν*; hence E. *stile*, *stair*, *stirrup*, and Prov. E. *stee*, a ladder.
- Stif, adj.** strong, 1 *a.* 409.
- Stiffuly, adv.** swiftly, fiercely, (lit. stiffly), 12. 219.
- Stihes, sb. pl.** paths, 2. viii. 24; *Sties*, 2. xvii. 116. A.S. *stig*, a path, G. *steg*, a pass; from A.S. *stigan*, G. *steigen*, to climb. See above.
- Stiked, pt. s.** stuck (fast), 19. 509; *pp.* stuck, pierced, stabbed, 19. 430.
- Stint, v.** to stop, leave off, 12. 159; *pt. s.* *Stint*, stopped, 12. 61. A.S. *stintan*, to be blunt, to be weary; hence E. *stunted*.
- Stired, pt. s.** stirred, -2. xvii. 19; *pp.* *Stired*, moved, 2. xiv. 16. See *Stere*.
- Stizynge, pres. part.** climbing up, 17. Mar. vi. 32.
- Stockis, sb. pl.** stocks, fetters, 17. Mar. v. 4. Vulg. *compedibus*.
- Stode, pt. s.** stood, 5. 5605; *pl.* *Stode*, 1 *b.* 5; *Stoden*, 19. 678.
- Stoke, sb.** stock, 3. 107.
- Stoken, pp.** fastened in, 13. 360. See *Stac*.
- Stonde, v.** to stand, 1 *a.* 87; 4 *c.* 18; to be valid, 6. 49; *Stonden*, to cost, 15. iii. 49. A.S. *standan*.
- Stoneyinge, sb.** astonishment, 17. Mar. v. 42. O.F. *estonner*, E. *stun*.
- Stonte, pr. s.** stands, 5. 5887. See *Stant*.
- Stounde, sb.** portion of time, a while, 1 *a.* 99; time, 5. 5934; 12. 159. A.S. *stund*, G. *stunde*, a portion of time.
- Stouped, pt. s.** stooped, 5. 5615.
- Stour, sb.** conflict, 10. 1838; *pl.* *Stowres*, attacks, 8 *b.* 55. O.F. *estour*, from Icel. *styr*, a battle.
- Strake, pt. pl.** struck, 16. 153.
- Strand, sb.** stream, 7. 329. Used by Gawain Douglas.
- Strang, adj.** strong, 2. xvii. 48; 2. xxiii. 19; *pl.* *Strange*, hard, 8 *b.* 55.
- Strangeh, pr. s.** becomes strange, 20. 277.
- Stratly, adv.** closely, 16. 216. See *Strayte*.
- Strayny, pr. s. subj.** to restrain, 9. 10. Lat. *stringere*.
- Strayte, adj. pl.** narrow, 9. 152. F. *étroit*, Lat. *strictus*, drawn close.
- Strecche, v.** to stretch; *strecche* on = exert (himself), 12. 219.



- Streitliche**, *adv.* narrowly, exactly, strictly, 1 *a.* 352. See above.
- Streijt**, *pt. s.* stretched, 17. Mar. i. 41. A. S. *streccan*, *pt. t.* *strehhte*, *pp.* *gestreht*.
- Strekand**, *pres. part.* stretching, extending, 2. ciii. 5. See above.
- Strem**, *sb.* stream, 4 *d.* 21; *pl.* *Stremes*, rivers, 2. xxiii. 4. A. S. *streám*.
- Strend**, *sb.* generation, 2. xxiii. 13. A. S. *strýnd*, stock, race, *strýnan*, to beget; cf. Eng. *strain*.
- Strengere**, *adj. comp.* stronger, 17. Mar. i. 7.
- Strengþe**, *sb.* S. strength, 1 *a.* 104; force, compulsion, 1 *a.* 22.
- Strengþed**, *pt. s.* strengthened, 2. cii. 22; *pp.* 2. xvii. 50.
- Strenkle**, *v.* to sprinkle abroad, scatter, 13. 307. Cf. A. S. *stredan*, *stregdan*, to scatter.
- Strenthe**, *sb.* force, 8 *b.* 21.
- Streyt**, *adj.* strait, narrow, 14 *c.* 77; *Streyte*, *adv.* closely, 14 *c.* 104. See **Strayte**.
- Strife**, *pr. pl.* 1 *p.* strive, 10. 1470.
- Strikeþ**, *pr. s.* flows, 4 *d.* 21. A. S. *strican*, to go, to continue a course: cf. G. *streichen*, to pass over, E. *stroke*, *streak*.
- Stronge**, *pl. adj.* severe, 1 *a.* 5.
- Stroy**, *v.* to destroy, 11 *a.* 48; *Strye*, 13. 307; *pr. pl.* *Stroies*, 8 *b.* 49; *pt. s.* *Stryede*, 13. 375; *Stryed*, 13. 1018. Lat. *struere*.
- Stud**, *sb.* stead, resting-place, 13. 389; *pl.* *Studes*, 1 *a.* 373. See **Stede**.
- Stund**, *sb.* time, short time, moment, 7. 383. See **Stounde**.
- Sturioun**, *sb.* a sturgeon, 8 *b.* 47. A. S. *styriga*, a porpoise, Sw. *stör*.
- Sturne**, *adj.* stern, 1 *a.* 29, 406.
- Sturnhede**, *sb.* sternness, severity, 1 *a.* 280.
- Sty**, *sb.* a path, way, 12. 212. See **Stihes**.
- Styfest**, *adj.* stiffest, strongest, 13. 255.
- Styh**, *pt. s.* ascended, mounted, 20. 165. See **Stejen**.
- Styinge**, *pres. part.* mounting, ascending, 17. Mar. i. 10; iii. 13. See **Stejen**.
- Stykede**, *pt. s.* pierced, 18 *b.* 124; *pp.* *Ystyked*, 127.
- Stynte**, *v.* to end; or *pr. s. subj.* may cease, 19. 413. See **Stint**.
- Stynting**, *sb.* a stop, 16. 40. See **Stint**.
- Stystez**, *an obvious error of the scribe for Styntes*, *pr. s.* ceases, 13. 359. See **Stint**.
- Styze**, *pr. pl.* climb up; prob. for *steze*, i. e. climbed up, 13. 389; *pr. s.* *Styzeþ*, mounts, 17 *a.* iv. 32. See **Stejen**.
- Sua**, *adv.* so, 7. 20; *Sua þat*, so that, 7. 38. A. S. *swá*, so.
- Swanis**, *sb. pl.* swains, 7. 224. See **Suein**.
- Suank**, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 7. 41. A. S. *swincan*, to toil.
- Succinis**, *sb.* amber, 18 *a.* 36. Lat. *succinum*.
- Sue**, *imp. s.* follow, 17. Mar. ii. 14; *pt. pl.* *Sueden*, 17. Mar. i. 18. F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*.
- Suein**, *sb.* swain, man, 1 *a.* 133. A. S. *swán*, a servant, Dan. *svend*, a journeyman, servant.
- Suerd**, *sb.* S. sword, 1 *a.* 84, 90, 110; *pl.* *Suerdes*. 1 *a.* 127. A. S. *sweord*, *swerd*, G. *schwert*.
- Suete**, *adj.* sweet, 4 *d.* 5. A. S. *swét*.
- Suffisant**, *adj.* sufficient, 19. 243.
- Suger**, *sb.* sugar, 15. v. 100.
- Suich**, *pron.* such, 6. 27. A. S. *swilc*, Mæso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, lit. so-like. See **Slik**.
- Suik**, *sb.* deceit; *ful of suik*, full of treachery, 7. 87. A. S. *swican*, to deceive.
- Suikedom**, *sb.* treachery, 1 *a.* 121. A. S. *swicdom*, treachery.



- Suikelhede**, *sb.* S. treachery, 1 *a.* 9. A.S. *swicol*, false.
- Suilk**, *adj.* such, 7. 27. See **Suich**.
- Suipe**, *adv.* very, 1 *a.* 407. A.S. *swiðe*, very, *swið*, strong.
- Suld**, *pt. s.* should, 7. 19; *pt. pl.* Suld, 7. 49.
- Sulf**, *adj.* self; *def.* Sulue, same, 1 *a.* 350.
- Sullen**, *v.* to sell, 15. ii. 189. A.S. *syllan*.
- Sullers**, *sb. pl.* sellers, tradesmen, 15. iii. 79.
- Suluer**, *sb.* silver, 1 *a.* 456. A.S. *seolfer*.
- Sumdel**, *sb.* some deal, some part, in some measure, 15. iii. 83.
- Sume**, *sb.* either sum, quantity; *sume o quain* = sum of number, i. e. number; or *sume* = *suem* = *swem*, i. e. grief, 7. 203. See the note.
- Sumpnours**, *sb. pl.* summoners or somners (officers who cite delinquents before an ecclesiastical court), 15. iii. 129. Lat. *sum-moneo*.
- Sun**, *sb.* son, 7. 36. A.S. *sunu*.
- Sunne**, *sb.* sin, 4 *c.* 54; 15. v. 142; *pl.* Sunnes, sins, 1 *a.* 277. A.S. *syn*.
- Sunne**, *sb.* sun, 2. ciii. 44, 49. See **Sonne**.
- Suor**, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* swore, 1 *a.* 26; 3 *p.* Suor, 1 *a.* 468; *pt. pl.* Suore, 1 *a.* 417. A.S. *swerian*, to swear, *pt. t.* *ic swór*. See **Swere**.
- Suote**, *adj.* sweet, 20. 173. See **Suete**. Cf. Du. *zoet*, sweet.
- Supplement**, *sb.* new piece, patch, 17. Mar. ii. 21.
- Surrye**, *prop. name*, Syria, 19. 134.
- Surreyn**, *adj.* Syrian, 19. 153.
- Susteini**, *v.* F. to maintain, uphold, 1 *a.* 31, 403; *Susteene*, 19. 160; *pt. s.* Susteinede, 1 *a.* 314.
- Suth**, *sb.* sooth, truth, 11 *a.* 71. See **Soþe**.
- Suppe**, *adv.* afterwards, 1 *a.* 5, 6, 35; *Suppe þat*, *conj.* since, 1 *a.* 183. See **Seppe**.
- Suun**, *sb.* swoon, 7. 346. A.S. *swindan*, to languish.
- Suweþ**, *pr. pl.* follow, 15 *pr.* 45; *pp.* Suwed, 15. vi. 34. See **Sue**.
- Suype**, *adv.* very, 1 *b.* 7; 4 *c.* 17. See **Suipe**.
- Swa**, *adv.* S. so, 2. viii. 12; 2. xvii. 40; 10. 509. A.S. *swá*.
- Swal**, *pt. s.* swelled, 3. 142. A.S. *swellan*, *pt. t.* *ic sweál*.
- Sware**, *adj.* square, 13. 319.
- Sware**, *pt. s.* swore, 2. xxiii. 10.
- Swe**, *pr. pl.* sway; rather read *sweyed*, *pt. pl.* swayed, 13. 956. Dan. *svaie*, to sway, *sveie*, to bend.
- Sweande**, *pres. part.* swaying, 13. 420. See above.
- Sweigh**, *sb.* sway, motion, 19. 296. Du. *zwaai*, a turn. See **Swe**.
- Swele**, *v.* to wash, 5. 5828. A.S. *swilian*, to swill, wash.
- Swelt**, *v.* destroy, cause to perish, 13. 332. Cf. A.S. *swellan*, to die, perish.
- Swere**, *v.* to swear, 5. 5629; *pr. s.* Sweres, 2. xiv. 11. A.S. *swerian*.
- Sweuene**, *sb.* a dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A.S. *swefen*, a dream, Lat. *somnium*; cf. Sanskr. *svapna*, sleep.
- Sweuenyng**, *sb.* dream, 5. 5726.
- Swikedam**, *sb.* deceit, 2. xxiii. 10. See **Suikedom**.
- Swikeldome**, *sb.* treachery, deceit, 2. xiv. 6. See above.
- Swith**, *adv.* very, 2. ciii. 2; as *swipe* = as quickly as possible, 12. 108. See **Suipe**.
- Swon**, *sb.* S. swan, 4 *a.* 31.
- Swonken**, *pt. pl.* worked; toiled (to get), 15 *pr.* 21. A.S. *swincan*, to labour. See **Swynke**.
- Swopen**, *v.* to sweep, cleanse, 15. v. 102. Cf. E. *swab*; Sw. *söpa*, to sweep.
- Swowe**, *sb.* swoon; on *swowe* = in a swoon, 12. 87. See **Suun**.
- Swych**, *adj.* such, 5. 5626, 5632. See **Suich**.

Swynk, *sb.* toil, 10. 755.  
 Swynke, *v.* to toil, 15 *pr.* 52. A.S. *swincan*. See Swonken.  
 Swyre, *sb.* S. neck, 4 *a.* 31. A.S. *sweora*, *swira*, neck.  
 Swyþe, *adv.* very, 5. 5577. See Suiþe.  
 Sygge, *v.* to say, 18 *b.* 32. See Seggen.  
 Sykerlych, *adv.* securely, 18 *a.* 39. See Siker.  
 Sykernes, *sb.* security, 5. 5766.  
 Sylle, *v.* to sell, 18 *a.* 52. See Sullen.  
 Symented, *pp.* cemented, 14 *c.* 107.  
 Syn, *conj.* since, 5. 5646, 5648; *prep.* after, 19. 365. Contr. from Sipþen or Sepþen. See Sepen.  
 Syne, *adv.* afterwards, 16. 74. See above. Cf. O.E. *thyne*, thence.  
 Synoghe, *sb.* sinew, 10. 1917. A.S. *sinu*, G. *sehne*.  
 Sythen, *adv.* afterwards, 10. 731; Syþþen, 5. 5863. See Sepen.  
 Sythes, *sb. pl.* times, 10. 1272. See Sipe.  
 Syttyn, *pp.* sat, 16. 407.  
 Sy3, *pt. s.* saw, 17 *a.* vi. 34; *pl.* Sy3en, 17 *a.* vi. 33. See Sih, Sei, Seiz.  
 Sy3t, *sb.* sight, 5. 5864, 5890.

## T.

Ta, *v.* to take, 7. 182. Sc. *ta*.  
 Taa, *sb.* toe, 10. 1910; *pl.* Tas, toes, 10. 683; Taes, 778. A.S. *tá*, Lat. *digitus*, Gk. *δάκτυλος*.  
 Tabart, *sb.* tabard, a short coat, with loose sleeves, or sometimes without sleeves, 15. v. 111. Often worn by heralds. W. *tabar*, Low Lat. *tabarrus*.  
 Tades, *sb. pl.* toads, 8 *b.* 178. A.S. *táde*, a toad.  
 Taile, *sb.* tail, i. e. train of followers, 1 *a.* 119.  
 Taillours, *sb. pl.* tailors, 15 *pr.* 100.  
 Take, *v.* to deliver, yield up, 1 *a.* 89; to betake, 5. 5829; to present, 15. i. 54; 1 *p. s. pr.* Take, I hand over, 5. 5754; *p. p.* Takeþ, taken, 12. 133; *imp. pl.* Takeþ, 20. 72. A.S. *tacan*, to take. Observe that O.E. *take* frequently = *give*. See Tok.  
 Taken, *sb.* token, 7. 134; *pl.* Takens, 10. 814. A.S. *tácan*, a sign, Mæso-Goth. *taikns*, Du. *teeken*, G. *zeichen*; cf. Gk. *δείκνυμι*.  
 Takened, *pp.* betokened, 8 *b.* 24. A.S. *tácnian*, Mæso-Goth. *taiknjan*, to betoken, shew.  
 Takeninge, *sb.* a betokening, token, sign, 8 *a.* 99; Takning, 8 *a.* 181. A.S. *tácnung*.  
 Tale, *sb.* account; holde no tale = make no account, 15. i. 9; of water neþ hit tale = it holds no account as water, it is not considered as water, 6. 21; also, talk, 1 *b.* 74. A.S. *tal*, a reckoning, a tale; G. *zahl*, a number.  
 Tale, *v.* to tell, relate, 12. 160; *pp.* Talde, accounted, 10. 436. A.S. *talian*, to compute, relate; *tellan*, to tell, to number.  
 Tamenden, *v.* to amend, 19. 462.  
 Tan, *pp.* taken, 8 *b.* 227; Tane, 10. 2364. Cf. Ta.  
 Tanoyen (*for* to anoyen), *v.* to annoy, to injure, 19. 492.  
 Taper, *sb.* a taper, 1 *b.* 12; *pl.* Taperes, 1 *b.* 18. A.S. *taper*, a candle.  
 Tarettes, *sb. pl.* ships of heavy burden, 11 *a.* 80. Low Lat. *tarida*, from *tara*, a weight, burden, overweight; hence E. *tare* in commerce.  
 Targes, *sb. pl.* round shields, 1 *a.* 139.  
 Tayl, *sb.* following, mob, 15. ii. 160. See Taile.  
 Taylefer, 1 *a.* 133. (The meaning of the name is *cut-iron*; F. *tailler*, to cut, *fer*, iron.)

- Te**, to (*before infin.*), 6. 79; *adv.* too, 6. 74. Cf. O. Fries, *to*, *te*, *ti*, to.
- Tech**, *imp. s.* teach; *tech* to = recommend to, 15. i. 81. A. S. *tæcan*, to teach, shew, direct.
- Teches**, *sb. pl.* marks, signs, 13. 1049. F. *tache*, a mark.
- Teeme**, *sb.* theme, short discourse, text, 15. iii. 86.
- Teizen**, *v.* to tie, bind, 15. i. 94. A. S. *tigan*.
- Telde**, *sb.* tent, tabernacle, 2. xiv. 1; 2. xvii. 32. A. S. *teld*, a tent; E. *tilt*, covering of a cart.
- Telle**, *v. S.* to tell, 1 a. 8. 9; to repeat, 6. 84; *pr. s.* Telþ, accounts, 1 a. 219; *pr. pl.* Tellus, 12. 198; *pt. s.* Telld, 8 a. 197. A. S. *tellan*, to tell, to number.
- Temporal**, *adj.* lasting but for a short time, 17. Mär. iv. 17.
- Tempred**, *pp.* tuned, 3. 81. Lat. *temperare*.
- Tend**, *adj.* tenth, 8 a. 133. Dan. *tiende*, Sw. *tionde*.
- Tende**, *v.* to set fire to, light, 1 a. 472; *pt. pl.* Tende, lighted, 1 b. 16. A. S. *tendan*, *tyndan*, Dan. *tænde*, to set fire to; cf. E. *tinder*.
- Tene**, *sb.* anger, 13. 283. See **Teone**.
- Tent**, *sb.* heed, 5. 5917. Cf. F. *attendre*, to attend to.
- Teone**, *sb.* S. injury, harm, 3. 88; Tene, 3. 173. A. S. *teóna*, reproach, harm, *tynan*, to vex.
- Teoneþ**, *pr. s.* injures, 15. iii. 119. See above.
- Teorneþ**, *pr. pl.* turn, 18 a. 126.
- Teoskesburi**, Tewkesbury, 1 a. 278.
- Terne**, *sb.* tarn, lake, 13. 1041. Icel. *tjörn*, a small lake.
- Te-tealte**, *pp.* put in jeopardy, in danger of being null and void, 6. 42. A. S. *to-*, prefix, and *tealtian*, to tilt, shake, to be in danger.
- þa**, *pron. pl.* those, they, 2. xvii. 61; those, them, 2. xvii. 39, 49; þaa, those, 7. 2; þai, they, 7. 2; *dat.* þaim, them, 2. xvii. 21; *acc.* þam, them, 7. 54. A. S. *þá*, pl. nom.; *þám*, pl. dat. of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.
- þah**, *conj.* though, 3. 75; 4 b. 18. A. S. *þeah*, though.
- þair**, *poss. pron.* their, 7. 39, 55. A. S. *þæra*, of them.
- þair**, for the air, 20. 167.
- þam**, þaim. See **þa**.
- þam-selue**, *pron.* themselves, 7. 32.
- þan**, *art. acc. sing. masc.* the, 1 a. 464; 12. 91; þane, 9. 41; *dat. pl.* þan, those things, 9. 46. A. S. *se*, *seo*, *þæt*, def. art. and dem. pron.; whence the acc. sing. masc. *þone*, *þæne*, and the dat. pl. *þám*, *þán*.
- þan**, *adv.* then, 5. 5591; 7. 38; þanne, 20. 329; *conj.* than, 1 a. 50. A. S. *þonne*, *þanne*.
- þanene**, *adv.* thence, 1 a. 420; þanne, 1 a. 474. A. S. *þonan*, thence.
- þanes**, *sb. pl.* thanes, people, 13. 448. A. S. *þenian*, G. *dienen*, to serve. See **þeyn**.
- þar**, *pron.* their, 2. ciii. 24, 50; 7. 10; þair, 2. ciii. 72. A. S. *þæra*, of them, gen. pl. of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.
- þar**, *adv.* there, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 41; where, 8 a. 136; where, when, 7. 209. A. S. *þær*, there, where; the latter signification is very common.
- þare-amang**, *adv.* at various times, 2. xvii. 47.
- þare-ogayne**, there-against, against it, 11 a. 36.
- þarfore**, *adv.* for it, 5. 5766; þarfor = therefore, 5. 5855; þarfore, therefore, 2. cii. 18.
- þar-in**, *adv.* therein, 2. xxiii. 2.
- þarray**, for the array, 19. 393.
- þar-to**, *adv.* thereto, to that, 5. 5857.
- þar-wid**, *adv.* therewith (?), 2. xvii. 130; þarwith, 5. 5713.

**þas**, *pron. pl.* those, 2. cii. 40; 2. ciii. 18. A.S. *þás*, *pl. nom.* and *acc.* of *þes*, this.

**þassemblee**, *for* the assemblee, i. e. the assembly, 19. 403.

**þat**, *art. neut.* the, 1 a. 3, 11; 6. 48 (the nouns *lond* and *water* being neuter); 1 b. 8 (*folc* being neuter); *þat on* = the one, 6. 134; *þat oþer* = the second, the other, 6. 136; *þat* = that which, 1 a. 106; 7. 70; *used in place of* wat = what, 1 b. 75. A.S. *þæt*, Du. *dat.* G. *das*.

**þat**, *conj.* so that, 7. 24, 31.

**þatow**, *for* that thou, 12. 285.

**þa3**, *conj.* though, 6. 30. A.S. *þeah*.

**þa3les**, *conj.* though-less, i. e. nevertheless, 9. 17; *þa3les yef*, unless, 9. 19.

**þa3t** = **þa3**, *conj.* though, 6. 25, 28.

**þe**, *pron.* thee, 6. 59, 125; *þei*, 6. 122; thou thyself, 9. 178.

**þede**. See **þeode**.

**þedyr**, *adv.* thither, 5. 5910; *þeder*, 11 a. 77. A.S. *þider*.

**þei**, *pron.* thee, 6. 122. See **þe**.

**þei**, *conj.* though, 1 a. 451. See **þa3**.

**þellyche**, *pron.* such, 9. 1. A.S. *þyllíc*, *þylc*.

**þemperour**, *put for* þe emperour, the emperor, 12. 212; *gen.* *Themperoures*, the emperor's, 19. 151.

**þen**, *art. acc. s. m.* the, 1 a. 61, 145, 210 (the A.S. *weg*, a way, being masculine); *dat. s. neut.* (*eie* being neuter), 1 a. 160. In the first case, *þen* = A.S. *þone*; in the last *þen* = *þan* = A.S. *þam*, *dat. s. neut.* governed by *þoru*.

**þenche**, *v.* to think, 9. 133 (to make sense, we must read—no man *ne may uollyche þenche*); 1 p. s. *pr.* *þenk*, I think, 13. 304; *subj. pr. s.* *þenche*, 3. 140; *imp.*

*pl.* *þenche*, 1 a. 117. A.S. *þencan*. See **þoght**.

**Þhende**, *for* the ende, i. e. the end, 19. 423.

**þenne**, *adv.* then, 3. 67, 143. A.S. *þonne*, *þænne*.

**Þhennes**, *adv.* thence, 19. 308.

**þeode**, *sb. pl.* nations, 3. 28; *þede*, 3. 29. A.S. *þeód*, a nation; Mæso-Goth. *þiuda*, a nation, people.

**þeonne**, *adv.* thence, 15. i. 71.

**þer**, *pron.* these, 10. 436. See **þir**.

**þer**, *adv.* there, 1 a. 66; where, 1 b. 4; 3. 142; 15. i. 68. See **þar**.

**þer-aboute**, *adv.* round it, 1 a. 380; thereabouts, 1 a. 71.

**þer-after**, *adv.* thereafter, 1 b. 57; accordingly, 15. *pr.* 23.

**þer-an-vnder**, i. e. there beneath, 13. 1012.

**Þerbiforn**, *adv.* before then, 19. 197.

**þer-biuore**, *adv.* therefore, 1 a. 251.

**þere**, *adv.* there, 1 a. 49, 110; where, 5. 5587; 12. 9; whither, 5. 5910; *þere as* = where that, where, 1 a. 267. See **þar**.

**þerf**, *adj.* unleavened, 15. vii. 269. A.S. *þeorf*, *þerf*, unleavened.

**þerfor**, *adv.* therefore, 5. 5720.

**þer-forne**, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 8.

**þer-inne**, *adv.* therein, 1 a. 383; 6. 31. A.S. *þær-inne*.

**þerto**, *adv.* thereto, 1 a. 44, 85; in addition, 1 a. 114; *þertoe*, 6. 62; moreover, 19. 135.

**þeruore**, *adv.* therefore, 1 a. 28, 383; for it, 1 a. 451, 452.

**þerwe**, *prep.* through, 12. 107. A.S. *þurh*.

**þer-wi3t**, therewith, 12. 138.

**þet**, *art. nom. s. neut.* the, 1 a. 183, 328; *pron.* that, 6. 63. See **þat**.

**Þew**, *sb.* virtue, 2. cii. 47; *pl.* *þewes*, good manners, virtues, 3. 4; good conduct, 12. 189, 342;



- manners, 3. 26; þewes, manners; his þewes = the conduct prescribed by Him, 13. 544. A. S. *þeáw*, a custom, manner; pl. *þeáwas*, manners, morals; cf. A. S. *þéon*, to thrive.
- Thexcellent**, *put for the excellent*, 19. 150.
- þey**, *conj. though*, 1 a. 288; 18 a. 105; þey3, 18 b. 56. A. S. *þeh*, *þeah*.
- þeyn**, *sb. (probably) service, turn; wycke þeyn* = evil turn, 3. 179. A. S. *þéning*, a service, *þénung*, office, duty; *þegen*, a thane, servant; cf. G. *dienen*, to serve.
- þider**, *adv. thither*, 2. ciii. 60; 4 c. 8; 19. 144. A. S. *þider*.
- þiderward**, *adv. thitherward*, 1 b. 92.
- þikke**, *adj. thick, stout*, 1 a. 407.
- Thilke**, *pron. that*, 19. 190; the same, that, 17 Mar. vi. 22.
- þin**, *poss. pron. thine*, 1 a. 67.
- Thinc**, *impers. pr. s. it seems*, 7. 111; 8 b. 23; þingþ, seems, 9. 91. A. S. *þincan*, to seem, appear; *me þincð*, it seems to me.
- þir**, *pron. pl. these*, 7. 28, 55; 10. 434; þer, these, 10. 436; Thir, those, 8 a. 102; 16. 482. Common in Scottish. Icel. *þeir*, they (masc.), *þær*, they (fem.); from *sá, sú, þat*, demonstr. pronoun.
- þirled**, *pt. s. thrilled, drilled, pierced*, 13. 952. A. S. *þirlían*, to pierce; cf. Lat. *terere*, Gk. *τείρειν*. See *þurledén*.
- þis**, *pron. pl. these*, 1 a. 470; 4 c. 28; 7. 10; þise, 6. 107. A. S. *þes*, this; *pl. þás*, those.
- þo**, *pron. pl. those, them*, 4 b. 20; 4 d. 23; 9. 49. A. S. *þá*, pl. of art. *se, seo, þæt*; also used as dem. pron.
- þo**, *adv. then*, 1 a. 26, 49, 107; when, 1 a. 9, 31, 35; 1 b. 3. A. S. *þa*, then, when.
- þof**, *conj. though*, 7. 97. See *þa3*.
- þof-queþer**, *conj. yet, nevertheless*, 7. 69. A. S. *þeah-hwæðere*, lit. though whether, i. e. however.
- Thoght**, *sb. thought*, 2. cii. 29, 51. A. S. *þeaht*.
- þoght**, *pl. s. thought*, 5. 5610; *pl. þoghten*, 20. 6; *impers. þoghte*, it seemed to him, 5. 5636; *pp. þoght*, thought, 5. 5662. A. S. *þencan*, to think, *pt. t. ic þóhte*; *þincan*, to seem, *pt. t. þúhte*.
- Thoghtfulest**, *adj. most thoughtful*, 7. 32.
- þohte**, *pt. s. thought*, 4 c. 1. See *þoght*.
- Polemodness**, *sb. patience*, 5. 5831; 9. 77. A. S. *polemódnes*, from *þolian*, to suffer, and *mód*, mood.
- þolien**, *v. suffer*, 4 a. 41; *polye*, 3. 248; 9. 5; *pr. s. Tholes*, permits, 8 b. 35; suffers, 8 b. 51; *pr. pl. Thol*, suffer, 8 b. 55; *pt. s. þolede*, 3. 8; *imp. s. þole*, suffer, 9. 221; *pres. part. Tholand*, enduring, 2. cii. 12. A. S. *þolian*, Lat. *tolerare*, Gk. *τλῆναι*, to suffer.
- þondringe**, *sb. thunder, thundring*, 1 a. 440. See below.
- Thoner**, *sb. thunder*, 2. ciii. 16. A. S. *þoner*, Lat. *tonitru*.
- Thonered**, *pt. s. thundered*, 2. xvii. 37. A. S. *þunerian*, to thunder. See above.
- þonke**, *sb. (thanks), grace*, 9. 233 (cf. Lat. *gratiæ plena*); thanks, 12. 297. A. S. *þonc*, favour, thanks.
- þonkes**, *sb. pl. thoughts*, 3. 4. A. S. *þanc, þonc*, thought.
- þonkes**, *pr. s. thanks*, 12. 63; *pl. þonken*, 20. 80.
- Thoo**, *pron. those*, 17. Mar. i. 9.
- þore**, *adv. there*, 5. 5892. See *þar*.
- þoru**, *prep. through*, 1 a. 160, 180; Thoru, 7. 43; *þoru alle þinge* = on every account, wholly (a mere expletive phrase), 1 a. 198, 322;



- thoru kind=*ky*, nature, by birth,  
8 *b.* 121. A. S. *þurh*.
- þoru-out, *prep.* throughout, 1 *a.*  
370, 406.
- þor3, *prep.* through, 6. 18. A. S. *þurh*.
- þousendziþe, thousand times, 9.  
72. A. S. *sið*, a time.
- þo3te, *pt. s.* seemed, 1 *a.* 63, 274;  
þout, seemed (to him), 12. 291.  
See *þoght*.
- þo3te, *subj. pt. s.* should think, 1 *a.*  
15; þo3te, *pt. pl.* thought, 1 *a.*  
276. See *þoght*.
- þo3tes, *sb. pl.* thoughts, 9. 7.
- þhralled, *pt. s.* put into bondage,  
14 *a.* 46. A. S. *þræl*, a slave.
- þhraw, *sb.* time, space of time, 16.  
34; þhrawe, a moment, 8 *b.* 198.  
See *þrowe*.
- þrawen, *pp.* thrown, bent, turned,  
13. 516.
- þhred, *adj.* third, 10. 1826. See  
*þridde*.
- þreo, *adj.* three, 1 *b.* 48, 67; þhre,  
7. 10. A. S. *þry*, masc.; *þreo*,  
fem. and neut.; Mæso-Goth.  
*threis*, neut. *thrija*; Lat. *tres*,  
neut. *tria*.
- þrep, *sb.* contradiction, 13. 350.  
A. S. *þreapian*, to chide.
- þhrest, *v.* to thirst, 8 *b.* 103;  
þhrestes, *pr. s. impers.* 8 *b.* 106.
- þhrestelcoo, *sb.* thrustlecock, 4 *d.* 7.  
A. S. *þrostle*, a throstle, thrush;  
G. *drossel*, Lat. *turdus*.
- þhrete, *v.* to threaten, 2. cii. 18;  
*pres. s.* *þreteþ*, urges, excites,  
chides, 4 *d.* 7. A. S. *þreatian*, to  
urge, threaten, chide.
- þhretend, *adj. ordin.* thirteenth,  
8 *a.* 138.
- þhrette, thirty, 13. 317.
- þhrettene, thirteen, 15. v. 128.
- þhridde, *adj.* third, 1 *a.* 135. A. S.  
*þrida*, third.
- þhries, *adv.* thrice, 6. 86; þhries,  
20. 145. A. S. *þriwa*.
- þhriþy, *adj.* profitable (to the  
buyer), serviceable, 19. 138.
- þrinne, *adv.* therein, 6. 45.
- þhrist, *sb.* thirst, 2. ciii. 24.  
Mæso-Goth. *thaurstei*, G. *durst*,  
Du. *dorst*, A. S. *þurst*.
- þhritteind, *adj.* thirteenth, 7. 1.  
See *Tend*.
- þhritti, *adj.* thirty, 1 *a.* 195, 196.  
A. S. *þritig*.
- þhrolliche, *adv.* vehemently, heart-  
ily, 12. 103; þhroly, quickly,  
13. 504; resolutely, 12. 127.  
A. S. *þrá*, vehement, Icel. *þrár*,  
bold.
- þhrongen, *pt. pl.* thronged, 15. v.  
260. A. S. *þringan*, to press.
- þhrowe, *sb.* time; þilke þhrowe = at  
that time, 20. 25. A. S. *þrag*,  
*þrah*, a space of time, a season,  
Gk. *ῥόχος*.
- þhrowen, *pp.* thrown together, 13.  
504.
- þhrublande, *pres. part.* crowding,  
pressing, 13. 504. Cf. Lat.  
*turba*.
- þhrydde, *adj.* third, 5. 5633; þhryd,  
13. 249. See *þhridde*.
- þhryft, *sb.* thrift, prosperity, 5. 5625;  
fertilising power, 18 *a.* 25.
- þhryuen, *pp.* thriven, well-grown,  
13. 298. Icel. *þrifa*, to seize  
upon, *þrifst*, *þrifast*, to thrive.
- þhuderward, *adv.* thitherward, 1 *a.*  
78. See *þiderward*.
- þhues, *pron. pl.* these, 18 *b.* 18. See  
*þis*.
- þhulke = þilke, i. e. that, 1 *a.* 25, 38,  
46; those things, such things, 15.  
vii. 286.
- þhunche, *subj. pr. s.* seem, appear,  
3. 75. See *þhinc*.
- þhunder-þhrast, *sb.* thunder-thrust,  
stroke of thunder, 13. 952.
- þhurf, *prep.* through, 1 *b.* 15;  
þhurf, 5. 5787; Thurf, 2. ciii.  
56; þur3, by, 13. 236. With  
*þurf*, through, cf. O. E. *þof*,  
though, and O. E. *dwerth* = A. S.  
*dwerig*, a dwarf.
- þhurfghfare, *v.* to pass through,

2. cii. 33. A.S. *purh-faran*, to pass through.  
*purleden*, *pt. pl.* pierced, 15. i. 148. See *pirled*.  
*purt*, *pt. s.* needed, 5. 5826. A.S. *þearf*, need; *þurfan*, to need, *pt. t. ic þorste*; Icel. *þurfa*, *pt. t. ek þurfti*; Mæso-Goth. *þaurban*, *pt. t. ik þaurfta*.  
*purth*, *prep.* through, 12. 295. See *þoru*.  
*þwong*, *sb.* thong, 17. Mar. i. 7. A.S. *þwong*, *þwang*.  
*þyef*, *sb.* thief, 9. 4.  
*þyester*, *adj.* dark, 9. 111. A.S. *þeoster*, dark, G. *düster*, gloomy.  
*þyesternesse*, *sb.* darkness, 9. 57. A.S. *þeosternes*, darkness.  
*þynge*, *sb. d. pl.* things, 4 a. 6.  
*þyse*, *pron.* these, 6. 58. See *þis*.  
*þy3*, *sb.* thigh, 18 b. 124.  
*Tidde*. See *Tide*, *vb.*  
*Tide*, *sb.* hour, one of the hours, i.e. of the devotions so called, 1 a. 282; season, 2. ciii. 64. A.S. *tid*, G. *zeit*, time, hour; hence E. *tide*.  
*Tide*, *pr. s. subj.* befall, betide, 12. 137; *pt. s.* Tidde, befall, 12. 198. A.S. *tidan*, to happen; *tid*, time.  
*Tidinge*, *sb.* tidings, 1 a. 18. Cf. Icel. *tiðendi*, *sb. pl.* tidings, from *tið*, time; G. *zeitung*, news, from *zeit*, time.  
*Til*, *prep.* to, 2. xiv. 13; 2. cii. 12; badly spelt *Tille*, 8 a. 203; towards, 12. 232. Sw. *till*, Dan. *til*.  
*Timbrede*, *pt. pl. subj.* would have built; *t. not so hye*, would not have raised such grand houses, 15. iii. 76. A.S. *timbrian*, to build, E. *timber*, building-wood; cf. Lat. *domus*, Gk. *δῆμον*.  
*Tine*, *v.* to lose, 8 b. 130; 12. 299. Icel. *týna*, to lose, *týnast*, to be lost, to perish; whence Sc. *tint*, lost.  
*Tirannye*, *sb.* cruelty, pride, 19. 165.  
*Tirant*, *sb.* tyrant, 1 a. 366.  
*Tite*, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1914. Icel. *tiðr*, frequent, neut. *tiðt* (used as *adv.*), soon. See *Tizt*.  
*Tithand*, *sb.* tidings, 8 a. 100; *pl.* *Tiþandes*, tidings, 11 a. 58. Icel. *tiðendi*, news; A.S. *tidan*, to happen, betide; A.S. *tid*, G. *zeit*, time; E. *tide*.  
*Tithing*, *sb.* tidings, news, story, 17. Mar. i. 28; *pl.* *Tiþinges*, 12. 250. See above.  
*Titte*, *sb.* pull, tug, 10. 1915. A.S. *tihtan*, to draw, *tighten*.  
*Titter*, *adv.* more quickly, 10. 2354. See *Tite*, and *Tizt*.  
*Tixtes*, *sb. pl.* texts, 15. i. 182.  
*Tizeþ*, *pr. s.* ties, 15. iii. 135.  
*Tizt*, *adv.* quickly, 12. 133. Commonly spelt *tiz*; cf. Icel. *tiðt*, Sw. *tiðt*, soon; connected with A.S. *tid*, time, E. *tide*. See *Tite*.  
*Tiztly*, *adv.* quickly, 12. 66, 285. See above.  
*To*, *prep.* until, 11 b. 6; *conj.* till, 2. xvii. 98; *adv.* too, 3. 112; 19. 315; to brode=too far apart, too wide, 12. 11; to=up to the number of, 17. Mar. v. 13. A.S. *to*, G. *zu*, Mæso-Goth. *du*, to.  
*To*, *num.* two, 20. 60; *Tuo*, 20. 61. A.S. *twá*.  
*To*; *in phr.* *þe to=þet o=þat o*, the one, 5. 5643; so also *þe touþer=þet oper=þat. oper*, the other, 5. 5651.  
*To-*, *prefix*, signifying *in twain*; frequently used to give an *intensive* force. It answers to A.S. *to-*, G. *zer-*, Mæso-Goth. *dis-*, Lat. *dis-*; and must be carefully distinguished from the A.S. prefix *to-*, signifying *towards*, which is the G. *zu-*, Mæso-Goth. *du-*, and is seldom used. See *Toflight*.  
*To-barst*, *pt. s.* burst in twain, 12. 374. A.S. *toberstan*, G. *zerbersten*, to burst in twain.  
*Tobreddest*, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* spreadest

- out, 2. xvii. 95. A. S. *tobrádan*, to spread abroad.
- To-broke, *pp.* broken in pieces, 1 *a.* 155. A. S. *tobrecan*, G. *zerbrechen*, to break in twain.
- Todele, *v.* to separate, 9. 212; *pr. s.* Todeleþ, separates, 18 *a.* 127; *pp.* Todeled, divided, 18 *a.* 19. A. S. *toddélan*, G. *zertheilen*, to part in twain.
- Todraweþ, *pr. pl.* draw asunder, rend, 1 *a.* 287. See To-, prefix.
- Todreued, *pp.* troubled; 2. xvii. 20. A. S. *todréfian*, to disperse.
- Toflight, *sb.* refuge, 2. xvii. 3; 2. ciii. 42. Cf. A. S. *tofleón*, to flee to. Observe that the prefix is here the ordinary prep. *to* = towards; see To-, prefix; and cf. G. *zukunft*, a refuge.
- To-fore, *adv.* before, 6. 63; *prep.* 15. iii. 110; To-for, *prep.* 18 *a.* 116; To-fore, 20. 43. A. S. *tofóran*, before.
- Toft, *sb.* a rounded hill, slight eminence, 15 *pr.* 14. From O. Sw. *tomt*, originally a cleared space; cf. Sc. *toom*, empty.
- To-gadere, *adv.* together, 1 *a.* 116, 297. A. S. *to-gadere*.
- To-gedders, *adv.* together, 18 *b.* 95, 107; To-gydre, 14 *c.* 43.
- To-heuene-ward = towards heaven, 12. 102.
- Tohewe, *pp.* hewn in pieces, 19. 430. A. S. *to-héawan*, to hew in twain, G. *zerhauen*.
- Tok, *pt. s.* gave, 15. iii. 46; 20. 101; Toke, took, 2. xiv. 14; *pt. pl.* Toke, took, 7. 71; 1 *a.* 361; gave, 1 *a.* 231; received, 5. 5594; *pt. pl. subj.* toke þei on = if they bargained, received money, 15. iii. 76. See Take.
- Tokeris, *sb. pl.* fullers, 15 *pr.* 100. Prov. E. *tucker*, a fuller; *tucking-mill*, a fulling-mill for thickening cloth; W. *tew*, thick, *tewhau*, *tewychu*, to thicken.
- Tolbothe, *sb.* toll-booth, place where tolls are collected, 17. Mar. ii. 14. Vulg. *telonium*.
- Tolde, *pt. s.* accounted, 1 *a.* 78; told, 1 *a.* 50; *subj. pt. s.* 1 *p.* should account, 4 *b.* 39; *pt. pl.* accounted, 1 *a.* 446; Tolden, counted, 15. v. 128; *pp.* Told, considered (to be), 20. 307. See Telle.
- Tolke, *sb.* a man, 13. 498. Lit. one who talks. Icel. *túlkr*, an interpreter, *túlka*, to interpret.
- Tollere, *sb.* usurer, 5. 5816; 5888. Cf. A. S. *tól*, toll, *tólnere*, a tax-gatherer.
- Tologged, *pp.* lugged in all directions, dragged hither and thither, pulled about by the ear or hair, 15. ii. 192. Cf. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.
- Tome, *sb.* leisure, 15. ii. 160. Icel. *tóm*, leisure, *tómr*, vacant, Sw. *tom*, Sc. *toom*, empty.
- Tonge, *sb.* tongs, pincers, 1 *b.* 77, 79, 85. A. S. *tange*, tongs.
- Tonge, *sb.* tongue, 3. 141, 144. Mæso-Goth. *tuggo*.
- Top-our-taill, *phr.* top over tail, head over heels, completely upset, 16. 455.
- To-rent, *pr. s.* became rent in twain, 13. 368.
- Torf, *sb.* turf, 18 *a.* 25. Icel. *torf*.
- Tormentors, *sb. as adj.* (*in app. with dyeules*), tormenting, 9. 69.
- Torn, *v. F.* to turn, return, 7. 154; *pt. s.* Torned, turned, 20. 145.
- To-rof, *pt. s.* became riven in twain, 13. 964.
- Torres, *sb. pl.* towers, tower-shaped cumuli, 13. 951. A. S. *tor*, a tower, hill-top.
- Tortuous, *adj.* oblique, 19. 302. See the note.
- To-sched, *pp.* parted, 18 *b.* 67. A. S. *to-sceádan*, to divide.
- Tosprad, *pp.* spread about, scattered, 1 *a.* 149; spread abroad,

- dishevelled, 20. 138. A.S. *to-sprædian*, to spread abroad.
- Tother**; *in phr.* the tother = that or that other, the second, 8 a. 113; the tothir = that other, the other, 16. 186.
- Toun**, *sb.* town, 1 a. 461. A.S. *tún*.
- Toune**; to toune, in its turn, 4 d. 1. See note.
- To-uore**, *prep.* before, 1 a. 417; **To-vore**, 18 b. 108. See **Tofore**.
- Tour**, *sb.* a tower, 15 *pr.* 14; tower, stronghold, 15. i. 54; where some MSS. read *tutour*, i. e. guardian. F. *tour*, Lat. *turris*.
- Touper**. See **To**, *in phr.* be to.
- To-walten**, *pt. pl.* flowed asunder, overflowed, 13. 428. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, *weallan*, to well, flow.
- To-wawe**, *v.* move or crawl about, 12. 19. The prefix *to-* here means *towards* or *near* an object, and *wawe* = *wag*, move. Cf. Sc. *wauchle*, to toddle about.
- Trass**, *sb.* trace, 16. 67.
- Trast** (*for* Traist), *pr. s.* 1 *p.* trust, 16. 179. Icel. *treysta*, to trust, *traust*, trust, *traustr*, trusty.
- Trauail**, *sb.* F. toil, 1 a. 462, 491; **Trawayle**, 12. 299; **Trauall**, 16. 45. W. *trafael*.
- Traueilist**, 2 *p. s. pr.* troublest, 17. Mar. v. 35; *pp.* Traueilid, tormented, 17. Mar. v. 15. Vulg. *uexas, uexabatur*.
- Trawed**, *pt. pl.* trowed, trusted, expected, 13. 388. See **Trow**.
- Trawþe**, *sb.* truth, 13. 236. A.S. *treowð*, truth, troth.
- Trayste**, *v.* to trust, 10. 1431. See **Trast**.
- Tre**, *sb.* wood (lit. tree), 18 a. 117, *pl.* Tren, trees, 18 a. 3. A.S. *treow*, Mæso-Goth. *triu*, a tree, Gk. *δρῦς*, an oak.
- Treoflinge**, *pres. part.* trifling, 1 b. 74. O.F. *trufler*, to mock at; *trufle*, a gibe, scoff.
- Tresorie**, *sb.* treasury, 1 a. 360. 509.
- Tresour**, *sb.* F. treasure, 1 a. 372, 508; 15. i. 54; **Tresor**, 19. 442. Lat. *thesaurus*, Gk. *θησαυρός*, from *τιθημι*, I lay up in store.
- Tretys**, *sb.* treaty, 19. 233. Cf. F. *traité*, from Lat. *tractare*.
- Treuþe**, *sb.* fidelity, troth, 1 a. 23; 4 b. 28. A.S. *treowð*, truth, troth. See **Trawþe**.
- Trew**, *adj.* true, honest, faithful, 5. 5800; *pl.* Trewe, 19. 456. A.S. *treowe*, true.
- Trewehede**, *sb.* truth, uprightness, 1 a. 47.
- Treye**, *sb.* affliction, misery, 3. 173 198. A.S. *tréga*, vexation, tribulation, *tregian*, to vex.
- Triacle**, *sb.* a sovereign remedy, 19. 479. E. *treacle*, F. *triacle*; from Gk. *θηριακὰ φάρμακα*, antidotes against the bites of animals, from *θηρ*, a beast.
- Tricherie**, *sb.* treachery, 1 a. 31; 15. i. 172; **Tricherye**, 1 a. 457. Probably from Lat. *tradere*, Prov. *trachar*, to betray; see **Traitor** in Wedgwood.
- Triedest**, *adj. superl.* choicest, 15. i. 126. F. *trier*, to select; from Low Lat. *tritare*, to triturate, from Lat. *terere*, to rub; cf. E. *trite*.
- Trinité**, *sb.* the Trinity, 6. 87.
- Trist**, *sb.* tryst, meeting-place, 16. 230.
- Triste**, *v.* to trust; *forto triste* = to trust, i. e. to be trusted, 20. 328. See **Trast**.
- Triwe**, *adj.* true, faithful, 1 a. 418. See **Trew**.
- Triuede**, *pp.* tried, 15. i. 183.
- Trizely**, *adv.* excellently, 15 *pr.* 14. Lit. choicely, from F. *trier*, to pick, select. See **Triedest**.
- Tronen**, *sb. pl.* thrones, 9. 138.



- Trost**, *subj. pr. s.* trust, 3. 194.  
See **Trast**, **Triste**, **Tryste**.
- Trouble**, *adj.* troubled, turbid, 20. 334.
- Trouthe**, *sb.* troth, fidelity, 5. 5774.
- Trow**, *v.* to believe, 13. 1049; 16. 143; *1 p. s. pr.* Trowe, 15. *pr.* 34; 19. 288; *pr. s.* Trowes, believes, 10. 788; *pr. pl.* Trowe, suppose, 19. 222; *me troweþ*, people believe, 18 *b.* 139; **Trawed**, expected, 13. 388. A. S. *treōw*, trust, *treōwan*, to believe.
- Trowyng**, *sb.* belief, 10. 789. See above.
- Tru**, *adj.* true, faithful, 7. 60. See **Trew**.
- Tru**, *v.* to trow, believe, 7. 413. See **Trow**.
- Truage**, *sb.* tribute, 1 *a.* 346. O. F. *truage*, *truaige*, tribute, (Roquefort.)
- Trusse**, *v.* to pack, pack off, to begone, 15. ii. 194. O. F. *trosser*, *torser*, F. *trousser*, to pack up, lit. to twist up; formed from Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist.
- Truste**, *v.* to trust, 1 *a.* 21; *pt. s.* Truste, trusted, 1 *a.* 12. See **Trast**, **Triste**, **Trost**.
- Truthes**, *sb. pl.* pledges, 7. 60. A. S. *treōwð*, truth, a pledge.
- Tryste**, *v.* to trust, believe, 18 *a.* 148. See **Trast**, **Triste**.
- Tua**, *adj.* two, 7. 50. A. S. *twá*.
- Tuelf**, *adj.* S. twelve, 1 *a.* 19. A. S. *twelf*, Mæso-Goth. *twalif*.
- Tuelft**, *adj.* twelfth, 8 *a.* 137. A. S. *twelfta*.
- Tuelmonth**, *sb.* twelvemonth, 7. 11.
- Tuelue**, *adj.* twelve, 7. 31. See **Tuelf**.
- Tuengde**, *pt. s.* pinched, 1 *b.* 81. 85. Cf. E. *twinge*, Sw. *tinga*, to force, constrain; G. *zwingen*, to constrain.
- Tueyne**, *adj.* twain, two, 20. 214. A. S. *twégen*, masc., *twá*, fem. and neut., two.
- Tuin**, *num.* twain, two, 7. 278. See above.
- Tun**, *sb.* town, 7. 71. A. S. *tún*.
- Tung**, *sb.* tongue, 2. xiv. 6. See **Tonge**.
- Tuo**, *adj.* two, 1 *a.* 237. See **Twa**.
- Turne**, *v.* to turn, 1 *a.* 120; *pres. part.* Turnand, turning, 2. ciii. 69. F. *tourner*, Lat. *tornare*, to turn wood.
- Turues**, *sb. pl.* turfs, 20. 205. See **Torf**.
- Twa**, *adj.* two, 2. xvii. 68; **Twey**, 15. vii. 268. A. S. *twá*, G. *zwei*, Lat. *duo*.
- Twinging**, *sb.* affliction, 2. xvii. 51. Sw. *tinga*, to constrain, *twinge*. See **Tuengde**.
- Twist**, *sb.* bough, 16. 188. Cf. E. *twig*; it lit. means a *fork* in a branch, the root being the word *two*. See **Twyn**.
- Twyes**, *adv.* twice, 6. 100. So also *pries*, *q. v.*
- Twyn**, *v.* to part, part in twain, 10. 1823; Twynne, to separate, 19. 517; to part, 13. 402. A. S. *twynian*, to doubt, lit. to be in twain. See **Tuin**, **Tueyne**.
- Twynne**; in *twynne*=in twain, 13. 966. See **Tuin**.
- Tyde**, *sb.* hour, time, 16. 48; 20. 135. See **Tide**, *sb.*
- Tyden**, *v.* to befall, 19. 337; **Tyde**, 12. 326; *pr. s. subj.* Tyde, may happen, 3. 157. See **Tide**, *vb.*
- Tyene**, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 175. See **Teone**.
- Tylle**, *v.* to prepare, 5. 5674. A. S. *tilian*, to till, prepare, assist, exercise; *til*, fit, suitable, excellent; *til*, an aim, object; G. *ziel*, an aim, *zielen*, to aim at.
- Tyme**, *pr. s. subj.* betide, 12. 279.



- A. S. *getimian*, to happen; *tíma*, time.
- Tyne**, *v.* to lose, 10. 702; 12. 358; 16. 21; *pr. s.* Tynes, loses, 10. 697; *pp.* Tynt, lost, 16. 45. See **Tine**.
- Tyned**, *pt. s.* fastened, 13. 498. A. S. *týnan*, to fasten in, to hedge in, from *tún*, a town, an enclosure, a hedge, G. *zaun*, a hedge, *zäunen*, to shut up.
- Tyred**, *pp.* attired, dressed, 12. 263. Cf. G. *zier*, an ornament, *ziere*, to adorn.
- Tsyk**, *sb.* phthisic, phthisis, consumption, 10. 701. Gk. *φθίειν*, to wane.
- Tyte**, *adv.* soon, 10. 766; as *tyt* = as quickly as possible, 12. 238. See **Tite**.
- Tything**, *sb.* tidings, 17. Mar. i. 28; *pl.* Tyþynges, 13. 458; 18 *b.* 64. See **Tithand**.
- Tyyl**, *sb.* tile (*perhaps used as a pl.* tiles), 18 *a.* 47. A. S. *tigol*, G. *ziegel*, Lat. *tegula*, from *tegere*, to cover.
- U, V.**
- V**, often used for *w* in Lowland Scotch, as in *vod*, *vill*, *vatter*, for *wood*, *will*, *water*. In Southern English, often put for *f*, as in *vel*, *vure*, for *fell*, *fire*.
- Vachit**, *pp.* watched, 16. 421. See **Valk**.
- Uader**, *sb.* father, 9. 3; *gen.* Uader, father's, 6. 59.
- Vading**, *sb.* wading, 16. 56.
- Vair**, *adj.* fair, 1 *a.* 80; *Uair*, 1 *a.* 212. A. S. *fæger*, fair.
- Vaire**, *adj.* well, properly, decently, 1 *a.* 198.
- Vald**, *pt. pl.* would, i. e. wished to go, 16. 118.
- Valé**, *sb.* valley, 16. 4.
- Valeie**, *sb.* F. valley, 1 *a.* 157.
- Valk**, *v.* to wake (*used transitively*), 16. 179. A. S. *wæccan*, Mæso-Goth. *wakan*, Icel. *vaka*, to wake.
- Valknyt**, *pt. s.* awoke, 16. 210. Mæso-Goth. *ga-waknan*, to be awake, Icel. *vakna*, to become awake.
- Vantwarde**, *sb.* vanguard, 1 *a.* 155. F. *avant*, before; A. S. *weard*, a guard.
- Vanys**, *sb. pl.* veins, 16. 173.
- Vanyssht**, *pp.* vanished, 20. 133.
- Variand**, *pres. part.* F. varying, 10. 1413.
- Varþ**, *pr. pl.* fare, do, act, 1 *a.* 283. A. S. *faran*, to fare, go.
- Varyit** (*for* Waryit), *pt. s.* cursed, 16. 228. A. S. *wyrgian*, to curse.
- Vast**, *adj.* waste, empty, 16. 151. A. S. *wæste*, empty.
- Vast**, *v.* to waste, 16. 50. A. S. *wéstan*, to waste.
- Uaste**, *adv.* fast, quickly, 1 *a.* 78; earnestly, 1 *a.* 95; *Vaste*, fast, tight, 1 *a.* 65; *Uaste*, 1 *a.* 413; close, 18 *b.* 140.
- Vattir**, *sb.* S. a water, stream, 16. 5.
- Vaueryt**, *pt. s.* wavered, went to and fro, 16. 41; *pres. part.* *Vauerand*, wandering, roving, vagabond, 16. 112. Icel. *váfra*, to roam about; cf. E. *wag*, *wave*.
- Vayd**, *vb.* to wade, 16. 19.
- Vayis**, *sb. pl.* ways; *used for sing.* way, 16. 79.
- Vayn** (*for* Wayn), *sb.* weening, design, 16. 2. A. S. *wén*, a thought. See **Vill**, and **Wan**, *sb.*
- Uayr**, *adj.* fair, bright, 9. 90.
- Uayrhede**, *sb.* fairhood, i. e. beauty, 9. 157.
- Vch**, *adj.* each, 4 *c.* 38; 4 *d.* 6; 13. 282; *Vch a*, every, 15. v. 96.
- Vchone**, each one, 15. i. 17; iii. 82.
- Veaw**, *adj.* few, 18 *b.* 54. A. S. *feáw*, few, Lat. *paucus*.
- Vedde**, *pt. s.* fed, 18 *b.* 62.
- Veddir**, *sb.* wether, sheep, 16. 152. See **Weddir**.
- Vedirs**, *sb. pl.* weathers, 10. 1415.

- Vel**, *pt. s.* fell, befell, 1 a. 80, 393; fell, 1 a. 192.
- Uelazes**, *sb. pl.* fellows, 9. 189. A. S. *felaw*.
- Uelazrede**, *sb.* fellowship, 9. 142. A. S. *felaw*, a fellow, and *-ræden*, a suffix, meaning *state, condition*.
- Veld**, *sb.* S. field; *dat. s.* Velde, 1 a. 84.
- Uele**, *adj. pl.* many, 9. 16, 150. A. S. *féala*, many, Gk. *πόλυς*.
- Ueng**, *pt. s.* received, 1 a. 253. A. S. *fōn*, to receive, *pt. t. ic feng*; G. *fangen*, *pt. t. fing*.
- Venkquyst**, *pt. s.* vanquished, 13. 544; *pp.* Venquysshed, 19. 291. F. *vaincre*, Lat. *vincere*, to conquer.
- Uer**, *adv. comp.* farther, 1 a. 330. A. S. *feor*, far; *fyrre*, farther.
- Vercefyour**, *sb.* versifier, 18 a. 54.
- Uere**, *sb.* fire, 9. 64. A. S. *fȳr*, Gk. *πῦρ*.
- Vernicle**, *sb.* vernicle, 15. vi. 14. See the note.
- Vernisch**, *sb.* varnish, 15. v. 70. Another reading is *verious* or *vergeous*, verjuice.
- Verray**, *adj.* very, true, 19. 167.
- Uerst**, *adj.* first, 1 a. 137; Verste, 1 a. 253.
- Verst**, *adv.* first, 1 a. 4, 13.
- Vertu**, *sb.* F. power, efficacy, 20. 320; kindness, grace, 5. 5854; miracle, 5. 5904; *pl.* Vertues, miracles, 17. Mar. vi. 14. Lat. *uirtus*.
- Verueyne**, *sb.* vervain, 20. 213. Lat. *uerbena*.
- Vewe**, *adj.* few, 1 a. 263. See Veaw.
- Veyrer**, *adj.* fairer, 18 a. 18.
- Viage**, *sb.* voyage, 14 a. 77; 19. 259; Vyage, 14 a. 82. Lat. *uiaticum*, provisions for the way; *uia*, a way.
- Vicht** (*for* Wicht), *adj.* nimble, vigorous, 16. 417. Sw. *vig*, active.
- Vifty**, *adj.* fifty, 1 a. 518.
- Vill** (*for* Will), *adj.* lit. wild; hence, at a loss; vill of vayn = wild of weening, i. e. at a loss for a plan, uncertain of purpose, 16. 2.
- Villiche**, *adv.* vilely, foully, 1 a. 40, 123, 129.
- Virago**, *sb.* a cruel woman, 19. 359. Lat. *uirago*, a masculine woman.
- Viss**, *sb.* wise, way, 16. 140. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*.
- Viss** (*for* Wiss), *wise*, 16. 417. A. S. *wis*.
- Vitaille**, *sb.* victuals, 19. 499.
- Vle**, *v.* to flee, 18 b. 96, 117.
- Ulesse**, *sb.* flesh, i. e. the body, 9. 244.
- Vmbe**, **Vm-**, *prefix*, around; A. S. *ymbe*, *ymb*, around; G. *um*, Gk. *ἀμφί*.
- Vmbe-grouen**, *pp.* overgrown all round, 13. 488. See above.
- Vmbe-kestez**, *pr. s.* casts (her eyes) around, looks about, 13. 478. See **Vmbe**.
- Vmbre**, *sb.* shower, rain, 13. 524. Lat. *imber*.
- Vmgaf**, *pt. pl.* surrounded, 2. xvii. 11, 13. A. S. *ymb-*, around, and *gifan*, to give; G. *umgeben*, Du. *omgeven*, to surround.
- Vmgang**, *sb.* circuit, 2. xvii. 32. A. S. *ymb-gang*, G. *umgang*, Du. *omgang*, a going about.
- Vmgriped**, *pt. pl.* encompassed, surrounded, 2. xvii. 12. G. *umgreifen*, Du. *omgrijpen*, to grasp around.
- Vmlap**, *v.* to surround; hence, to catch, 2. xvii. 97, (where the Vulg. has *comprehendam*); *pp.* Vmlapped, wrapped round, 2. ciii. 4. A. S. *ymb-*, about, and O. E. *wlap*, to envelop, wrap.
- Vmset**, *pp.* beset all round, 10. 1250; *pt. s.* 11 c. 96. A. S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about; A. S. *ymbsettan*, G. *umsetzen*, Du. *omzetten*, to set round.

- Vmstride**, *v.* to bestride, II *b.* 69.  
Lit. to stride about, from A.S.  
*ymb*, G. *um*, about, round.
- Vn-**, (1) *prefix of negation*; A.S.  
*un-*, G. *un-*, Du. *on-*, Mæso-Goth.  
*un-*, Lat. *in-*, Gk. *áva-*, *áv-*, *á-*;  
(2) *with verbs* = G. *ent-*; thus  
*vnhile* = G. *enthüllen*.
- Vnauanced**, *pp.* unpromoted, 20. 56.
- Vnblyþe**, *adj.* unblithe, unpleasant,  
13. 1017. A.S. *blīðe*, joyful.
- Vnbrosten**, *pp.* unburst, 13. 365.
- Vnbynde**, *v.* to unbind, loosen,  
release, 5. 5654. A.S. *bindan*,  
to bind.
- Vncouþe**, *adj.* unknown, 13. 414;  
**Vncuth**, 7. 22. A.S. *cúð*, known,  
from *cýðan*, to manifest.
- Vndede**, *pt. s.* undid, unlocked, 20.  
108.
- Vnder**, *sb.* undern, the third hour  
of the day, 4 *c.* 5. See **Vndern**.
- Vnderand**, *adj.* harmless, inno-  
cent, 2. xiv. 14; 2. xvii. 70; 2.  
xxiii. 7. A.S. *derian*, to harm.
- Vndergoþe**, *pr. pl.* undergo, i.e.  
incur, 6. 99.
- Vnderlaide**, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* subjectedst,  
2. viii. 19; 2. xvii. 102. A.S.  
*leggan*, to lay, *pt. t. ic lede*, *ic*  
*legde*.
- Vndern**, *sb.* the third hour, i.e.  
9 A.M., 18 *b.* 114. A.S. *undern*,  
the third hour, 9 A.M.; sometimes  
used to denote the period from  
9 A.M. to midday; it corresponds  
to the O.H.G. *untorn*, and per-  
haps meant an intervening period,  
or time of rest from labour, from  
G. *unter*, Lat. *inter*. The Mæso-  
Gothic *undaurni-mats* meant an  
early meal, lit. *undern-meal*.  
Thos. Nash uses *under-meal*.
- Vnders**, *pr. s.* subjects, 2. xvii. 120.  
A.S. *under*, prep.; here used as a  
verb.
- Vnderstonde**, *v.* to understand, I *a.*  
2; *subj. pt. s.* Vnderstode (with  
*him* following) should remember  
himself, should consider, I *a.* 14;  
Vnderstondeþ, *imp. pl.* remember,  
bear in mind, I *a.* 102, 105, 113,  
121; *pp.* Vnderstonde, 19. 520.  
A.S. *understandan*, lit. to under-  
stand.
- Vndertoc**, *pt.* undertook, agreed,  
4 *c.* 12.
- Vnderueng**, *pt. s.* received, I *a.*  
213, 313. See **Vndurfong**.
- Vndreh**, *adj.* out of patience, un-  
able to tolerate, 4 *c.* 17. A.S.  
*dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*. See  
the note.
- Vndrestand**, *v.* to endure (?), 2.  
cii. 34. The Vulg. has *subsistet*,  
which the translator turns into  
*under-stand*.
- Vndurfong**, I *p. s. pt.* received, 15.  
i. 74. A.S. *under-fón*, to receive,  
*pt. t. ic underfeng*.
- Vndyrstonde**, *v.* to understand,  
5. 5627; *pt. s.* Vndyrstode, 5.  
5845.
- Vnfest**, *adj.* unstable, not firm, 2.  
xvii. 96. A.S. *fæst*, fast, G. *fest*.
- Vnfete**, *adj.* bad, wicked (?), 4 *c.*  
57. *Feat* = F. *fait*, made, done,  
from Lat. *facere*, F. *faire*; whence  
O.F. *faicture*, the making or  
form of a thing; whence E. *fea-*  
*tures*. Cf. O.E. *fetise*, well-made,  
neat; O.F. *faictis*, Lat. *factitius*.
- Vnfeyn**, *adj.* displeased, 3. 191.  
A.S. *fægen*, glad, *fain*.
- Vnfiled**, *adj.* undefiled, 2. xvii. 79.  
O.E. *file*, to defile.
- Vn-glad**, *adj.* miserable, 4 *b.* 4.
- Vnhappy**, *adj.* unlucky, 19. 306.  
See **Happe**.
- Vnhiled**, *pp.* uncovered, 2. xvii.  
42; Vnhuled, 13. 451. A.S.  
*hēlan*, to hide, conceal.
- Vnkunnyge**, *adj.* unskilful;  
hence, unknighly, cowardly, 18 *b.*  
126.
- Vnkyth**, *v.* to cease to shew (itself),  
become hid, disappear, 7. 66. If  
*it* be the object of *both* verbs,

- then *can unkyth it* = did hide itself. A. S. *cýðan*, to manifest.
- Vn-losep, *pr. pl.* unloose, open, 15 *pr.* 87.
- Vnnait, *adj.* useless, unprofitable, vain, 2. xxiii. 9. Icel. *neyta*, to use; Dan. *nyde*, to enjoy.
- Vnneþe, *adv.* scarcely, 1 *a.* 289, 410; 12. 132; Vnnethes, scarcely, 10. 476. A. S. *un-eað*, uneasy, from *eað*, easy.
- Vnright, *sb.* wrong, injustice, 2. cii. 12; Vnriht, 1 *a.* 369.
- Vnsaht, *adj.* at variance, unfriendly, 3. 148; 4 *c.* 31. A. S. *saht*, *sb.* peace, *adj.* peaceful; *sahlian*, to reconcile.
- Vnschape, *pp.* unshapen, out of shape, outlandish, 18 *a.* 209.
- Unschilful, *adj.* unreasonable (lit. unskilful), 8 *b.* 72.
- Vnsele, *adj.* unhappy, 3. 170. A. S. *scél*, happiness, *sælig*, happy.
- Vnsete, *sb.* 4 *c.* 51; either wickedness, vice, from A. S. *unsidu*, want of duty, from *sidu*, manner, custom, duty; or unsettledness, want of resting-place; cf. Sw. *säte*, a seat, place of residence.
- Vnþewes, *sb. pl.* vices, 3. 32. A. S. *þeðw*, a custom; *pl. þeðwas*, good manners.
- Vnþryfte, *sb.* unprofitableness, evil, 13. 516.
- Vn-thryftyly, *adv.* unprofitably, improperly, 13. 267.
- Vntil, *prep.* to, unto, 2. ciii. 42.
- Vntuled, *adj.* untilled, 1 *a.* 344. A. S. *tilian*, to till.
- Vnwar, *adj.* unexpected, 19. 427. A. S. *wær*, wary.
- Vnware, *adv.* unwarily, 18 *b.* 70.
- Vnwemmed, *adj.* unspotted, undefiled, 2. xvii. 86. A. S. *wem*, a spot, stain.
- Vnwis, *adj.* unwise, 4 *c.* 40.
- Vn-worþelych, *adj.* ignoble, unworthy, base, 13. 305.
- Uo, *sb.* foe, 9. 79. A. S. *fá*.
- Vod, *sb.* wood, 16. 1. A. S. *wudu*.
- Vode-syde, *sb.* woodside, 16. 404.
- Vol, *adj.* full, 1 *a.* 476, 477; 9. 56.
- Volliche, *adv.* fully, 1 *a.* 317.
- Uolnesse, *sb.* fulness, 9. 113.
- Volvulle, *v.* to fulfil, 18 *b.* 24; *pp* Uolueid, fulfilled, 9. 136.
- Vond, *pt. s.* found, 1 *a.* 435.
- Uondinge, *sb.* temptation, 9. 231. A. S. *fandung*, temptation, *fandian*, to tempt.
- Vor, *conj.* for, 1 *a.* 11, 23; Uor, 1 *a.* 41, 43; *prep.* 18 *b.* 35. A. S. *for*.
- Uor-, *prefix* (chiefly before verbs), gives an intensive force, or implies abstraction or completeness, and answers to A. S. *for-*, G. and Du. *ver-*; cf. E. *for-* in *forbid*, *forgive*, *forget*. But it is also used for *fore-*, A. S. *fore-*, G. *vor-*, Du. *voor-*, which implies precedence, as in E. *foretell*, *forestall*. In Mæso-Goth. there is some confusion, the prefix *faur-* being used in both senses, but the prefix *fra-* (E. *from*) only in the former. The words *from* and *fore* are the nearest intelligible English equivalents to *for-* and *fore-*.
- Uor-arnd, *pp.* ridden all about, 1 *a.* 167. (See note on this line.) A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride a horse, *yrnan*, to run.
- Vor-barnd, *pp.* entirely burnt, 1 *a.* 448. A. S. *forbyrnan*, to burn up, G. *verbrennen*, Du. *verbranden*, to consume.
- Uor-bed, *pt. s.* forbade, 1 *a.* 68. A. S. *forbeóðan*, G. *verbieten*, Du. *verbieden*, Mæso-Goth. *faurbiudan*, to forbid.
- Uorbernd, *pp.* burnt up, 9. 65. See Vorbarnd.
- Uorbysne, *sb.* parable, 9. 2. A. S. *forebysen*, a fore-example, a parable; from *fore*, before, *bysen*, an example.
- Vorewarde, *sb.* agreement, cove-



- nant, 1 a. 17, 25, 455. A.S. *foreweard*, from *fore*, before, *weard*, ward, guard; cf. Du. *voorwaarde*, a condition.
- Uorlete, *gerund*, to let alone, forego, forsake, 9. 22; *imp. s.* Uorlet, forgive, 9. 229; 1 *p. pl. pr.* Uorleteþ, 9. 230. A.S. *forlétan*, to let go, Du. *verlaten*, to forsake, G. *verlassen*.
- Uorlore, *pp.* lost, 1 a. 265. A.S. *forlôren*, lost, *pp.* of *for-leôsan*, to lose; G. *verloren*, *pp.* of *verlieren*, to lose; Du. *verloren*, *pp.* of *verliezen*, to lose; cf. Mæso-Goth. *fraliusan*, to lose; E. *for-lorn*.
- Vorpriked, *pp.* pricked, spurred to death, 1 a. 167. A.S. *priccian*, to prick, to spur; with prefix *for-*.
- Uorsuore, *pp.* forsworn, perjured, 1 a. 119. A.S. *forswerian*, to swear falsely; cf. Du. *verzweeren*, *pp.* *verzwoeren*; G. *verschwören*, *pp.* *verschworen*.
- Vorte, *prep.* till, until, 1 a. 526; *conj.* till, 1 a. 164, 332, 333; Uorte, 1 a. 106. Lit. *for to*. See Vor to.
- Vorþ, *sb.* course, way; *hadde here vorþ*=made their way on, made some advance, 18 b. 116. W. *ffordd*, a way, road, passage. See Forþ.
- Uorþ, *adv.* forth, 1 a. 133; Vorþ, 1 a. 286. A.S. *forð*, Du. *voort*, forth.
- Vorthis, *pr. s.* becomes, 16. 174; *pt. s.* Vorthit, became; *hym vorthit slep*=sleep came upon him, or, it came upon him to sleep, 16. 177. See Worþe.
- Vor to = to before the infinitive, 1 a. 14, 129; Uorto, 1 a. 56, 351.
- Uor-wounded, *pp.* wounded severely, 1 a. 167. A.S. *for-wúndian*, G. *verwunden*, Du. *verwonden*, to wound severely.
- Uorzoþe, *adv.* forsooth, verily, 9. 2. Lit. *for sooth*, A.S. *for sôðe*, for the truth.
- Uor-zwelþe, *v.* to swallow up, devour, 9. 80. A.S. *forswelgan*, Du. *verswelgen*, to swallow up, G. *verschwelgen*, to consume, spend.
- Votmen, *sb. pl.* footmen, foot-soldiers, 18 b. 93; Vootmen, 100.
- Voul, *adj.* foul, 1 a. 491. A.S. *fâl*.
- Vounder, *adj.* wondrously, greatly, 16. 225.
- Vourteþe, *ord. adj.* fourteenth, 18 b. 89. A.S. *feowerteoða*.
- Vouwes, *sb. pl.* vows, 15. *pr.* 68.
- Voyded, *pt. s.* emptied, 13. 1013. F. *vider*, O.F. *vuider*, to empty, from Lat. *uiduus*.
- Voys, *sb.* voice, rumour, 19. 155. F. *voix*, Lat. acc. *uocem*.
- Vp, *prep.* upoh, 1 a. 411; *adv.* vp þat es down=upside down, 10. 673. A.S. *up*, *upþ*, Du. *op*, G. *auf*, Mæso-Goth. *iup*, Lat. *sub*, Gk. *ὑπό*.
- Vpbraiding, *sb.* reproach, 2. xiv. 8. See below.
- Vpbreyd, *sb.* reproaches, 5. 5843. A.S. *upgebredan*, to cry out.
- Vpe, *prep.* upon, 1 a. 70, 86. A.S. *uppan*, *uppe*, *prep.* upon.
- Vpheue, *v.* to raise, exalt, 2. xvii. 123; *pp.* Vphouen, exalted, 2. xvii. 118; Vpehouen, 2. viii. 3. A.S. *uphebban*, *upheban*, to heave up, to raise.
- Vplondysch. See Oplondysch.
- Vpon, *adj.* open, 13. 318, 453, 501. A.S. *open*, Icel. *opinn*, Sw. *öppen*, G. *offen*.
- Vpon, *prep.* upon; vpon lofte=above, 13. 318.
- Vprisinge, *sb.* resurrection, 1 a. 469.
- Vpset, *pp.* set up, 20. 44.
- Vpstegh, *pt. s.* ascended, 2. xvii. 23; *pr. pl.* Vpsteghes, ascend,



rise, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *stigan*,  
*upstigan*, to ascend.  
**Vpstegehing**, *sb.* ascent, 2. ciii. 7.  
 See above.  
**Vp-sterete**, *pt. s.* started up, 5. 5603.  
 See Sterete.  
**Vptoke**, *pt. s.* took up, received, 2.  
 xvii. 45.  
**Vp-wafte**, *pt. pl.* uprose, upblew,  
 13. 949. Sw. *vefta*, to fan, blow.  
 Sc. *waff*, to blow. See **Wafte**.  
**Vp-jelde**, *v.* to deliver up, restore,  
 1 a. 83. A. S. *gildan*, to pay, yield.  
**Vr**, *pron.* our, 1 a. 130; 15. i. 78;  
 Vre, 1 a. 361; 15. *pr.* 32; Vres,  
 ours, 7. 406. A. S. *ûre*, of us,  
*ûre*, ours.  
**Vram**, *prep.* from, 18 b. 114.  
**Vri**, *imp. s.* free, deliver, 9. 231.  
 A. S. *frebn*, to free.  
**Vrpe**, *sb.* S. earth, 1 b. 25; 13.  
 303. A. S. *eorðe*.  
**Vs**, *sb.* F. use, 20. 335. Lat. *usus*.  
**Vsellez**, *sb. pl.* cinders, ashes, 13.  
 1010. A. S. *ysela*, a hot ember;  
 cf. A. S. *asce*, *ahse*, a cinder, *ash*.  
**Vte-brast**, *pt. s.* burst out, 7. 328.  
 A. S. *ût*, out, *berstan*, to burst.  
**Vtewit**, *adv.* outside, beyond (the  
 town), 7. 190. Sc. *outwith*, out-  
 side, E. *without*.  
**Vuel**, *sb.* S. evil, sickness, 1 a. 414;  
 Dep-vuel = death-sickness, last ill-  
 ness. A. S. *yfel*, *sb.* evil, *adj.* evil,  
 G. *übel*.  
**Vuele**, *adv.* ill, 1 a. 492. A. S.  
*yfele*, evilly.  
**Vul**, *pt. s.* fell, 18 b. 123.  
**Vulde**, *pt. pl.* filled, 18 b. 43.  
**Vus**, *put for* Vs, us, 13. 471; 14 a.  
 58.  
**Vyfti**, *adj.* fifty, 1 b. 48, 51.  
 A. S. *fiftig*.  
**Vyendes**, *sb. pl.* fiends, 9. 24. A. S.  
*feônd*.  
**Vyn**, *v.* to win, gain, reach, 16.  
 429.  
**Vynkit**, *pt. s.* slept, 16. 182. Lit.  
*winked*; A. S. *wincian*, to wink.

**Vtrely**, *adv.* utterly; all *vtrely* = all  
 utterly, 16. 420.

**Vysege**, *sb.* visage, 5. 5889. O.  
 F. *visaige*, F. *visage*, from Lat.  
*uisus*, appearance, *uidere*, to see.

**Vy3te**, *v.* to fight, 18 b. 79.

## W.

**W**, often used for *v* in Lowland  
 Scotch, as in *wenge* for *venge*; also  
 for *u*, as in *mwre* for *mure*, i. e.  
*moor*.

**Wa**, *sb.* woe, 2. xvii. 4; 10. 1260;  
 sua wa was him = he had such  
 woe, 7. 176. A. S. *wá*, woe;  
 Mæso-Goth. *wai!* woe!

**Wafte**, *pt. s.* lifted up, raised, 13.  
 453; wafted, bore, 13. 422. Icel.  
*veifa*, to agitate, move quickly.

**Wafullie**, *adv.* woefully, 8 a. 166.  
 See **Wa**.

**Waieur**, *sb.* wager, 5. 5598, 5601.  
 O. F. *wager*, *gagier*, to pledge,  
*gagiere*, a pledge, Low Lat.  
*uadium*, a pledge, from Lat. *uas*  
 (gen. *uad-is*), a pledge; cf. A. S.  
*wed*, a pledge. *Gage* and *wed*  
 are radically identical.

**Wait**, *v.* to watch for, 7. 34;  
 Waiten, to expect, 19. 246.  
*Wait*, *Watch*, *Wake*, are various  
 spellings of the same word; cf.  
 O. F. *gaiter*, to watch, from a  
 Teutonic root. See **Wake**.

**Waites**, *sb. pl.* watchmen, spies,  
 7. 169. O. F. *waite*, *gaite*, a  
 sentinel, from *waiter*, *gaiter*, to  
 watch; see below.

**Wake**, *v.* to watch, keep awake,  
 5. 5830; Wakan, to arouse, 13.  
 948; Waky, to watch, 9. 4;  
*pres. part.* Wakand, watching, 7.  
 50. A. S. *wacan*, to awake,  
*wacian*, to watch, Sw. *vaka*,  
 Mæso-Goth. *wakan*, to watch;  
 Sw. *wakna*, Mæso-Goth. *gawak-*  
*nan*, to be awake.

**Waking**, *sb.* watch, 17. Mar. vi.  
 48. Vulg. *uigiliam*.

- Wakynde**, *pres. part.* keeping watch, 9. 29. See **Wake**.
- Wal**, *sb.* wall, 2. xvii. 78. A.S. *weall*, *wáll*, Lat. *uallum*, a rampart.
- Wald**, *pt. s.* would, wanted, 2. xvii. 54. See **Wol**.
- Walis**, Wales, 1 a. 345.
- Walle-heued**, *sb.* well-head, spring, 13. 364. A.S. *weall*, a well, *hædfod*, head.
- Walleþ**, *pr. s.* rolls about, keeps turning about uneasily, 15. v. 71. Cf. O.E. *walsh*, insipid, Mæso-Goth. *walujan*, Lat. *uoluere*, to roll.
- Walri**, *prop. name*, St. Valeri, Walaricus, or Gualaricus, abbot; (his day is Dec. 12) 1 a. 57.
- Walt**, *pt. s.* rolled, turned, moved round (on a hinge), 13. 501. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel.
- Walt**, 12. 144. See **Welt**.
- Walter**, *v.* to roll, flow, 13. 1027; *pr. s.* Waltez, rolls; waltez of=rolls off, 13. 1037; *pt. s.* Waltered, rolled about, went to and fro, 13. 415. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, Sw. *vältra*, to roll, G. *walzen*, to roll; whence E. *waltz*.
- Waltres**, *pr. s.* wells (out), pours (forth), 13. 364. Cf. A.S. *weallan*, to well out; *wealtian*, to roll, *wealcan*, to roll; *weall*, a well; G. *welle*, a wave. See above.
- Wan**, *pron. dat. sing. neut.* which, 1 a. 238, 242; from wan=from which. A.S. *hwám*, *dat. neut.* of *hwá*, who.
- Wan**, *pt. s.* won, 1 a. 456; *pt. pl.* gained (upon them), 16. 85; Van, won, 16. 88. A.S. *winnan*, to win.
- Wan**, *sb.* weening, thought, plan, judgment, 8 b. 155. Sc. *wane*, A.S. *wén*, opinion. See **Will**.
- Wand**, *sb.* refusal, 7. 145. See **Wonde**.
- Wandreth**, *sb.* peril, 8 b. 59. Icei. *vandræði*, difficulty, (Möbius).
- Wane**, *subj. pr. pl.* wane, fail, 2. xvii. 98; *imp. pl.* 3 p. let them vanish, 2. ciii. 83. A.S. *wanian*, to wane.
- Wane**, *sb.* lessening, diminution, 6. 65. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency, want, lack; Mæso-Goth. *wans*, lacking.
- Wane**, *sb.* quantity, number; *gret wane*, a great number, 11 a. 93. See **Wone**, *sb.* a quantity.
- Wane**, *conj.* when, 6. 62.
- Wanes**, *sb. pl.* dwellings, haunts; *put for sing.* dwelling, abode, 8 b. 219. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.
- Wangeliste**, *sb.* evangelist, 8 b. 1.
- Wanhope**, *sb.* despair (lit. waning or lack of hope), 10. 2229. A.S. *wan-*, prefix signifying *want*, and *hōpa*, hope; Sw. *vanhopp*, despair.
- Wankyll**, *adj.* unstable, 8 b. 97. A.S. *wancol*, unsteady; cf. Sw. *vanka omkring*, to wander about.
- Wanne**, *adv.* when, 1 a. 310, 342; 6. 85. A.S. *hwænne*.
- Wannes**, *adv.* whence, 1 b. 15. A.S. *hwonan*, whence.
- Wantrokiyng**, *sb.* abatement, 9. 59. A.S. prefix *wan-*, want, lack, and *trucan*, to fail, abate.
- Wapnid**, *pp.* weaponed, armed, 11 b. 39. A.S. *wæpen*, a weapon; *wæpnian*, to arm.
- War**, *adj.* cautious, prudent, 4 b. 34; wary, 13. 292; aware, 20. 161. A.S. *wær*, wary, cautious; Mæso-Goth. *wars*, wary; cf. Lat. *uereor*, Gk. *ὀπάω*.
- War**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. xvii. 48, 50; 7. 39; 2 p. *s. pt. subj.* wouldst be, 8 b. 88; *subj. pt. s.* Ware þe, might be to thee, 3. 196.
- Ward**, *sb.* regard, 7. 263. A.S. *weard*, a guard, a watch; *weardian*, to take care of, keep.
- Warded**, *pp.* guarded, 12. 101. A.S. *weardian*, to guard.

- Ware**, *sb.* ware, things for sale, 19. 140. A. S. *waru*.
- Ware**, *v.* to lay out, spend, 5. 5798. A. S. *waru*, merchandise; whence the present O. E. verb seems to be formed. See above.
- Ware**, (*p*) *sb.* host, collection, 2. xvii. 30, 41. Thus *windesware* = collection of winds. Cf. *helleware*, the host of hell, Ormulum, 3593.
- Wareuore**, *adv.* for which, i. e. for it, in return, 1 a. 203.
- Wariande**, *pres. part.* varying, 10. 1447. Lat. *uariare*.
- Warie**, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 301; 1 *p. s. pr.* Warye, 1 curse, 19. 372. A. S. *wærgian*, *wyrgian*, to curse, *wirg*, wicked, *wearh*, a wicked wretch, a villain.
- Warmd**, *pp.* S. warmed, 6. 30.
- War-ne**, *conj.* if not, unless, 8 a. 220; 10. 2342. O. Fr. *ne wara*, O. Sax. *ne wari*, unless; O. E. *warn* (Hampole); *war ne* is for *ne war*; cf. A. S. *nære* (= *ne wære*) were it not. In O. Fries. we find *wera* used to mean *but*.
- Warnes**, *pr. s.* denies, refuses, 8 b. 70. See *Werne*.
- Warpen**, *v.* to throw, toss, 13. 444. A. S. *weorpan*, G. *werfen*, to throw, E. *warp*.
- Warso**, *adv.* wheresoever, 10. 2368.
- War-þoru**, *adv.* wherethrough, whereby, 1 a. 170; Ware-þoru, 1 a. 294, 432.
- Wary**, *v.* to curse, 13. 513; 1 *p. s. pr.* Warye, 19. 372. See *Warie*.
- Warysoun**, *sb.* protection, 3. 21. O. F. *warison*, *garison*, surety, protection, from *garir*, F. *guérir*, to protect, preserve; cf. Mæso-Goth. *warjan* to bid to beware, *wars*, wary. Cf. E. *garrison*.
- Wastor**, *sb.* waster, idle spend-thrift, 15. vii. 290.
- Wat**, *pron.* what, 1 a. 179, 354.
- Wat**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I wot, I know, 16. 77; *pr. s.* Wat, he knows, 8 b. 92; *pl.* Wate, they know, 10. 1432. A. S. *witan*, to know, *wit*; *pr. t. ic wát*, I wot, *hi witon*, they wot; *I wot*, like the Gk. *oîda*, is a *pt.* form with a *pres. sense*. See *Wite*, to know.
- Water**, *sb.* 6. 13; *gen. s.* Wateres, 6. 23; Wateris, 6. 35; *dat. s.* Watere, 6. 38; *pl.* Watres, 2. xvii. 33. A. S. *wæter*, Du. *water*, G. *wasser*, Gk. *ὕδωρ*.
- Watloker**, *adv. comp.* more quickly, sooner, 1 a. 25. O. E. *hwalliche*, quickly; A. S. *hwællíc*, sharp, quick; *hwæt*, sharp, *hwettan*, to sharpen, to *whet*.
- Watrand**, *pres. part.* watering, 2. ciii. 27.
- Wattri**, *adj.* poisonous, 8 b. 114. Northern spelling of *attri*, poisonous, from A. S. *attor*, poison.
- Watz**, *pt. s.* was, 13. 238. See the note.
- Wawe**, *sb.* wave, 17. Mar. v. 1; *pl.* Wawis, iv. 37; Wawes, 10. 1218; Wawez, 13. 382. A. S. *wæg*, G. *woge*, a wave; cf. Mæso-Goth. *gawagjan*, to wag.
- Waxen**, *v.* to grow, become, 3. 148; *pr. s.* Waxep, 15. v. 71; *pr. pl.* Waxen, 4 d. 15; Waxep, 4 d. 32; *pt. s.* Wax, grew, 1 b. 28; became, 5. 5689; Waxed, increased, 13. 397. A. S. *weaxan*, Mæso-Goth. *wahsjan*, to grow, increase, *wax*; cf. Gk. *αὐξάνειν*. See *Wexe*, *Wox*.
- Waxlokes**, *sb. pl.* waxlike flakes, 13. 1037. A. S. *weax*, wax, and *locc*, a lock of hair.
- Wayk**, *adj.* weak, 10. 693; Wayke, 10. 767. A. S. *wác*, weak, G. *weich*, soft; cf. G. *schwach*, weak.
- Wayte**, *v.* to watch, 13. 292; *pr. pl.* Waytes, watch, 10. 1243; wayte hire sum wicked torn = watch to do her some evil turn, 12. 148; wayte aftir = await, wait for, expect, 19. 467. See *Wait*.

- Wæðs**, *sb. pl.* waves, 13. 404.
- We**, *sb.* a little bit, a short time, 16. 182. Cf. Prov. E. *weeny*, small, G. *wenig*, little; A. S. *hwæne*, *hwêne*, a little.
- Web**, *sb.* the whole piece of *woven* cloth from which the coat was made, 15. v. 92. A. S. *web*.
- Websteris**, *sb. pl.* female weavers, 15 *pr.* 99. A. S. *webbestre*, a female weaver; *webbere*, a weaver, *webban*, to weave.
- Weddir**, *sb.* a wether, sheep, 16. 115. A. S. *wēðer*, a sheep, G. *widder*, a ram.
- Wede**, *v.* to go mad, 7. 176. A. S. *wōd*, mad, *wēdan*, to go mad.
- Weder**, *sb.* weather, 3. 168, 247; *pl.* Wedirs, 10. 1424; Wederez, storms, 13. 948. A. S. *weder*, weather; *also*, a storm.
- Wedes**, *sb. pl.* garments, 15. vi. 7. A. S. *wēd*, clothing; still preserved in phr. 'a widow's *weeds*.'
- Weeles**, *sb. pl.* waves, whirlpools, torrents, 2. xvii. 12. The Vulg. has *torrentes*. Cf. A. S. *weall*, a well, spring; G. *welle*, a wave; A. S. *wæl*, Sc. *wael*, Lancashire *weele*, a whirlpool; cf. Lat. *woluere*.
- Wees**, *pr. s.* was, 4 c. 42. A. S. *wæs*.
- Weete**, *adj. as sb.* wet, 15. vi. 21.
- Wei**, *sb.* little time, a '*wee*,' 7. 289. See **We**.
- Wei**, *sb.* S. way, 1 a. 61. A. S. *weg*, Du. and G. *weg*, Lat. *uia*.
- Weie**, *v.* to weigh, 15. v. 118.
- Weile**, 1 *p. s. pr.* bewail, 15. v. 94.
- Weizh**, *sb.* a man, warrior, 12. 281. A. S. *wig*, war, *wiga*, a warrior, man. See **Wies**.
- Wel**, 1 *p. s. pr.* will, desire, 6. 50.
- Wel**, *adv.* very, 6. 5; 12. 4; completely, 14 c. 72; *wel* more = much more, 1 a. 114; *wel* hyt ys, it is well, 18 b. 74. A. S. *wel*.
- Welde**, *v.* to rule, be master of, possess, 2. viii. 21; 12. 76; **Weld**, 12. 135; **Weld**, to have full control over his limbs, 10. 757; 1 *p. s. pr.* **Welde**, I possess, 12. 282. A. S. *wealdan*, to *wield*, govern; G. *walten*, to rule over.
- Wele**, *adv.* well, 2. cii. 28, 29; well, indeed, 2. cii. 13; 5. 5782. See **Wel**.
- Wele**, *sb.* wealth, 3. 115; joy, 4 d. 11; success, 10. 1260; prosperity, 19. 175. A. S. *wela*, *weal*, wealth, bliss.
- Welful**, *adj.* full of *weal*, blessed, 19. 451. See above.
- Welkes**, *pr. s.* withers, 10. 707. Du. and G. *welken*, to wither; cf. A. S. *wealwian* (Lat. *woluere*), to roll, *wallow*, roll up, wither.
- Welle**, *v.* to boil, 8 a. 166. A. S. *weallan*, to well up, boil.
- Welles**, *sb. pl.* wells, springs, 2. xvii. 41. A. S. *weall*, a well.
- Welt**, *pt. s.* wielded, possessed, 12. 230; used, 12. 142; **Walt**, 12. 144. See **Welde**.
- Welyen**, *v.* to wither, 2. cii. 32; *pt. s.* **Welwide**, 17 a. iv. 6. See **Welkes**.
- Wem**, *sb.* spot, blemish, 9. 149; 17 b. xiv. 2. A. S. *wem*, a spot, blemish; Mæso-Goth. *wamm*, a spot.
- Wemles**, *adj.* spotless, unblemished, 2. xiv. 3; **Wemmeles**, without blemish, 2. xvii. 63. See above.
- Wenche**, *sb.* maiden, 17. Mar. v. 39; **Wench**, vi. 28; *pl.* **Wenchis**, female companions, 15 *pr.* 51.
- Wend**. See **Wene**.
- Wende**, *v.* to turn, 9. 226; to go, 1 a. 149, 238; **Wend**, 7. 49; 12. 300; 1 *p. s. pr.* **Wende**, I turn, 4 a. 25; *pt. s.* **Wende**, went, 1 a. 57; 12. 259; *pt. pl.* **Went**, went, 7. 50; *imp. s.* **Wende**, go, 13. 471. A. S. *wendan*, to turn, *wend*, go; G. *wenden*, to turn; cf. E. *wind*.
- Wene**, 1 *p. s. pr.* I suppose, 1 a. 221; 2 *p. pr. pl.* **Wenep**, think, 3. 301; suppose (where **Wenep** is



- probably *singular*), 6. 114; *pt. s.* Wend, thought, 12. 229; *pt. pl.* Wend haf funden = thought they had found, 7. 70; Wende, esteemed, 6. 25. A.S. *wénan*, G. *wähnen*, to think, *ween*; A.S. *wén*, G. *wahn*, a fancy.
- Wenene, *adv.* whence, 1 *a.* 403. A.S. *hwonan*, whence.
- Wenge, *v.* to revenge, 7. 178; to avenge, 16. 35. F. *venger*, Lat. *uindicare*.
- Wenges, *sb. pl.* wings, 14 *c.* 134. Icel. *vængr*, Sw. *vinge*, a wing; cf. E. *swing*.
- Wente, 1 *p. s. pt.* turned, 9. 127; *pp.* Went, gone, 5. 5918. See Wende.
- Weole, *sb.* weal, happiness, 4 *d.* 35. See Wele.
- Weorþe, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayst become, 15. i. 26. See Worþe.
- Wep, *pt. s.* wept, 1 *a.* 499; 12. 50. A.S. *wépan*, to weep, *pt. t. ic weóp*; Mæso-Goth. *wopjan*, to cry out, to *whoop*.
- Wepe, *sb.* weeping, 5. 5723. A.S. *wóp*, a *whoop*, cry, lament.
- Wer, *conj.* whether, 1 *a.* 88. See Wher.
- Werd, *sb.* world, 8 *a.* 152; *gen.* Werdes, the world's, 8 *a.* 126; *b.* 79. Dan. *verden*, Sc. *ward*. See Werld.
- Were, *v.* to wear, 3. 19. A.S. *werian*.
- Were, *subj. pt. s.* might be, was, 1 *a.* 50; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mightst be, 19. 308, 457; were it = whether it were, 19. 143. A.S. *ic wæs*, I was, *subj. ic wære*, I might be.
- Were, *sb.* doubt, 5. 5678; war, 10. 1468. Du. *war*, confusion; *warren*, to confuse, entangle, embroil; hence E. *war*, confusion, battle.
- Were; either *sb.* war; or (more likely) *vb.* to defend, 11 *a.* 95. In the first case, put þam to were = prepared themselves for battle; in the second = prepared to defend themselves. See below.
- Wereden, *pt. pl.* guarded, 9. 148. A.S. *wergan*, *werian*, to defend, *wering*, a dam, bulwark, *wær*, a *weir* or *wear*.
- Werinisse, *sb.* weariness, 1 *b.* 61. A.S. *wérignes*, from *wérig*, weary; cf. G. *währen*, to endure.
- Wer-inne, *adv.* wherein, 6. 10.
- Werke, *sb.* work, 2. ciii. 51; Werk, 4 *c.* 23; *pl.* Werkes, works, 2. viii. 10, 18; 2. cii. 52. A.S. *weorc*, *werc*, Gk. *ἔργον*.
- Werld, *sb.* world, 7. 61; Werlde, 2. xvii. 42; in werld = for ever (in *saeculum*), 2. xvii. 130; in werld of werld = for ever and ever (in *saeculum saeculi*), 2. ciii. 12. A.S. *woruld*, Icel. *veröld*, world, from *ver*, a man, *öld*, age.
- Wern, *pt. pl.* were, 13. 253. A.S. *wæron*.
- Werne, *v.* to refuse, 12. 305; *subj. pr. s.* Werne, 3. 16. A.S. *wyrnan*, to refuse, *warn*; from the root of *ware*, *wary*, *beware*.
- Werp, *pt. s.* cast; hence, cast words, uttered, spake, 13. 284. See Warpen.
- Werþe, *sb.* either for Werde, fate, destiny; or, host, landlord, inn-keeper; or, worth, honour, entertainment by others, 3. 104. Cf. (1) E. *weird*, fate; (2) G. *wirth*, Du. *waard*, a host, inn-keeper; (3) E. *worth*, honour.
- Werwolf, *sb.* a man who has been turned into a wolf by enchantment, 12. 15. A.S. *wer*, a man; cf. F. *loup-garou*, which = *loup-gar-wulf* = *loup-wer-wolf*, by a curious corruption.
- Wes, *pt. s.* was, 3. 3; 16. 176. A.S. *wæs*.
- Wessche, *v.* to wash, 6. 52; *pt. s.* Wessh, washed, 19. 453. A.S. *wæscan*, *wascan*, *pt. t. ic wósc*.
- Westdel, *sb.* the west, 2. cii. 23.



- Lit. the west *part*; A. S. *dál*, a part, a *deal*.
- Wet, *pron.* what, 6. 9; 9. 73. A. S. *hwæt*.
- Wete, *sb.* wet, 6. 26. A. S. *wæt*, wet, *wæta*, moisture, *water*.
- Weþebondes, *sb. gen. sing.* of Weþebonde, woodbine, 15. vi. 9. 'Woodbinde, binde-weede, or *withie-winde*, because it windes about other plantes.'—Minshew. The Harl. MS. has *wodbyndes*.
- Weþer, *sb.* sheep, wether, 7. 275. A. S. *wēðer*; see *Weddir*.
- Weued, *sb.* altar, 1 a. 285. A. S. *wēofod*, *wēfod*, *wiofod*, *wigbed*, an altar; perhaps from A. S. *wig*, an idol, and *bed*, a bed or resting-place.
- Weueris, *sb. pl.* weavers, 15 *pr.* 99.
- Wexe, *v.* to wax, grow, 12. 124; *pt. s.* Wex, grew, 13. 235; became, 19. 563; *pt. pl.* Wex, became, 11 a. 106; *pr. s. subj.* Wex, become, 12. 266; *imp. s.* Wexe, become, 17. Mar. i. 25. See *Waxen*.
- Wexinge, *pres. part.* growing, 17. Mar. iv. 8. See above.
- Wey, *sb.* way, 1 a. 145; furlong wey=distance of a furlong, 19. 557. A. S. *weg*.
- Weyen, *pp.* weighed, 15. i. 152; 1 *p. s. pt.* Weyede, weighed, 15. v. 132. A. S. *wegan*, to weigh, *pp. gewegen*.
- Weyep, *pr. pl.* turn aside, 6. 112. Cf. A. S. *weggan*, to agitate, to *wag*, G. *bewegen*, to move; cf. E. *sway*.
- Weyl, *adv.* well, 5. 5596; well, indeed, 5. 5587; weyl ys hem=it is well for them, 5. 5743; þou art weyl=thou art in favour, 5. 5853. See *Wel*.
- Weylawey, *interj.* well away! 19. 370. A. S. *wá la wá*, woe! lo! woe!
- Weyr, *sb.* doubt, 16. 219. See *Were*.
- Weyued, *pp.* removed, swung aside, 19. 308. Icel. *veifa*, to swing; cf. E. *sway*.
- Wh-, answers to A. S. and Mæso-Goth. *hw*, Icel. *hv*.
- Wha, *pron.* who, 2. xiv. 1, 2; 2. xvii. 83. A. S. *hwá*.
- Whan, *adv.* when, 1 b. 61; 5. 5721. A. S. *hwænne*, Mæso-Goth. *hwan*.
- Whannes, *adv.* whence, 1 b. 13. A. S. *hwanon*, Icel. *hvaðan*.
- Whare, *adv.* where, 2. cii. 36. A. S. *hwær*, Mæso-Goth. *hwar*.
- What, *pron.* whatever, 12. 148; why, 17. Mar. ii. 24; what was = what did it portend, 1 b. 17.
- What-swa, whatsoever, 10. 493.
- What tyme = when, 5. 5921.
- Whaut, *pron.* whatever, 6. 32.
- Whederward, *adv.* whitherward, 5. 5918; Whederwarde so = whithersoever, 13. 422.
- Whenne, *adv.* whence, 15. vi. 16. A. S. *hwona*.
- Wher, *conj.* whether, 17. Mar. iv. 21. *Wher*, contr. from *whether*, is not uncommon.
- Wherso, *adv.* whether, 19. 294.
- Whestones, *sb. pl.* (so written in the MS.) whetstones, 18 a. 118. A. S. *hwæt-stán*, a whetstone.
- Whiche, *sb.* hutch, ark, 13. 362. A. S. *hwæcce*, a box, chest, *hutch*.
- Which, *rel. pron.* who, 20. 119; which that = who, 19. 479; cf. 19. 191.
- Whiche, *adj.* what, 1 b. 9.
- Whiderward, *adv.* whitherward, 12. 223.
- Whiles, *conj.* whilst, 3. 243. A. S. *hwil*, a time, a *while*.
- Whilk, *pron.* which, 2. xvii. 111; 2. ciii. 18; 10. 497; Whilke pat = who, he who, 2. xiv. 3. Mæso-Goth. *hwa-leiks*, which, from *hwa*, who, *leiks*, like.
- Whilom, *adv.* once, 19. 134. A. S. *hwilum*, at times, *dat. pl.* of *hwil*, a while, a time.
- Whittore, *adj. comp.* whiter, 4 a. 31. A. S. *hwit*, white.

- Who *pat*, *pron.* whoever, 6. 6.  
 Whose, *pron.* whoso, whoever, 3. 45, 203.  
 Whrohte, *pt. s.* wrought, 4 *c.* 2. See Wroght.  
 Whydyrward, *adv.* whitherward, in what direction, 5. 5818, 5820. A. S. *hwider*, whither.  
 Whyle, *adv.* for a while, 4 *a.* 41. A. S. *hwil*, a time, *hwile*, awhile.  
 Whynges, *sb. pl.* wings, 18 *b.* 102. See Wenges.  
 Wicke, *adj.* wicked, 2. xvii. 124; Wic, 8 *b.* 36.  
 Wickenes, *sb.* wickedness, 2. cii. 20, 24; *pl.* Wickenesses, 2. cii. 5.  
 Wid, *prep.* with, 6. 44. A. S. *wid*, *wið*.  
 Wies, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 208. See Weigh.  
 Wif, *sb.* S. wife, 1 *a.* 303; *gen. s.* Wiues, 1 *a.* 315.  
 Wight, *adj.* active, 11 *b.* 87. Sw. *vig*, nimble.  
 Wight, *sb.* whit, 2. viii. 15; a man, 19. 139. A. S. *wiht*, a creature, thing.  
 Wiht, *sb.* a wight, being, 15. i. 61. See above.  
 Wihtliche, *adv.* quickly, 15. ii. 184. See Wight, *adj.*  
 Wik, *adj.* wicked, 2. ciii. 83; *pl.* Wike, 8 *a.* 157. See Wicke.  
 Wike, *sb.* week, 15. vii. 243. A. S. *wice*.  
 Wiknes, *sb.* wickedness, 8 *a.* 160. See Wickenes.  
 Wildrin, *adj.* of the wilderness, 7. 216. A. S. *wild-deören*, pertaining to wild beasts; *wild-deórnes*, a place for wild beasts, a wilderness; A. S. *deór*, a deer, beast.  
 Wile, *pr. s.* directs, lit. wills, 20. 310.  
 Wilk, *pron. rel.* which, 10. 554. See Whilk.  
 Will, *adj.* at a loss, 8 *b.* 155. Sc. *will*, at a loss, Sw. *vill*, erroneously, *vilse*, astray. *Will of wan* = wandering in weening or thought, at his wit's end, at a loss what to do; cf. *will* of *vayn*, 16. 225; and note that Sc. *will* = E. *wild*.  
 Willam, William, 1 *a.* 9, 31, 37.  
 Wille, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* will, 6. 8; *pr. s.* Wile, 6. 56.  
 Wille, *sb.* will, wish; wille of dunt = choice of stroke, 1 *a.* 154; pleasure, 4 *d.* 34; after wille = according to their (or your) liking, 1 *a.* 60; 3. 247; wiþ wille = with a will, pleasantly, quickly, 4 *d.* 15; *pl.* Willes, 2. cii. 14. A. S. *will*, *willa*, a wish.  
 Willesfol, *adj.* wilful, headstrong, 1 *a.* 79. A. S. *willes ful*, full of will.  
 Wilnes, *pr. s.* desires, 12. 265; *pl.* Wilnen, long for, 12. 59; *pr. s. subj.* Wilne, wish for, 15. iii. 106. A. S. *wilnian*, to long for, *will*, longing, wish.  
 Wincestre, *sb.* Winchester, 1 *a.* 400.  
 Wink, *sb.* sleep, 15. v. 3. A. S. *wincian*, Sw. *vinke*, to beckon, *wink*.  
 Winli, *adj.* pleasant, 2. xxiii. 5. A. S. *wynlic*, joylike, pleasant; A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.  
 Winne, *v.* to win, 1 *a.* 19; to get, as in winne in sight = to get in sight, obtain a view, 12. 94. A. S. *winnan*, to contend, win, *winn*, contention.  
 Winsom, *adj.* pleasant, propitious, 2. cii. 5; Winsome, pleasant, 2. ciii. 81. A. S. *wyn-sum*, pleasant. See Winli.  
 Winter, *sb. pl.* winters, years, 12. 296. A. S. *winter*, a winter; *pl. winter*, years.  
 Wirkeing, *sb.* working, labour, 2. ciii. 52.  
 Wirkes, *pr. s.* works, 2. xiv. 4. See Werke.  
 Wis, *adj.* wise, 3. 18, 79. A. S. *wis*.  
 Wise, *sb.* manner, 1 *a.* 124.  
 Wissen, *v.* to shew, instruct, tell,

15. vi. 24; 1 *p. s. pr.* Wisse, I instruct, 15. i. 40; *pt. s.* Wissed, instructed, 12. 172; Wisside, 15. i. 72. A.S. *wissian*, to shew, instruct, make *wise*.
- Wist**, *pt. s.* knew, 12. 40; *pt. pl.* knew, 7. 69. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wit**, *prep.* with, 7. 3; 8 *b.* 36.
- Wit**, *v.* depart, 8 *a.* 114. A.S. *witan*, to depart, go far; *wid*, far, *wide*.
- Wite**, *v.* to know, 1 *a.* 351; 17. Mar. v. 43; 2 *p. pl. pr. subj.* may know, 17. Mar. ii. 10; (*probably an error for Wiste*, knew, 1 *a.* 358); 2 *p. pl. pr.* Witen, know ye, 17. Mar. iv. 13; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* Wite, thou mayest know, 12. 281; *imp. pl.* Witeþ, know ye, 20. 62. A.S. and Mæso-Goth. *witan*, Du. *weten*, G. *wissen*, to know; cf. Mæso-Goth. *witan* (a weak verb), Lat. *uidere*, to see, observe; E. *wit*, *weet*. The *pr. s.* is A.S. *ic wát*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wait*, E. *I wot*; the *pt. t.* is A.S. *ic wiste*, Mæso-Goth. *ik wissa*, E. *I wist*; A.S. *pp. witen*.
- Wite**, *sb.* blame, 20. 114. A.S. *wite*, affliction, punishment, fine; *witan*, to punish, to blame. See **Wite**, to keep.
- Wite**, *v.* to blame, 8 *b.* 85; (MS. white), 12. 304. See above.
- Wite**, *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 1 *a.* 12; Wite (him), to preserve himself, 1 *a.* 20; to protect, 12. 257; *pt. s.* Wited, took care of, 12. 176; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* guard, keep, 12. 302. The original sense is to *see, observe*; hence, to judge, blame (see **Wite**, to blame); it answers to Lat. *uidere*, Mæso-Goth. *witan* (weak verb, *pt. t. ik witaída*), to see, observe; A.S. *witan* (*pt. t. ic wítode*), to see, judge, blame; hence was formed the strong Mæso-Goth. verb *witan* (*pt. t. ik wissa*), to know; A.S. *witan* (*pt. t. ic wiste*), to know, to *wit*. See **Wite**, to know.
- Witerli**, *adv.* certainly, truly, 2. xvii. 16; Witerlye, clearly, 8 *b.* 247; Witerly, assuredly, 12. 40. Cf. Dan. *witterlig*, publicly known.
- Witesonetid**, *sb.* Whitsuntide, 1 *a.* 400.
- Witeword**, *sb.* covenant (Lat. *testamentum*), 2. cii. 40. A.S. *wit-word*, *witaword*, a counsellor's advice, the wage of law. (Bosworth.)
- Wip**, *prep.* by, 19. 475; *also with; often curiously placed, as in* to stoppe with youre euele word = to stop your evil saying with, 20. 59. A.S. *wið*.
- Wiperwin**, *sb.* S. adversary, enemy, 7. 68. *Wiper* = A.S. *wiðer*, G. *wider*, against (cf. E. *with* in *withstand*); *win* = A.S. *winna*, a fighter, from *winnan*, to contend; hence A.S. *wiðerwinna*, an enemy.
- Wip-hold**, *v.* to keep, retain, 12. 192; *pr. s.* Withhalt, withholds, 15. vi. 42; *pt. pl.* With-heolde, detained, kept, 15. ii. 204; *pp.* Withholden, kept, 14 *a.* 118.
- Wip-outen**, *prep.* without, 3. 167; Withoutyn, 5. 5937; *Wipe-oute*, 6. 65. A.S. *wið-utan*, *adv.* and *prep.* outside, without.
- With-out-forth**, *adv.* without, outside, 17. Mar. i. 45; With-outen-forth, iii. 32. Vulg. *foris*.
- Wipsegge**, *v.* gainsay, contradict, 1 *a.* 364; *pt. s.* Wip-sede, 1 *a.* 393; *pt. pl.* Wip-sede, 1 *a.* 280, 366. A.S. *wið-sæggan*, to gainsay.
- Wipstod**, *pt. s.* stood beside, stood over against (the water), or *perhaps*, stood still, 20. 144. A.S. *wið-standan*, generally with the sense of *withstand*, oppose.
- Wip-þat**, *conj.* provided that, 15. v. 57.

- Witie**, *v.* to keep, 1 *a.* 42. See **Wite**, to keep.  
**Witly**, *adv.* nimbly, 12. 259. See **Wistliche**.  
**Witow** (*put for wit þou*) know thou, 12. 68, 300. A.S. *witan*, to know.  
**Witte**, *v.* to know, 10. 813. See **Wite**.  
**Wittes**, *sb. pl.* senses, 6. 95. A.S. *wit*, mind, wit.  
**Wittow** (*for wit þow*) know thou, 12. 375. See **Witow**.  
**Witynge**, *pres. part.* knowing, 17. Mar. v. 33. See **Wite**.  
**Wiues**, *pl. pl.* wives, i. e. midwives, 1 *a.* 471; see l. 479.  
**Wiȝes**, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 239. See **Weizh**.  
**Wist**, **Wight**, 1 *a.* 419.  
**Wiȝth**, *prep.* with, 12. 163.  
**Wistliche**, *adv.* quickly, 12. 65; greatly, 12. 310; **Wiȝtli**, soon, 12. 265. Sw. *wig*, nimble, Sc. *wight*, active.  
**Wlaffyng**, *sb.* babbling, indistinctness of speech, 18 *a.* 163. A.S. *waeflan*, to babble, to *whiffle*.  
**Wlanc**, *adj.* proud, gay, 8 *b.* 97. The reading *wankyll*, unstable (A.S. *wancol*) makes better sense. See **Wlonk**.  
**Wlatez**, *pr. s. impers.* it loathes (me), i. e. I am disgusted at, 13. 305. A.S. *wlætian*, to *loathe*.  
**Wlatsome**, *adj.* loathsome, 10. 2346; **Wlatsum**, 13. 541. A.S. *wlætian*, to *loathe*, *wlætte*, nausea.  
**Wide**, *subj. pt. s.* would, 5. 5687. Here *w* = *uu* = *wu*; we sometimes find O.E. *wlf* = *wolf*; possibly *w* is here sounded like *oo* in *wool*.  
**Wlonk**, *adj.* fine, grand, 12. 80. A.S. *wlonc*, Old Sax. *wulanc*, arrogant, proud.  
**Wlyteþ**, *pr. pl.* whistle, pipe (?), 4 *d.* 11. Cf. A.S. *hlydan*, to vociferate.  
**Wo**, *adj.* sorry, 5. 5771.  
**Wo**, *adj.* sad, sorrowful; dude so *wo* = caused to be so sorrowful, 1 *a.* 102. A.S. *wā*.  
**Wo**, *pron.* who, 1 *a.* 127.  
**Wod**, *adj.* mad, 1 *a.* 69; 3. 243; 12. 36; **Wode**, 5. 5839; 10. 2224. A.S. *wōd*, Du. *woede*, Germ. *wuth*, Mæso-Goth. *wods*, mad.  
**Wode**, *sb.* wood, 4 *d.* 12, 14; **Wod**, 16. 3; *pl.* **Wodes**, 1 *a.* 356. A.S. *wudu*.  
**Wodenesse**, *sb.* madness, 17. Mar. iii. 21; **Wodnes**, 18 *b.* 38. A.S. *wōd*, mad; *wōdnes*, madness.  
**Woderoue**, *sb.* woodruff, 4 *d.* 9. A.S. *wudu-rofe*, wood-rowel, yellow asphodel. (Bosworth.)  
**Woice**, *sb.* F. voice, 7. 48.  
**Woke**, *sb.* week, 18 *a.* 101. See **Wike**.  
**Wol**, *pr. s.* will, 3. 1; 19. 663; **Wolt**, wilt, 1 *a.* 29; 3. 71; **Woltou** = wolt þou, wilt thou, 3. 35; *pr. s. subj.* **Wolle**, will, 3. 32; 4 *a.* 17; *pt. s.* **Wolde**, would, 1 *a.* 18; wished, 1 *a.* 47. A.S. *willan*, to wish, will, *pt. t.* *ic wolde*.  
**Wold**, *sb.* power, rule; at *wolde* = at command, 3. 299. A.S. *wald*, power, dominion. See **Welde**.  
**Woldustow**, *for* **Woldust** þow, wouldst thou, if thou wouldst, 15. iii. 50.  
**Wolle**, *sb.* wool, 14 *c.* 9. A.S. *wīl*.  
**Wolwes**, *sb. pl.* wolves, 10. 1228.  
**Wombe**, *sb.* womb, 1 *b.* 3; belly, 1 *a.* 120; *pl.* **Wombes**, bellies, 15 *pr.* 56. A.S. *wamb*, womb, belly.  
**Won**, *adj.* wan, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wan*.  
**Won**, *sb.* abode, 3. 106. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.  
**Won**, *pp.* won, acquired, 3. 197.  
**Wonand**, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 243. See **Wone**, vb.  
**Wonde**, *v.* to fear, hesitate, 4 *b.* 19; 4 *c.* 24; *imp. s.* **Wonde**,



- hesitate from fear, 12. 275; refrain, 6. 47. A.S. *wandian*, to fear, blench.
- Wonder, *sb. as adj.* wonderful, 20. 128, 272.
- Wonderlyche, *adv.* wonderfully, 9. 135.
- Wondrye, *v.* to wonder, 18 a. 73; *pt. pl.* Wondriden, 17. Mar. i. 27. A.S. *wundrian*.
- Wondringe, *pres. part.* wandering, 15 *pr.* 19. Spelt *wandringe* in four other MSS. A.S. *wandrian*, to wander.
- Wone, *sb.* habit, custom, 1 a. 505; 3. 6. A.S. *wuna*, O. H. G. *wone*, custom; G. *gewohnheit*, custom.
- Wone, *sb.* quantity, number, 11 b. 37. Sc. *wane*, a number of people; which seems to be merely varied from Sc. *quhoyn*, a few (A.S. *hwéne*, a little), which was afterwards extended to the notion of an indefinite number, a 'lot,' a quantity.
- Wone, *v.* to dwell, 2. xiv. 1; 2. ciii. 25; 3. 165; to abide, 15. ii. 200; Wonen, to live, 3. 25; *pr. s.* Wones, 2. cii. 26; Wons, 13. 326; Woneþ, 4 b. 37; 9. 14; *pt. s.* Woned, 12. 4; *pt. pl.* Wonede, 18 a. 154; *pp.* Woned, 5. 5914. A.S. *wunian*, G. *wohnen*.
- Woned, *pp.* waned, ebbd, 13. 496.
- Wonen, *pp.* won, 11 c. 71.
- Wonez, *sb. pl.* dwelling-places, rooms, 13. 311; habitations, 13. 375. See Wone, to dwell.
- Wonges, *sb. pl.* S. cheeks, 4 a. 26. A.S. *wang*, *wong*, G. *wange*, the cheek, jowl.
- Woning, *sb.* dwelling, 11 b. 2. A.S. *wonung*, dwelling. See Wone, to dwell.
- Wonne, *pt. pl.* S. won, 1 a. 8.
- Wonnand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 23. See Wonand.
- Wonte, *v.* to want, 4 d. 34. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency.
- Wonyande, *pres. part.* dwelling, 13. 293. See Wonand.
- Wonyed, *pt. pl.* dwelt, 13. 252. See Wone, to dwell.
- Wonyinges, *sb. pl.* dwellings, 9. 153. See Woning.
- Wook, *pt. s.* remained awake, 19. 497.
- Woon, *sb.* quantity, abundance, 18 a. 73. See Wone, a quantity.
- Woot, 1 p. s. *pr.* I wot, I know, 17. Mar. i. 24. See Wat, and Wite.
- Wop, *sb.* weeping, 9. 62. A.S. *wóp*, E. *whoop*. See Wepe.
- Worc, *sb.* work, 1 b. 65; *dat. s.* Worke, 1 b. 62. See Werke.
- Worche, *v.* to work; worche on = work or act according to, 12. 257.
- Word, *sb.* (for World), world, 15. i. 37. Cf. *ward* for *warld* (= world) in Old Lowland Scotch. See Werd.
- Wordle, *sb.* world, 1 b. 29; *pl.* Wordles, worlds; in wordles of wordles (Lat. *in sæcula sæculorum*) for ever and ever, 9. 200. See World.
- Wore, *sb.* weir; or, the sea, 4 a. 38, A.S. *wær*, a weir; also, the sea. The idea seems to refer to the ceaseless flow of water over a weir.
- Wormes, *sb. pl.* reptiles, 2. ciii. 58; serpents, 8 b. 179. A.S. *wyrm*, Lat. *uermis*.
- Wornde, *pt. s.* refused, 1 b. 40. See Werne.
- Worow, *v.* to worry, 10. 1229. G. *würgen*, Sc. *worry*, to strangle. See the note.
- Worre, *sb.* war, 1 a. 363, 524. M. H. G. *werre*, Du. *war*, confusion. See Were, doubt.
- Worri, *v.* to worry, make war, 1 a. 310, 324; *pt. pl.* Worrede, 1 a. 318, 325. See above.
- Worschipeth, *pr. pl.* honour, 15. iii. 12.
- Worscheupe, *sb.* worship, i. e. honour, 15. i. 8.



- Wortes**, *sb. pl.* vegetables, 15. vii. 296; **Wortis**, plants, 17. Mar. iv. 32.
- Worþe**, *v.* to become, grow up, 12. 327; *pr. s.* **Worþ**, shall be, 15. i. 168; becomes, or will be, 15. ii. 179; *pt. s.* **Worþ**, became, 1 b. 12; *pr. s. subj.* **Worþ**, may be, 15. iii. 34; *pr. s.* **Worþeþ**, is reckoned as being, 6. 146; *imp. pl.* **Worþez**, become, grow, 13. 521. A. S. *weorðan*, G. *werden*, Mæso-Goth. *wairthan*, to become.
- Worþli**, *adj.* worthy, dear, 12. 138 (the MS. has this form very frequently; in l. 138 it is miswritten *worli*); **Worþelych**, noble, 13. 471. A. S. *wurðlic*, worthy.
- Worþssipe**, *sb.* worship, 9. 121. A. S. *wurðscipe*.
- Wo-so**, *pron.* whoso, 1 a. 367, 389.
- Wossen**, *pt. pl.* washed, 15. ii. 196.
- Wot**, *pr. s.* knows, 1 a. 223; 3. 116; god wot = God knows, 19. 195. A. S. *ic wāt*, I know, þu *wāst*, thou knowest, he *wāt*, he knows; from *witan*, to know. See **Wite**, to know.
- Wou**, *sb.* wrong, harm, 1 a. 364, 378; **Wowe**, 1 a. 459. A. S. *wōh*, *wóg*, a bending, an error, wrong; *wōh*, *adj.* bent, curving; cf. Mæso-Goth. *unwahs*, without fault, blameless.
- Wounder**, *sb.* wonder, 1 b. 11; *adv.* wonderfully, 4 d. 32. A. S. *wundor*.
- Wowe**, *sb.* wall, 15. v. 136. A. S. *wāh*.
- Woweth**, *pr. s.* woos, 19. 589; *pr. pl.* **Woweþ**, woo, 4 d. 31; **Wowes**, 4 d. 19. A. S. *wógan*, to woo.
- Wowyng**, *sb.* a wooing, 4 a. 37. See above.
- Wox**, *pt. s.* grew, became, 20. 325; *pp.* grown (lit. waxed), 12. 109. See **Wexe**.
- Wojt** = wot, *pr. s.* 1 p. I know, 6. 45. See **Wot**.
- Wrac**, *sb.* vengeance, 8 b. 188. See **Wrake**.
- Wraht**, *pt. s.* wrought, worked, 4 c. 35. See **Wrought**.
- Wrak**, *sb.* wreck, 19. 513. **Du. wrak**, *adj.* cracked, broken; **wrak**, *sb.* a wreck.
- Wrake**, *sb.* vengeance, 13. 235, 386; **ta wrake** = take vengeance, 7. 182; misery, 8 b. 59. A. S. *wræc*, vengeance, *wracu*, revenge, pain, *wreacan*, to wreak.
- Wrakful**, *adj.* full of vengeance, 13. 302. See **Wrake**.
- Wrangwis**, *adj.* evil, 7. 167. *Wrong-wise*, as opposed to *right-wise* (E. *righteous*).
- Wrangwislie**, *adv.* wrongly, 8 a. 247. See above.
- Wrangwisnes**, *sb.* iniquity, 8 b. 50.
- Wrastlede**, *pt. pl.* wrestled, 1 a. 116. A. S. *wræstlian*, to wrestle, *wræstan*, to writhe, *wrest*.
- Wrath**, *adj.* wroth, angry, 2. xvii. 22. A. S. *wrāð*, *sb.* wrath, *adj.* wroth.
- Wrappede**, *pt. s.* angered, 1 a. 398. A. S. *wrāðian*, to be angry.
- Wrappē-lees**, *adj.* wrathless, 4 c. 48.
- Wrecche**, *sb.* a miserable thing, 3. 202. A. S. *wræcca*, *sb.* a wretch, *adj.* miserable; *wræc*, revenge, misery. See **Wrake**, **Wreche**.
- Wrecchede**, *sb.* wretchedness, misery, 1 a. 188. *Wrecchede* = *wrecche-hede* = *wretch-hood*, misery.
- Wreche**, *adj.* wretched, 8 b. 215; **Wrecche**, 19. 285.
- Wreche**, *sb.* vengeance, 1 a. 492; 19. 679. See **Wrake**.
- Wreke**, *v.* to take vengeance on, 7. 395; *pp.* **Wreken**, avenged, 15. ii. 169. A. S. *wreacan*, to revenge, *wreak*. See above.

- Wreker, *sb.* avenger, 2. viii. 8.  
See above.
- Wrekes, *sb. pl.* vengeance, 2. xvii. 119. See Wreche.
- Wrenche, *sb.* deceit, stratagem, 1 *a.* 118; *pl.* Wrenchez, deceits, 13. 292. A.S. *wrence*, deceit.
- Wreten, *pp.* written, 10. 489.
- Wreth, *sb.* wrath, 2. xvii. 44. See Wrath.
- Wreth, *v.* to be angry, 2. cii. 17.  
See Wrappede.
- Wrethful, *adj.* wrathful, 8 *b.* 188.
- Wrick, *sb.* vengeance, 7. 409. See Wreche.
- Wrickede, *pt. s.* wriggled, 1 *b.* 82.  
Cf. A.S. *wrigan*, to move towards; also E. *writhe*, *wring*, *wrinkle*.
- Wring, *subj. pr. s.* press, well out, force its way, 7. 324. A.S. *wringan*, to wring, press.
- Writte, *sb.* writing, 7. 25, 27, 29. A.S. and E. *writ*.
- Wroght, *pt. s.* wrought, 2. cii. 52; *pp.* 5. 5640. A.S. *wyrcan*, to work, *pt. s.* *worhte*, *pp.* *geworht*.
- Wrong, *pt. s.* wrung, 15. ii. 212; *v.* 68; 19. 606; *pl.* Wrongen, wrung, dried, 15. ii. 196. See Wring.
- Wrot, *pt. s.* wrote, 4 *c.* 3.
- Wropely, *adv.* angrily, wrathfully, 13. 949; Wroply, 13. 280; Wropliche, 15. v. 68.
- Wropt = wroth, 3. 112.
- Wropte, *pt. s.* wrought, 1 *a.* 364; *pl.* 1 *a.* 121. See Wroght.
- Wryte, *pp.* written, 5. 5633. A.S. *writan*, *pp.* *writen*.
- Wrypez, *pr. pl.* writhe, wriggle, 13. 533.
- Wu, *adv.* how, 1 *a.* 188. A.S. *hū*, *hwu*.
- Wuch, *adj.* which, what, 1 *a.* 8.
- Wuld, *pt. s.* would, 5. 5819, 5833; *subj. pt. pl.* 5. 5652. See Wol.
- Wule, *sb.* while, 1 *a.* 184; *pe* wule = whilst, 1 *a.* 96, 110, 418. A.S. *hwil*, a while, time.
- Wune, *pp.* won, 5. 5944.
- Wunne, *sb. gen. sing.* of joy, 4 *d.* 35. A.S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.
- Wunt, *adj.* wont, 5. 5874, 5882. A.S. *wune*, custom; *wunian*, to dwell, *pp.* *wunod*, whence *wont* has been formed; cf. Dan. *vane*, custom, *vant*, wont.
- Wurchep, *pr. s.* works, 4 *c.* 49.
- Wurne, *v.* to refuse, 1 *a.* 230. See Werne.
- Wurscheped, *pp.* honoured, 5. 5852. A.S. *wurðscipe*, worship (lit. worthship).
- Wurpe, *adj.* worth, worthy, 1 *a.* 44, 224; Wurpy, 5. 5851. A.S. *wurð*, worth, *wurðe*, worthy.
- Wussche, 1 *p. s. pr.* wish, 15. v. 92. A.S. *wiscan*, to wish.
- Wuste, 1 *p. s. pt.* knew, 15 *pr.* 12; Wust, 15. iii. 52; *pt. s.* Wuste, 1 *a.* 11. See Wist.
- Wycke, *adj.* bad, 3. 179. See Wicke.
- Wydene, *adv.* wide, far, 15 *pr.* 4. A.S. *wide*, Icel. *viða*, *adv.* widely.
- Wydewhere, *adv.* far and wide, 19. 136.
- Wydowande, (or Wyndowande), *pres. part.* withering, dry, 13. 1048. North. Prov. E. *winny*, to dry; cf. *winnow*, and Sc. *windlestrae*, a dry stem of grass.
- Wyht, *sb.* wight, 4 *d.* 36; creature, 20. 134; Wyght, 19. 474. A.S. *wiht*, a creature; Du. *wicht*, a child.
- Wyght, *adj.* nimble, active, 10. 689. See Wight.
- Wykes, *sb. pl.* weeks, 15. ii. 204.
- Wykked, *adj.* bad, wicked, 5. 5647. See Wicke.
- Wylde, *adj.* as *sb. pl.* wild deer, 13. 387; wild animals, 13. 503.
- Wyle, *sb.* while, 1 *b.* 63. A.S. *hwil*, a time.
- Wylger, *adj. or adv.* wilder, or more wildly, 13. 375. (Apparently an error for *wylder*).

Wylle, *sb.* will; *myd* guode wylle = willingly, without gainsaying, 9. 221.

Wylles-uol, *adj.* wilful (lit. full of will), 9. 9. See Willesfol.

Wylny, *v.* to desire, 9. 22; *pr. pl.* Wylneþ, 9. 116; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* Wylne, 15. vii. 246. See Wilnes.

Wynnyge, *sb.* desire, yearning after, 9. 97. See above.

Wylsfully, *adv.* wilfully, wrongly, 13. 268. See Willesfol.

Wynne, *v.* to win, 6. 131. A. S. *winnan*, to fight, win.

Wynt, *sb.* S. wind, 15. v. 14.

Wynþord, *sb.* S. vineyard, 4 c. 2.

Wyrle, or rather Wyrles, *pr. s.* whirls, flies, 13. 475. Cf. A. S. *hweorfan*, to turn.

Wys, *adj.* wise, 3. 10, 17. See Wis.

Wyse, *sb.* wise, quality, 6. 35; *dat.* wise, manner, 19. 153. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*, F. *guise*.

Wyssen, *v.* to instruct, inform, 15. iii. 17; *pt. s.* Wysed, sent, directed, 13. 453. A. S. *wissian*, to instruct. See Wissen.

Wyste, *pt. s. subj.* might know, 93. See below.

Wyte, *v.* to know, 15. iii. 112; *pr. pl.* know, 14 a. 74; *pr. s.* Wyst, knew, 5. 5849; *pt. pl. subj.* Wysten, would know, 14 c. 55. See Wite, to know.

Wytene, *gerund*, to know; *ich do you to wytene*, I do you to wit, I cause you to know, 9. 38. A. S. *ic dó éow to witanne*, I do you to wit. See above.

Wyter, *adj.* wise, 4 a. 29. Sw. *witter*, learned; cf. A. S. *witol*, wise, from *wit*, wit.

Wyteþ, *pr. pl.* know, 9. 183. See Wite, to know.

Wypdraþþ, *pr. s.* withdraws, 9. 11; *pt. s. subj.* Wypdroþe, should withdraw, 9. 25.

Wypþede, *pt. s. subj.* should with-

say, deny, refuse entrance, 9. 26.

A. S. *wiðsæggan*, to gainsay.

Wyþe, *sb.* person, being, 13. 280; *pl.* Wyþez, men, 13. 235. See Wijes, Weiþh.

## Y.

Y-, *prefix*, answering to G. and A. S. *ge-*, Mæso-Goth. *ga-*. It is usually prefixed to past participles, but also to past tenses (see Ylaste), present tenses (see Yknaup, Yleue), adjectives (see Ylyche), and adverbs (see Ylome).

Yald, 1 *p. s. pt.* yielded, 8 a. 244.

A. S. *gyldan*, *gildan*, to pay, *pt. t. ic geald*; cf. Icel. *gjalda*. Mæso-Goth. *gildan*, to pay; cf. E. *yield*, *gild*.

Yare, *adv.* readily, soon, 7. 107; quickly, 8 b. 9. A. S. *gearo*, ready, *gearwian*, to prepare, *gearwa*, clothing, preparation, *gear*.

Yates, *sb. pl.* gates, 2. xxiii. 15, 17, 21. A. S. *geat*, a gate, door; prov. E. *yate*, *yett*.

Yban, obviously a mistake of the scribe for Liban, Lebanon, 2. ciii. 36.

Ybe, *pp.* been, 18 a. 89. A. S. *gebeón*, been, from *beón*, to be.

Ybore, *pp.* carried, 1 a. 204; born, 1 a. 247. A. S. *geboren*, born, *geberan*, *beran*, to bear; Mæso-Goth. *gabairan*, to bear.

Ybounde, *pp.* bound, 19. 361.

Ybroke, *pp.* broken, 18 b. 7.

Ybrozt, *pp.* brought, 1 a. 392, 496. A. S. *gebroht*, *pp.* of *bringan*, to bring.

Ybuld, *pp.* built, 18 b. 91. Cf. A. S. *byldan*, to build.

Yhabbe = *ich habbe*, I have, 4 a. 40.

Ycham = *ich am*, I am, 4 d. 23.

Y-charged, *pp.* loaded, 12. 182.

F. *charger*, Low Lat. *carricare*, to.

- load, carry, from Lat. *carrus*, a car.
- Yche**, *adj.* same, 5. 5607, 5781, 5943. A. S. *ylc*, same.
- Ychoone**, i. e. each one, 15. iii. 98.
- Y-clepud**, *pp.* called, 12. 121. A. S. *clypian*, *geclypian*, to call, *pp.* *clypod*, *geclypod*.
- Ycrowned**, *pp.* crowned, 9. 143. From Lat. *corona*.
- Yeristned**, *pp.* baptized, 19. 240.
- Ydemd**, *pp.* doomed, judged, adjudged, 9. 222. A. S. *déman*, *gedéman*, Mæso-Goth. *gadamjan*, to judge; cf. Gk. *θέμω*.
- Y-diȝt**, *pp.* dight, ordered, 9. 29. A. S. *dihtan*, to arrange, *pp.* *gediht*.
- Ydo**, *pp.* done, made, 1 a. 15, 136; done, 18 b. 126. A. S. *dón*, to do, *pp.* *gedón*.
- Y-dolue**, *pp.* dug through, broken into, 9. 15. A. S. *delfan*, to dig, *pp.* *dolfen*.
- Ydon**, *pp.* done, 4 c. 11. See **Ydo**.
- Ye**, *adv.* yea, 19. 417. A. S. *gea*.
- Ye** (*yē*), *sb.* eye, 19. 280; *pl.* Yen, 19. 671. A. S. *éage*, *pl.* *éagian*; Du. *oog*, G. *auge*, Mæso-Goth. *augo*, Lat. *oc-ulus*.
- Yede**, *pt. s.* went, 9. 240. A. S. *éðde*, I went, Mæso-Goth. *iddja*, I went; cf. Lat. *eo*, I go, Gk. *εἶμι*. The A. S. for to go is *gán*, Mæso-Goth. *gaggan*.
- Yef**, *conj.* if, 9. 3. Icel. *ef*, if; cf. Icel. *ef*, doubt, Suio-Goth. *yefswa*, to doubt.
- Yefþ**, *pr. s.* gives, 9. 27. A. S. *gifan*, to give.
- Yeire**, *sb.* S. year, 7. 4, 5; *pl.* Yeir, 7. 50. See **Yere**.
- Yelderes**, *sb. pl.* debtors, 9. 230. Lit. *yielders*, payers; A. S. *geldan*, *gildan*, to pay. See **Yald**.
- Yeldinges**, *sb. pl.* yieldings, payments, debts, trespasses, 9. 230.
- Yem**, *v.* to guard, take care of, 8 b. 250; 1 p. s. *pt.* ȝemed, I kept, 2. xvii. 59. A. S. *gýman*, to take care of, Mæso-Goth. *gaumjan*, to see, observe; cf. Prov. E. *gumption*.
- Yen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 19. 552. See **Eghe**.
- Yere**, *sb.* S. year, 7. 38; *pl.* 7. 7. A. S. *geár*, *gér*, a year, *pl.* *geár*; Mæso-Goth. *jer*, Du. *jaar*, G. *jahr*. See **Yeire**.
- Yet**, *conj.* moreover, 2. viii. 17. A. S. *gét*, *gýt*.
- Y-ete**, *pp.* eaten, 3. 101. A. S. *etan*, to eat, *pp.* *eten*, *geeten*; cf. G. *essen*, to eat, *pp.* *gegessen*.
- Yeue**, *imp. s.* 3 p. may (he) give, 19. 284, 602; *pp.* Yeuen, given, 19. 333, 444. A. S. *gifan*, to give, *pp.* *gifen*. See **ȝeue**.
- Yfere**, *adv.* together, 19. 394. See **Infere**.
- Yfroted**, *pp.* rubbed, 18 a. 32. F. *frotter*, to rub; from Lat. *fricare*.
- Ygo**, *pp.* gone, 19. 599. A. S. *gán*, to go; *pp.* *gegangen*, *gegán*.
- Yhadde**, *pp.* had, 18 b. 95.
- Yhalȝed**, *pp.* hallowed, 9. 227. A. S. *hálgian*, *gehálgian*, to consecrate; *pp.* *gehálgod*.
- Yhat**, *pp.* heated, made hot, 18 a. 33. A. S. *hátian*, to become hot.
- Yhe**, *pron.* ye, 2. xxiii. 16, 17, 22. A. S. *ge*. See **ȝe**.
- Yhelde**, *v.* render, repay, 2. xvii. 58; Yheld, to yield, 10. 1826. See **Yald**.
- Yhemes**, *pr. pl.* keep, 2. cii. 40. See **Yem**.
- Yhent**, *pp.* caught, 4 a. 9. A. S. *hentan*, to hunt after, to catch, seize.
- Yhere**, *sb. pl.* years, 10. 741.
- Yherninges**, *sb. pl.* desires, 2. cii. 9. A. S. *geornung*, an endeavour; *geornian*, to desire, *yearn* for; *georn*, eager; Mæso-Goth. *gairnjan*, to yearn after, G. *begehren*.
- Yhit**, *adv.* yet, 2. ciii. 78; moreover, 10. 539.
- Yhode**, *pt. s.* went, 2. xvii. 18; *pl.* 2. xvii. 115. See **Yod**, **Yede**.



- Yholde**, *pp.* held, kept, 18 *b.* 9.  
**Yhonged**, *pp.* hung, suspended, 18 *a.* 88. A.S. *hón*, to hang up, *hangian*, to hang.  
**Yhousled**, *pp.* supplied with the sacramental bread and wine, 18 *b.* 100. A.S. *húselian*, to administer the sacrament, *húsel*, *húsl*, sacrament, offering, Mæso-Goth. *hunsł*, a sacrifice. .  
**Yhouthē**, *sb.* youth, 2. *cii.* 10; Yhowthe, 10. 7815. A.S. *geogud*.  
**Yhung**, *adj.* young, 10. 437.  
**Yhurt**, *pp.* hurt, 18 *b.* 123.  
**Y-hyerð**, *pp.* heard, 9. 68. A.S. *hýran*, *gehýran*, *pp.* *hýred*, *gehýred*.  
**Y-hyreþ**, *imp. pl.* hear ye, 9. 74. A.S. *gehýran*, to hear.  
**Y-hyt**, *pp.* hit, 18 *b.* 122.  
**Yhyzt**, *pp.* ordained, 18 *a.* 75. A.S. *hátan*, to command, ordain; *pp.* *hátan*; Icel. *heita*, to promise, *pp.* *heitið*; Mæso-Goth. *haitan*, *pp.* *haitans*. The *pp.* was confused with the *pt. t.* *ic heht*.  
**Yif**, *imp. s.* give, 19. 562. A.S. *gifan*, to give; *imp. s.* *gif*.  
**Ykend**, *pp.* engendered, 9. 238. A.S. *cennan*, to beget, *pp.* *ge-cenned*.  
**Y-knauf**, *pr. s.* knows, 9. 22; *pp.* Yknowe, known, 19. 314. A.S. *cnáwan*, *gecnáwan*, to know, Mæso-Goth. *gakunnan*.  
**Ykuenct**, *pp.* quenched, 9. 67. A.S. *cuwencan*, to quench; *pp.* *cuwuncen*.  
**Ylaste**, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 *a.* 96. A.S. *gelæstan*, to last; *pt. t.* *ic gelæste*.  
**Yleft**, *pp.* left off, 18 *a.* 190.  
**Ylent**, *pp.* approached, arrived; *y lent me on* = come upon me, 4 *a.* 28. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, *pp.* *gelanded*; hence *y lent* is for *ylanded*.  
**Ylared**, *pp.* taught, 3. 69. A.S. *læran*, to teach; *pp.* *læred*, *gelæred*.  
**Yleue**, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 243. A.S. *geleáfan*, *gelyfan*, G. *glauben*, Du. *gelooven*, to believe.  
**Ylle**, *sb.* ill, malice, 5. 5660. Icel. *illr*, *adj.* evil, bad.  
**Y-lokked**, *pp.* locked in, 14 *c.* 44.  
**Ylome**, *adv.* frequently, 3. 72. A.S. *gelóme*, often.  
**Ylondes**, *sb. pl.* islands, 18 *a.* 94. A.S. *igland*, an *iland*, now misspelt *island*, from confusion with *isle* from Lat. *insula*.  
**Y-lore**, *pp.* lost, 5. 5788. A.S. *leósan*, to lose; *pp.* *loren*; cf. E. *lorn*, *forlorn*.  
**Ylyche**, *adj.* like, 3. 219; *pl.* Ylyche, similar, 9. 179. A.S. *gelic*, Mæso-Goth. *galeiks*, like.  
**Ymaked**, *pp.* made, 1 *b.* 58; Ymake (*a very unusual form*) 4 *a.* 16; Ymad, 1 *a.* 10; 9. 93; Ymaad, 19. 693. A.S. *macian*, *gemacian*, to make, *pp.* *macod*, *gemacod*.  
**Ymarled**, *pp.* covered with marl, 18 *a.* 27. Du. *mergel*, marl.  
**Ymelled**, *pp.* mixed, 18 *a.* 152. O.F. *mesler*, to mix; from Low Lat. *misculare*, Lat. *miscere*.  
**Y-mengd**, *pp.* mingled, mixed, 6. 43. A.S. *mengian*, to mix; *pp.* *gemengde*, *gemenged*.  
**Ynemned**, *pp.* named, 9. 122. A.S. *nemnan*, *genemnian*, to name; *pp.* *nemned*, *genemned*; cf. Mæso-Goth. *ganamjan*, to give a name to.  
**Ynkurly**, *adv.* entirely, 16. 183.  
**Ynne**, *adv.* in, 3. 79. A.S. *innan*, within.  
**Ynoh**, *adv.* enough, 3. 115; 4 *a.* 13; Ynou, 1 *a.* 73; Ynou3, 1 *b.* 4; Ynow, 14 *c.* 29; 18 *a.* 157. A.S. *genoh*, G. *genug*, enough.  
**Ynowe**, *adj. pl.* enough, 1 *a.* 151; Ynow, 19. 255. Mæso-Goth. *ganohs*, *adj.* sufficient; A.S. *genoh*, *adj.* sufficient. (Grein.)  
**Yod**, *pt. s.* went, 8 *b.* 221; *pl.*



- Yode, walked, went afoot, 7. 53.  
See Yhode, Yede.
- Yond, *adj.* yon, yonder, 7. 57;  
*adv.* yonder, 12. 263. A. S.  
*geond*, *adv.* beyond; Mæso-Goth.  
*jains*, G. *jener*, D. *jene*, that one;  
and see 3one.
- Yore, *adv.* of old, formerly, 19.  
272. A. S. *geara*, formerly.
- Youre, *apparently for* Yeare, ear,  
9. 75.
- Yowthe, *sb.* youth, 19. 163. A. S.  
*geoguð*.
- Yprayed, *pp.* prayed, asked, 18 b.  
133.
- Yprimisined, *pp.* marked for the  
first time with the sign of the  
cross, 6. 142. O. F. *primseigner*,  
to sign with the cross for the first  
time; Lat. *primus*, first, *signare*,  
to sign. See Ormulum, l. 18143.
- Y-pyned, *pp.* tormented, 9. 70;  
crucified, 9. 239. A. S. *pinan*, to  
torment, *pp.* *pinéd*.
- Yre, *sb.* iron, 18 a. 50. A. S. *íren*,  
*ísen*, G. *eisen*.
- Yrokked, *pp.* rocked, 18 a. 170.
- Yschape, *pp.* shaped, turned, 18 a.  
118. A. S. *sceapan*, *scapan*, to  
shape; *pp.* *sceapen*, *gesceapen*.
- Yschaue, *pp.* shaven, 18 b. 66.
- Yschette, *pp.* shut, 19. 560. A. S.  
*scyttan*, to shut.
- Yschore, *pp.* shorn, 18 b. 67.  
A. S. *sceran*, to shear; *pp.* *scoren*,  
*gescoren*.
- Yse, *dat. sing. of* Ys, ice, 6. 33.  
A. S. *ís*, G. *eis*, Du. *ijs*.
- Yse, *v.* to see, 1 a. 283; *pt. s.*  
Ysey, saw, 1 a. 49; 1 *p.* Yze3, I  
saw, 9. 60; 2 *p.* Yse3e þe=thou  
sawest for thyself, 9. 54; *pp.*  
Yseye, seen, 18 a. 90; Yso3e, 9.  
34. A. S. *geseón*, to see, *pt. t. ic*  
*geseáh*, or *ic geséh*; *pp.* *geségen*.
- Y-sent, *pp.* sent, 18 b. 56, 98.
- Yset, *pp.* set; yset op=set up,  
18 b. 1.
- Yslawe, *pp.* slain, 18 b. 131; 19.  
484. A. S. *sleán*, to smite, *pp.*  
*slegen*, *geslagen*.
- Ysnyt, *pp.* cleaned, wiped, 1 b. 91.  
A. S. *snytan*, to clean the nose or  
*snout*.
- Ysode, *pp.* boiled, 18 a. 103. A. S.  
*seoðan*, to seethe, *pp.* *soden*, *ge-*  
*soden*, *sodden*.
- Ysoht, *pp.* sought, 3. 27. A. S.  
*sécan*, to seek; *pp.* *gesóht*.
- Yso3e, *pp.* seen, 9. 34. See Yse.
- Yspoused, *pp.* espoused, 18 b. 4.
- Yspronge, *pp.* sprinkled, 18 a. 92.  
A. S. *springan*, to spring, spread  
out, *pp.* *sprungen*; *sprengan*, to  
sprinkle, *pp.* *sprenged*. The  
former form is here followed.
- Ysseawed, *pp.* shewed, shewn,  
revealed, 9. 145. A. S. *sceáwian*,  
*gesceáwian*, to shew, *pp.* *sceáwod*,  
*gesceáwod*.
- Ystyked, *pp.* stuck, pierced, 18 b.  
127.
- Yswore, *pp.* sworn, 18 b. 73.
- Ytaryed, *pp.* tarried, 18 b. 36.
- Ytake, *pp.* taken, 19. 556.
- Yta3t, *pp.* taught, 9. 150. A. S.  
*tæcan*, *getæcan*, to teach; *pp.*  
*táht*, *getáht*.
- Ytend, *pp.* kindled, 18 a. 34. A. S.  
*tendan*, to kindle.
- Ytold, *pp.* told, 1 a. 246; ac-  
counted, 3. 119; esteemed, 18 a.  
174. A. S. *tellan*, to tell; *pp.*  
*geteald*.
- Ytornd, *pp.* turned, 18 b. 104. F.  
*tourner*, to turn.
- Yþez, *sb. pl.* waves, 13. 430. A. S.  
*þǽ*, *yðu*, a wave.
- Y-þorsse, *pp.* struck, blinded, 9.  
111. A. S. *þerscan*, to thresh,  
beat; *pp.* *þorscen*.
- Yuele, *sb.* evil, sickness, illhealth,  
17. Mar. ii. 17; *pl.* Yuels, evils,  
ills, 10. 691.
- Yueþ, *imp. pl.* give ye, 9. 74. Read  
*yiueþ*.
- Yvsed, *pp.* F. used, 18 a. 175.  
Lat. *uti*, to use.

- Ywis**, *adv.* certainly, 1 *a.* 207, 287. A.S. *gewis*, *adj.* certain (Grein); Du. *gewis*, *adj.* certain; Du. *gewis*, G. *gewiss*, *adv.* certainly.
- Ywoned**, *pp.* accustomed, wont, 18 *a.* 186. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell, remain, *pp.* *wunod*; *gewunian*, to dwell, to be accustomed, *pp.* *gewunod*; whence E. *wont* (for *woned*). See **Wunt**.
- Y-worþe**, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* may (it) become, may (it) come to pass, 9. 228. A.S. *weorðan*, G. *werden*, to come to pass.
- Ywryte**, *pp.* written, 9. 199; *Ywriten*, 19. 191. A.S. *writan*, *gewritan*, to write; *pp.* *writen*, *gewriten*.
- Ywys**, *adv.* certainly, 15. iii. 101. See **Ywis**.
- Ywyteþ**, *imp. pl.* know ye, 9. 3. A.S. *witan*, *gewitan*, to wit, to know. See **Wite**, to know.
- Y3en**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 5. 5614, 5886. A.S. *eāge*, *pl.* *eāgan*.
- Y3eue**, *pp.* given, 3. 101. A.S. *gifan*, to give; *pp.* *gifen*.
- Yze3**, 1 *p. s. pt.* I saw, 9. 72. See **Yse**.
- Y-3yrned**, *pp.* desired, longed for, 4 *a.* 40. A.S. *geornian*, to yearn for.
- Yzed**, *pp.* said, 9. 196. A.S. *secgan*, to say; *pp.* *gesæd*.
- Yzi**, *v.* to see, 9. 127; *Yzy*, 9. 142; *pt. pl.* *Yze3en*, saw, 9. 135; *pp.* *Yso3e*, seen, 9. 34; *Yzo3e*, 9. 95. See **Yse**.
- 3.**
- 3 at the beginning of words is sounded like **Y**, and is convertible with it.
- 3a**, *adv.* yes, 12. 268. A.S. *gea*, G. Du. and Mæso-Goth. *ja*.
- 3af**, *pt. s.* gave, 1 *a.* 88; 15. ii. 198. See **Gaf**.
- 3al**, *pt. s.* yelled, 1 *b.* 83. A.S. *gyllan*, *giellan*, to yell; *pt. t. ic* *gyllede*; Du. *gillen*, to scream, G. *gellen*, to make a shrill noise.
- 3ald**, *pt. s.* yielded; hence, returned, 16. 117. See **Yald**.
- 3are**, *adv.* yare, ready, 1 *a.* 55. See **Yare**.
- 3arkedede**, *pt. pl.* prepared, 1 *a.* 92. A.S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make yare or ready. See **Yare**.
- 3arm**, *sb.* cry, 13. 971. W. *garm*, shout, outcry.
- 3arnand**, *pres. part.* yearning, seeking, 16. 11. See **Yherninges**.
- 3ate**, *sb.* gate, 5. 5604, 5909; 14 *b.* 11; *pl.* *3ates*, 18 *a.* 85. See **Yates**.
- 3aue**. See **3yue**.
- 3e**, *adv.* yea, 1 *a.* 380; 5. 5793; 13. 347. See **3a**, and **Ye**.
- 3e**, *pron.* ye, 1 *a.* 2; 6. 119. A.S. *ge*.
- 3e** = *he*, 6. 98.
- 3edde**, *v.* to play, sing, 15. i. 138. A.S. *giddian*, to sing, *gidd*, a song; Chaucer has *yeddinges*.
- 3ede**, *pt. s.* went, 5. 5710, 5716; *pt. pl.* *3ede*, went, 5. 5777. See **Yede**.
- 3ederly**, *adv.* quickly, soon, 13. 463. A.S. *edre*, quickly.
- 3ef**, *conj.* if, 3. 66; 6. 41. See **Yef**.
- 3ef**, *pt. s.* gave, 1 *a.* 43; 4 *c.* 55; 6. 81. See **3af** and **3eue**.
- 3eid**, *pt. pl.* went, 16. 149. See **Yede**.
- 3elde**, *v.* to render, 5. 5640; to yield, requite, 12. 321; *pr. s.* *3eldes*, returns, 12. 234; *pr. pl.* *3elden*, pay, 14 *c.* 61; *pt. s.* *3elde*, repaid, 17. Ps. cii. 10; *pr. s. subj.* *3eld*, requite, 12. 319. See **Yald**.
- 3eldingus**, *sb. pl.* (lit. yieldings), repayings, 17. Ps. cii. 2. Vulg. *retributiones*. See **Yheldinges**.
- 3eme**, *sb.* heed, 1 *b.* 29; 6. 88. A.S. *gýmen*, heed, care. See **Yem**.

- ȝeme**, *v.* to take care of, 12. 91;  
*pt. s.* ȝemed, took care of, 13.  
464. See **Yem**.
- ȝeorne**, *adv.* earnestly, diligently,  
3. 27; eagerly, 15. vii. 288. Cf.  
E. *yearn*; G. *gern*, willingly. See  
below.
- ȝeorne**, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayest  
yearn, 15. i. 33. A.S. *geornian*,  
to yearn for. See **Yherninges**.
- ȝerd**, *sb.* a staff, 17. Mar. vi. 8;  
ȝerde, a yard-wand, a wand, 20.  
91. A.S. *gyrd*, a rod, a yard.
- ȝer**, *sb.* year, 1 *a.* 193; ȝere, 6. 32;  
*dat. s.* ȝere, 1 *a.* 192; *pl.* ȝer, 15.  
v. 122. See **Yere**.
- ȝerne**, *v. S.* to yearn for, wish for,  
desire to have, 12. 58; ȝern, 18 *a.*  
74. See **ȝeorne**, *vb.*
- ȝerne**, *adv.* earnestly, eagerly, 1 *a.*  
200; 3. 15; vigorously, 15. vii.  
302. See **ȝeorne**, *adv.*
- ȝet**, *adv.* yet, 6. 127; moreover, 6.  
99; still, 4 *c.* 14.
- ȝeue**, *v.* to give, surrender (oneself),  
apply (oneself), 12. 324; to give,  
6. 101; *pr. s.* ȝeueþ, gives, 3.  
147; *pt. pl.* ȝeue, gave, 1 *b.* 44;  
*pp.* ȝouen, 17. Mar. iv. 11; *imp.*  
*pl.* ȝeueþ, give, 5. 5917. A.S.  
*gifan*, to give, Du. *geven*, G. *geben*.
- ȝha**, *adv.* yea, 16. 181. See **ȝa**.
- ȝhe**, *put for* zhe = she, 12. 119.
- ȝif**, *conj. S.* if, 1 *a.* 23; 6. 71. A.S.  
*gif*, if. See **Yef**.
- ȝiftus**, *sb. pl.* gifts, 15. i. 101.
- ȝiue**, *v.* give, 1 *a.* 362; *pt. s.* ȝif,  
gave, 6. 78. See **ȝeue**.
- ȝo**, *adv.* yea, 5. 5906. See **ȝa**.
- ȝole**, *prop. name*, 5. 5789, 5792.
- ȝomerly**, *adj.* doleful, 13. 971.  
A.S. *geomor*, sad, *geomorlic*,  
doleful; Prov. E. *yammer*, to  
howl.
- ȝone**, *pron.* yonder one, that man,  
5. 5893. Mæso-Goth. *jains*, that  
one, G. *jener*, that. It existed  
also in A.S. (though not in the  
Dictionaries); see Preface to  
Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed.  
Sweet, p. vii.
- ȝong**, *adj.* young, 3. 45; *def.*  
ȝonge, 1 *a.* 423; *comp.* ȝongore,  
1 *a.* 505; *superl.* ȝongost, 1 *a.*  
299; ȝongoste, 1 *a.* 507. A.S.  
*geong*, G. *jung*, Mæso-Goth.  
*juggs*.
- ȝore**, *adv.* long since, for a long  
time since, 4 *a.* 40; long ago, 4 *c.*  
59. See **Yore**.
- ȝou**, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 1 *a.* 119;  
6. 8. A.S. *ge*, ye; *edou*, you.
- ȝouen**, *pp.* given, 17. Mar. iv. 11.  
See **ȝeue**, **ȝyue**.
- ȝoure**, *pron.* your, 1 *a.* 101, 102,  
104. A.S. *edower*, of you.
- ȝouþe**, *sb.* youth, 3. 41; 12. 117;  
20. 122, 342. A.S. *geoguð*.
- ȝouun**, *pp.* given, 17. Mar. vi. 2.  
See **ȝeue**.
- ȝow**, *pron.* you, 5. 5598, 5917.  
See **ȝou**.
- ȝude**, *pt. s.* went, 16. 36. See  
**Yede**.
- ȝus**, *adv.* yes, 15. v. 103. ȝus  
answers a question containing  
negatives, or else signifies a very  
strong affirmation; the weaker  
form is **ȝe**, **ȝa**, or **ȝo**.
- ȝut**, *adv.* still, 1 *a.* 7, 8; yet, 1 *a.*  
169; ȝute, still, 1 *a.* 220; ȝut  
nou = still, 1 *b.* 5. A.S. *gýt*, *gyta*,  
yet.
- ȝyf**, *conj.* if, 5. 5602, 5612; 6. 43.  
See **ȝif**, **Yef**.
- ȝyft**, *sb.* a gift, 5. 5602, 5626; *pl.*  
ȝiftus, gifts, 15. i. 101. A.S.  
*gyft*, a gift.
- ȝyrnden**, *pt. pl.* coveted, desired,  
4 *c.* 58. See **ȝeorne**, *vb.*
- ȝyt**, *conj.* yet, 5. 5659; *adv.* yet, 5.  
5883. See **ȝut**.
- ȝyue**, *v.* to give, 5. 5602, 5759;  
*pt. s.* ȝaue, 5. 5659; *pt. s.* 2 *p.*  
ȝaue, 5. 5736, 5737. See **ȝeue**.

## Z.

Z is put for S at the beginning of many words in Section IX. A similar substitution is common in Dutch.

Zalmes, *sb. pl.* psalms, 9. 78.

Zang, *sb.* song, 9. 160. A.S. *sang*, Du. *zang*.

Zaulen, *sb. pl.* souls, 9. 50. A.S. *sáwel*, soul, Du. *ziel*.

Zay, *imp. s.* say, tell, 9. 95; *pr. s.* Zayþ, says, 9. 2, 39.

Zelue, *adj.* self, very, 9. 15. A.S. *syf*, Du. *zelf*.

Zenne, *sb.* sin, 9. 30; *pl.* Zennen, 9. 47. A.S. *syn*, sin, Du. *zonde*.

Zent, *pr. s.* sends (contr. from Zendeþ), 9. 25. A.S. *sendan*, Du. *zenden*.

Zette, *pl. s.* set, 9. 21. A.S. *settan*, Du. *zetten*, to set.

Zeueuald, sevenfold, 9. 170. A.S. *seofonfald*, Du. *zevenvoudig*.

Zigge, *v.* to say (*to zigge* is properly the *gerund*), 9. 8. A.S. *secgan*, to say, Du. *zeggen*.

Zigþe, *sb.* sight, 9. 129. A.S. *gesiht*, *gesihð*, sight; Du. *zigt*.

Zikere, *adj. pl.* secure, safe, 9. 171. Du. *zeker*, safe. See Siker.

Zitte, *v.* to sit, 9. 27; *pr. s.* (contracted form), Zit, sittieth, sits, 9.

242. A.S. *sittan*, Du. *zitten*, to sit.

Zofthede, *sb.* softness, 9. 155. A.S. *soft* or *seft*, Du. *zacht*.

Zomdel, *sb.* some deal, i. e. partly, 9. 172.

Zomþyng, *sb.* something, 9. 106.

Zone, *sb.* son, 9. 124. A.S. *sunu*, Du. *zoon*.

Zorþe, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 57. A.S. *sorh*, Du. *zorg*.

Zostren, *sb. pl.* sisters, 9. 74. A.S. *sweostor*, Du. *zuster*.

Zoþe, *sb.* sooth, truth, 9. 11. A.S. *sóð*.

Zuo, *adv.* so, 9. 29; *zuo by hit* = so be it, 9. 226. A.S. *swá*, Du. *zoo*.

Zuord, *sb.* sword, 9. 84. A.S. *sweord*, Du. *zwaard*.

Zuyche, *adj.* such, 9. 203. A.S. *swylc*, Du. *zulk*. such.

Zuyfte, *adj. pl.* swift, 9. 201. A.S. *swift*.

Zyenne, *gerund*; to *zyenne* = to see, to look upon, 9. 117. A.S. *seón*, to see; *gerund*, to *seónne*.

Zyke, *adj. pl.* sick, 9. 139. A.S. *seóç*, Du. *ziek*.

Zykere, *adj. pl.* secure, certain, 9. 203. See Siker.

Zyþe, *sb. pl.* times, 9. 71. A.S. *sið*, a time. See Sîþe.

Zyþþe, *sb.* sight, 9. 111. See Zigþe.

## NOTE ON THE GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

It does not fall within the scope of this present work to illustrate the use of the old English words in this Glossary by reference to provincial English words that are still extant; since such illustration might easily be carried out to an extent which would unreasonably increase the size of the volume.

The following remarks upon certain words, taken from notes kindly com-



municated by Mr. Goodchild, of Penrith, may suffice to show the nature of such illustrations.

**Darked.** To *dark* is still used in Swaledale (Yorkshire) in the sense of to lie hid, as 'Te rattens [rats] mun ha bin *darkin* whel nu [till now]; we hannot heerd tem tis last fortnith.' A horse that shies is said to *dark*. *Darkin* also means peeping, or sly.

**Desselic.** *Dess* is common in Swaledale in the sense of to pack tight or fit closely together. Possibly the word *desselic* (p. 70, l. 34), which is the reading of two MSS., may mean crowded together, or gathered closely together. Cf. Icel. *hey-des*, a hay-stack, W. *das*, a stack, *dasu*, to stack.

**Flytande.** *Flite*, to scold, is common in Swaledale. This word, however, is not uncommon elsewhere.

**Foute.** A dog that scents a hare is said, in Swaledale, to *fout* it.

**Peyneble.** In Swaledale, the word generally means *suitable* rather than *painstaking*. Ex. 'T' joiner's vara unpanible, wē's hae to git anuther.'

**Rayke.** In Swaledale, sheep or cattle are said to *raik* when they extend themselves into a *line*.

**Saccles.** In Swaledale, it means rather *inoffensive* than *innocent*. 'When one of my hawks was ill at Keld, after a fit of spitefulness, a lad who was looking at it remarked that "it leuked vara *sackless* nu."'

## ADDITIONS TO THE GLOSSARY.

The following explanations may be added.

Clause, *sb.* sentence, 19. 251.

Heid, *pp.* exalted, lit. made high, 7. 126.

Right, *adj.* true, 14 a. 78, 80.

Rise, *v.* to have the upper hand, get its way, lit. rise, 7. 177. We can hardly take it to mean 'succeed,' as if connected with the A. S. *gerisan*, to suit, fit, as that is commonly an impersonal verb, and seems not to occur so late as at this date.







Morris, R.

Specimens of early English

PR  
1120.  
.M7  
v.2

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE  
OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES  
59 QUEEN'S PARK  
TORONTO 5, CANADA



